SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
LIBRARIES

Gift
of

N.A. Forde
PHILIPPUS BAI DEUS DELPHENSIS V D M.
PRIMO ANNUM IN PUNTE GALE POSTEA
IN REGNO JAFFNAPATNAM IN INSULA CEX:
LON 8 ANNOS IAM IN GEELVLIET 2 ETATIS 38 A 1671.
A Description of the EAST INDIA COASTS OF MALABAR and COROMANDEL with their adjacent Kingdoms & Provinces, & of the Empire of CEYLON and of the Idolatry of the Pagans in the EAST INDIES.

LONDON
Printed for Annsham and John Churchill, at the Black Swan in Pater Nofter Row 1703.
A True and Exact
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
Most Celebrated East-India Coasts
OF
MALABAR
AND
COROMANDEL,
As also of the Isle of Ceylon.

With all the adjacent Kingdoms, Principalities, Provinces, Cities, Chief Harbors, Structures, Pagan Temples, Products, and living Creatures. The Manners, Habits, Oeconomies and Ceremonies of the Inhabitants; as likewise the most remarkable Warlike Exploits, Sieges, Sea and Field-Engagements betwixt the Portugueses and Dutch; with their Traffick and Commerce.

The Whole adorn'd with new Maps and Draughts of the chief Cities, Forts, Habits, Living Creatures, Fruits, &c. of the Product of the Indies, drawn to the Life, and cut in Copper Plates.

Also a most Circumstantial and Compleat Account of the Idolatry of the Pagans in the East-Indies, the Malabars, Benjans, Gentives, Brahmans, &c. Taken partly from their own Vedam or Law-Book, and Authentrick Manuscripts; partly from frequent Conversation with their Priests and Divines: With the Draughts of their Idols, done after their Originals.

By Philip Baldeus, Minister of the Word of God in Ceylon.

Translated from the High-Dutch printed at Amsterdam, 1672.
THE

PREFACE

TO THE

READER.

MOST of the Modern East-India Voyages that have been published of late years, being very defective either in respect of the many fabulous Relations that are inserted frequently, rather to please the Reader, than to pursue the strict Rules of Truth (not to mention the Errors in the Computation of the distances of Places, and frequent unnecessary Digressions) it is no wonder if the most curious in History have conceived a very indifferent opinion, if not an entire aversion to them. It was upon this Consideration, that the ensuing Treatise coming to our hands, we thought it absolutely worthy the publick view, it being agreed by all who have had the opportunity of travelling in those Countries, that the same may in respect of its sincerity and exactness challenge the Prerogative before any other hitherto published upon the same Subject. For, considering that the Author thereof liv'd not only in the Station of a Minister in divers places of Malabar and Coromandel, and especially for several years in the Kingdom of Jafnapatanam in the Isle of Ceylon, but also assisted in Perfon in divers Sieges and Expeditions, and thereby had more than ordinary opportunity to be informed concerning the Nature and Constitution of those Countries, their Products, Inhabitants, Manners, Customs, Religion, Ceremonies, Oeconomy, Traffic, Manufactures, Civil and Military Exploits, and what else may be requisite for the accomplishment of a good History, founded upon the Faith of one who had been an Eye-witness of those Transactions; consequently he might challenge the Preference before many, who relate matters chiefly upon hearsay. As to those things which are not grounded upon his Ocular Testimony, the same were taken from Authentick Records and Manuscripts, and illustrated with Maps and Draughts of those several Countries, Cities, Nations, &c. done to the Life. What relates to the Idolatry of those Pagans, we are convinced by his own Testimony, that besides the opportunity he had of visiting their Pagodes, or Temples (a thing rare-
ly allow'd there) one of their most learned Brahmons liv'd with him in the same House for a considerable time, from whom he by constant Con-
versation, as well as out of their own Records, learn'd the most secret Re-
cees of their Religion, and had the exact Draughts of their Idols, much beyond what Abraham Royerius (who writ upon the same Subject) can pretend to upon that account. As for our part, we have made it our chiefest care to give you an exact Delineation of the before-mention'd Draughts in the best Copper Plates that could be procur'd, and that with all imaginable exactness according to the true Originals, contrary to what is practis'd by many, who study to represent matters of this kind, rather according to their own Fancy, than to Truth. We have only this to add, that to avoid all unnecessary Prolixity, it was judged requisite to omit many Digressions, tending not so much towards the Elucidation of the History, as (we suppose) to shew the Author's Criticism in the Holy Scripture.
Descripitio Nova
IMPERII
MALABAR,
CANARA, DECAN,
et Aliarum
PROVINCIARUM.
An Exact Description of the Coasts of Malabar and Coromandel in the East-Indies.

CHAP. I.

The Division and Limits of the Indies. The Author's purpose in the ensuing Treatise, A Description of Cambaja and Suratte. The Treaty with the Great Mogul, by Mr. Van Teylingen.

The main Design of the ensuing Treatise being to give an exact Account of the Indies, as far as is come to our knowledge, either by our own Experience, or the constant Conversation with People of unquestionable Credit, viz. the Coasts of Malabar and Coromandel, together with the Isle of Ceylon, and places thereunto belonging; we thought it not beyond our Scope to infer the true Limits and Division of the whole Indies, whereby the Reader (together with the annexed Map) may form to himself the more clear Idea of the Situation of these Places.

India therefore borders to the West upon the River Indus, towards the Arawats Sea, to the North it is inclosed by the Mount Tauros, on the East-side by the vast Eastern Ocean, and to the South by the Indian Sea. India was antiently divided into two Parts by the River Ganges; the more Eastern Part was call'd India beyond the Ganges, and the Western Part India, on this side of the Ganges, now known by the Name of Indofhan; and according to the opinion of some Authors, is the same mention'd in the Scripture by the Name of Havila.

India is besides this divided into several Kingdoms and Provinces, to wit, The Empire of the Great Mogul, Deccan, Malabar, Coromandel, Ceylon, Bongale, Pago, Siam and Cambodia, besides the Maldivie Isles (of which there is a vast number) the Islands of Ceylon (of which in the second Book) of Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, Ambon, Banda, and the Molucque Isles, viz. Ternate, Mochiar, Babian, Tidor, Moar, Patバックer, and divers others.

As it is not my Intention to treat of the whole Indies, but to confine my self to those parts I have for the most part seen my self, and to give you a relation of such remarkable Transactions both of Peace and War as have happen'd there; so I will begin with the Kingdom of Cambaja, and its Capital City having the same Name, and end with Tanimipatam upon the Coast of Oixa, bordering upon Bengal.

Cambaja is a different Province from The Peace-Gusurates, situate at 22 deg. of Northern latitude; it has got its Name from its Cambaja. Capital City nam'd Cambaja, (formerly the Indian Cyrus) feated at the mouth of the River Indus (or Sandus) known the River by different Names among divers Nations: it rises among the Mountains of Paramjus, and being augmented by a Sandus leaf nineteen other Rivers (among which are the Hydajes and Hyphasis, whither gab, from Alexander the Great carried his Arms) it's five Branches.

Cambaja is one of the most fruitful Provinces of the Indies, which furnishes the circumjacent places with Corn, Wheat, Rice, Pea, Butter, Oil, and divers other Provisions. The Inhabitants are generally either Guzurites or Benjans, being much addicted to Traffick, and very quick in their dealings. They make here the best Calico's of all forts; and the Country abounds in Indigo, Granates, Hyacinths, Ame-
Amathifs, and divers others precious Commodities. According to Clower's Computation Cambaja is 150 German Leagues long, and as many broad.

The City of Cambaja (call'd the Ben- jan Paradise) lies according to the common Computation 16 Leagues to the Well of Brodava, seated at the Entrance of one of the largest Channels of the River Indus. About three Leagues thence on the opposite Shore is a great Village, inhabited by the Rebellious Rajpoots, a perverfe Generation, living for the most part upon Rapine. This River is almost dry all the Winter, tho at high Tide it rives several Fathoms deep, so that then Ships may come up to the very Walls of the City, where at low Tide it is fordable. This City is reckoned as big again as Suratte, being well built, and fortified with a triple Wall. It has three Bazaars, or great Market-places, for the sale of all sorts of Merchandizes, and twelve Gates, besides that almost every Street has a peculiar Gate, which is shut up every night to prevent Disorders: Its whole Circuit is about six or seven English Miles; and without the Gates are four very delicious large Cisterns or Ponds, and fifteen Gardens, for the Diversion of fuch of the Inhabitants as are pleased to divert themselves there with walking in the cool of the Evening. They are for the most part Pagans, and addicted to Traffick, especially in all sorts of Stuffes for clothing, which they transport to Diu, Goa, Atchin, Mecha and Perfiá.

Amadabath the Capital City of the Province of Guzwarat, lies 18 Leagues from Cambaja, about 23° 2', deg. Northern Latit. and consequently directly under the Tropic of Cancer: It is seated in a great and most delightful Plain, juft on the Bank of a very fine River; it is both strong and populous, being fortified with a goodly Wall with round Turrets and twelve Gates. The Streets are very broad, the Housifs very handfom, and the Pagan Temples stately built. In the Center of the City is the Caffle, the Residence of the Governor, surrounded with a very high Wall, the Gates whereof are guarded by a certain Body of Troops, who let nobody pass or repafs without leave: This being formerly the ordinary Seat of their Kings. The Commodities found at Amadabath are Girdles, Turbents, Gold Ti- nies, Silk Stuffes, Satins, Damasks, Tape- frys, Suchar, Annijien or Opium, Gummi Laccá, BoraX, preferved Ginger, Mira- balans, Sal-Arnoniack and Indigo. Un- der the Jurisdiction of Amadabath are 25 confiderable Towns, and 2958 Villages.

The City of Suratte is a place of great Traffick, both the English and Dutch having Factories here: It lies open to the Water-side, except that the Caffle is well provided with Cannon brought from the Ship Middleburgh, which was loft there 1617. But on the Land-side it is fortified by a Wall of Stone, the old Fortifications being only of Earth: It has no more than three Gates, but two Governors independent on one another, one of the Caffle, the other of the City. Next adjacent to the Palace of the last stands the Caffmon-houfe, where all Goods imported or exported pay 3½ per Cent. Caffmon, except Gold and Silver, which pay only 2 per Cent.

Those Caffmon-houfe Officers are very troublesome and injurious to Strangers, and have often given great cause of Complaint to our Company, as will appear from the following Petition, and the Mogul's Patent (or Firmam) granted to the said Company, and dated the 15th of the month Rammnafay, in the 16th year of the King's Reign, and since that of Mabemot 1072.

"The Dutch are approach'd to the Thourl Caffes of your Majefly's Court, ex. Petition the peating at the feet of your Majefly's great Monarch, to offer their juft Complaints againft the Officers of your Majefly at Suratte, who have been extremely troublesome to them, in ex- acting from them illegal Duties of their Goods bought at Agra and Amadabath, and thence brought to Suratte: They humbly request your Majefly to fend your Orders by your Duman or Com- missioner to the Caffmon-houfe Officers at Suratte, with strict Command to regu- late themselves accordingly, as they expect to be accountable for it to your Majefly.

The King did immediately dispatch his Orders, that the Caffmon-houfe Officers should not take from the Commodities bought at Agra and belonging to the Dutch, from 10 to 12 per Cent. and thole bought at Amadabath 10 or 10½ per Cent. that they should be oblig'd to ref tatif- fied with the Bills of Loading given them by the Dutch Merchants, and exact no more Caffmon under any other pretence: That furthermore all Commodities bought at Brodara and Surratte should pay according
The City of Amadabath
Malabar and Coromandel.

Mr. Van Teylingen's Letter.

W hereas by the manifold Exactions and injuries, the robbing of the Factory of our Company, the Detention of Daniel Mafficow Barber's Mate, and divers other enormous Proceedings, the Persons in the Service of the Company, in the Empire of the Great Mogul, have received considerable Detriment from divers of the Great Mogul's Officers (by accident to the intent of his Firman, or Letters Patent) which must needs tend to the great damage of the Company in general: It has, after mature deliberation, been thought expedient, by Mr. Cornel. van der Lijn Governor-General, and the rest of the Members of the Council of the Indies, to redress the said Affronts and Injuries by Force of Arms. The Yachts, the Lark, the Sluice, the Lillo, and the Eight-Churches, being equipped lately for that purpose, and to be joined by divers other Ships from Batavia, we give the Command thereof, during my Absence from the Fleet, to the Head Factor Gerard Pelgrim, which however shall cease that Minute, when I come aboard any one of these Ships in Person. To prevent all Diffidours, Raspine, and other Enormities, I do by these Precepts give a strict Charge to all the Officers, of what degree ever, and to all the Soldiers and Seamen aboard these Vessels, not to hurt the Moors either in their Lives or Effluents (this being contrary to the Intention of the Council) but only to seize upon their Ships, Mony, and Goods, and to secure them, till Satisfaction be obtained by the Company upon their just Preten-

The following Order was likewise directed to the Head Factor Gerard Pelgrim, and the Factor Peter Rutgers.

"It being firmly resolved in Council, the 25th of Oct. to prosecute with the utmost vigour the Design laid formerly by the Governor General and the Council of the Indies (which was delay'd by our long stay) with the first opportunity; the Yachts the Sluice, Lark, Lillo, and Eight-Churches are chosen for that purpose: But two of them being now at Mocha, and the other two ordered to stay there the Winter at Danul, we constitute the Head Factor Mr. Gerard Pelgrim Commodore over the said Ships, as soon as they are re-join'd aboard the Lark, or any other of these Ships he shall be pleased to choose, where he shall carry the Flag, with Authority to call on board the Council of War, when Occasion requires. In his absence, or separation of the Ships, the Factor, Peter Rutgers, shall execute the same Authority as Gerard Pelgrim, both which however shall cease, with the arrival of the President Mr. John van Teylingen. Whether the two beforementioned Yachts shall leave Mocha toger- ther or not, is not yet determined; but in the mean while we strictly charge you, that if you as you have notice that the Chaftrovan (a Ship of a vast bulk) or any of the other Ships belonging to Suratte, are preparing to depart, you set fail some days before them, under pretence of being bound (according as we used to do) for Gama-ron. All which is to be undergound, provided Matters be not brought to a happy conclusion before that time; for if that were, you have nothing to do but to prosecute your Voyage in good earneft thither, unless you had a sure prospect of gaining considerably by your stay, and increasing the price of your Cargo. For the rest, it is to be your main concern, to take effectual care that none of the Great Mogul's Ships, may even such as trade thither from Diu, ecape your hands; and especially to keep a watchful Eye over the Chaftrovan, which commonly fails sooner than the rest, and has more ready Money aboard. In case it should happen (which we hope it will not) that the Yacht the Eight Churches, which is to return from Gama-ron, should, by some Accident or other, be detain'd in her Voyage, "
"Voyage, we have provided against it, by dispatching to the Commanders thereof a Copy of these Orders for their direction upon occasion; which after the return from their Voyage they are to deliver sealed up into your custody, where the same is to remain till you retake it again, which is to be redelivered to them to serve for a future direction, in case you should be separated at sea. Silence ought to be your most peculiar care in this case, for fear the Secret coming to the Ears of the Moors, they should stop the departure of their Ships. The Laced and the Lillo, and in default of thefe the Pofh, after their frift appearance here, fhall be sent to Gamron, whence they fhall fail pretty late, as if bound for Batavia, but, under pretence of being unable to prosecute their Voyage, come to an anchor in the Road before Dabad, from whence they fhall fail Aug. 15. Steering their Course directly for the River of Surat; where they are to lay till the arrival of the President Mr. John van Teylingen aboard them; and in the mean while feize upon all the Moors Veffels coming from Mocha, yet fo, as not to commit any further Outrages againft them, except only to keep them in safe custody till the Company fhall have received Satisfaction from the King Chafitian. So soon as they have retaken a Veffel, they fhall take the Nachodas Merchants and Seamen over in their Ships, and keep them under a good Guard, yet without any moleftation, rather feizing them all the marks of Respect and Civility that can be; and fhall put as many Soldiers and Seamen of ours aboard each Ship as fhall be thought fufficient to keep her; and Proclamation is to be made, enjoining every body to abstain from doing the leaft injury to the feized Moors, either in their Perfons or Goods; and Officers are to be appointed to fee the fame put in execution. After we have got all, or moft of the Moorish Veffels into our hands, you fhall take care to embark all the Fauquiers and other loose People in one Ship, and to let them fail their ways where they please, they being not worth our keeping. This done, you fhall take the firft opportunity of fair Weather to transport, firft the ready Mony, and afterwards the Merchandizes aboard our Veffels; but fo, as that they be well pack'd and feal'd up firft, and extant Inventory made, with the Names or Marks of the respective Owners: Each Parcel is to be mark'd with a peculiar Letter; a Copy of which is to be given to the Owners, and a written Acknowledgment to be taken from the Nachodas of what is thus taken, and to be redelivered, in cafe Matters be adjusted hereafter, that fo every one may know where to look for his own; the Factor being to be careful in this Point in the Transportation, as well as the Master of the Ship in receiving, as they will answer for the los of their peril. The English Yacht coming from Mocha you are to let paft unmolefted, for weighty Reafons, purfuant to the Resolution taken in Council the 14th. The fame is to be done in refpeft of all French, Danift, and all other Ships in amity with the States, provided they don't attempt any thing upon the Moors in your custody; in which cafe you fhall defend your felves to the laft Extremity. Laftly, If the Matter could be fo contriv'd, that our Veffels coming from Mocha might intercept and feize the Ships of Cambaja, and carry them to the River of Suratte, it would be a singular piece of Service, and much haften the Accommodation. I conclude, willing you Health and Happinefs in your Voyage and Undertaking, for your own Glory, and the Inerefs of the Company.

Signed,

From the Dutch Factory at Surat, Feb. 20. 1649.

Arent Barentz.
John van Teylingen.
Josiph Dirik.
Adriaen van der Burgh.
Daniel van der Hagen.
Gerard Peigrim, and
Elias Boudaen.

C H A P.
The Treaty carried on. What Articles were proposed by the Dutch, and agreed to by the King. His Patent or Firman; and Ratification of the Treaty.

For fear of exasperating the Great Mogul beyond redress, it was thought fit to dispatch the following Letter to his Majesty.

"Most Renowned, most Potent, and most Illustrious King, and Lord, etc. with Majesty and Wealth, the bright-est Princes among the most Powerful:

As an unjust War is deservedly detested by all Nations, and seldom comes to a happy Conclusion; so our being oblig'd to act against your Majesty (pur-suant to the Command of our General, and the Council of the Indies) is founded upon very just and legal Preten-sions. Had your Officers thought fit to treat us according to the Tenour of your Majesty's Patent, or Firman, granted to us, we should never have attempted to raise any Differences be-twixt your Majesty and us, much less have had recourse to open Hostilities. But when we were forced to fee our Traffick, not only in this Place, but also at Bengal, interrupted and spoil'd by most injurious Monopolies (to the great Detriment of the Company) by intolerable Affronts, and refusing our just Request, and humble Petiti-ons, to have the two Fugitives, and since circumcised Servants of the Company, delivered into our hands; and to have due reparation made for the Damage sustained by the Company in the Robbery committed upon their Factory: All these injurious Pro-ceedings have obliged our Governor-General, and the Council of the In-dies, to have Recourse to the Law of Arms, to procure us reasonable Satis-faction; and having for this purpose sent us four Ships from Batavia, we did the 12th and 16th of this Month, seize your Majesty's Ships the Gen-jamer and Sababbi (coming from Ma-chan) and after having taken out of them all the ready Money they had a-board, and understanding that the said Genjamer and Sababbi belonged properly to your Majesty, we thought it (out of respect to your Person) to have them carried by our Seamen into the River, and under the Castle of Surat, not questioning but what we have been forced to undertake upon this ac-count for the maintaining of our just Rights, will meet with a favourable con traction from your Majesty. The Mony seized by our Vessels, shall not suffer the least diminution, but be kept with all security, till such time that your Majesty shall grant us a new Pa-tent in due Form, pursuant to such Articles as we have Orders from our Superiors to represent to your Maj-esty, and are as follows.

1. It is desired that leave be given to build a Warehouse for our own Use, either in or near the Square of the Ca-file, where we may lay up safely our Merchandizes at the first hand, free and from those Diminutions and Losses we sustained yearly in the Alphandigo, pay-ing exactly the usual Customs; that done, we shall be at liberty to carry on our Traffick, as formerly, undisturbed and unmolested.

The Governor's Answer was, "That the Air-icles proposed by the Dutch to the Great Mo-gul.

"That the Article, either a Place or House should be granted us, without the Castle, not far from the Alphandigo, for our proper USe only.

2. We desire that our Traffick may be carried on without disturbance at Bengaie, and in the circumjacent Places, free from paying any Duties, except what is paid usually at Pipeli (the place where Goods are embark'd, pur-suant to the Patent formerly granted by his Majesty, but contravened by the avaritious Governors."

Hereunto it was answered, "That the Governor Mienshane should endeavor to obtain this Point from the King.

3. III. Re infliction was required of luch Sums of Money as of late Years had been unjuftly detained, both at Suratte and Amadabah, and full Satisfaction deli-red for what Customs had been extor-ted from our Ships between Agra and Amadabah, contrary to the express Words of his Majesty's Patent; the whole Sum amounting to 4,1479 Rupias.

4. IV. His Majesty was requested to issue his Orders for the full re infliction of what Money was taken out of our Factory at Suratte, and that a certain Sum (as his Majesty should direct) might be allotted in lieu of Satisfaction for
A Description of the Coasts of

for the Robbery committed upon the
said Factory, the murdering of the
Company's Servants, and the Injuries
and Affronts put upon us: The Sum of
the Mony taken away from thence a-
mounting to 66000 Ropias.

Unto these two Points the answer was
made; ' That the restitution of what
was taken from us, was a reasonable
Request, but to give satisfaction, for
that other Enormities were committed
by Robbers (since fled from Justice)
was not in their power; but if any of
these Criminals could be taken, they
should be delivered into our hands.

V. That for the future none of his
Majesty's Ships, or any others belong-
ing to those of Suratte, Bengal, or oth-
er places, should traffick to Aden,
Pera, Queda, Oedjang-Salang, Malac-
ca, &c: and in case they should, they
might be seiz'd and declared as goods
Prizes by our Vessels, by reason that the
Company being then engag'd in a War
against these places, were resolv'd to
block up their Rivers, and to keep
all Foreigners from trafficking with
them by Sea, till they have received
entire Satisfaction at their hands.

VI. It was desired that his Majesty
Majesty would deliver to us the (be-
forementioned) two circumcised Ser-
vants of the Company; and if they
were at present out of reach, to devo-
lit into our hands in lieu of them
40000 Ropias; which Sum shall be re-
served immediately after the delivery
of these two Persons.

The Answer was; ' That one of these
 circumcised Fellows was retreated ma-
ny Years before into Persia, and the
last died in his flight about eight
Months before; But if they would have
his Bones, they would endeavour to pro-
cure them.

VII. That if ever any of the Companies
Servants shall run away hereafter, they
shall not be protected, much less be cir-
cumcised; and in case any of the infe-
rior Officers should notwithstanding
this detain any of them (contrary to
your Majesty's knowledge) they shall be
obliged to deliver the same to us.

This Article was granted, provided
they did not take refuge among the
Mogul. when in rebellion against the
Mogul.

VIII. That Satisfaction should be gi-
ven for what Expenes the Company
had been forced to be at both by Sea
and Land, since the Robbery committed
upon their Factory.

IX. That for the future a sufficient
Guard should be kept to protect the
Servants and Goods of the Company
from the like danger; and that in case
any such thing should ever happen a-
 gain, the Governor shall be obliged
to make satisfaction.

It was promis'd that for the future a
Guard should be kept to secure the Com-
pany against all danger.

X. If our Caffiia, or Caravan (which
God forbid) should be plunder'd by
the way, that the Governor shall be
oblig'd to find out the Goods; and if
found, restore them to us, and in case
of neglect, to make satisfaction for
them.

It was answered; ' That we must sue
for a Firman, or Patent, on that ac-
count, which would without question
be granted.

XI. That in all the Cities, Towns and
Territories under his Majesty's Jurisdic-
tion, we shall be exempted from paying
any Dutys, Custom, or Impoli'tions,
except the Custom at Suratte and Bro-
cbia; and in case any Mony should be
extracted from the Servants upon that
account, the Mony shall be made good
by his Majesty's Duman, or Commissio-
nier, at Suratte.

XII. That the Custom payable from
such Goods as are to be exported, shal!
continue on the same foot as settl'd
by the King's last Firman, or Patent.

This Article was granted without the
least limitation.

XIII. That the Custom of the Mer-
chandizes imported, shall (as former-
ly) be satisfy'd with Merchandizes
each in its kind.

This was also granted.

XIV. That we shall be at liberty to
dispose and sell our Cargo's and Goods
where and when we please, without be-
ing controul'd therein by the Governor,
or any other Merchant.

This was likewise agree'd to.

XV. That no Governor, of what
quality or degree soever, shall obstruct
us in the buying up what Commodities
we have occasion for, or employing of
Brokers and other Servants for that
purpose, such as we judge may be most
serviceable to us; neither shall they be
taxed or otherwise molest'd on that
score.

It was answer'd; ' That doubtless his
Majesty would grant that Article, and
that in the mean time no body shoul
intermeddle with the Traffick belonging to the Company.

XVII. That no body of what degree or quality whatever shall pretend to obstruct us in the sending away of our Goods, or stop our Caravans (Caravans) or Carts, and Camels thereunto belonging, much less to endeavour to detain the same after they have been hired.

Unto this it was answer'd, that the King would double it, and give this Requeft.

XVIII. In case of any Contests arising between both the Nations, whereby Murder or Manlaugher may ensue (which God forbid) the Governors shall have power only to punish the Criminal, if he be one of his Subjects; but if he belong to the Company, he is to be put into the hands of our Directory, in order to be punished according to the Laws of our Country; and if any of our People engage with any of the Indian Women, the same shall be deliver'd up to us to suffer condign Punifhment.

Unto this it was answer'd, that this Article must be refer'd to the King's Determination; but that further Satisfaction should be given upon this Head to the Dutch Company at Suratte.

XIX. If by Tempefts or other Accident some of our Ships should be strand'd, or otherwise be lost on these Coasts, the Goods fav'd by your Majesty's Subjects shall be restored to the Owners.

This was granted.

XX. That we shall be maintaine'd and protected in the quiet enjoyment of the propagating and refining of the Salt-peter; and that we shall meet with no opposition from the Governors in transporting the same, or be burdened with new Exactions, as it happen'd two years before, when the Prince of Zaaftehan squee'd 6oo Ropias out of the Company.

This Article was refer'd to the King.

XXI. That such as shall be injurious in words to any of our Nation, shall be punish'd by the Governor, in the presence of the affronted Party, to prevent further Inconveniences, which otherwise might arise from thence.

This Article being very just, was agreed to.

XXII. That we shall have full liberty to keep and maintain the Yatch we always have had upon the River of Suratte, and (in case this becomes usefull) to build another, and use it as former ly, for our Diverfion, or other occasions.

Vol. III.

We don't in the least doubt, but that your Majefly, according to your wonted Bounty, will take into feroious Consideration this our humble, but nevertheless just and equitable Request; it being our constant wish, that matters may be brought to a speedy Accommodation; and we promise that immediately on the receipt of your Majesty's Firman, or Letters Patent, we will discharge what Mony and Perfon's are in our Custody, and carry on our Traffick in your Majesty's Dominions, as before: But in cafe your Majesty (which we hope not) should refuse our Petition, we defer notice may be given us thereof, that we may in time (with your Majesty's Consent) remove our Effects, and quit your Territories; it being our firm Resolution not to stay here, unless your Majesty will be pleased to grant us just Requeft; notwithstanding which we live in hopes of a favourable Answer from your Majesty's Goodnefs.

Unto this was affix'd another Paper, as follows.

Moji Potent King!

J U S T upon the Conclusion of our humble Petition, the Deputies impower'd by Miernho the Governor, to treat with us concerning the Differences on foot between us, viz. Mefief Mamaoeb, Hagic Stasceegy, Zabandaar, and several other Persons of Note, have promised us to give Satisfaction for the Mony (pursuant to your Majesty's Orders) taken from us, to flop all Traffick from Bengal, and this place, &c. to Aetchin, Pera, Queda, and Oyting-Salang, &c. till the Differences between us and those Places be brought to a Conclusion; concerning which we expect further Orders from our Governor-General of the Indies. It was further promised us, that a Place should be alignd us for the building of a Warehouse near the Alphandigo; which as well as the other Articles being confirm'd to us by Oath of the before-mention'd Deputies, we were on our ride willing to release the Goods seiz'd by our Ships, which we have done accordingly, and refettled our Traffick at Suratte, as before: All which we hope will not be unacceptable to your Majesty; humbly begging your Majesty to be pleas'd to take our further Proposals into Consideration, and to favour us with your Royal Firman, to avoid all further Differences, E c e e 2 and
and to establish a mutual, firm and everlasting Correspondence between us, which we shall very religiously observe (as long as your Majestys Governors don't act contrary to the said Firman) without the least interruption on our side. We wish your Majestys a prosperous and long Life, and Victory over your Enemies.

Dated in your Majestys City of Suratte, 28 Sept. in the year 1649 after the Birth of Christ.

The Kings Letter was thus.

The King Chaajan sends the following Directions to Miersia Arep his Governor of Suratte.

* * *

**CHAP. III.**

The Chom of Subali, or the Road before Suratte. Traffick of the Dutch, English, Moors and Portuguese to Suratte, Guzeratte, Broochia, Goa, Patapiate, Mangeral, Brodera, and other places.

The City Suratte did (pursuant to their antient Records) pay a yearly Tribute of 200000 Mamonads, or 400000 Livres, or 400000 Crowns, to their King Akebunar, one Gauna Gauna being then their Governour, who had 1800 Villages under his Jurisdiction. All about Suratte are abundance of very pleasant and freely Summer-Seats, and magnificent Burying-places (a thing much in request among the Moors) besides several large Cisterns, or rather Ponds, faced with Freestone. Among the rest one deserves particularly to be taken notice of, as having no less than a hundred Angles of 28 yards each, with Stone Steps to lead you down into the Cistern; in the midst of which stands the Tomb of the Founder.
About an hour and a half to the North from the Mouth of the River of Suratte (named Tap-gely) is a Road, where Ships may ride at anchor near a ridge of Sandbanks, which, together with part of the Continent, breaks the force of the Winds. This Road, commonly call'd Cham Suhali, or Staticons, lies at 21 deg. 59 min. North Latitude, extending from North-East to North, and again South-West to South: The entrance of it is but narrow, and at high Water not above 7, but at low Water scarce 5 Fathoms deep, with a hard sandy bottom: The North-North-East, and South-South-West Winds make here the highest Tides. The Harbour of Suhali is not above a Musket-shot broad: The South-South-West Winds make this Road unsafe, the Land-Shelves ly ing then almost dry. The English settled their Factory there 1609. and the Dutch 1616. who carry their Merchandizes upon Waggons drawn by Oxen from the said Road to Leagues to the City.

It is to the Settlements of those two Nations, Suratte owes its chief increase in Trade, many rich Merchants and Artificians having been drawn thither since that time, who fend their Commodities thence by the Red-Sea to Arabia, Aden, Mocha, Hideda, Juba, Mecca, Chibiry, Catziny, Deffer, and Sonakin (in Ethiopia) confisting in fine and coarse Indian, Guzuratte, Deca n, and Bengale Stuff's and Cloths, Callicoes, Indigo, Sugar, Gums, Ginger, Tobacco, Wheat, Rice, Butter, and other Provvisions, in which this Country abounds. Besides that, two or three of the King's Ships trade into these Parts, and transport certain precious Commodities belonging to some peculiar Merchants and Perfons of the firft Rank; these are generally oblidged to the Company, for furnishing them with some able Seamen and Confatables (the Moors being but ill verfed in these things) especially while they were at enmity with the Danes.

One of the Kings Ships, named Saby, arrived here 1618. in its return from the Red-Sea; the Cargo whereof confisted in Coral, Cimlets, Sattins, Velvets, Woollen and Linen Cloths, Tin, Quick-filver, Chiner, Leather, Saffron, Slaves, (both Black and White) Gum Arabic, Aloe of Secotors, Amber, Civet, Sanguis Draconis, Myrrha, Raisins, Almonds, Dates, Coffee-Berries, and about 60 or 70 hundred Passengers returning from Malacomet's Tomb at Mecha and Medina; the whole valued at 2500000 Ropias, each Ropia being about half a Rix-Dollar.

These Ships set sail in March and April for the Red-Sea, and return in September Baldous, or October; they seldom spend above 25 days in their pailleage. The Inhabitants of Goa, Dabul, Baffain, Daman and Diu, do also fend their Ships to Mecha and some other places in the Red-Sea; and the Benjains and Armenians used to come thence to Suratte in their Light Ships laden with all sorts of Tritives, which they exchange for Wheat, Linen, Rice, and Coffee-Berries.

Towards the latter end of the Monsoon, viz. in March and April, abundance of Malabar refort hither: these being mortal Enemies of the Portuguese, are commonly well arm'd with Fire-locks and Scimiters, and formerly used to be very mischievous to them. The Commodities they bring to sale here, are coarse Sugar, Cardamon, Pepper, and Ckar (of which they make Cables and Ropes) and Coco-Nuts.

Formerly the Inhabitants of Suratte used to fend yearly one or two Ships in May or June (when the Portuguese Ships were in harbour) to Aboon, Tanafelli, Queda, and the Maldivre Illands, laden with Stuff's, and Cloths, and Callicoes; and return'd with Pepper, Camphire, Cloves, Nutmags, Race, Sandal-wood, Porcelain, Chinese Silks (brought thither by thofe of Malacca) Tin, Benzorn, E- lephants Teeth, and Coconuts, the laft being almoft the only product of the Maldivre Illes.

The Men in Power here are generally very haughty and fierce; and tho' sufficiently cur'bd by the King's absolute Swagy, yet by reason of the diftance of the Provinces from his Residenee, commit many Enormities; his Territories bordering upon Perfa, Awa, the River Ganges, and Bengale, thence to D ecan, and to the West by the Sea.

The Province of Guzuratte (in which all the beforementioned Cities lie) extends in length from South to North; it begins at Damana, and reaches 45 Cos beyond Amadabath, bordering upon the Country of Pathane inhabited by Pagans, so that its whole length is 180 Cos, or 90 Dutch Leagues: to the Eafi it borders upon the Country of Paria Bafia, or at least within 40 Cos or 20 Leagues of it, extending farther Eastward for three days journey towards Amadabath, and to the West to the Sea, and the Kingdom of Sudia, which is divided from Perfa by a great Deavirt. It was a moft fruitful and populous Country, before it was reduced by the Great Mogul.
A Description of the Coasts of

About 12 Leagues to the North of Surat. This lies the City of Brobdin about 9 or 10 Leagues from the Sea, and 21 deg. 50 min. upon the River Nardadab, which coming down by Deccan and Mungun, affords a good Pillage for Ships, about half way from the Sea towards Brobdin, the Pillage being flung up there by a Sandbank, which has not above 9 or 10 foot Water. The Situation of this City is both very convenient and pleasant, upon a Hill, being surrounded by a strong stone Wall: This place is famous for its Manufactories of Linen and Cloths, of which they make more here than in any other place of the Indies and they have the best way of whitening the flax. The Malahars used formerly to come hither every Year with 9 or 10 Ships. The Dutch and English have had their Factories here a considerable time ago. Its Inhabitants are for the most part Benjamins, who are very expert in managing the Linen Manufacture. The two Suburbs of the City are chiefly inhabited by Callicoweavers and Merchants; Brobdin is reckoned to contain 87 Villages in its Territories. The Country round about being all low Grounds, except that about five or six Leagues to the South-East the Mountains of Vindat have their beginning, which are very rich in Actabifians. All Merchandizes paling through Brobdin pay 2 per Cent. Custom.

Goga 20
Leagues
from Cambo.

Goga is a small City situated in the Bay of Cambaja, where it grows fo bright, that it rather resembles a River than an Arm of the Sea: It has neither Walls nor Gates to the Land-side, but is defended by a stone Wall towards the Sea. Here all the Ships designed for Arabia, and the Southern parts (by the Merchants of Cambaja and Amadabath) are careen'd and victual'd, there being a safe Road here, tho' somewhat shallow. Here also the Portuguese Convoy used to keep their Station, to expect the coming of their Merchandizes.

Patapata-
tane and Mangerol.

There are besides these several other Places of less note belonging to this Province, as Patapatan, Mangerol (mentioned by some under other Names) the Inhabitants whereof live upon Husbandry, and managing of Cotton; Brodera an inland Town, inhabited by Husbandmen and Clothiers; the Company used to keep some Factories there, to buy up coarse Cloth for the Malahars and Ethiojans. Not to mention here its Fortifications, Gardens, Tombs, &c.

Amadabath.

Amadabath was for its pleasant Situation sometimes honoured with the Residence of its Kings, but is since come to decay to that degree, that it is no more than a poor Village now. We will also make mention only of Narbud, Waffet (a very ancient Castle) Jophenper, Baon, and their Products, such as Indigo, Saltwater, Borax, Afa Farida, Antimony or Opium, Gummi Lacin, and divers other Commodities.

But before we leave the Province of Gujarat, and take our way thence over Diu, Damman, &c. to Goa, and to the Malahars; we must say something of its Traffick. It is beyond all dispute that the Traffick of Surat, and adjacent Places, is of great consequence, provided there be no want of ready Money, and the management thereof be committed to Persons of understanding. I remember that the College of XVII give these following By-rules to their Factors: To inform themselves of the Constitution and Manners of the Inhabitants, what Commodities are vented, and best to be vented there; who, and how potent our Enemies are; what Religion and Coin is most regarded, and the true situation of the Place where they fettle, in respect to its Northern or Southern Latitude. Certainly it is, that the Inhabitants of the Province of Gufuratte are a cunning and settled Generation, who must therefore be managed with dexterity, and much referred to, mix'd with a becoming gravity and outward splendor, wherewith these People are much taken, yet without ever attempting to lord it over them, a thing which after has proved detrimental, if not detruotive to the Undertakers. It is to the wise Conduct of our Forefathers that we are obliged for the Establishment and Improvement of our Traffick at Suratte; where our Factory was no sooner settled, but we went from thence 1624. Jan. 20. our first Ship call'd the Heysden, along the Coast of Melinde and Saffada, and thence to the Cape of Good Hope, and so to Holland.

This was follow'd the same Year, 12 March, by another call'd the Penca, but was forced to winter on the Coast of Comorandei. These were follow'd 1625. April 23. by the Ship the City of Dort, and the Wefep Yacht, but were obliged to winter in the Isle of St. Maurice. In the Year 1626. the following Ships were sent to Holland, taking their way through the South Sea, viz. The Golden Lion, Watcher, and Orange. 1628. The City of Dort was sent thence to Holland through the Straits of Madagascar, along the Coast of Fusfalia. Our
Our Dutch Vessels generally arrive here from Batavia about the end of August, in October, or beginning of November, and sometimes towards the middle of December: The Dutch Factors at Surat taking always care to send their Ships into Persea in January, or about the Balduc middle of February at farthest, that they may be at Batavia before the end of March.

CHAP. IV.

Of what consequence the Traffick of Suratte is. A particular Description of the City of Mocha, and of its peculiar Customs. The City of Agra, and its Strength. The Defect of the Great Mogul, his Pomp and Riches.

Of what Consequence the Traffick of Suratte is to the Dutch, they have been sufficiently made sensible by their Factors ever since 1616. The chief Commodities to be vented here, are, Lead, Quick-filver, Cinabar, Ivory, Tin, Copper, Cuminum's, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Pepper, Porcelain, &c. And this Traffick is the more considerable in respect of the Communication it maintains with our other Factories in those parts, with Agra, Mocha, and divers other places upon the Coast of the happy Arabia, where our Traffick seems to be well established, provided we take care to live in good Correspondence with those Nations, which must be maintain'd by all possible means, by avoiding such things as tend to the Diffolation thereof. Amongst these the feizing of the Mowrab Ships has several times brought our Traffick into no small Jeopardy, as it happen'd 1621. when our Ships the Samson and Venus having made Reprisals upon some Mowrab Vessels, our Trade into Arabia was quite interrupted, and likely to have been quite loft. And we run the same danger 1628. after the Yacht the Grottenbraeck had taken a Ship of Gujeratte upon the Coast of Coromandel, and tho' our late Seizure happen'd not to prove much to our disadvantage, yet can't we at all times procure our selves the same success, it being certain, that tho' the Moors court our Friendship, yet are they on the other hand very stubborn, and not easily reconcile'd.

Another thing absolutely requisite for the carrying on of the Trade here, is, the King's Firmness, or Patent, to keep the avaricious Governors of Cambajia, Suratte, Brobba, and other places, in awe; besides, that the Portugese Priests are always busy to create an ill Opinion of us in the Moors: They must be carefully watch'd in their Measurers and Weights, without which they will play you the same Game as Godjansian and Godjaafsian did many years ago to Sir Henry Middleton, an English Knight, who put them in Irons aboard his Ship till they had given him full satisfaction.

Our Traffick to Mocha is likewise of great Consequence to us: Mocha is seated in the Happy Arabia, at the entrance of the Red Sea at 1 3 deg. 28 min. Northern Sh. Latitude: It is of a considerable extent, without any Walls, in a barren ground, but well built with red and blue Stones, the Houses flat on the top like those of Constantinople; it has three very fine Pagodas, or Pagan Temples, two whereof have no Steeples, the third, in the middle of the City, being adorn'd with a very high Steeple. At the North end stands a small Castle like a Redoubt built, of blue Stone, for the Defence of the Harbour.

Mocha was about 90 or 100 years ago no more than a Village inhabited by Fishermen; but since its Reduction by the Turks, is so encreased by degrees, that its Extent is one of the chief Places on that Coast now; the Traffick of the Indian Ships that used to come to an Anchor at Aden (formerly a great Trading City) being transmitt'd to Mocha, by reason of the Caravans which come thither with more conveniency at certain times of the year. Its Inhabitants are Turks, Arabs, Benjans and Jews: Here is constantly a great concourse of People from the beginning of March to the middle of September; about which time the great Ship called Mansouri (which is kept by the Turkish Sultans for the Transportation of the richest Commodities from the farthermost parts of the Red Sea hither) arrives here, its Cargo being generally cemt'd at 250000 or 300000 Reals, and consisting in Pieces of Eight, Golden Ducats, Italian Golden Tillsies, Camelets, Saffron, Quick-filver, and a great Variety of other Commodities, besides Slaves of Mocha, of
of both Sexes taken in the Levant, or H那就是, being generally Grecians, Hungarian, or of the Isle of Cyprus; of all which they pay 10 per Cent. Cutlton. The same Ship sails back again the first of January, laden with Spices, Indigo, fine Callicio's, Turbants, and such like Indian Commodities.

Besides this, there comes every year in Mocha a Caravan or Caravan, consisting commonly of 1600 Camels, the Merchants being for the most part Turks, Arabians and Armenians; these come by the way of Aleppo and Alexandria hither, and spend commonly two Months in their whole Journey, because they travel not above three or four Dutch Leagues in a day. They bring along with them twisted Silk, Gold Wire, red Coral, Ganabar, Saffron, Myrrhe, divers sorts of small Wares, Needles, Spectacles, Knives, Sciffars, Looking-glasses, &c. This Caravan leaves the place again in December, loaden with all sorts of Indian Commodities, and thus spends near a twelve month in their whole Journey.

At Cairo you see a vast multitude of Pilgrims towards the beginning of the year, who take the convenience of this Caravan to travel to Mocha, eight Leagues from whence lies Medina, where is the Tomb of Mahomet, which is thus yearly visited by betwixt 20000 and 40000 Pilgrims.

Mocha has been so rich for many years past, that in Cutlons and Taxes it pays no less than 200000 Reals, or Pieces of Eight every year to the Grand Signor, being one of the largest and most considerable places under the Jurisdiction of the Baffa of Tembr. The Government of the City sits sometimes in Persen at the Cutfmonhoul visiting the Packs and Chefs, he having a certain allowance out of every Cheff or Pack. All Indian Ships coming to an Anchor here are oblig'd to pay, besides the ordinary Cutlons, Anchorage-money, according to their Bulk, from 10 to 50 Reals, which with some other Excisions makes the whole amount to 15 per Cent. The Turks here have also another Invention of squeezing some Money out of the Moorish Nabodes, or Officers of the Ships; for the Governor having summons'd them immediately after their arrival to appear in his Prefence, they are conducted thither in great State, attended by his Drums, Pipes, &c. and being reconducted to their Lodgings, the Clothes are taken away again. The same is repeated afterwards just before their departure, when they are reconducted to their Boats; and their Clothes being taken off again, each Officer is oblig'd to pay for his Mock Dress 20 or 25 Reals each time.

No sooner are the Moorish Ships come into the Roads after they have dropped their Anchor, but they must carry their Rudder and Sails ashore, and unload the whole Cargo of the Ship (whether they fell it wholly or not) of which they are oblig'd to pay the full Cutlons. After they are quite unloaden, they give a Signal with a Cannon for the Governor or his Deputies to come aboard, to see whether any thing be left behind; and then they have liberty to fell.

In the Spring the Portuguese come hither with their Ships from Goa, Goa, and other places; their Cargo is commonly Indigo, Sarcas, Callicio's, Sail-cloth, all sorts of Garfutes Stuffes and Clothing, Tobacco, Rice, and Medicines; most of which Commodities are sold to the Turky Caravans, except the Rice and Tobacco, which is confum'd in the Country. They carry back Reals or Pieces of Eight, Golden Duckets, a certain Root used by the Indians in dying red. A little before, or about the same time, used also to come to Mocha the Ships of Daman, Cambaja and the Malabar Coast, loaden with Pepper, Clothings of Cambaja and Coronado-del, Altegas, Taftzellas, red and white Caflen, red Jetas, Canxyns, Basias, fine Turbants, white and blue Girldes, painted Callicio's, Rice, Tobacco, coarse and fine Porcelain, in lieu of which they carry back Hormes, Rallins, Almonds, Camlets, Elephants Teeth of Soffeta, red Roots for dying, which grow only in Arabis, Chouren or Coffee-berries. Besides these, the inhabitants of Ackim, of Paty, and other places on the Coast of Melinda, trade hither; they commonly let fall from home in February, or beginning of March, and return from Mocha about August, to take the conveniency of the Monfion.

The want of good Water and Fuel, which the Ships much purchase here at a dear rate, is a great defect in Mocha: at Mocha. However, not far from the City lies a small Isle, where the English used to lay up and careen their Ships; here you may have Provisions for old Clothes in abundance, as likewise Fuel and Water enough; whence it is evident that the Trade of Suratte, Agra, Mocha and Libby (a City seated on the Red Sea at 1 deg. 50 min. fortified with four round Batteries, and adorn'd with three Temples) is one of the most considerable in those parts;
The City, but before we take quite our leave of it, we must not fail to notice the
beautiful terrace which overlooks theENE. A great number of the population of
the city is engaged in the manufacture of cotton goods. The British factory, the most
important in the country, is situated here. Theilmade is exported in large quantities
to the East, and is highly prized for its fineness and durability.

The river flows through the city, and is navigable for boats of considerable size.

The climate is healthy, and the air is invigorating. The people are hospitable and
affable, and the town is a pleasant and agreeable place to live in.

The government is efficient and just, and the people are contented.

The city is well supplied with water, and the streets are clean and well-paved.

The country around is fertile, and the produce is abundant.

The river is the great动脉 of communication, and the town is a center for trade.

The people are industrious, and the country is well settled and cultivated.

The city is well situated for commerce, and the trade is prosperous.

The government is well established, and the people are prosperous. The town is a
center of trade and commerce.

The river is navigable for a considerable distance, and the town is a center for
navigation.

The climate is healthy, and the people are contented.

The country around is fertile, and the produce is abundant.

The people are industrious, and the country is well settled and cultivated.

The city is well situated for commerce, and the trade is prosperous.

The government is well established, and the people are prosperous. The town is a
center of trade and commerce.

The river is navigable for a considerable distance, and the town is a center for
navigation.
rable Force to protect them against the 
Baldeum, Raineslotes.

Agra has four Gates, one on the North-
side, cover'd by strong Works; the second on the West-side, where is the Market-
place, and the Royal Court of Judicature; 
the third on the South-side leads to the 
Royal Palace, being always chain'd up to 
prevent any body from passing through it on Horse-back, except the King and 
his Children: The fourth faces the River, 
where the King every day faturates the 
Sun, and about Noon sees the Engage-
ments of Elephants, Lions, and other 
wild Beasts.

The City of Agra therefore is now the 
Capital City (as Labor was formerly) 
of that part of the Indies on this side of 
the Ganges, which is under the Juris-
diction of the Great Mogul. The Castle 
is said to have been founded by King 
Akbar (descended from the Great Tu-
merlan) after the Conquest of Gufraile.

I will not pretend to give you an exact 
account of the Wealth of the Mogul, 
but leave you to guess at his Strength by 
the Forces he brought into the Field 
1630. against Chajattam, which confifted 
in 14,500 Horse, and 5000 Elephants; 
these last the Mogul also ufed for his Di-
versions, and he is often seen in great 
State on the back of an Elephant richly 
attired, attended by a great number of 
Horse. When these Elephants are to 
engage against one another before the 
King, they pay their Reverence by bend-
ing their Knees, and making their Trunks 
to the King; which done, they fall on 
with a great deal of fereneis; but as soon 
as they are hotly engag'd, certain Perfons 
are appointed to part them; which done, 
all Enmity ceases betwixt them, and 
are fed with Sugar Reeds, and Drink, 
or Strong-waters.

As to the Wealth of the Great Mogul, 
the fame appears in its Luftrre on certain 
Festival days: The New-year's Feast kept 
on the day of the flrst New-Moon in 
March, which lasts eighteen days. On 
the young Prince's Birth-day every body 
brings his Offerings to the King, who in 
his turn makes Presents to his Courtiers, 
befows new Places and Dignities upon 
such as have derv'd well, and augment-
their yearly Salaries. The People flock 
on that day to the Queen's Palace (if she 
be living) where having Likewise made 
their Offerings under the guard of their 
Musical Instruments, the Prince is weighed 
in a Golden pair of Scales against Gold 
and Silver, which (after the weight 
thereof is fet down) is distributed the 
next day among the Poor.

The present King's Birth-day is cele-
brated the fecond of September, when the 
King is weighed in the fame manner, a-
gainst Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, 
Gold Tiiftles, Silk Stuffis, Butter, Rice, 
Fruits, &c. which is afterwards bellow'd 
upon the Brahman; and Nuts made to 
curiously of Gold Wire, as likewise Al-
monds, and other Fruits, are thrown a-
mong the People, that 1000 of them 
weight not above 20 Ropjas, and coff 
about 60 Ropjas. The whole Ceremony 
is concluded with drinking to a great ex-
ccs all the night long, notwithstanding 
Mahomet's Law. Sir Thomas Roe relates, 
that he had a Golden Cup beat with Tor-
quilles, Rubies and Smeragdes, presented 
by him to the Great Mogul on his Birth-
day, but not till he had emptied it four 
or five times.

The Moors also celebrate a certain Feaft, 
to the Memory of two Brothers, Ser-
vants to Mahomet Raly, who being on 
their way to Coromandel on Pilgrimage, 
were forced by the Pagans of the Coun-
try to seek for shelter in a certain Castle; 
but being distifute of Water, they fal-
lid out courageously upon the Pagans, 
and after having killed many of them, 
were at laft slain themselves. Their Me-
mony is celebrated in June ten days after 
the New-Moon, when they carry a Bear 
along the Streets loaded with Turbants, 
Arrows, Bows and Scymeters, certain 
Priests singing devout Tunes, and flaf-
hing themselves with Knives, till the Blood 
follows very plentifully. In the Market-
place they set up the Figures of two 
Men of Straw, representing the Murde-
rers of those two Saints, at which they 
fly their Arrows, and at laft burn them to Ashes. They keep also another 
Feast in June, when they kill abbun-
dance of He-Goats, and afterwards feast 
upon the Meat: This is said to be done 
In Commemoration of the Sacrifice of 
Abraham.

The Great Mogul being absolute Lord 
over 37 large Provinces and Kingdoms, 
the Perions and Estates of all which are 
at his sole difpofal, besides the immense 
Presents of his Subjects (none of whom 
dare approach his Perion without them) 
must needs be Mafter of immense Treas-
ures. The King of Visnapour went at 
one time 30 Elephants, two whereof 
were girded by Golden Chains, weight-
ing 400 Pound weight, two others 
with Silver Chains, the reft of Brafs, 
besides 500 Horfes, the Saddles and 
Bridles
Chap. V.

Malabar and Coromandel.

Bridles whereof were best all over with Diamonds, Pearls and Rubies. Mr. John Twif has given the World an exact account of the Treasury of King Balaran.

C H A P. V.

The Title of the Great Mogul, and of the Kings of Achem and Siam. The Origin of Mahomet; some of his pretended Miracles, Alcoran, &c.

IT is most surprising to understand what God-like Titles the Subjects of the Great Mogul bestow upon their Lord and Master! How all his Words are looked up as Oracles, and all his Actions receiv'd with a profound Amazement! Hence it is that the vulgar are really of opinion, that certain Rays dart from his Head and Turban, which admit not of the near approach of indifferent Persons; and that they scarce ever mention his Name without the additional Titles of the Most Potent upon Earth, Lord of the World, Great Monarch, The most exalted Majesty, The brightest of Princes among the Great Ones, &c. 'Tis true, most of the Indian Kings affect most magnificient, or rather vain-glorious Titles; but the Kings of Achem and Siam seem to outvie all the rest in this point: The first titles himself 'King of the World,' created by God, whose Body shines like the Sun at Noon-day: A King unto whom God has given the Lustre of Full-Moon; A King chosen by God, a King perfect as the North-star, King of Kings, of the Purity of Alexander the Great; A King before whom all other Kings must bow their Heads, and pay Homage; A King as wife as a round Globe, and happy like the Sea; A King who is God's Slave and Servant; who wins God, and lets the World know the Justice of God; a Protector of God's Justice, A King blest by God, a King who covers the Iniquities of Men, and forgives their Offences; a King, under whose Shade Slaves seek shelter; a King perfect and infallible in his Councils; a King and Benefactor to his People; a just King, who maintains God's Justice; the most beneficial King upon Earth, the Sole of whose Feet emit a most odoriferous Scent, beyond all other Kings; A King whom God has blest with his Gold Mines, whose Eyes are as bright as the Morning Star: A King who is Master of many Elephants of all forts: A King unto whom God has given Riches to a Vol. III.

dorn his Elephants with Gold and precious Stones; besides a great number of Elephants of War, armed with Iron Teeth and Copper Shoes: A King upon whom God has bestowed Horse's with golden Harness befet with precious Stones, and many thousand Horses for War; the choicest Stone-horses of A-rabia, Tarky Catti, and Balaki: A King whose Territories extend from the South to North: A King who be
flows his Favours upon all that love him, and rejoices with such as are disturd in Mind: A King who has in his Culto-day every thing that God has created; A King whom God has placed above all things, to rule, and to shew the Lustre of the Throne of Achem.

The King of Siam goes still beyond it, The King as may be seen by his Letter written of the late Prince of Orange, Frederick Henry.

'THIS is a Golden Letter of Friendship and Confederacy, replenish'd with the Brightness of God, the most Excellent, comprehending all that is to be known; the most fortunate above what is to be found by Men; the best and the most secure in Heaven, Earth, and in Hell; the most magnificent, delicious, and most agreeable Words; the Glory and irresistible Virtue whereof pas all over the Earth, with the same Vigor, as if thro God's Power the Dead were revived from their Graves, and purify'd from all their Iniquities, to the surprize, not only of the Priests, but also of Merchants, and all the fervile sort of mankind. For what King can compare with Me, who am the most Potent, most Illustrious and Invincible? The Matter of 100 Crowns, adorn'd with nine forts of precious Stones: Supreme Lord (we pass by some blasphemies Expressions) of the Vault and most noble Kingdom of Siam; the Brightness of the most beautiful City of India, the
A Description of the Coasts of

\[CHAP^\]

"Capital City of the World, the Streets Baldans. - whereof are crowded daily with People; a City adorned with all the Beauties of the World, and irrigated with delicious Brooks; whose Lord has a Palace of Gold and precious Stones; a Master of gilded Thrones, of the white, red, and round-tail'd Elephants, which three forts God has not bestowed upon any other Kings; a Divine Lord, in whose Territories is deposited the "Vicorious Sword, and who resembles the God of War with four Arms.

But to return to the Great Mogul and his Court: The Persian Language is the Court Language there, thebesides this there are at least three other Languages used throughout his Territories. The chief Lords of his Courts have their certain monthly Salaries allotted them, out of which they are obliged to maintain a certain number of Horse; among these are four who maintain 12000 Horses each (the King's Sons entertain 15000 Horses) others 1000, others 100, in proportion to their Salaries; the whole number of Horse maintained by his Courtiers, being computed at 100000 Horse.

The Mogul changes his Clothes every day for new ones, which he bestows upon his Courtiers. The Mogul entertains certain Officers of Quality, called Nababes, at Swatte and other places, whose business is, to enter upon Treaties with Foreigners, and to keep the Roads free from Robbers, by punishing them with the utmost Severity. The Mogul has also a laudable custom, to lay up vast Sums of Money and Provisions in certain places, to be referred for necelitious Occasions. He appears three times a day, and sits in Council, from seven till nine in the Evening.

The Moguls profess the Mahometan Religion, but are no great Zealots in it, as Abnanesius Kircher has well observed in Gelal Edim Mahomet, the tenth of the Moguls descended from the Great Tamerlan the first, who called the Jesuits into his Empire; and their continual Debaucheries in Strong Liquor (directly contrary to the Law of Mahomet) is an infallible sign of their indifferency in point of Religion: Besides, that throughout all the Empire they are not near so well versed in the Alcoran, and the Law of Mahomet, as the Africans, those of Fez and Morocco, &c. Notwithstanding all their Ignorance, this accursed Doctrine has spread itself within fifty or sixty Years, from hence all over the Isles of Java, Borneo, and Celebes, besides divers other Countries in those parts.

The Mahometans are obliged to pray five times every day, viz. in the morning, at noon, in the afternoon, after Sun. Setting, and at midnight; certain People being appointed, who from the Steeples of the Mosques, exhort them to their Prayers, by crying Lailla illa illa, Mahomed Rejul Lalla: when they are going to pray, they stand upright upon a Carpet spread upon the ground, holding both their Hands to their Ears; sometimes bowing towards the ground, sometimes standing upright again. The Alcoran is the Law Book of the Mahometans, containing 114 Chapters, being a mixture of the Jewish and Christian Doctrine. Mahomet flourished about the Year of Christ 600, and died 632. His Companion was one Sergius an Arian. The Father of Mahomet was one Abdalla, and his Mother Emine, descended of the Illustrious Family of the Koreshites.

Mahomet first served in the Wars under the Emperor Heracius, and afterwards served a Merchant; after whose death he married Chadiga a rich Widow; and being addicted to Enthusiasm, he and his Companion Sergius compiled the Alcoran, pretending that he kept correspondence with the Arch-Angel Gabriel, who in his Trances (which were nothing but Epileptic Fits) had revealed to him these Secrets. He was born at Mecca, but being forced from thence fled to Medina, from which time the Mahometans take their Epocha, and call it Medina Alhab, or the City of the Great Prophet. His Doctrine was first received by his Wife Chadiga, and his Servant Seydin; afterwards by Hali, Aibeker, Omar, Otman, and others his Followers, who were called Califhs. The Persians prefer Hali before Mahomet, and the Turks, Omar. Aibeker reign'd two Years, Omar ten Years; it is he who regulated the Alcoran, and instituted the Fast in the Month Rammedan. Otman reign'd 12 Years, and conquered Maurtania and Cyprus. Hali was by Mahomet appointed his Successor; but the other three having usurped the Kingdom, with the exclusion of Hali, this is the reason the Persians, who adhere to the last, abominate the three former.

The hatred between the Persians and Turks (the both Mahometans) proceeds from the different Interpretations of the Alcoran, and certain Ceremonies relating to their Prayers, covering their Heads, &c.
NOT to inflict here upon the fabulous Trifles of Mahomet's Visions, contained in some parts of the Alcoran, we will proceed to give you a short Account of the most material Parts of the Mahomet Religion.

They commonly circumcise Boys and Girls at thirteen Years of Age, viz. so soon as they are able to say their Confections: There is but one God, and Mahomet his Prophet. If a Jew turns Turk, he is not circumcised again, but only washed with Water. Their Washing, or Bathing, is performed upon a threefold occasion.

1. After they have eated Nature, or cohabitated with their Wives.
2. When they are to go to the Mosque, or to read the Alcoran. And,
3. After they have committed some enormous Sins.

Their High Priest is call'd Mufis, in great esteem with the Grand Seignior, and a Member of his Privy Council. Next to him are the Cadilefieri, or Provincial High Priests of Europe, Notolia, &c. These are followed by the Cady, Seribet, Santones, Haggie, Talifmans, and Dervifes.

The Sabbath of the Mahometans is on Friday, which they keep with the fame strictness as the Jews do theirs on Saturday, at least with more devotion, as the Christians their Sunday. They have in each City, besides the other Mosques, one great Mosque, where they then allumble to perform their Devotion. Their Lent begins in February with the New Moon, and continues thirty days, with a great deal of severity, for they neither eat nor drink all the day long; but some make themselves amends at Night, tho' the Zealots will not taste the leaf of Wine, or any other strong Liquor all that time, nor converse with their Wives. They are permitted to marry as many Wives as they please, tho' the Alcoran allows no more than four Wives.

Their Churches are flat on the top, commonly built on a rising Ground, so as to be seen at a distance above the other Houfes. They have within nothing but bare white Walls, without Pictures or Hangings; though some of their Tombs we fee certain Pallages ingrav'd out of the Alcoran. On the South-East of the Mosque stands the Pulpit made of Brick-work, about three fops from the Ground, from whence their Teachers fay their publick Prayers, and explain the Alcoran. Their Great Mosques are generally adorned with two high Steeples, each having Stairs within from the bottom to the top. Their Mosques have scarce any Revenues belonging to them, except what the Priests make by letting some few Chambers belonging to them: Many of them are built by charitable Perfons, and some of them have a settled Income. It is further worth observation, that if a Jew will turn Mahometan, he must fift own Chrift, before they will receive him among the Mussulmen.

They have many Ecclesiastical Orders among them, three whereof have no Possessions, or any other Propriety; and some pretend to fuch a degree of Purity, that they profefs themselves born without: mainly Seed. Some make certain Vows, like the Roman Catholick Monks; some appear quite naked, others only cover their Privities. Some have vow'd perpetual Silence; some carry Water without Reward; some prick themselves with sharp-pointed Needles or Instruments; others carry a Ring of three pound weight in their Privy Members.

For the reft, they believe God a Cor- poral Being, who is carried in a Throne by the Angels, and Chrift to be only a Man, and Mahomet the Comforter mentioned by John 14. 16. They believe a third place besides Heaven and Hell, and therefore pray for the Dead; as also a General Judgment, but implicated in many fabulous Absurdities; for they tell you that two black Angels, one call'd Munger, the other Quaregnor, will appear, the first with an Iron Club, the other with a large Fork in his hand; that every Man besides is to have two Angels to assist him; but if after all he cannot give a good account of himself, the Angel with the Club knocks him down, and so he is carried to Hell. And because they are of opinion that thofe Angels appear to them in their Graves, these are generally built hollow; whence alfo they often make the following Ejaculation: Good God, preferve us from the Interrogating Angel, from
from the Pain of the Grave, and from the Bal- 
den. Evil Way. They add many fabulous 
things concerning the Angel Adriel, who 
at the approach of the day of judgment, 
is to kill all living things, and to hang him- 
selves at last, till after forty years the An-
gel Scratchell shall awaken the Souls; and 
figure like Fables too long to be inferred 
Paradise.

Concerning Beatitude, and the Para-
dise, they believe it confi'ds in a conti-
nued enjoyment of Pleasures there. They 
divide it into seven different Apartments; 
one whereof is of Gold, the second of 
Silver, another of Pearls, precious Stones, 
and so forth. Here they are to pass their 
time in Pleasures, with certain most be-
autiful Women, created for that purpose 
by God, whilst their Wives shall look 
through a Grate, and be Spectators of the 
Enjoyments of their Husbands with these 
most beautiful Women, who shall not be 
subject to the monthly times, or Child-
bearing, and the Men as vigorous as Ma-
bomet himself, who gloried in his having 
outdone by double the number Ovid 
himself; Et memini, numerus futufimiffi 
novm. They say they shall drink in Pa-
radise of the Spring of Alacar men-
tioned by Mahomet; they shall be delighted 
with the scent of the most odorous 
Citrons, which shall produce most beau-
tiful Virgins that shall imbrace the Muf-
salms, and delight them with their 
Charms for fifty Years together: and more 
such like Notions tending to elevate the 
 Thoughts with imaginary corporeal Plea-
sures to be enjoy'd in the next World, 
by such as have obferv'd the following 
 Rules in their life-time, which they 
reckon absolutely requisite to attain to 
this Bliss.

To believe one God, and Mahomet his 
Prophet, and a Day of Judgment; to 
pray at certain times; to wash, bow, 
and observe certain other Ceremonies in 
praying: To pay the Tents, to fall in 
the Month Rammedan; to go on Pilgrimage to Mecca; to abstain from Extor-
tions, Wine, and Hogs-fat, because they 
believe the Hogs to have been progeni-
rated out of the Elephants and Mens 
Dung in the Ark of Noah. They are al-
so forbid not to use Tables nor Dice, not 
to swear by God, not to be rash in our 
Judgment, or deceive a Brother either 
in publick or private; not to part from a 
virtuous Wife; not to be too forward to 
object and discover the Faults of a Bro-
ther, or to defpise him; not to let the 
Fear of God and his Punishment out of 
our Eyes, or to calumniate our Neigh-
bour, and spread what is heard upon 
slight Reports. On the other hand, they 
are enjoined to be thankful for God's 
Mercy; to be patient in Adversities, and 
not to despair of God's Mercy; and to 
believe that whatever happens to us 
does not come by chance (for the Mah-
ometans maintain strongly God's Provi-
dence) not to deny a Brother's Request 
out of Vanity, not to raise God's 
Anger out of love to his Creatures, or 
to prefer a Temporal Interest before that 
which is to come: in all Chriftly Affairs 
to have a respect to him that is above us, 
and in Temporal Matters to those 
that are below us: Not to enter into any 
Association with the Devils; to refrain from 
Vanity, allow Orphans and Widows 
their own; to instruct their Children in 
such things as relate to the Divine Ser-
vice; to do good to your Neighbour, 
not to cutre any of God's Creatures, 
but to præife him in his Works; to 
read the Alcoran (except when you are 
unclean) to appear at the publick Con-
gregations, and to do as you would be 
done by. It is further their opinion, 
that the Souls of the Brutes are likewise 
to be reviv'd and join'd with their Bo-
dies.

In relation to their Manners and Cu-
To their Man-
ttons, I will begin here with the Cha-
tons, and 
deracter given them by a Person of extra-
cordinary Learning, viz. That in their 
whole Behaviour they are declar'd Enemies 
To Vanity, as well in their Words and Deeds 
as in their Clothing, which makes them look 
upon many of us Christians like Monkeys, 
who are as apt to imitate every thing they see; 
whereas the Turks of both Sexes, young 
and old, rich or poor, are as regular and decent 
in their Habits, as if they belonged to one 
certain Order; and are so careful in the 
Education of their Youth, that their School- 
Masters prescribe every day a certain part 
of the Alcoran, which they learn by heart, 
and so in two years time pass through the 
whole Alcoran.

In their Marriages, and the tokens of 
Marriageablenes of Marriages, and Virginity, they ob-
serve the following Rules: As soon as 
the monthly Times begin to appear, 
they carry the Maidens for seven days 
together, adorn'd with Flowers, and as it 
were in Triumph, to the next Brook, 
during which time the is to eat nothing 
but what comes from the Coco-tree. 
The Portugueses (who perhaps have got 
the Moors) publish the Marriage-
alenes of their Daughters by the sound 
of Trumpets, and invite their next Re-
lations to a Feast. When a Marriage is 

Rules to 
attract 
External 
Bliss.

Their Mas-
riages.

Their Mar-
riages.
to be concluded, they bargain very hard for the Dowry; but this being past, and the Agreement made between the Parents, Guardians, or other nearest Relations, the Day for the Confinement of the Bride is appointed: then the Bridgroom on Horfe-back adorn'd with sweet-scented Flowers, under two Umbrellas, pales with his next Friends through the chief Streets under the sound of Trumpets, Fanfhoys, Drums, and other such like Instruments, to the Bride's Houfe, where having stay'd half an hour at the door, and entertained his Bride with the Mulick and the throwing of some Squibs, and other small Fireworks, he is admitted into the Houfe; and being feated upon a Chair railed somewhat from the ground, and cover'd with Tapelftry, the Bride is brought to him by her Parents and Relations, in the prefeence of a Prieff and the Judge of the Place (without whole Content no Marriage is valid): The Prieff having read certain Passages out of a Book, the Bridgroom swears, that in cafe of a Divorce from his Wife, he will be ready to reftore her Dowry; which done, the Prieff gives the Benedictions, and they are married, the whole being concluded at that time with a Prefent of Bezel and Arack to the Guests, yet not to any excefs, tho' afterwards they keep the Wedding for three, four, fix, seven or eight days together, according to every one's pleafure and ability.

However Divorces are very frequent among the Moors (or Indian Mahometans) which is soon done, if the Husband purfuant to his Promife returns the Dowry, which confifts commonly in nothing efe but the Woman's Apparel. A Man is at liberty to kill his Wife in cafe of Adultery, but a Woman may not fo much as fee a Divorce upon the fame Score. When a Woman is divorced from her Husband, she takes generally her Daughters along with her, leaving the Sons to the Husband's diEcual. The next morning after the Bridgroom has lain with his Bride, and found her a Virgin, publick Proclamation is made there-of throughout the whole Town (for the honour of her Parents) when the Bride's Mother happening to her Daughter's Bed-Chamber, and finding the usual tokens of Virginity in the Sheets or Clothes laid for that purpose, she carries them to the Bridgroom's Parents, who rejoice with her at the Conquett of their Son over the Maiden's Virginity. But if these Tokens are not apparent, matters are carried off with lefs Pomp and more Silence.

The Mahometans in general are Enemies to Inceft, so that even the Grand Baudens. Signior's Son after the death of his Father never touches his Concubines, but fets them up in a certain Cafe; on the other hand, they are extremely addicted not only to Lust, but also to Sodomity, if felt, and Combination with Brutes. There are Infanties, that two Profittures in Persia have been condemned, one to be occupied by a Horfe, the other by an Af; the firft died, but the second escap'd with Life.

The Moors feed generally upon Rice Their Bed. instead of Bread, which is well tasted here, and grows in great plenty in Bengal, and divers other Provinces; the fame is in much request throughout the Indies, in China, Japan, in the isles of Formofa, Java, Celebes, Borneo, Ceylon, in Malabar, and other places, tho' Japan and Bengal produce likewise very good Wheat. The poorer fort, who can't get above 4 or 5 d. a day to maintain themselves, are forc'd to be contented with Kittery (a mixture of Beanflower and Rice) boil'd in Water. Their Habitations are also very low and mean, made ons. of Clay, and their Houfhold-fluff fuitable to their Houfes; for besides a few Veffels of Brafs, and the two Bedfeds where the Man and Wife lie (who never sleep together) there is nothing to be seen there, they having neither Benches nor Chairs, but only Mats to fit upon, in some places they use Cording instead of Wood for Fuel: But the Houfes of People of fahfion are spacious, and divided into many Apartments, flat on the top, whereupon they take the cool Air in the Evening. They are very fpendid in their Enter- tainments, Wives and Houfes, but espe- cially in Gold and Silver Plate.

Their Clothing is very grave, and they Their Clo- fcarce ever change the fahfion thereof; thing. the Men wear Coats of Callico, or rich Tiffues and Silks; they are ftrait above, clofe to the Body, fpotted with a Girdle round the Wafte, and reach down to the Knees: their Breeches are wide above, and narrow at the bottom, reaching down to the Legs, and trimm'd with Fringes; their Shoos are of gilt Leather, which they turn down at the heels, for the convenience of throwing them off upon occasion. When they falute one another, they touch the Turban with the Hand only, but never move them as we do our Hats. They are gilt about their Loins with a Girdle of fome fine Stuff, over which they wear another of fine Linen, and a broad Dagger on the left fide. The
A Description of the Coasts of

The Ornament of the Women consists chiefly in Bracelets about their Arms and Feet, Ear-pondants, Nose-rings, and other Jewels; when they are going abroad, they cover their Heads with a Veil, with several hair Locks twisted together, hanging down their backs.

They observe certain peculiar Customs in their Burials; for no sooner is the Breath out of the Body, but their Wives, Children and Neighbours make a most lamentable Outcry, asking ever and anon the Deceafed, what made him die; whether he wanted any thing in his life-time? This they continue for three days successively; then they invite his Friends to a Feast in memory of the Deceafed, whose Corps being in the mean while well washed, and low'd up in some white Stuff, with all forts of odoriferous Drugs, is laid upon a Bier, and accompanied by three Priests (who sing and read all the way) carried by ten or twelve Perfons to the Grave: here they lay him upon his right side, with the Feet to the South, the Head to the North, and the Face to the West. This done, they lay Boards over the whole Corps to keep the Earth from touching it; and whilst they are filling up the Grave, the Standers-by mutter out certain Prayers, and then return to the Houfe of the Deceafed, with the Priests, who for several days after pray for his Soul, shorter or longer, according as they are able to pay them. During this time no Fire must be seen in the Houfe, what Vificuals they use being dress'd without doors. Upon the Grave they lay two Stones, one at the Head, and another at the Feet, the Interface being of the fame length with the dead Corps underneath it: upon these the Priests read certain Chapters out of the Alcoran, and distribufe some Bread among the Poor: Upon the fame at the Head, they fet sometimes a Turban, and if a Female be buried there, a kind of a Bonnet. Thus much of the Malommutn Subjects of the Great Mogul; of the Idolatry of the Gentiles we shall have occasion to treat at large in the third Book.

CHAP. VII.


At the uttermost Southern Point of Gujerat lies the City of Diu, the Draught whereof you fee here annexed, where the Portuguese have three strong Forts. It's commonly call'd Diu, tho' its right Name is believ'd to be Teca, i.e. an Isle, in the Aftnava Language, as may be seen in the Names of Nagnativo, Acchanativo, Maldivo, or the Maldives Islands, which being in all thirty in number, extend from the Cape Comorin from the 7 deg. of Northern Latitude, to the third deg. of Southern Latitude, a Tract of 140 or 150 German Leagues.

As to the Origin of Diu, they relate, that one Jazy, a Native of Sarmatia, did settle in this Island; but being taken Prisoner and made a Slave by the Malome- tans in these parts, he chang'd the Christian Religion for that of the Turks, and being sold into Cambaja, was at last for his sanguinary dexterity in managing the Bow and Arrow, prefer’d to the Service of K. Madafragekan the Father of K. Ma-

mudius. Jazy, to give a Proof of his Skill, shooting one day a certain Bird of Prey flying, he gain'd thereby so much Credit, that the King not long after gave him his Liberty, and restored to him the Isle of Diu.

This Isle, which at that time had nothing to shew but the Ruins and miserable Remnants of a once flourishing City, began to recover part of its former Splendour under Jazy, by reason of its convenient Situation, betwixt the Arabian Sea, and the Kingdom of Decan. Refor'd by Having provided for the security of the Jazy, place, by erecting divers Forts and other Fortifications, and his Wealth increasing in a few years, he began to equip a Fleet, in order to attack his Enemies Ships at Sea. Hogenus (otherwife named Mir Amirazem) a Persien by Birth, and Command-er in chief of the Ships that were to come from Egypt into the Indies, hav- ing lately had a Sineute Engagement with the Portuguese, Laurence and Francis d' Almeyda, and coming that way, Jazy thought fit to enter into a Confederacy with
He enters into a Confederacy with Hy-<br>cenis.<br><br>The Portuguese fleet comes to Chaul. 
with him, which was done accordingly: <br>Whilst they were confulting by what <br>means best to annoy their Enemies with <br>their joint Fleets, News was brought, that <br>Laurence d'Almeida was with a few Ships <br>come to an Anchor before Chaul, and had <br>landed his Men (as being quite ignorant <br>of the arrival of the Egyptian Fleet in <br>those parts.) One Nizamuluc reign'd at <br>that time at Chaul, for the great Persons <br>of Decan having imprison'd their King, <br>had divided his Kingdom among them-<br>selves, whereof this part was fallen to his <br>share. Nizamuluc, tho' no great Friend to <br>the Christians, yet for Interest sake <br>had order'd his Subjects to maintain a <br>good Correspondence with the Portuguese <br>trafficking in those parts; which Almeida <br>being not ignorant of, he thought he <br>might stay here with safety enough, till <br>he had the opportunity of convoying the <br>Portuguese Merchant Ships to Cochin. <br>It was indeed rumour'd abroad, that the <br>Egyptian Fleet had been seen on that <br>Coast; but the Portuguese imagining that <br>the same might be occasion'd by the ar-<br>ival of certain Ships coming about <br>that time of the year from Mocha, they <br>made no great account of it: One of the <br>Ship's Crew at length esp'y'd a confidera-<br>ble Fleet from the top of the Main-maft, <br>but could not discern their Strength, till <br>at last they began to fuppect the truth; <br>for Hocemis was advancing that way, <br>and Jason preparing to follow him, in <br>order to attack the Portuguese. Certain <br>Intelligence being at last brought to Al-<br>meida, that the Enemy was at hand, he <br>order'd his Men aboard, which was <br>scarce done when they saw the Egyptians <br>advancing against them. Thefe Barba-<br>rians had flatter'd themselves with hopes <br>to surprize the Portuguese, but thefe <br>having juft had time enough to put them-<br>selves in a good posture of Defence, <br>receiving their Enemies fo warmly, that <br>they thought fit to flay for the arrival <br>of Jason; however, they charged one <br>another (but at a distance) all that <br>day, but towards night Hocemis retreated <br>with his Veffels to the other Bank of the <br>River among the Sands, for his greater <br>Security's Sake. 

The Night being spent on the Por-<br>trize Portuguese side in preparing for the Combat <br>next day, when Hocemis being ignorant of the Confederacy betwixt Hes <br>cenis and Jason, attack'd the first with 

G g g g
great fury, in hopes of boarding the Egyptian Ships; but not being able to come close enough up with them by reason of the Sands, he was forc'd to retrench himself and the Enemy a second time, and then, with satisfying his Cannons, he did all the day long, notwithstanding the Enemy were much stronger in Ships and Men. The Engagement was very hot, Laurence d'Almeida being himself wounded twice with an Arrow: The Combat continued thus with considerable loss on both sides, till towards night, Jacy came to the Relief of the Egyptians with 40 Ships, but not daring to engage with the Portuguese, came to an Anchor at the Entrance of the River, to be nearer to Hocenos in order to join with him the next day.

The Portuguese being somewhat moved at this unexpected sight, represented to their Admiral d'Almeida, that having gain'd sufficient Honour in the yesterday's Engagement, they ought now to confer Prudence, and to endeavour to bring their Ships out of the Harbour in the night time into the open Sea. Almeida did not disapprove the Advice of his Sea-Commanders, but as he was of a haughty Temper, so he could not resolve to steal away by night, but determin'd to make the best of his way to morrow by day-light; with this Resolution he order'd all his Ships, as well Merchants as others, to be ready to set sail with the first Tide by break of day. The Moors no sooner perceiv'd his Intention, but they made towards them in order to intercept their Passage; in this Engagement a Bullet happening to strike through the Portuguese Admiral next to the Rudder, she took much Water, and was cast upon the Rocks, whence the Commanders fearing the impossibility of saving the Ship, sent a Boat to the Admiral, desiring him to save his Perfons, and preserve himself for another Occasion; but in vain, for he told them, that he would never be guilty of such a piece of Treachery, as to leave those who had hitherto been his Companions in the Danger, in the Lurch. Accordingly he animated his Men both with his Words and Example to defend themselves to the utmost Ex tremity: being thus animated by their Admiral, they fought like Lions, rejecting all Proposals offer'd them by the Enemy, revolving either to save the Ship, or die in the defence thereof.

In the mean while Almeida having one of his Thighs shot off by a Bullet, loth however not his wounded Courage, but ordering his Men to place him upon a Chair near the Main-mast, he there gave his Orders as occasion requir'd; but whilst he was busy in encouraging his Men, another unfortunate Ball took away part of his Breast and Ribs, so that his Entrails falling out he gave up the Ghost immediately, and his dead Carcass was carried below Deck immediately. This was the end of the Brave Almeida, who had signalized himself so often by his Bravery in the Service of his King and Country.

There were besides him two other brave Fellows, tho' much inferior in Rank, whose Names do well deserve a place in this History; one was Laurentius Parris Cato, a Servant to the deceased Admiral, who being wounded with an Arrow in one of his Eyes, threw himself notwithstanding this upon his Maller's Body, and when he saw the Moors enter the Ship, fell in pell-mell among them, and kill'd several of them with his Sword before they could dispatch him. The other was a Sailor, named Andrew Van Portua, who standing on the top of the Main-mast, and being wounded by a Musquet-Ball in his Shoulder, and having before lost the use of his Right-hand, defended himself from hence with his left hand for two whole days against those Barbarians, till at length they promised him his Life, upon which he surrender'd, and afterwards return'd safely into Portugal, where he was honourably rewarded for his Bravery.

The taking of the Admiral's Ship of the Portuguese, tho' it cost the Barbarians 600 Men (140 being lost on the Christian side) yet occasion'd no small joy in their Fleet; as on the other hand, the loss thereof soon reach'd to Cochin by such Ships as were fled thither: However the Portuguese were so far from being difmay'd thereby, that resolv ing to be reveng'd upon those Barbarians, they left no stone unturn'd to gather a more formidable Strength at Sea; and Albuquerque after having settled matters at Socotra (an Isle at the entrance of the Red-Sea) did considerable mischief to the Moors near Ormus, as Laurence d'Almeida (the Father of the Admiral lately kill'd) reveng'd himself for the Death of his Son, by the taking of Daul, Diu and Parnava, whereof we shall give you a more ample account anon.

For Emanuel King of Portugal, being inform'd concerning the convenient Situation of the Harbour of Diu, sent his Orders
Orders to *Sequeria* to build a Fortress there, colt it what it would. Accordingly *Francis d' Almeida*, after the taking of *Deral*, steer'd his course for the Harbour of *Diu*. *Hocenus* was for engaging the *Portuguese* without the Harbour; but at the persuasion of *Jazy* laid aside that Design, it being thought much more expedient to expect the coming of the Chirilians with their joint Forces, and to annoy them at their approach both by Sea and Land; for which purpose they had besieged the *Egyptian* Ships and those of *Diu* receiv'd 80 Brigantines of *Calicut*, and had planted their Cannon at convenient distances along the Shore. The Portuguese Admiral was somewhat surpriz'd to see the Enemy keep to close beyond expectation; yet interpreting the same as a good Omen of his future Victory, he spent the remainder of the day in viewing the Porture of the Enemy, and Concoitions what best to be done.

He having declare'd his Resolution of attacking the Admiral's Ship of the Egyptians, aboard of which was *Hocenus*, the same was approved; but he desired not to expose his Person at this critical Juncture, but to commit the management of the Design to *Nonnis Vasques Pereira*. Accordingly, every thing being got in readiness, they enter'd the Harbour the next morning with the first Tide, and a strong Sea-Wind, *Nonnis* leading the Van in his Ship with 200 chosen Men, being follow'd by the Admiral d' *Almeida* to protect and cover his Rear. *Nonnis* advanced bravely under the thundering Noise of the Cannon (by which ten Seamen that were furling the Sails were kill'd at once) and making his way through the midst of the Barbarians, at last board'd *Hocenus* in his Ship, tho' not without great slaughter on both sides, he himself having the misfortune to be wounded in the Throat by an Arrow, of which he died three days after.

The Portuguese not being dismay'd at the disjacer of their Commander, but inflamen'd with Revenge, redoubled their Fury, which the Barbarians being no longer able to withstand, they gave all over for lost, *Hocenus* himself narrowly escaping in a Boat to the Shore, and (being some-

Jazy thought it now time to fue for Peace, to obtain which he was not fparking in his Promifes, to endeavour to engage all the Neighbouring Princes into the Intefft of Portugal; fo the Peace was concluded under condition that he fhou'd surrender all the remaining Egypttian Ships to the Portuguefes, relafe the Prisoners taken near Chaul, and provide their Fleet with all manner of Nefcifaries. Jazy being very willing, or rather necifitated, to comply with the Conditions, the Portuguefes thought fit not to attempt any thing further againft Diu for that time, as being unwilling to embroil themfelves with the King of Cambaja. Thus Almeyda retir'd victorious to Cochin, having paid to Nicamad, as he paffed that way, the ufnal Prests that were in Arrears.

But Almeyda did not long enjoy the fruits of his late Victory, for Ferdinand Coutinho a Perfon of Quality, was soon after fend with 15 Ships and 3000 Men to join with Albuquerque in order to attack the Moors, and efpacially the City of Calcut; for fome Differences being arifen betwixt Almeyda and Albuquerque, which were fomented by fome malicious Perfons, the King of Portugal thought he could pitch upon no better Expedient to prevent the ill Conquences thereof, than by fendinf Coutinho to fucceed Almeyda, who preferring the King's Intefft before his private Intefft, quietly surrendered his Charge, and at the fame time was reconcil'd to Albuquerque, after he had managed the Government of the Indies with more than ordinary Conduct and Wildom; a Perfon worthy of a much bfter fortune than what happen'd to him afterwards. For in his return to Portugal having occafion to touch at the Cape of good Hope, to take in fome frefh Provisions, fome of his Men being got ahore, and falling into Differences with fome of the Natives about the exchange of their Commodities; Almeyda running thither with Sword in hand, to fee what was the matter, the Natives began to fall upon him and his Men; and being reftored with frefh Numbers, fet fo hard upon the Portuguefes, that they were not able to get to their Ships without fighting their way through them, which they did with a great deal of Bravery, but alafs! not without the losf of their Commander Almeyda (who was run through the Body with a Stick pointed at the end) and twelve more of their most Soldiers; this was the unfortunate end of this great Man, fo famous for his great Achievements both in Europe and Asia, being forc'd to end his days upon the fhorf of Africa, which rob'd him both of the Rewards due to his Services, and even of a Christian Sepulture.

We told you before, that the Portuguefes thought fit not to attempt any thing further againft Diu; it is now time to fhew you what further Measures were taken to bring about their design to erect a Fort in that ifland. They had fo far agreed the matter with the King of Cambaja, that he favour'd their Intentions, or at leaft was not againft them; but Jazy not only used all his Endeavours at Court to obstruct the design of the Portuguefes, but also prepar'd every thing for a vigorous Refifiance in cafe of need.

In the mean while he was not fparking in fmall Words or Promifes, nay even in Deeds, to the Portuguefes; for no sooner arriv'd Sequeria at Duf from Ormau, but he regal'd the Fleet with frefh Provisions, and the Officers with Prests, with a great many Proteffations of Friendfhip to the Crown of Portugal; but when Sequeria began to talk to Jazy concerning the intended Fort, he declin'd the matter, alleging that it lay not alone in his power, and therefore they muft obtain the King of Cambaja's Confeft, in which he would affift them with all his Intefft.

Sequeria was not fo humble as not to smell the Rat, but thinking it beft to repay him in his own coin, he difembled the matter, and returning his Complements with much Civility, he prepar'd underhand for War; but Jazy who had a watchful Eye upon all his Actions, knew fo well how to improve his time, and provide for his Security, that Sequeria thought it most advifable to delay his Project.
where FEther-s

Thefe were no sooner departed, but 'Ja-

ny imbrac'd this opportunity of strength-

ing himself on all sides; he added several

new Works to the place, and erected a

Caffe in the midst of the Entrance of

the Harbour, and betwixt that and the

City, defended it with a strong Chain:

He kept several Ships laden with Ballast
ready to be sunk upon occasion, to stop

up the Pallage on the other side, and or-

der'd vast pieces of Stones and Rocks to

be sunk under the Walls, to prevent the

Portuguese Gallies from approaching near
to them: He also for the better Defence
of the Harbour hire'd 180 Brijantines, and
some Merchant-men, man'd with Arabi-

ans, Persians and Turks (profess'd Ene-

mies of the Christians) leaving in the

mean while no flone unturn'd to thwart

the design'd Project of the Portuguese at

the Court of the King of Cambajá,

Neither were the Portuguese idle on

their side, but having made what Prepa-
rations they thought fit for such an Un-

dertaking, Nonnins Acunia the chief Com-

mander of the Portuguese in the Indies, lea-

forward in order to put it in Execution:

But being resolv'd to make use both of

Cunning and Force at the same time, he

had by Pretexts engag'd several bold and
cuning Fellows, who were to pass to

Diu in the Quality and Habit of Mer-

chants, but in effect to serve for Spies,

and to give notice of what they thought

worth his knowledge. Thus prepar'd, the

time and place of the Rendevouz of the

whole Fleet being appointed at Chaul,

he set sail from thence with 300 Sail

great and small, well provided with Ar-

tillery and Ammunition, having aboard

3000 Portuguese, as many Malabars, and

2000 Canarines, for Dabul, a small City in

the Confines of Cambajá; where the Por-

tuguese, being much animated by the

Presence and Speech of a certain Franci-

can Friar, named Anthony Petron, decla-

'd that they would not defiit, till they had

forced the Barbarians from their strong

Holds in those parts. But finding the

Place deserted by its Inhabitants, they

steer'd their course towards Betel (a small

rocky fife not above a League in compafs,

separat'd from the Continent only by a

narrow Strait) about 80 Leagues from

Diu. The Situation of this Ifle being

fhich, by reason of the Rocks which in-
close the Ifle near the fhore, that it might
eafily be made defensible by an indiffe-

rent Force, the King of Cambajá had not

long before fent thither a certain Com-

mander, a Turk by Birth, with 2000 Bal-

dans, Soldiers, and 1000 Workmen, to erect

a certain Fortifications there; but having

not had fufficient time to bring them into
a fuch a condition as to be able to refi't
such a Force as this, they thought it thcir
weakest way to capitulate.

The Commander in chief (having ob-

tain'd a Pasport for that purpose) had

an Interview with the Portuguese General,

offering to surrender the life, under con-
dition that they might have liberty to
depart with all their Baggage and Goods.

They offered theirufe to fend to the

enemy, with the taking the leaf thing to

by them, except what they had about
them. This harf Answer was no

fooner known in the life, but they re-

olv'd to abide the utmost extremity,

rather than comply with it. The King's

Treasurer found means to have a Boat

built, wherewith he transported all the

King's Mony and Goods to the Continent:

Many of the Garifon enraged with Re-

venge and Defpair, brought all their

Horses, boat Moveables, Wives and Chil-

dren together, and burnt them and them-
selves. There were about 700 left, molt

of them Votaries, resolv'd to die with

Sword in hand: These like mad Men fell

upon the Portuguese with more fury than
effect; for the Portuguese General having

repuls'd them, attack'd the next night by

the light of the Moon their Intrenchments

with fo much Vigor, that after a molt

obfinate Refiifance (in which the Turkish

Commander was kill'd) they left them to

the Portuguese, some running to the

Rocks, from whence they precipitated

themselves into the Sea; others endeav-

ouring to escape the Sword by hiding

themselves in the hollows of the Ricks,

but being discover'd, none of them were

cut to pieces, the rest made

Slaves. A certain Mow having nothing

more but his Sword, and feeing his Com-

rade fain fet by his fide, a Portuguese

guefe advancing with his Pike towards

him, in order to kill him, ran deprecate-

ly towards him, and thufing himself

upon the Portuguese's Launce, at the fame

time kill'd his Enemy with his Sword, fo

that they both died upon the fpot.

The Portuguese left in this Action about

17 Persians of Note, and had 150

wounded, many of whom died afterwards.

Nonnins thought fit to carry here 18 days, in hopes of receiving some Par-

Intelligence from his Spies at Diu; this guefe

provd of great advantage to those of

Diu, for in the mean while Atfafaite and

Seqbey
Saphar (who had been at the Siege of
Baldis. Adm.) coming to an Anchor, with 600
Turks and 1300 Arabians before Diu,
the Inhabitants thereof (who before that
time thought of nothing else than how
to come to a good Composition) being
encouraged by this Reinforcement, were
resolved to venture all for their Defence.
Mustapha was no sooner enter'd the City
but he order'd the Women, Children, and
other defenceless People to be sent out
of the Town; the rest being muster'd
were found 11000 in number (without the
Turks and Arabians) able to bear
Arms; strict Watches were set in all
places, to let nobody pass in or out of the
Town without particular licence; the Can-
non were planted on the Walls, Mines
dug and fill'd, Chains made across the
Harbour, and the Entrance thereof de-
defended by 73 well man'd Brigantines:
To be short, nothing was omitted that
was thought necessary to strengthen them-
sefes either by Sea or Land.

Nonnus Acunia in the mean time tar-
rried at Betel, in expectation of the Ti-
dings he waited for from his Spies there;
but there being too narrowly watch'd to
send any Intelligence, he resolved to take
his chance, and set sail for Diu, where
he cast his Anchor in hopes to come to
a Parley with the Inhabitants: but he
was not a little surpriz'd when he heard
the Cannon from the Ramparts thunders
among his Ships, and three Bullets that
past'd cross the Admiral's Ship, gave him
sufficient warning, that it was not safe
staying there long, which made him give
immediate Orders for the whole Fleet to
weigh Anchor, and to secure themselves
without the reach of the Cannon from
the City. Being by this time sufficiently
convin'd (without conflicting his Spies)
that there were but little hopes of Peace
or a Surrender, he took a full view of
the Town, to see on what side it might be
most conveniently attack'd; and finding
more probability to succeed on the Har-
bour than on the Land-side (especially
since he was better provided for a Sea
than Land Enterprise) he order'd all his
Ships and Artillery to be got in a readi-
ness, in order to attack the Caffies at
the entrance of the Harbour, break the
Chains, and to fall upon the Enemy's
Fleet, from whence he might annoy the
City with his Cannon on the North-
side. The Attempt was made according-
ly, but without success, the Portuguefes
being so fiercely galld on all sides by the
Enemy's Cannon, that they were forced
to defiit, and Nonnus thought fit to re-
treat to Betel, from whence he return'd
with his Fleet to Goa, leaving Anthony
Saldania with some Ships on the Coaft
of Cambaja, to watch the Enemy's
Motions. Saldania, after having done
discourable Mifchief to the Enemy, by
the taking of the small City of Goa, and
burning 25 Brigantines, left James Syl-
veria behind him, and return'd after-
wards to Goa, where having spent the
greatest part of the Winter in refitting
their Ships, Nonnus in the Spring set
foul for Caff, about two Leagues from
Calecut, to intercept the Arabian Ships
trading in those parts.


C H A P. IX.

Nonnus routes the Mahometans, takes
Badur King of Cambaja engages in a Treaty with the Portuguefes. His
Forces, and Expedition to Caff. The Deftroction of that City. Badur twice
defeated, flies to Diu. His End.

Sylveria was in the mean while not idle,
but took many Ships bound for Diu,
burnt some Villages, and kept the place
so block'd up on all sides, that in a little
time they were within reduced to great
Scarcity of Provisions: The next follow-
ing year Sylveria continued to play the
same game, by destroying many Towns,
Villages and Ships; he also took the Ci-
ties of Patas and Patan, as also Manta-
low in Cambaja, with a vast Booty, and a
great number of Prisoners; the new King
of Cambaja being not in a condition to
affix those of Diu, by reason of some
intemtine Troubles.

Nonnus at the same time keeping still Nonnus
in remembrance the Diffiance he had re. his Defen-
civ'd before Diu, and being resolv'd to ag"ainst
Bazain.

let slip no opportunity of revenging
himself, he laid his Design against Bacafain
in Cambaja; accordingly he set sail with
a Fleet of 90 Ships great and small, with
4000 Land-men aboard them (half Por-

tuguefes, half Malabars) and sent Emanuel
Alvi-
Malabar and Coromandel.

Alphonse with some Ships before, to secure the Entrance of the Harbour, sent for James Sylvester, who had his Station on the other side of Diu, and follow'd himself with the whole Fleet.

Toa the Chief of Diu, had, upon notice that the Portuguefes were arming against him, intrench'd himself with a confiderable number of Horse and Foot at Bazain, Nomius on the other hand, being well infor'd of the Condition of the place by certain Deferters, divided his Troops into three Bodies: The Vanguard was led by James Sylvester, the main Battel by Ferdinand de Za, the Reen being commanded by Nomius in Person.

As they were advancing towards the Town, they receive' several smart Salutes from the Enemy's Cannon, and whole showers of Arrows, Toa having intrench'd himself with 10000 Men in the Out-works; notwithstanding which the Portuguefes loft not so much as one Man whilst they were advancing towards the Enemy, whom they charg'd so briskly, that they were forc'd to betake to their heels; and the Inhabitants seeing themselves deserted by their Protectors, follow'd their Footsteps. Thus this City with all its Works fell into the hands of the Portuguefes, with the los's only of six Men on their side; whereas the los's of the Moors was computed at 350. They found in it a considerable booty of Provisions and Ammunition, as Bullets, Gun-powder, and Brimstone. Nomius highly extoll'd the Bravery of Sylvester, who commanding the Vanguard, had behav'd himself so gallantly, that the main Battel did not as much as come to the Charge, and as an acknowledgment of his Services present'd him and all his Officers. After they had destroy'd all the Fruits of the Field round about it, they destroy'd the City, and demolish'd the Fortifications, as thinking it not for their interest to spare a sufficient number of Troops to garison it. Thus Nomius having taken an ample Revenge upon the Barbarians, return'd with his Fleet to Goa; and the Mahometans being convict'd by this as well as the los's of the Ile of Betel (and afterwards that of Daman) of the Strength and Bravery of the Portuguefes, began to remit much of their Fiercenes, and were at last forced to submit to the building of a Fort upon the Ile of Diu, as will appear out of the sequel of the matter.

Alphonse Soza attack Diu.

Matthius Alphonse Soza being come lately from Portugal (in the quality of Admiral) to Goa with five stout Vessels, and being join'd by 15 Ships and 600 Land-Souldiers of Nomius his Squadron, Baldens, he set sail for Daman, a City of Cambodia, about 14 Leagues from Bazain: This being a Place of no Strength, the Inhabitants had deserted their Habitations; but the Raboutes, a daring and unruly Generation, being join'd by some Turks to the number of 5000 in all, had intrench'd themselves near the Harbour, and defended the Entrance thereof with a good number of great Cannon.

Alphonse Soza took peculiar care in taking a view of the posture of the Enemy; and as he was going in his Boat from the Harbour along the shore, having taken notice of a place in the City which was but ill guarded, he order'd scaling Ladders to be h ung to the Walls, so that whilst they were scaling the Town the Defenders fled, and thereby gave an opportunity to the Portuguefes to make Takes and themselves Mailers of a Gate; here it demolishes the Slaughter begun, the Fight being carried on with equal Olibrarity for some time, till the Raboutes being forc'd to give way, many of them were cut to pieces by the Portuguefes, who lost no more than ten Men in this Action, but had many more wounded. Three days were spent in demolishing the Fortifications, and laying the whole City level with the ground: Which done, Soza turn'd his Victorious Arms towards Diu, and all along the Coast of Cambodia.

Badar King of Cambodia, being extremely nettled at the success of the Portuguefes, whom he was not in a condition to oppose, at a time when he saw himself intangled in another War, thought it his best way to sue for Peace with Nomius Acuaia, offering not only Bazain, but also Peace between the Portuguefes and the adjacent Isles (among which were the likewise the Salfets) and a considerable Tract of Land on the Continent, thereby to engage the Portuguefes in his Interest against his Enemies, viz. Cremantina the Queen Dowager of Sanga, and the Mogores, a Warlike Nation defenced from the Skyte, who are frequently at War with the Perfians: Their King Miranmu dius, who boast'd himself to be defenced from the Great Turkestan, having not long before made a powerful Inruction into Cambodia.

The Intention of Badar was first to vanquish the Queen of Sanga, and afterwards the Mogores: His whole Force consisted in 15000 Horse, and 5000 Foot, besides 15000 hire'd Foreigners, 200 Elephants train'd for the War, and a very good Train of great Artillery; with
with this Army he march'd to Citor, a
Baldews,
very fine and populous City under the
Baldew.
Queen of Sanga, who was not long before
Baldew.
retreated thence with her Children. The
Baldew.
Inhabitants of Citor, unable to resist
Baldew.
so powerful an Army, resolv'd to follow
Baldew.
the footsteps of those in the Isle of Bêtel
Baldew.
(mention'd before) and having brought
Baldew.
together all their Gold, Silver, and pre-
Baldew.
cious Stones, &c. burnt themselves
Baldew.
with their Wives and Children, with the
Baldew.
Treasurer. It is said, that during the
Baldew.
Conflagration, which lasted three days,
Baldew.
more than 70000 Perfons perish'd by the
Baldew.
 Flames. Badur enter'd victoriously into
Baldew.
Citor, where having rewarded the Ser-
Baldew.
vice of his Officers that behav'd them-
Baldew.
 selves well with Prefents, he march'd di-
Baldew.
rectly against the Mogores, but with very
different Succes; for being twice put to
Baldew.
the rout by them, and defeated by Myfs-
Baldew.
ba, his General, he was forc'd to fly to
Baldew.
Diu, and being full of despair, would have
taken a Resolution to leave his Kingdom,
Baldew.
and to fend his Treasurers to Mecca; but
Baldew.
being, at the earnest entreaty of his
Baldew.
Friends, remov'd from that Resolution,
Baldew.
he sent an Ambaffador to Solomon the
Baldew.
Grand Signior, to offer him 60000
Baldew.
Crowns, provided he would fend a cer-
Baldew.
tain number of well-disciplin'd Troops to
Baldew.
his Affiftance; but fearing left the deir'd
Baldew.
Succors should come too late, he offer'd
to Soza, who then lay before Cuito,
Baldew.
also to Nomius Acutus, a proper place
Baldew.
for the erecting of a Fort near Diu, pro-
Baldew.
vided they would all this against his
Baldew.
Enemies.

The Portuguezes willing to take
The Por-
the opportunity by the forelock, Soza fail'd
to Diu immediately, and being follow'd
The Por-
by Nomius, the Treaty was sign'd, and a
The Por-
place adjourn'd, viz. the Hill which over-
The Por-
looks the Harbour of Diu. This hap-
The Por-
pen'd in the year 1535. The Portuguezes
The Por-
went to work immediately, and laid
The Por-
the foundation of a Triangular Fort, the
The Por-
Wall from the Sea-side to the Hill being
The Por-
17 foot thick, and 20 high, at the end
The Por-
whereof jut upon a Hill near the City
The Por-
was erect'd a Redoubt, and on the other
The Por-
end a Stone Tower (fuch a one as the
The Por-
Portuguezes have at Cranganor and Cam-
The Por-
nor) from whence extended another Wall
The Por-
to the other Corner of the Island: The
The Por-
Wall was defend'd by a deep Ditch as
The Por-
far as the Rocks would permit. In the
The Por-
middl whereof was a Gate defend'd by
The Por-
two Towers, named St. Thomas and
The Por-
St. James. Thus King Badur faw a good-
The Por-
ly Fortress perfected by the Portuguezes
The Por-
within 49 days, that part to the Sea-
The Por-
side being left aslde till another oppor-
The Por-
tunity.

One James Botello a brave Com-
The Por-
mander, but fallen into Diffiance with
James
Emmanuel King of Portugal, being willing
to court any opportunity of being re-
Borcello.
for'd to the King's favour, got a Bri-
Borcello.
gantine built on purpose of 18 foot in
Borcello.
length, and fix broad; and having pro-
Borcello.
vided himself with as many Seamen as
Borcello.
were requir'd to manage her at Sea, he
Borcello.
set sail from Diu, without letting them
Borcello.
whether they were bound, and prov'd so
Borcello.
properous in his Voyage, that without
Borcello.
out any remarkable Accident, he arriv'd
Borcello.
slate at Lisbon, and brought the kind
Borcello.
Advice of their good Succes at Diu.

The Portuguezes left a Carillon of 800
New Dif-
Men under Emmanuel Soza in the Fort,
Dif-
and were no sooner retir'd from thence
Dif-
with their Fleet, but Badur began to re-
Dif-
pent of his having admitt'd the Portug-
Dif-
uezes into the Isle of Diu (especialy
Dif-
since the promised Succors arriv'd but
Dif-
slowly) whereupon he order'd the Go-
Dif-
vernor Nisara to surround the City
Dif-
with a new Wall, and to enclofe the
Dif-
Royal Square without the place, whereby
Dif-
their Fortifications must approach very
Dif-
near to, and lie directly opposite to thole
Dif-
of the Portuguezes. Thefe being resolv'd
Dif-
ot to permit a thing of this nature, which
Dif-
must needs tend to their Prejudice,
Dif-
Badur was much incendi'd thereto,
Dif-
exclaiming highly against their Proceedings,
Dif-
and endeavou'rd to have surpriz'd them
Dif-
in their Fort, which not succeeding, he
Dif-
ought for Aid from the Samoryn of Cul-
Dif-
ceut, and several Malabar Kings against
Dif-
them.

Nomius being advertised of all these
Nomi-
Treacheries, sets sail once more with 20
Nomi-
Ships, and 500 chosen Portuguese Sol-
Nomi-
diers for Diu, ordering Marin Alphonso
Nomi-
to follow him from the Malabar Coast.
Nomi-
No sooner had he cafe Anchor before
Nomi-
Diu, but reigning himself sick aboard,
Nomi-
had certain Perfons to compliment
Nomi-
King Badur, and beg his Excefl: for his
Nomi-
not coming in Perfon: Whereupon Ba-
Nomi-
dur went aboard together with Soza the
Nomi-
Governor of the Fort to give a Visit to
Nomi-
Nomius, who met Badur at the Door of
Nomi-
his great Cabin, and flated him with a
Nomi-
great deal of Civility. For this the Death
Nomi-
of Badur was resolv'd on before-hand,
Nomi-
yet that they might not forsake to violate
Nomi-
the Laws of Hospitality, they had thought
Nomi-
it fit to defer the Execution thereof till his
Nomi-
return towards the three: It was not long
Nomi-
before Badur went into his Boat again
Nomi-
in order to return, but was no sooner got
Nomi-
into
into it, and making the best way to the shore, when Nomis giving the signal to his Men, and exhorting them to do their Duty, they leapt into Boats kept for that purpose, and following that of Badar attack'd him on all sides. The King being grown desperate, exhorted his People to a brave Defence, encouraging both by his Words and Example, which made the Fight so obstinate, that the Portuguefes were in danger of losing their Prey, so was himself being slain in the first Attack. The Bravery of a certain Servant of Badar deserves our particular notice, he being observ'd to have wounded with 18 Arrows, as many Portuguefes, till he was kill'd by a Mufquet-shot himself.

In the mean while three Yachts arm'd with Turks were sent from the shore to succour the King; but being most of them kill'd, and the King's Galley attack'd upon a Bank, he leap'd into the Sea, and tho' forcibly wounded, did swim to the Galley of Trifan Pavia, and discovering himself to be the Sultan, beg'd his Life, which Trifan Pavia would willingly have granted, but just as the King was entering the Veil, he was slain by a Seaman, who knock'd his Brains out with a Badar Club. This was the unfortunate end of Sultan Badar, one of the most Potent Kings of Asia, who not long before had been a Terror to all the circumjacent Countries.

C H A P. X.


But to return to Diu, and the Sea-Engagement, where Sofar being taken Prisoner, was kindly entertain'd by Nomis. The Death of Badar (the not very honourable on the Portuguefes side) proved however of very great consequence, the Portuguefes becoming thereby Masters of the whole Iland without much opposition, the said Badar being defecrvely hated by his Subjects, for reason of his Tyranny and Cruelty; 600 Foot were left there in Garibon, and all necessay care was taken that the Cuffoms both at Diu and Rumenfadze might be regularly paid. Maffes in his 4th Book of the Indian Hitory, says, that Rumenfadze or Rumopolis (lying not far from Diu) was build by Tacy (mention'd before) and got its Name from the Constantinopolis Turks, those four sometime in the Indies, call'd by them Rumes.

The Portuguefes found no great Treasure of ready Money at Diu, but confiderable Stores of Ammunition and Provision, and the better to strengthen themselves, fortified the City on the Sea-side.

Badar was succeed'd in the Kingdom of Cambaja by Mamud his Sifer's Son, who being an Infant, under the Tuition of Driancan, Maderetoue and Alucan, there were solicit'd by Sofar (out of a hatred Vol. III.

to the Portuguefes) to engage in a War for the recovery of Diu. Alucan having got together a Body of 5000 Horfe, and 10000 Foot, and Sofar 3000 Foot, and 1000 Horfe, they pitch'd their Tents in June not far from Rumenfadze. Sofa attack'd the Town vigorously, but being in one of the Attacks wound'd in both his hands; the Portuguefes got a little breathing time, and in the mean while repair'd the Walls of Rumenfadze, which for some reasons they had demolish'd before: For Anthontius Sylvher having received to fortify and defend the whole Iland against the Indians, was disappoint'd in his defign by Alucan, who improving the lods of some Portuguefe Ships by Tempeft to his advantage, gall'd the Portuguefes so forely from his Ships forced into their Entrenchments, that they were force'd to quit their Pofts; so that Alucan landing his Men, soon became Mafter of the whole Ilfe and the Suburbs, where there happen'd frequent Skirmishes betwixt them, the Indians being not strong enough to attack the Fort, which was bravely defended by Lopo Soca Coutinho.

Whilst these things were tranfacing in Cambaja, the Grand Signior, to revenge the Murder of Badar (at the request of his Widow) had equipp'd a Fleet of 64 stout Gallies, which being join'd
A Description of the Coasts of

join'd by 7 Ships of Cambay and three

Baidens. Mours of Malabar with 3500 Land-men

aboard them, under the Command of Soly-

man Balla of Egypt, they fet sail from Aden,

not questioning but they would soon be

matters of the Portuguez Fort, and con-

sequently of the Island, from whence they

might extend their Conquests into the

Continent of the Indies. Matters being

concerted beforehand betwixt Solyman

and Sofar, the laft went out to meet the

Turkish Squadrons about 15 Leagues at Sea;

and Antonio Sylvestor being advertis'd of

their approach, took all imaginable Pre-

cation for his Security, in disposing

what Force he had to make a vigorous

Defence, and at the same time gave no-

tice thereof to Goa, to solicit for prompt

Succe's from thence, encouraging his

Men both by his Example and Exhorta-

tions. By this time Solyman having caft

Anchor in the Road of Diu, he order'd

700 chosen Men to land, and attempt the

Attack of the Portuguez Fortresses, which

they did accordingly, but were forced to

retire to Sofar's Fort with the losf of 50

Janizaries kill'd, and a greater number

wounded; the Portuguez had also six

Men kill'd, and 20 wounded.

About the fame time the Turkish Fleet

being in great danger of being forc'd

by a strong South Wind upon the Coaft,

and much expos'd to the Enemy's Shot;

he retreated to the Harbour of Madra-

faba five Leagues from Diu; where ha-

ving converted new measures with Sofar,

he tett back his Land Forces to renew

the Siege of Diu. But Alucan one of the

Tutors of King Mamud having con-

ceiv'd a jealousy of the Defign of the

Turks, retir'd with his Forces from be-

fore Diu, and havinc reprezent'd their

ambitious Projects to the King, he foon

obtained of him a Prohibition in all his

Territories not to furnish the Turkish

Camp with Provisions.

This prov'd no small disappointment to

Solyman, who notwithstanding this
did not lofe Courage, but purified his

defign of carrying the place, coft it what

it would: For this purpofe the Turks con-
tiv'd a very large Firehip, which under

favour of the Tide and the fmoak of

fome burning Wood, they intended to

fend into the Harbour, and to fix to the

Fortifications; and while the Portuguez

were bifled in quenching the Flames,

they were to attempt the surprifing of the

Fort on the Land-side: but while they

were staying for the Spring-Tide,

Francisco Goderno a Portuguez found

means to let it on fire, tho' not without

great hazard, being oblig'd to paft twice

the Enemies fire; 20 of the Turks a-

board the Firehip leap'd into the Sea,

and were all flain. The Turks were fo

incendied at this disappointment, that they

exerted all their Fury againft Rumensfadz,

the Walls whereof being fo ruin'd as not

to be maintain'd any longer against a vi-
gorous Attack, Patisco the chief Comman-
der thereof thought fit to quit it in time.
The Turks retir'd with this Success, re-

new'd the Siege of Diu both by Sea and

Land with more vigor than ever, leaving

nothing unattempted, with Cannonading,

Mining, or whatever might be attempted to

reduce the place; whilst the Portuguetes

on the other hand with Counter-

mines, Retrenchments and frequent Sal-

cies endeavors to stop their Fury.
The Turks being at laft by means of a

The Turks

Gallery advanc'd over the Ditch, and en-

tering the Breach, a moft furious Combat

ensu'd for four hours succicively, the

Portuguez defending themselves like Li-

ons. Maffes relates, that a Portuguez

having spent all his Balls, pull'd out one of

his Teeth and charg'd his Musquet with it.
At laft the Turks were forced to

retire with the losf of 500 Men flain,

and 1000 wounded: The Portuguez also

on their side had 14 of their belt Officers

flain, and fo many of their Soldiers ei-

erkill'd or wounded, that they had fad

fcarce 40 Men left fit for Service. Be-

fides this they began to be in fuch want of

Provisions and Ammunition, that they

were very near reduced to the laft ex-

tremity. However they did not lofe

Courage, but encouraged one another ra-

ther to die upon the Spot, than to sub-

mit to the moft forbid flavery; the Wo-

men and Children were even not back-

ward in giving all the Affiaince they

were able.

In the mean time Nominus Acunia being

sufficientlyenable of the danger of the

Fortresses of Diu, had left no Stone un-
turn'd for the relief thereof; but the

cafe admitting of no delay, he lent 16 Diu re-

Pataches or Yachts thither: thefe coming liev'd,

A Fire-En-

to an Anchor in the night time before

Engine of the

Madjafaba, had each put four Lanterns

Turks.

Set a fire

by the Port-

of their Sterns, with an intention to ter-

uguuezes.

ify the Enemy. This fucceeded ac-

ordinably; for the Turks having by this

time loft above 3000 Men, and fearing the

Sucour expected from Goa might be

much stronger than really it was, let fire to

the City, and leaving 300 wounded

Men, and moft of their great Cannon

behind, remork'd the firft of November,

footing their Coaft towards Arabia; and

Sofar
Chap. XII. Malabar and Coromandel.

Norton with the Remnants of his Forces retir'd to the Continent, to the no small honour of the Portuguese, who with fo small a number had defended themselves not against barbarous undisciplin'd Indians, but against a Body of warlike well-exercised Turkish Troops. It's said, that Francis I. King of France, was so highly pleased with this brave Action, that he desir'd and had an Original Picture of the brave Sydor, the Governor of the Place.

Whilst Norton was busied in making all the necessary Preparations for the Relief of Diu, God Garijas Norton was sent by Don John King of Portugal with 11 Men of War, and 7000 Land-Men to relieve Norton; Amongst these there was one Ship full'd with Malefactors and Criminals of all sorts, who had obtained Garijas their Pardon from the King; but this being separated from the rest, was never heard of afterwards. Norton, having surrendered the Government to Norton after a stay of ten years in those parts, set sail for Portugal, his Native Country, but before he could reach it died at Sea, near the Cape of Good Hope, in his Death.

C H A P. XI.

Norton makes an Agreement with King Mamud. Lupius Soza constituted Governor of Diu. Sofar's lesser Designs against the Portuguese. He besieges Diu in conjunction with Mamud: is slain in the Enterprise. The City is vigorously assaulted, and as bravely defended. An unsuccessful Sally made by the Portuguese.

Norton applies all his Thoughts to the Affairs of Diu; and having dispatched certain Deputies to Mamud to treat with him of a Peace, they at last, not without a great deal of difficulty, came to the following Agreement, in the Negotiation of which they met with no small opposition from the Grand-mother of Mamud and Sofar, who were continually inciting the young King to revenge the Death of his Uncle King Badur sires. That the King of Cambay should remain in the Possession of the City of Diu, and the Portuguese continue Masters of the Fort and Harbour thereof; that they should divide the Customs there and three alike, and that the Cambajans should be at liberty to erect a Wall to front the Castle, provided the same were done at a convenient Distance.

Matters being thus settled, Lupius Soza was constituted Governor of the place instead of Syloria, with a Garion of 900 Men. But it was not long before Mamud, at the Inflation of his Grandmother, sent a considerable Body to attack Batain; but Laurensius Tavora making a vigorous Sally upon them, constrained them to seek for Peace. Sofar in the mean time having recover'd himself, had for six years together bent all his thoughts upon the ruin of the Portuguese; and having found means to ingratiate himself into King Mamud his favour, they ent underhand their Emiffaries to the neighbouring Indian Princes, to engage them against the Portuguese, who they told them did lord it over them, under pretence of trafficking in the Indies. The Affairs of the Portuguese were at that time but in a very indifferen't condition in those parts, their Treasures exhausted, their Naval Strength neglected, their Seamen very scarce; and the Land Soldiers deficient in such numbers, that of the 900 that were in Garion under the Command of Lupius Soza, there were not above 250 left in the Government of Mafarenas; and what was worse, there was not above a month's Provision, and a fleerer share of Ammunition left.

Sofar was not unacquainted with these things, having learnt them from divers Portuguese Merchants, so that looking upon this as a fit opportunity to execute their projected Design, they pitch'd upon the Winter-season, when they knew the Portuguese could not be so easily secured from God. Sofar being in the mean Treasure while not negligent to cajole Mafarenas of Sofar, the Portuguese Governor by his Letters into a belief of his Sincerity, the same did not discover his real Intentions, till it was almost too late; but finding no other redrefs but in a brave Defence, he made all the necessary Preparations for it, by sending away all the idle Infants, and fortifying himself after the best manner he could; and having bought up a
what quantity of Rice, Fieh and dried
Bakfew. Fith he could get of the Portuguefes, he
sent Advice of his approaching danger
to Barum, Choid and Goa. This hap-
pend in the year 1546. Sofar took for a
pretence the new Walls that were to be
erected at one end of the City, which
being built too near the Portuguefes For-
treis, these stop'd the Progress thereof,
which soon gave occasion to open Hosti-
lities. Maffarenhas to animate his Sol-
diers told them, "That they ought to
remember the brave Actions of the
Portuguefes in this very place, where
they had frustrated the Designs of the
Turks, of which the fame Sofar who
now came to attack them had born his
Share; that God would certainly pu-
nish the breach of Faith of this
Wretch; and that they ought not to
be dismay'd at the Winter-reafon,
there being no question but that the
Portuguefes by their Skill in Maritime
Affairs, would overcome their Diffi-
culties, and fuccour them in due time.
The next thing he did, was to take care
of all the Pofts; the Water-Redoubt be
committed to the care of Martinho Car-
salla with 30 Men, and the Defence of
the fhorie towards Cambaya to Jacobo
Letti.

Sofar by this time had begun to carry
on his Approaches a good way, and ply'd
the place warmly with his Cannon, but
could not without much difficulty at-
Sofar at-
tempt an Assault by reafon of the Ditch, 
which being enlarg'd of late, was as
broad again now as it was in Sylveria his
time; however he contented not to play with
his Cannon, efpecially in the night time;
and being fenfible of what advantage it
would be to him if he could make him-
self Master of the Harbour, by taking
the Water-Redoubt, he contriv'd foch
another Engine or Fire-hip as the Turks
had made ufe of in the former Siege,
which they intended to fet on fire, and to
carry with the high Tide under the Font:
But the Portuguefes having receiv'd Intel-
ligence of this Design, fent out Jacobo
Letti with 30 Men to burn her, which he
did with incredible Bravery, and the lof
of one Man only, being forced to carry
the Veffel through the Enemy's Fire on
both Sides, till he brought her within a
certain distance of the Port, where he
was fett on fire, and consequently Sofar's
Project vanifh'd into fmoak.
Not long after the Portuguese were rejoiced with a fresh supply of Men, Provisions and Ammunition from Goa, under the Command of the young, de Castro, a brave Gentleman, who, after he had been afflicted with very hard Tempelst at Sea (in which several of his Vessells were separated from his Squadron) came with the rest, being eight in number, into the Road of Diu, and in spite of the Besiegers, landed his Men, Ammunition and Provisions, which increas’d the Number of the Garrison to 450 Men. About the same time Mamud King of Cambaya came in Perion with a good number of Troops into the Camp: Mafuarenbas being willing to know their exact number, sent out several Defehados, who engaging the Outguard of the Enemy, three of them were kill’d in the Skirmish, but the rest had the good fortune to carry off one of the Enemy’s Sentinels, by whom Mafuarenbas was inform’d of what he had a mind to know. Mafuarenbas having order’d certain Signals of rejoicing to be made, the Enemy sent a Millenger to know the reason thereof, who was answer’d, that ‘twas done on account of the King’s arrival in the Camp, which put them in hopes that for the future they should fight against a great Prince, whereas hitherto they had been engag’d with Vagabonds and Rogues.

Mamud immediately after his arrival level’d his Cannon with great fury against the Walls of the Fortres; and having brought along with him an expert Gunner, he order’d him to cast certain fiery Balls into the place, the without much success, till the said Conforma being kill’d, another succeed’d in his place, who was in unskilful in his Art, that his Fireworks did more mischief in the Camp than to the Enemy. However by the continual battering of the Enemies Cannon, a large Breach was made by this time in the Wall, which the Besieged repair’d to the best of their power; but their main Reliance was upon the breadth of the Ditch, which the Besiegers were endeavouring to pass by the help of their Galleries. To prevent this, the Portuguese had open’d an old Vault at the foot of the Wall, in which they spent several days and nights, but turn’d to their advantage, since from thence they could take away great part of the Materials the Enemy had brought thither for the filling up of the Ditch. From hence it was also that Sosfar receiv’d his Death’s wound, being plain by a Bullet which pas’d through his Hand and Forehead, which occasion’d no final disturbance in the Enemies Camp; and had it not been for Rumcara his Son, the Siege had been likely to have been raised at that time.

The joy the Portuguese had conceiv’d at the death of Sosfar their mortal Enemy, was not a little allay’d by the perseverance of the Besieged in filling up the Ditch, and that with such success, that having stopp’d up the before-mention’d Vault, Mafuarenbas began to be reduced to the utmost streæs, of which he gave notice to the Viceroy at Goa, requesting immediate Success. It was now about the middle of August, when the Malacemans were preparing for the general Assault: They visit’d their Mosques with a great deal of Devotion, and St. James’s day being appointed for this Attack, they The Indians advance’d without the least Notice in two or three Bodies before break of day towards the Breach, in hopes of surprizing the Portuguese; but finding ’em upon their guard, they enter’d the Breach with most terrible and dreadful Outcries, which however was so far from terrifying the brave Portuguese, that they were repel’d with great duration: Some of the Indians taking the advantage of the low Tide, got into the Water-Fort, where they pitch’d Malcom’s Standard, which Mafuarenbas no sooner perceiv’d, but flying thither, he gave them such a Reception, that after 30 of them were slain upon the spot, the rest were forc’d down headlong over the Wall. This done, he return’d to his Polt, where both by his Words and Actions he so encourage’d his Men, that Rumcara, after a hot Dispute of six hours, saw himself obliged to found a Retreat. In this Action not only Mafuarenbas, but also Luidrato Soccos, Ferdinando de Castro, Antonio Paffando, and all the Portuguese in general acqui’d immortal Honour, several Women having expost themselves in the midst of the Combat.

Notwithstanding this Repulse, the Indians did not cease to continue their Fire against the Fortres, which not succeeding according to expectation, they began to apply their Mines, not without some success. Mafuarenbas having taken notice that the Enemy retreated sometimes without any necessity, near a certain Tower, gave notice thereof to de Castro, and some other Officers of note, commanding them to quit it; but these flili’d with their last succces, refused to obey, for which they paid dear soon after: for the Enemy taking the opportunity, when they perceive’d the Tower full of Soldiers, blew
A Description of the Coasts of

blew it up on a sudden with at least 100

Portuguese in it, and among them de Ca-

Dec, and several others of Quality; and

such was the Barbarity of the Indians,

that they thrust their Swords through

the half-dead Bodies of such Portuguese

as were thrown up into the Air before

by the Mine. They were for improving

this opportunity, and during the Confu-

sion occasion'd by this Difaster, attack'd

the Fort with incredible Fury, but were

so warmly receiv'd by Magarrenhas, that

they were glad to retreat. To prevent

the like for the future, the Portuguese

Governour order'd his Men to act with

more caution for the future, and the

Tower of St. James to be blown up,

which was executed; and not long after,

finding the Enemy ready to attack the

Tower of St. Thomas, he blew up the

Mine underneath it, and with it 300 In-

dians.

The Portuguese Affairs in the Fortresses

began notwithstanding all this to grow

worse and worse; for tho' they had made

Intrenchments within Intrenchments, yet

had they (after a Siege of four Months)

not above 150 Men left for the defence

thereof; and being reduc'd to great ex-

tremity for want of Provisions, were

forced to feed upon unwholesome things,

which so discourag'd the Garrison, that

they were resolv'd to put an end to their

Miserly by fighting their way through the

Enemy.

But being just upon the point of put-

tting their Design in execution, they

were join'd with a most unexpected Relief

from Goa, whereby they had sent 50 Fri-

gates under the Command of Alvares de

Cafio, and Francifco de Monefes, who ar-

ri'd happily at Batan. Alvares fail'd

straightways thence with part of his Forces

(amounting to 300 in all) for Dinis,

and good Stores of Ammunition and Provi-

sions, the rest follow'd before the end of

September. You may easily imagine with

what joy the poor emaciated Soldiers of the

Garrison receiv'd this welcome News,

which however they would not improve to

so much advantage as they might have
done, out of a perverse Temper, pecu-

uliar to the Portuguese, who as they

are soon dejected in Adversity, so are

they insupportable in Prosperity: For

now the Soldiery began to accuse Maga-

renhas of Cowardice and Neglecf, telling

him in plain terms, that they were re-

solv'd no more to be hut up within the

Walls, but to act like brave Portuguese,

to attack the Enemy in their Works, and

to make him ope for all to repent that

ever he had attempted the Portuguese,

whose glorious Name was dreadful all

over the Indies; this they told him they

were fully resolv'd to put in execution,

and if he refus'd to head them, they

would choose another, the first, the best

they could. Magarenhas, who knew very

well the stubborn Pride of the Portu-

guese, when fin'd with Success, did what

he could to divert them from their De-

sign by all the mild Injunctions and most

forcible Arguments he could invent, tell-

ing them that the Recurefs Methods were

always the best, and how dangerous it

might prove to hazard the losing of the

Fort, when they were in a condition to

keep it till the approaching Spring, when

they expected sufficient Succours from

Goa; but finding them deaf to his Periva-

tions, he spok'e to them in the following

manner:—"Soldiers, ye are not intenf

bles that, if you would consider your

Duty, you ought rather to follow my

Comands than your own Directions;

but since you have try'd up my hands,

and both by your Words and Actions,

may by your very Looks, give me suffi-

ciently to understand, that instead of

commanding, I must obey; go on and

shew your Courage, your Knowledge

and Experience in Martial Affairs: Go

on, I say, I will instead of leading you

on, follow you, with this Caution how-

ever, that I would have you remember

to take care to return with the fame

marks of Bravery as you march out.

Then dividing the whole Garrison into

t hree Bodies, he order'd Alvares de Caffo

to command the Van, the main Battel he

gave in charge to Francifco de Monefes,

himself remaining to guard the Rear.

Thus they March'd towards the Enemy, then

but with far different success from what

they had promis'd themselves: most of

them after the first Charge retreated to-

wards the Town, instead of pushing for-

ward; the Body commanded by Monefes

being charg'd in Front and Flank, betook

themselves to their heels, and de Caffo

himself being sorely wounded by a Stone,

was hardly save'd by Magarenhas, who

crying out to the Soldiers, that it was

now time to shew their Bravery they had

so much boasted of before, would fain

have fop't their Flight, but in vain; for

they retreated with so much fear and

precipitation, that for some time after

they scarce durst look the Enemy in the

face, or keep their Poft; whereas the In-

dians, encourag'd by this Success, ap-

proach'd with their Engines nearer and

nearer to the Walls of the Town.

C H A P.
De Caffro Viceroy of Goa had no sooner receiv'd the unwelcome News of the Death of his Son, and the disfrettled Condition of Diu, but he sent at the beginning of the Spring Alvares de Acunia with live Men of War and 400 Land-Men thither, with strict Orders that they should keep within their Fortifications till the whole Fleet with the intended Succours should arrive there. Alvares in his Passage thither took severall Arabian Vessels, aboard of which were severall Persons of Note belonging to Sofar, who tho' they offer'd a great Sun of Money for their Random, were all cut to pieces, and their Heads thrown into the River.

The Spring being pretty well advanc'd by this time, De Caffro set sail for Barcaim with 40 Yachts, having aboard 1400 Portuguese Land-Soldiers, and 300 Carracks. With these, after having for some time infetted the Coast of Cambaya, he arriv'd in the Ilha dos Mortos, whence he sent an Express to Mascarenhas with Orders to batter the Enemies Entrichements near the Sea-side with his Cannon, to facilitate his landing; which being bravely executed by Mascarenhas, De Caffro enter'd the Harbour without much opposition, and soon after landed his Men. De Caffro being not a little surpriz'd to see the Fort appear more like a heap of Rubbish than a Fortification, the very Ditches being laid level with the ground, he call'd a Council of War to consult of the most proper means to put an end to the Siege. Some were of opinion, that some time ought to be allow'd to the Soldiers to refresh themselves after the Fatigues of the Sea; but De Caffro telling them, that it would be a great disgrace for a Portuguese Viceroy to be lock'd up in a Fort, it was resolv'd to attack the Enemy next day.

Accordingly they march'd out in good order, De Caffro ordering the draw-bridges to be drawn up, to cut off all hopes of retreating into the Fort, and leaving Antonio Correa with some Men to guard it against any sudden Attempt. The better to distraite the Enemy's Forces,

Nicola Gonfalto was commanded to make a false Attack with some Ships on the backside of the Island. Rumecan on the other hand, trufing to his Number, took care to guard his Ports on all sides, against which De Caffro marched with a much feller Force, exhorting his Soldiers in a few words: That they ought to De Ca-
remember that they serv'd a King, who never fel

ter fail'd to reward such of his Soldiers as fought bravely for God's Cause, and the ers.
defence of his Territories in the Indies, the
Preservation whereof depended on this Battle, that therefore they shou'd fight like Men, and consider that all their Safety lay in their hands, all hopes of retreat ing being cut off by the flitting up of the Gates of the Fort, and the removal of the Fleet to the backside of the Isle.

This being thus disposed, Gonfalto made his false Attack on the other side of the Island, which to alarm'd the In-
dians, that they hafned in whole Troops thither, which gave opportunity to the Portuguese (who were about 5000 strong) animated by the Example of De Caffro and Mascarenhas their Leaders, to break in upon the Indias with such fury, that they were not able to reft them. De

He rout
meecan finding his Forces to give way, and the Indi

as.

The Portuguese made a general Sally.
A Description of the Coasts of

The King's Meffengers were no sooner return'd to the City, but Solyman sent 300 Men after them, under pretence of refreshing themselves, and taking a view of the place (being all chosen Men) and the better to cover his Treachery, he sent word to the King, that to prevent any Disorders, he would send 100 Men the next day to bring them aboard again. The King of Aden was fo credulous as to allow these 300 Men their Quarters in his Castle, which Solyman had no sooner notice of, but he sent the next day instead of the 100 Men, no lefs than 2000 Janizaries, to the no small Aflornisment of the King, who now beginning to mistrust the matter, did not know what course best to take; but whilst he was considering what measures to take, News was brought, that a much stronger Body of Turks was advancing into the City, who had no sooner posted themselves near the Caffle, but the Commander in chief told the King with a The King's Meffengers were no sooner return'd to the City, but Solyman sent 300 Men after them, under pretence of refreshing themselves, and taking a view of the place (being all chosen Men) and the better to cover his Treachery, he sent word to the King, that to prevent any Disorders, he would send 100 Men the next day to bring them aboard again. The King of Aden was so credulous as to allow these 300 Men their Quarters in his Castle, which Solyman had no sooner notice of, but he sent the next day instead of the 100 Men, no less than 2000 Janizaries, to the no small Aflornisment of the King, who now beginning to mistrust the matter, did not know what course best to take; but whilst he was considering what measures to take, News was brought, that a much stronger Body of Turks was advancing into the City, who had no sooner posted themselves near the Castle, but the Commander in chief told the King with a The King's Messengers were no sooner return'd to the City, but Solyman sent 300 Men after them, under pretence of refreshing themselves, and taking a view of the place (being all chosen Men) and the better to cover his Treachery, he sent word to the King, that to prevent any Disorders, he would send 100 Men the next day to bring them aboard again. The King of Aden was so credulous as to allow these 300 Men their Quarters in his Castle, which Solyman had no sooner notice of, but he sent the next day instead of the 100 Men, no less than 2000 Janizaries, to the no small Aflornisment of the King, who now beginning to mistrust the matter, did not know what course best to take; but whilst he was considering what measures to take, News was brought, that a much stronger Body of Turks was advancing into the City, who had no sooner posted themselves near the Castle, but the Commander in chief told the King with a
Signior's Order, to punish the King for his being a Friend to the Portuguese.

Daman, being one of the chiefest places of the Indies, we thought it would not be unacceptable to the Reader to insert the entire History thereof here. We will now proceed to the Description of the other places: Daman was one of the most ancient and noted Places of the Kingdom of Cambaja, which, as we told you before, was taken and destroyed by Martino Alphonso de Soza. As to Chaul and Bazain, there is scarce any thing remarkable to be said of them, except what has already been mention'd in the account of Diu.

Dabul is a City seated at 17 deg. 45 min. of Northern Latitude upon a most pleasant River, arising out of the Mountain Ballaguate, about two Leagues from the Sea, in former times much frequented by Foreign Merchants, and famous for its Traffick and Riches. Sabajus (a declar'd Enemy of the Portuguese) had surround-ed this City with a Wall, and fortified the Harbour thereof with a strong Castle, which being garnish'd with 6000 Men, (among whom were 500 Turks) he thought himself secure against any Attempts of the Portuguese.

But D'Aimeyda the Portuguese Admiral, appearing with his Fleet (aboard where-of were 1300 Europeans Land Souldiers, besides 400 Malabars) sent some of his Gallies to make a false Attack upon the Castle, whilst he took this opportunity of landing his Men at some distance from thence. The Indians, perceiving their Error, march'd with all possible Speed out of their Gates against the Portuguese, whom they gall'd lövely with their Arrows; but their advancing with Sword in their Hands against their Enemies, made such a havoc among them, that they were glad to retreat towards the City, and being closely pursued by the Portuguese, they enter'd pell mell with them, and made a great slaughter, killing all they met with, without Sparing Men, Women or Children. They got here a considerable Booty, tho' a great part of the best Moveables were burnt with the City, which was set on fire by the Portuguese.

We have hitherto given you an Account of the most considerable Cities of the Kingdom of Decan, bordering to the

Vol. III.
the South upon Malabar, upon Bishnagar to the East, upon the Sea to the West, and upon Cambay to the North; it's divided into three parts, viz. into Cuncun, Cenafa and Badagezante, the last of which is a ridge of high Mountains flat on the top, with most excellent Pastures, extending even beyond Goa. The next in order is the Kingdom of Vizianpore, the length whereof is no less than 250 Leagues, and its breadth 150. Its Capital City, which bears the same Name, lies 70 Leagues beyond Goa, so from Dabul, and is said to be five Leagues in Circumference, and very strong Walls, and fine gates, on which are mounted above a thousand Brass and Iron pieces of great Cannon; they tell us, that among these there is one carrying no less than 540 Pound weight of Gunpowder, cast by a certain Italian, a Native of Rome, who being question'd by one of the King's Commissioners concerning the Mony he had disbursed upon this account, threw him into the same hole where he had cast the Cannon before. Some have reckon'd this City, but erroneously, among the Cities of Cambay.

The King of Vizianpore was formerly absolute Sovereign of this Kingdom, but after a long and heavy War was forced with divers other Princes in those parts, to become a Vassal to the Great Mogul: He used also sometimels to be embroil'd with the Portuguefs. This Kingdom borders to the South of Wingurila upon the River Mirifes, the Boundary of the Country of Carnatica, in the Territory of Sivipanyk. To the North of Wingurila lies the Sea-port of Daman, the Boundary of the Kingdom of Vizianpore on the side of the Empire of the Great Mogul, about 10 Leagues from Daman. The River here has 4/4 fathom Water at high Tide, and 1 1/4 fathom at low Water. The second River is named Terrapour, having at low Water half a fathom, and with high Tide two fathoms depth. The third called Chunnam, has generally two fathoms. The fourth called Machyn, has 2 1/4 fathom at high Water, and half a fathom at low Tide. The fifth Harbour is called Quelley; the sixth Baxan; the seventh Bombay, (Bombay) where the depth is fix fathoms at high, and four at low Water.

The eighth is called Siuweal, where at high Water there is six fathoms deep. All these Rivers belong to the Kingdom of Vizianpore, but are for the most part in the possession of the Portuguefs, who have built their Forts upon them: As for instance, at Bombain, (Bombay) a spacious Harbour (at 18 deg. 50 min. Northern Latit,) where Ships may lie safe at Anchor against all the Winds; here the Portuguefs have built a very fine Castle, (the Draught whereof you may see in the next Cut) which commands the whole Road, and was in 1662 given in part of a Dovery, together with Tangier in the Straits of Gibratar, to the Infanta of Portugal, upon her Marriage with Charles II. King of England; whereby the English thought they have got a great Booty from the Portuguefs, whereas they are in effect Places of no considerable Traffick. The Rivers Dabul, Radiaapor and Carsapatan, are entirely possessed by the Natives.

For the rest, this Kingdom abounds in Saltpeeter Works. The Royal Palace lies The Royal in the Center of the Capital City, defended by a double Wall and Ditch, with 100 battering Pieces, and a Gariffon of 2000 Men; the richest Merchants dwell in the Suburbs. The other Cities of note of this Kingdom are Cimapur, a Seaport Town, Kazapur, Banda, Raje-bag, Inland Cities; Aree, Mirdy, Afa, Tambi and Wingurila, where the Hollan-Wingurls have a flately Factory; it is feated at 15 deg. 7 min. of Northern Latit. a place very considerable, not only for its plenty in Wheat, Rice, and all sorts of Provisions and Refreshments, but also for its situation near Goa, which floyd the Dutch in no small feead, whilst they were engaged in War with the Portuguefs, and had block'd up that Harbour. The Forces of the King of Vizianpore consist in 15000 Horfe, and 8000 Foot, of which more anon in the Description of Negapatan. We will in the next place proceed to the Description of Goa, together with its Origin, and what afterwards happen'd most remarkable in those parts, betwixt our Nation and the Portuguefs.

C H A P.

The City of Goa is seated in an island of a considerable bigness, at 16 deg. of Northern Latit. The Air or Climat is not very wholesome here, so that the Portuguese have in this place (as the Dutch have at Batavia) their great Hospital of the Indies, because many of the Europeans die here immediately after their arrival, and many more fall sick by reason of the moisture of the Air, as it was formerly at Batavia, which has been remedied since by some measure, by draining the Fens thereabouts. Goa is the Capital City of the Portuguese Indies, the chief Residence of their Viceroy and Archbishop. The City is built after the Portuguese manner, each House having its peculiar Garden, as at Cochin, and other Portuguese Cities in the Indies.

The famous City of Goa was conquer'd for the Portuguese by Albuquerque in the following manner: One Timora a famous Person in those parts, having possed'd himself of a small Isle belonging to the Kingdom of Oman, was a declar'd Enemy of Sabajus (of whom before) and the Mohammedan of Goa, who interfering with him in their Commerce, he had destroy'd many of the Ships of the Egyptians and Saracens trading thither. Thus being link'd in point of Interest to the Portuguese, he had declar'd to Almeyda his readiness to do what Service he was able to perform to Emanuel then King of Portugal.

Albuquerque coming into those parts, sent for Timora, to confult with him concerning certain matters of moment relating to those parts, who inform'd him, that Sabajus being a declar'd Enemy of the Portuguese, had after the taking of Dabul, belowe'd vast Sums of Money in making Preparations against the Christians; but being prevented by Death from putting them in execution, he was succeed'd by his Son Hidalcan, who being engag'd in a War with the neighbouring Kings, and Goa at this time embroil'd with inoffensive Divisions, which had made moit of the Garifon defect his Service, he was of opinion, that in case Albuquerque would for this time set aside his Expedition against Oman, and attack Goa, he might make himself master of that City without much opposition: and to convince him of the sincerity of his Intention, he offer'd to go along with him in Perion, and to take his share in all the danger. Albuquerque approving of the Counsel of Timora, call'd together a Council of War, in which it being agreed to lay aside the Design upon Oman, and in lieu thereof to attack Goa, Timora lift'd a good number of Soldiers (under pretence that they were to be employ'd against Oman) and soon after having join'd Albuquerque with 14 Ships, they carried near 11 days in the Isle of Ambediva: For some of the Portuguese began to question the Successes of this Enterprise, alleging that there were 4000 Men in Garion in the City, Albuquerque and that it was imprudence to rely too much upon Timora; but Albuquerque persisting for lifting in his Revolution, set sail from the Isle, and came to an Anchor before the Bar of Goa.

From hence he detach'd Anthony Novais his Sitter's Son, and Timora with some light Vessels, to make themselves masters of the two Forts that defended the Entrance towards the City; which being done with all imaginable Success, he sent his Menlengers to Goa, to let the Inhabitants know, that if they would submit, they should be treated like Friends, and be discharged of one third part of the Tribute they were oblig'd to pay to Hidalcan; but in case of refusal they must expect no Mercy. The Inhabitants of Goa seeing themselves reduc'd to this Nonplus, in the absence of Hidalcan, most of their Soldiers having defected, and their Forts in the Enemies hands, thought it their wisest course not to abate the extremity, but to accept of the Offers of the Portuguese, which they did accordingly, and receiv'd Albuquerque sends to with all the Demonstrations of Friendship, who rode triumphantly on Horseback into the City under the Acknowledgments of the People, a Dominican carrying an Ensign with the Cross in it, and another the Keys of the City (surrender'd to him) before him. He was very punctual in performing all the Articles agreed
agreed upon betwixt him and the Inhabitants, forbidding the Soldiers under the most severe Penalties, to commit the least Outrages. His next care was, to take a view of the condition of the City, where he found divers goodly Vessels, some lately built, others upon the Stocks; the Arsenal very well provided with Artillery, and the King’s Stables with a considerable number of the best Arabian Horses. And finding by the situation of the Place, of what consequence it might prove to the Portuguese for the future, in carrying on the War upon the Continent of Cambaja and the Cape of Corus, and to keep the neighbouring Princes in awe, he left no stone unturned to provide for its Security.

Thus much for the first Enterprize of the Portuguese upon Goa. We will now also give you a short account of their further succés, how they loft it again by Treachery, and regained it a second time the 25th of November, 1510. where these following Persons signaliz’d themselves to their immortal Honour, Manuel de Cubba, Manuel de Lacerda, Don John de Lima, and his Brother Don Jeronimo de Lima, Denys Fernandes, Diego Mendes de Vásconcelos, with many others.

For Hidakan had no sooner receiv’d the Surprising News of the los of Goa, but he made a Peace with the neighbouring Princes upon the best Conditions he could, with an intention to bend all his Forces towards the recovery of Goa. The better to compass his Design, he sent Camalcan his General, a brave Soldier, before with 8000 Foot, and 1500 Horse, to endeavour to pass a certain Branch of the Sea which includes the Ille, he himself intending to follow with an Army of 5000 Horse, and 6000 Foot, as soon as he had made all the necessary Preparations for such an Enterprize.

Camalcan having pitch’d his Tents near the Sea-shore, this, together with the News of the approach of Hidakan with a most powerful Army, caus’d no small Conternation in the Island. Goa was inhabited at that time by two forts of People, viz. the Mahometans and Pagans; the first out of an irreconcilable hatred to the Christians, cry’d out for Hidakan the Son of Sabajus, who was of the same Religion with them, and the Pagans fearing left they should be severely chastiz’d for their having surrender’d the City upon such easy terms, were for purchasing Hidakan’s favour by betraying Albuquerque’s Counsels to him. The worst of all was, that many even among the Portuguese began to upbraid Albuquerque with want of Conduct, who they said, out of Vain-glory only, without the least regard to the Interest of Portugal, had with a handful of Men ventured upon so desperate an Enterprize as the seizing of so populous a City.

Albuquerque nothing dismay’d at all these Obstacles, endeavoured to appease the Portuguese by fair words and promises, took 100 of the chief Inhabitants into custody, and having intercepted a Letter directed to Camalcan, he punish’d the Author thereof with Death, with divers others who were convicted of a Correspondence with the Enemy. But as his chief aim was to disquiet their Mile passions, he ordered his Batteries provided with Cannon, at convenient distances near the Sea-side, and procur’d all their Boats, by which means he had repulsed them several times in their Attacms. At last, taking the advantage of a dark tempeftuous night, they brought over both their Horse and Foot, without receiving any considerable damage from the Portuguese. Thus approaching to the City in Battle-array, most of the Inhabitants join’d with them, which oblig’d the Portuguese to retreat thicker, tho’ without any great prospect of Security.

Camalcan summon’d Albuquerque to a surrender under certain Conditions; but tho’ he was sensible of the approaching danger, and the difficulty there would be of receiving any Relief in the Winter, from May till September, when the frequent Storms render the Seas therefore un navigable, and choke up the Entrance of the Harbour of Goa, yet was he resolve’d to expect the arrival of Hidakan, and to abide the utmost Extremities rather than to surrender the place, resolving if all fail’d to pass the Winter in his Ships in the Harbour in spite of the Enemy. Camalcan, at length, at the Revolution of the Portuguese, made several fierce Attacks upon them, but in vain, till at last Hidakan appearing with all his Forces, he resolve’d to cut off all manner of Provisions from the Portuguese, by which means he did not question to become Masters of the Place without Bloodshed.

He resolve’d however to send a Herald to Albuquerque to offer him honourable Conditions if he would depart; but whilst they were treating upon that Head, he found means to have a Ship loaden with Ballast sink below the City, where the Branch of the Sea is pretty narrow, and the
Channel very strait, with an intention to have another flank hard by it: Albuquerque was no sooner advertised thereof, but he called a Council of War, in which it was unanimously agreed, that they should embark the next night, before they had stoppt up the whole Channel, that the Enemy might not intercept their Pallage.

Accordingly they march'd out in the dead time of the night; but having set fire to their Magazine, they were discover'd and attack'd by the Enemy, so that with much ado they got to their Ships, when they weight'd their Anchors, and with incredible difficulty pass'd through the narrow Channel at some distance from the Town: By which however they were not freed from their Milery or Danger; for by the continual windings of the River they were frequently expos'd to the Enemy's Fire, and being deSTITUTE of fresh Water, they were forc'd to drink salt corrupted Water; what Horrifics they had left being also confumed, they were reduc'd to feed upon Mice, Cats and Leather, which occasion'd a great Mortality among the Portuguese: Add to this, that they were continually annoy'd with the Enemy's Cannon from the two before-mentioned Forts (left by the Portuguese for want of Men) and few no way how to pass them without a most manifest hazard.

Albuquerque being put to these straits, resolv'd upon a thing which at first sight appear'd rather to be a madness than founded upon serious Considerations: but the Event shew'd, that in Extremities the boldest and most hazardous Undertakings are often the best. Both these Forts were provided with good Garifons, but being sensible of the Mifery of the Portuguese, they regarded them so little, that they scarce thought it worth their while to guard their Pofts: Albuquerque having receiv'd some notice thereof, detach'd 300 cho'en Men, whom he divided into two Troops; these being animated with great Promises and Revenge, advanced towards the Forts at the same time, and finding the Centrals asleep, kill'd them, and so entering the Forts soon put the rest to flight, took possession of the Fort, and carried off the Cannon aboard their Vessels. Hidalgus was so surpriz'd at this bold Enterprize, that not thinking himself secure in the place where he was, he order'd his Tent to be pitch'd at a greater distance.

The next thing the Indians attempted was, to endeavour to set fire to the Portuguese Fleet by means of dry Brushth.
A Description of the Coasts of

A fire, which was executed accordingly. The next thing Albuquerque took care of, was to have Bricks and Lime made for the rebuilding and strengthening of the Fortifications; and (if we may credit the Portuguese) as they were digging under the Ruins of some old Walls, they found a Brazen Cross, which (considering no Christians were ever known to have liv’d there before) was look’d upon by them as a miraculous good Omen, prefaging the Establishment of the Christian Religion there.

Albuquerque having punish’d with Death such of the Inhabitants as had had a hand in the first Mutiny, order’d that the Portuguese should marry the young Women of the Country (after they had been baptiz’d) the better to people the City, which from that time began to encrease considerably: Segurica having caused the first Church that was built, with the adjacent Houfes and Convent, to be dedicated to S. Francis. And in the year 1548. the Church and Convent of Dominicans was erected of Brick-work, 12 Fathers of that Order being about that time introduced into the Indies by James Bermudius a Capiliani. After the arrival of the Jesuits in those parts (who have also a fine College here) there were in four years time baptiz’d no less than 17250 Indians, without reckoning those converted by the Franciscans and Dominicans before. In the Jesuits Chappel lies inter’d the Body of Francis Xavierus, of which the Portuguese relate strange Miracles, as well as of his whole Life; an ample relation whereof may be seen in the life of Lucena in Portuguese, by Daniel Bartoli in Italian, and by several others in Latin; and in another Treatise of Bartoli printed at Rome 1653. concerning the Actions of the ancient Fathers of the Jesuitical Order. It will be sufficient for us to touch upon some of the chief Heads related by the Portuguese of this Saint.

He died in the Isle of Sanchon in China 1552. the second of December, of a violent Fever, in the eleventh year of his Voyage over the Indies. His dead Carcase was laid in a Coffin with his Clothes on, fill’d with Lime, with an intention to transport his Bones thence after the Flesh had been confum’d by the quick Lime. Many days after the Portuguese opening the Coffin, found his Body not only uncorrupted, but also of a lively Colour, and most agreeable Scent: Thence being transported to Malacca, and the Coffin being opened a second time, above three Months after his Decaese, they found neither the least signs of Corruption, or any nauseous Stench. After he had been buried here five Months, a certain Jesuit travelling that way from Goa, being desirous to see the Body of Xavierus, found not only the Body, but also his Clothes uncorrupted, and of a very odoriferous Scent.

Thus it being judged unequely that his Body should remain any longer under ground, Didacus Pereira caus’d a magnificent Coffin adorn’d with Gold and Silk to be made, wherein the Body was deposited at Malacca, till it could be transported to Goa, where it was receiv’d with incredible demonstrations of joy by the Viceroy, all the Perions of Note, and especially by the Jesuits, and deposited with a great deal of Ceremony in the Chappel of S. Paul. And finding that the People were so eager to touch his Body, that it was to be fear’d they would in time consume it, or carry it away by piece-meals, it was inclosed in an Iron Grate; such being the Zeal of the People of Goa at that time, that they would imbrac the Body of Xavierus without intermission, lay their Beads upon it, rub it with their Hands, &c. and the whole City rung of the Præfies of this Saint, of his uncommon Zeal, Piety, Charity, Mildness, his Dangers in his Voyages, his Chastity, Temperance, Faith, Prayers, Miracles, Constancy, Prudence, and great Actions for the Honour of Christ.

The Speech he made upon his departure for Japan and China to his Friends, who were for dissuading him from so dangerous an Undertaking, is so excellent in its kind, that it very well deserves a place in this Treatise.

"I am surpriz’d to see you who spend your days in the Praife of God Almighty’s Power and Mercy, shou’d now be so diffident thereof in regard of my Perfon. Have you forgot who is the Supreme Governor of the Universe, and that every thing is rul’d by his Will? Can you be deftitute of Instances of this nature? Don’t the Waves of the Sea, who open’d a way to the Servants of God through the depth thereof, furnish you with an undeniable Example? Don’t the Winds who alay’d their fury by his Command, proclaim his Power? Pray look upon Job, who could not be afficted by the Devil without God’s special Permission. The Mouth of Truth himself tells you, that the Hairs

Xaverius
of our Heads are number'd. As we
see Ambassadors of Temporal Princes,
relying upon their Characters, and the
Power of their Masters, pass unarm'd
and undisTurbed through an Enemy's
Camp; so it becomes us who bear the
Character of Interpreters of the Di-
vine Law, and of Teachers of the
Heathens, to rely upon nothing but
the Ailiftance and Rower of the Di-
vine Majesty, which without any other
Weapons can carry us safely through
all Dangers both by Sea and Land,
through Fire and Sword, or what else
may seem to oppose the accomplish-
ment of his Will. And if it happen
that some of his faithful Minifters fail
into the hands of cruel Perfons, if they
are devou'd by wild Beafs, feefer
Shipwracks, or are expo'd to Hunger,
Thrift, Cold, Heat, Sicknetles, and
other Miseries, all these are to be
look'd upon as the Effects of the Di-
vine Pleafure, to try the Faith and
Conftancy of his Servants: For were
it not fo, we are sufficiently convince'd
by many Examples, in what manner
our God has a careful Eye over them;
how he has fent the Ravens to feed
them, the Angels to feed them, how
the wildeft Beafs have depofted
their natural Fury and become mild,
how the Flame it felf has not been
able to hurt them, nor the greatest
Tyants to execute their Cruelties
upon them. 'Tis true, the Victory
does not always incline on our fide,
and we are often frustrated in the ex-
pectation of the fruits of our Labour;
but thofe Disappointments ought not
in the leaft ftop the hand of a zealous
Minifter, in attempting every thing
that may conduce to God's Honour,
and the Salvation of Souls. If a Sol-
dier in hopes of a small Share of Ho-
our, ventures his Life in the midft of
his Enemies; if the Seaman for the
hopes of an inconfiderable Lucre, leave
the fhore, and commit his Life to the
mercilefs Waves, would it not be a
flame for a Minifter of Chrift to re-
face to hazard his Life for God's Ser-
vice, and to look upon every thing as
a trifle in comparifon of the Kingdom
of Heaven, and its Increase? Let no
fuch thoughts enter our Minds, there
being nothing fo precious, that ought
in this regard to hinder us from the
promoting of God's Service.

A most excellent Speech, worthy to
be imprinted in the Hearts of all faith-
ful Minifters of Chrift, and the more
valuable upon that fcore, that his Deeds
were altogether agreeable to his Words:
For embarking at Goa for Malacca, he
thence fet fail in a Chinese Joneke or Veffel
for Japan, where he arriv'd happily at
Cangoxima, where this great Man did not
think it below himfelf to be in-
structed in the firft Rudiments of that
Language for Chrift's fake. The next
thing he applies himfelf to was, to have
the chief Articles of the Christian Faith
translated into the Japanife Language,
making ufe for this purpofe of an Inter-
preter, till he attain'd himfelf to the
Perfection thereof, in which he could
not to labour day and night; being mov'd
by an uncontroufable Zeal of planting
the Gospel among thefe Pagans. Truly
a very commendable Zeal, not to be for-
gotten by all who bear the Name of
Chriftians; and the Xaverius his Religion
differs in certain Points from ours, yet
might his Piety and other commendable
Virtus serve as an Encouragement to all
pious Minifters, to follow his Footsteps
in performing the Service of God to the
untof their Power. It muft be con-
feft'd on all hands, that had not the ac-
tive Spirit of the Jesuits awaken'd the
Francifcaus, and other Religious Orders
from their Drouffnes, the Roman Church
had before this time been buried in its
Ruins: And as for my felf, I am very
willing to own, that my Pen is nor capa-
ble of expressing the worth of fo great
a Man; tho at the fame time I am of
opinion, that if Xaverius were alive now,
he would difown many things, especially
as to his Miracles, since publish'd by his
Followers.
Increase of the City of Goa. Its Traffick, Manners, and way of living of the Portugueſes there. The War between the Dutch Company and the Portugueſes. Their Ambassadors appear in the Great Council at Batavia; their Propositions and Transactions.

THE City of Goa increasing every year in Riches and Traffick, increased also in Strength by the addition of several Forts near the Water-side; this being the Capital City of the Portugueſes in the Indies. Its Traffick was much more considerable formerly than of late years, since by our blocking up the Bar of Goa they were not a little disturb'd by our Ships. Whilſt Goa was in its flourishing State, they used to fend their Ships to Pegu, Siam, Japan, Persia, Cambaja, Arabia, Malabar, Coromandel, Bengal, Achem, besides divers other places. It's well inhabited not only by Europeans, but also Canarins, Moors, and Pagans of all Nations, who live for the most part upon trading, or are Handicrafts Men. The great Street of Goa has many rich Shops well-stor'd with Silks, Porcellain, and other precious Commodities, Drugſtry, Wares, Manufactories, &c. Some of these as well as freſh Provisions are sold every day in the Market-places, where you hear a Crier, or Auctioneer (call'd by them Lalang) to fell in pullicb all sorts of Goods, both movable and unmovable, Cattle, Slaves, &c. to the faireſt Bidder; but they leave off early, by reaſon of the exceſſive Heat about mid-day.

The manner of living of the Portugueſes is the fame here as in moſt other places of the Indies; they are diftinguished into Caçados, i.e. married People, and Velhados, single People; the latſt are moſt efteem'd. The Portugueſes here are generally very idle, seldom applying themſelves to any Employment, leaving the management of their builneſs for the moſt part to their Slaves, even the Women committing the care of their Children to the Female Slaves, who also give them fuch. The Men frequently marry with the Natives of the Country, yet not fo much now as formerly: The Children begot beſtween a Portugueſe and an Indian Woman are call'd Misifices, as the Children of theſe Misifices are call'd Cafiſiers.

The Men are generally addicted to exceſſive Lulf; and I remember to have been three Women Slaves lie in at once, who were got with Child by their Masters; Fornication and Adultery being confider'd among them as Errors of little moment: but they are very averse to Drunkennes, norwithstanding which Quarrels and Murders are frequent among them.

The Men are also generally exceſsive proud, there being scarce any of them that thinks himself remov'd a little above the vulgar fort, but what has his Umbrello carried over his Head, another Servant to carry his Cloke after him, and another who holds his Sword: They use frequently Snuff, not excepting even the Maidens and Women; and as they walk along the Streets, they are continually stroking and fettling up their Whiskers. The Women never appear abroad either a foot or in Chairs unvel'd, their Hufbands being (and perhaps not without reaſon) very jealous of them; for which Their Reaſon alfo they keep them at home in their Apartments above stairs, the Windows whereof are fo contriv'd, that they can look upwards, but not downwards into the Streets.

The Diſtempers moſt in vogue at Goa Diſtempers are the burning Fevers, which the Portugueſes cure by Veneſſion, sometimes five or fix times aday, but they let but little at a time. The French or Spaniſh Pox are alſo fo common here (as in moſt other parts of the Indies) that a Fidarg or Gentleman here does not look upon it as a difgrace to have been afflicted with it twice or thrice in his life-time. For the reſt, the Portugueſes ufe much Sweetmeats, and take a Draught of cool Water after it, they being Enemies to strong Liquors, and moderate in their Diet, a small fare sufficing for a good number of People. The Women feed much upon Rice, tho they have excellent Wheaten Bread; they alſo ufe frequently Betel and Areek, and all forts of Pickles, which makes them have a pale Colour.

The King of Vifntour has more than once fliuen his Inclination of attacking Goa by Land, especially at that time, whilst Corneliua Simonſz commanded the Dutch Goa.
Dutch Fleet in those parts, he being much respected among the Mahomætans ever since his burning of the Galleons near Marmagao: But the Death of the said Admiral prevented the design of that King, as much questioning whether his Successor might be a Man of the same stamp. In the year 1641, the said King promised a second time to form the Siege of Goa, provided the Dutch Company would engage to let a certain number of their Ships winter at Dalal, Orzery, or some other of his Majesty's Harbours, which was no more than a necessary Precaution; it being certain, that in case the Siege should miscarry, the Portuguefes without our Alliaince would have made themselves Masters of those Harbours. Formerly it was accounted dangerous to send our Ships to the Bar of Goa before October; but Experience has taught us since, that this Coast of the Indies is navigable towards the latter end of August, or in September, the exact time when the rich Ships come from Mozambique, Madagascar, and divers other places, which have sometimes been taken by our Ships; whereas if they come later, they have nothing else to do but to attempt the Galleons under the Caife. In the year 1640, the Portuguefes made shift to bring into the Harbour two Caracks, and as many Galleons, well provided with Men, and all other Neceliaries, which gave them the opportunity to fortify the Isle of Moëmorgan; since which time, to render the Blockade by Sea the more effectual, the Hollanders have order'd certain Frigots to cruise with a Sloop near the Cape and the Burned Islands (call'd Ilhas quinzadas) whereby the Portuguefes Caffi- lias, which supply them with Provisions, are prevented from going out or in.

It is sufficiently demonstrable, that the Dutch Company did at first judg it for their interest to be Masters of Goa, but laid it aside afterwards, thinking it more for their interest to block up the Bar of Goa: Certain it is, that both the Directors and the Governor and Members of the Great Council of the Indies, look'd upon the War betwixt them and Portuguefl as propitious to them, as is evident from the Petition deliver'd in May 1641, by the said Directors in the Hague to the States General of the United Provinces.

The chief intent of this Petition was, to shew, That tho' it was bey- yond all question that the Dutch East-India Company was erect'd in its first beginning in the years 1601, 1602, and Vol. III. 1604, to carry on a peaceable Commerce in the Indies; but that since Experience had sufficiently convinced them, that the Portuguefes, who had play'd the Masters in the Indies for many years before, had left no stone unturn'd to disturb the Commerce of the Dutch, by feizing their Ships, and imprinting very disadvantageous No- tions of them into the Indian Princes. That in 1602, when the Dutch East-India Trade was incorporat'd into one Society or Company, two peculiar Advantages were (among others) obtain'd thereby at that time: First, Full Authority of protecting their Traffick jointly in the Indies by force of Arms: The Confé- quence whereof had been, secondly, That the Indian Princes were enter'd into an Engagement with the said Dutch Company, out of hatred and fear of the Portuguefes; that by these means the Ships of the Dutch Company having por- ged the Seas of the Pirates, had lett'd since the year 1604, their Factories and Traffick, not only in all the Islands from the Red Sea as far as Japan, but also in the Territories of the Grand Signior, in Arabia, at Mocha, in Persia, even in the Capital City of Isbaban, in the King- dom of Cambaj, and the Empire of the Great Mogul, in Decan, in Malabar, Nar- fanga, Coromandiel, Golconda, Bengal, Arakan, Pegu, Achi, Sumatra, Jambu, Palim- ban, Bantam, Cambodia, Siam, Cochín-Chi- na, Tonquin, &c. That since the Establish- ment of these Factories, the security of their Commerce was chiefly founded upon this Maxim, to maintain a War a- gainst the declar'd Enemy of these Indian Princes, their Engagements to us being founded upon their opinion of our Enmi- ty with the Portuguefes. To prove this they all led the following ten Reasons.

1. Because the Dutch East-India Com- pany was chiefly by means of the War, and after the Portuguefes arriv'd to that Great- ness it is now at, their whole Traffick in the Indies being founded upon this por- bara, whence they draught yearly a re- gular return of 78910 Millions of Gilders; and if the said Foundation were not kept up, they might expect every year larger Re- turns.

2. That in case of a Truce they should not reap the fruits of the Victories, viz. to put a flog to their Power, a thing ab- solutely to be consider'd.

3. In case of a Truce the Equip ment of many Ships of War would be laid aside, by which means Holland would be depriv'd of the Strength of a con- siderable number of Men of War in case of necessity.
Peace with Portugal absolutely for their Interest, whether the East-Indies might not be excepted in the said Peace, as was done in the Truce concluded 1609, and whereof other Influences were in fresh memory betwixt France, England and Spain, who notwithstanding they were enter'd into Alliances since the Conclusion of the Peace in Europe, yet did continue the War in the Indies, as is evident from the English Squadrons appearing before Mozambique, Goa and Manila, and the affiling of the Persians in the Conquest of Ormus against the Portuguezes.

Lastly, They required, that in case their High and Mightinesses did not judge their Reasons of such weight as to stop the Truce in the East-Indies, betwixt the Company and the Portuguezes, who lately have shaken off the Spanish Dominion, and imbrac'd the Interest of K. John IV. their High and Mightinesses would be pleased at least to delay the Conclusion thereof till Advice could be had whether any of the Places belonging to the Portuguezes in the Indies had declar'd for the new King, that the Directors might have the opportunity (in case of an ensuing Truce) to recall sich of their Servants as were perhaps engag'd in the Service of some of the Indian Princes, without which they might be in danger of being surpriz'd and seiz'd there, to their irrecoverable Detriment.

The Bar of Goa had for a considerable time been block'd up by a Squadron of Dutch Ships, the better to annoy the Portuguezes in their Traffick. James Cooper kept the said Harbour block'd up for three years succecssively, as Commodore, who was succeeded by Adam Weverwold (of which hereafter in the Description of Leyden) and he by Anthony Kaaan.

In the year 1639, commanded before that place Cornelius Simonson Van der Peir (mention'd before) a brave Commander; and 1641, Matthew Hendrikz. Quaas with 10 Ships, and 147 Men: This Fleet took a Carack richly laden from Portugal; but he being kill'd in the Engagement, was succeeded by Cornelius Leenderitsz. Blaauw, Rear Admiral.

In the year 1642, two Portuguezse Am-bassadors, nam'd Diego Mendes de Britto, suguie; and Constanze Villoio de Saint Joseph, a Religious of the Order of St. Francis, being sent by the Portuguezse Viceroy of the Indies to the King of Portugal and Great Council of the Indies at Bata-via. The fame were order'd to be receiv'd with all marks of Honour and Respect: For which purpose Mr. John Mautzuker, chief Penionary,
Justin Schouten, a Member of the Great Council of the Indies, Simon van Aflphen, Doctor of the Laws, Sheriff of the City of Batavia, Schild Wandelaar, Receiver-General, Peter Saury, Barnem Viebmann, Dirk Stuck, Emond Spierings, head Factor, John Lamont, Serjeant-Major, Gerard Hraverc, Doctor of the Laws, head Factor, Francisco de Soaca de Caffino, and Antonio Fndreia, both Portuguese Gentlemen, were sent to conduct them from aboard their Vessel to the General's Palace, under the discharge of five pieces of Cannon, and being immediately introduced into the Apartment where the Great Council was then assembled, after the first Compliments on both sides, one of the Ambassadors began to make his Harangue: "That Portugal having with a drawn it fell from the Spanish Jurisdiction, had chosen Don John Duke of Braganza their King; that the said King having soon after sent an Ambassador to their High and Mightinesses to treat of a Peace and an Alliance between both Nations, they had all the reason to believe that the same was brought to a happy Conclusion before this time: in regard of which they were sent by the Viceroy of Goa, to treat with their Excellencies about a Cessation of Arms, as would more at large appear out of their Credentials, which they deliver'd at the same time to the Governor-General with this Super- fcription:

A. O. Senhor Antonio de Diemen, Captain General de Nacazo Olandesia n'est Orient. On the other side was written, De Conde d'Aveiras Viceroy e Capitao d'India. The Letter was seal'd with the Arms of Portugal, and written in the Portuguese Language, as follows."

"Commodore Quafi, intimating, that as a Cessation of Arms was concluded in Europe, so the same might take effect in these parts, and that he had given orders to the Viceroy of Goa accordingly. After the Decease of the said Commodore, we gave notice thereof to Cornelius Lendercke, Baron his Successor, who excusing himself with his want of Power, as being obli- g'd to follow strictly the Orders of the Great Council of the Indies, we thought fit to send Diego Mendes de Britto, Gentleman of the King's Household, and Father Gozaneau Villafo, to treat with your Excellencies concerning this Point; they being provided with Credentials from his Majesty, that whatever shall be agreed upon with them, shall be valid and kept inviola- bly. We with all Blessings to the Crown of Portugal, and the United Provinces. Dated 6 December, 1641.

Subscribed, Conde d'Aveiras.

The Great Council having told them, that they would take the matter into serious Consideration, the Difcourfe began to turn upon indifferent matters, and among the rest concerning the Caravaques, lately taken by the Dutch. The Ambassadors being ask'd whether the Captain did not present the Viceroy with two or three Casks of Wine; they answer'd, No: At which the Governor-General shew'd a great dislike, telling the Ambassadors, that they must pullardon the matter, it being a common thing for the best Seamen to make the worst Courtiers. After the Ambassadors had din'd with his Excellency, they were conducted to their Lodgings at Mr. James Harder's Houfe. They were both Perfons of a goodly Aspect, the Franciscan being betwixt 60 Their Age and 70 years of Age, the other of about 50. Their Train confisted in two Pages, and four Portuguese Footmen, besides the Negroes and Mijiceros, a Gentleman, a Secretary, Surgeon, and two Boys; their Livery was Orange Colour.

The 8th of February the said Ambassadors demanded a second Audience, which being for weighty Reafons defer'd till the 10th, they appear'd a second time at Nine a Clock in the Morning in the Great Council, reiterating their former Propofitions concerning a Cessation of Arms: And left the Governor-General might not as yet have receiv'd a full ac- count of what had been transacted in Europe, they produc'd certain Original Letters."
Letters, sent by his Portuguese Majesty to the Viceroy; but these being only private Letters from certain Dutch Merchants living at Lisbon, and another Letter from the States-General to the Admiralty of that place, and consequently the same that were before sent hither from our Squadron at Goa, by the way of Coromandel, by the Sloop called the Pipel: His Excellency the Governor-General reply'd, that the last being sent to the Council before by the Commodore Quité, they had perused the same, and found that in the Letter of the States-General, it was expressly said that the Dutch should not molest the Portuguese on the other side of the Line; which being to be understood of the North-side, the Indians were not comprehended therein; besides that they had not received any Instructions upon that account from the Governors and Directors of the East-India Company.

But to convince the Ambassadors that they were not enter'd into this War out of any other motive than to obtain an honourable Peace; they could not but put them in mind, that tho' they had deliver'd their Credentials from the Viceroy, they had not brought along with them any positive Proof whether the said Viceroy were authorized by his Majesty of Portugal to treat concerning matters of such great consequence; and it was consequently to be doubted whether the same would be approve'd of and ratify'd by his Majesty.

One of the Ambassadors reply'd, that the Viceroy of India was always endow'd with a Power of making Peace and War, many Iniances of which could be alladg'd upon divers occasions; which would leave no room to question his Authority in this case; but if they did, they were ready to remain as Hostages for the accomplishment of what should be agreed upon. His Excellency the Governor-General return'd, That he was satisfied of the Authority of the Viceroy in making Peace or War with the Indian Princes, but remain'd doubtful, whether the same did extend also to the European Nations: Nevertheless, that he believ'd the Viceroy would not transgress his Commission, and that therefore they had been acknowledg'd as Plenipotentiaries; which being done, there remained nothing now to do, but to proceed to the Treaty itself, and to make their Propositions under what Conditions they would have the Truce settled.

The Ambassadors answer'd, that they look'd upon it as unnecessary to insist upon many Conditions or Limitations at this juncture, when they expected every day to hear of a Peace concluded between both Nations in Europe, according to the Conditions of which, both Parties would be obliged to regulate themselves hereafter: That their only aim now being to obtain a Cessation of Arms, the main thing in question was, to fix a certain time of its beginning, which they thought ought to be taken from that very hour the Truce was agreed upon and sign'd betwixt them.

The Governor-General told them that he agreed with them in that point, that not many Conditions were require'd at this time, but that it would be next to an impossibility the Truce should commence from the very hour the same was sign'd, it being very probable that the Dutch Squadron would in the mean while not let slip any opportunity of taking their advantage over the Portuguese; as the Forces lately sent to Ceylon, perhaps might have made an Enterprize upon Negumbo or Columbo; as on the other hand, the Portuguese might probably have undertaken something against Cale, or have obtain'd some advantages against the Dutch in other places: The Viceroy himself having commanded Don Philip Mafaarenhas, that he should (till the News of the Truce did arrive) act with utmost vigor against the Dutch in Ceylon. He urg'd, that all these things consider'd, it was to be fear'd that in cafe the Truce commenced according to their desire, this might furnish occasion to new Mifunderstandings, it being more than probable that neither of the two Parties would be willing to reform what they had conquer'd in the mean while; that therefore it was his opinion, that the beginning of the said Truce must be fix'd, as that sufficient time might be allow'd for giving notice thereof to the Subjects of both Parties.

The Ambassadors made many Objections against this, insisting to have the beginning of the Truce settle'd from the Date of the signing thereof, alladding among the rest, that they could scarce imagine the Viceroy should have sent such Orders to Mafaarenhas. The Governor-General reply'd, that he had certain advice of it from Ceylon, but that notwithstanding this, he hoped the Ambassadors should not leave Baterias unsatisfied. He at the same time invited them to dine with him, where they were splendidly entertain'd, and drank to the Health of the King of Portugal, and the Prince of Orange.
The 18th of February the said Ambassadors had another Audience, wherein they deign'd a polite Answer to their Propos- litions, the time deign'd by the Governor to conflux with the Great Council being expire'd. They urg'd, that since the 14th of February some Yachts were arrive'd, which had brought the Confirmation of the News of the Peace lately concluded betwixt both Nations, therefore they did not question but their Excellencies would no longer deny them the deign'd Trade.

The Governor-General gave for An- swer, That the said Yachts had touch'd at Fernando-Po, from whence they had brought the Articles of a ten years Truce betwixt his Portuguese Majesty Don John IV. and the High and Mighty the States General of the United Provinces, in respect of their Territories in Europe, with Exception however of the Places and Colonies belonging to the East and West-India Companies; that they had also brought along with them the Articles or Conditions agreed upon be- twixt their High and Mighty selves and triumph the Portuguese Amba- ssador, concerning the West-India Com- pany: whence it appea'd, that the same ought to be first ratified by his Portuguese Majesty, and sent back to the States General; and that the same after that should not take effect before notice be given thereof in Brazil: and the same being agreed upon in reference to the East-India Company, and our Ships which left Holland in Septem- ber last, being expected every day in these parts with the Ratifications of the said Treaty, it was thought convenient by the Great Council to expect their coming, and to regulate themselves according to the Conditions agreed upon betwixt their respective Masters, especially since the said Ships would probably arrive before the season would permit the Amba- ssadors to depart for Goa, and consequently there would be no loss of time in this re- spect. The Ambassadors told them that they could not but think it strange, that since both Nations liv'd in Amity in Europe, they should act in a hostile manner against one another in the Indies. The Governor- General reply'd, that since their respec- tive Masters had thought it convenient it should be so, till the Ratification of the Treaty by his Portuguese Majesty, and that notice had been given thereof to them, they were oblig'd to take their measures accordingly. The Amba- ssadors answer'd, that they had promised themselves a quite other Answer, tho' in all other respects they acknowledg'd the Honours and obliging Entertainment they had receiv'd, deigning that a Copy might be given them containing an exact ac- count of all the Transactions during their stay here, betwixt their Excellencies and them, by which it might appear that they had not been defective in their Zeal and Industry to bring this matter to the deign'd effect. This was promis'd by the Governor-General, with this addition, that to give them all imaginable Satis- faction concerning the Truce, they would also give them a faithful Copy of the Articles thereof; not questioning but that the Ships would arrive in the mean while; but if they should happen to stay longer, beyond expectation, they would consult all proper means to give them what satisfaction they could. They thankfully receiv'd this Answer, extolling once more the obliging Entertainment they had met with at their hands; they didn't with most of the Members of the Great Coun- cil at the Governor-General's House, and towards the Evening took the Air on Horse-back.

The 30th of March the said Ambas- sadors had another Audience, in which they deliver'd a Memorial to the Great Council; which being read, the Governor-General told them, that what was allud'd in the said Memorial was a Matter of Fact, and agreeable to what had been enter'd in their Records; but that they would not have them depend concerning the arrival of the Ships, which he was sorry flaid so long behind, but that notwithstanding this, he hoped they should not depart without Satisfaction. The Ambassadors reply'd, his Excel- lency would be pleased to remember his Promis'e, of not letting them depart with- out Satisfaction, or obtaining the end of their Commission, in case the Ships should not arrive.

The Governor-General return'd for An- swer, That by saying so, he did not intend to confent to the Truce, which was beyond his Power, at least till the arrival of the said Ships; but to give them all the possible marks of his Good- will and Eft'ect, and that they should be dismis'd with all the marks of Respect they were able to pay them. That since his Masters had thought fit to limit the beginning of the Truce to the time of its being ratified by his Majesty of Por- tugal, and being return'd into Holland, and thence to the East-Indies, they were ab- solutely oblig'd to wait for the arrival of it, lest it should seem as if they thought
themselves more understanding in this Point than the States-General.

One of the Ambassadors made Answer, That they were persuaded his Excellency the Governour-General, was sufficiently authorized to make Peace and War at his pleasure in the Countries, the same tending to the advantage of the Dutch Nation; and that this Cessation of Arms could not but be acceptable to the States-General, who had so lately concluded a Peace with the King of Portugal. He further told them, that the Viceroy of Goa was always authorized with such a Power, but in a more peculiar manner at this time, having receiv'd express Orders for that purpose by a Caravel from his Majesty.

At last the Ambassadors perceiving that the Great Council remain'd fixed in their Resolution, they thought it unfit to push the matter any further for that time, reiterating their former Request of having a Copy granted them concerning their Transactions here, and defining that since the Seafon began to open the Passage by Sea to Coromandel, they might be dissuaded fromthence, in order to prosecute their Journey by Land to Goa before the Winter, the same being impracticable afterwards, by reason of the frequent Rains. The Governour-General promised them entire Satisfaction upon both these Heads, and that a Ship should be got ready for their Excellencies; but that however he could not forbear to tell them, that in his opinion they would do better to tarry a little longer, in expectation of the before-mentioned Ships, and the Ratification expected to be brought over by them. They reply'd, That having receiv'd express Orders from the Viceroy to return to Goa with the first opportunity, they were oblig'd to obey, unless his Excellency would lay his Commands upon them to the contrary. The Governour-General answer'd, That it was not in his power to command them, what he had said being only by way of Advice; but if they were resolve'd to the contrary, they should not be in the least dain't: That if they thought fit, Advice might be sent thereof to the Viceroy by the Ship that was then just ready to sail for Coromandel; or if they disliked this Proposition, one of them might tarry at Batavia till the arrival of the Ratification, whilfe the other return'd to Goa. This Expedition being approve'd by them, it was agreed, that the Francifcan Father should go back to Goa by the way of Coromandel, and the other stay at Batavia, till the arrival of the Ratification.

Then the Ambassadors desir'd the Relea-leave of certain Mexicans and Negroes that were Prisoners among us; which being soon granted by the Governour-General, he ask'd the same favour in behalf of four other Persons who had been clapt in Irons on occasion of some Mutiny at Batavia, in which they were the Ring-leaders, which was also granted, under Condition that they should depart the Country with the Francifcan Father. They also made the like Request concerning Francisco de Souza de Caffro, who (at the request of the Governor-General) being release'd out of his Prison by those of Aebin, was deliver'd up to the Dutch; he had likewise leave given him to depart with the Francifcan Father, provided he paid his Debts before his departure.

The first of April the two Ships call'd the Tiger and Naffam, which had left Holland the 16th of September last, being arriv'd at Batavia, the said Ambassadors appear'd once more in the Great Council, intimating, that they were inform'd that at the time of the departure of these Ships out of Holland, the Ratification of the Articles of his Portuguese Majesty concerning the East-Indies was not arriv'd, at which they were much surpriz'd, as not knowing what might be the reason thereof: They desir'd to know whether his Excellency had not receiv'd any more particular Intelligence, which might induce him to grant the desir'd Cessation of Arms. The Governour-General reply'd, that he had put it beyond all doubt, that the Ratification would have been brought along with these Ships; but since it had happen'd otherwise, it was not in his power to grant the require'd Truce. The Ambassadors ask'd whether they should both depart, or whether his Excellency thought convenient that one of them should stay behind: The Governour-General told them that they were at their own disposal; but that, since they expected every day the arrival of their Winter-Ships, which insensibly would bring over the said Ratification, he judged it might be best for them to continue a little longer at Batavia.

Hereupon they resolv'd once more, that the Francifcan Father should go back over Coromandel to Goa, whilst the other should return to Batavia for the arrival of the Ratification. Accordingly a written Certificate was given to the Ambassadors concerning their Zeal and Industry, in in-

```markdown`

**A Description of the Coasts of**

---

**Rauldon.**

One of the Ambassadors made Answer, That they were persuaded his Excellency the Governour-General, was sufficiently authorized to make Peace and War at his pleasure in the Countries, the same tending to the advantage of the Dutch Nation; and that this Cessation of Arms could not but be acceptable to the States-General, who had so lately concluded a Peace with the King of Portugal. He further told them, that the Viceroy of Goa was always authorized with such a Power, but in a more peculiar manner at this time, having receiv'd express Orders for that purpose by a Caravel from his Majesty.

At last the Ambassadors perceiving that the Great Council remain'd fixed in their Resolution, they thought it unfit to push the matter any further for that time, reiterating their former Request of having a Copy granted them concerning their Transactions here, and defining that since the Seafon began to open the Passage by Sea to Coromandel, they might be dissuaded fromthence, in order to prosecute their Journey by Land to Goa before the Winter, the same being impracticable afterwards, by reason of the frequent Rains. The Governour-General promised them entire Satisfaction upon both these Heads, and that a Ship should be got ready for their Excellencies; but that however he could not forbear to tell them, that in his opinion they would do better to tarry a little longer, in expectation of the before-mentioned Ships, and the Ratification expected to be brought over by them. They reply'd, That having receiv'd express Orders from the Viceroy to return to Goa with the first opportunity, they were oblig'd to obey, unless his Excellency would lay his Commands upon them to the contrary. The Governour-General answer'd, That it was not in his power to command them, what he had said being only by way of Advice; but if they were resolve'd to the contrary, they should not be in the least dain't: That if they thought fit, Advice might be sent thereof to the Viceroy by the Ship that was then just ready to sail for Coromandel; or if they disliked this Proposition, one of them might tarry at Batavia till the arrival of the Ratification, whilfe the other return'd to Goa. This Expedition being approve'd by them, it was agreed, that the Francifcan Father should go back to Goa by the way of Coromandel, and the other stay at Batavia, till the arrival of the Ratification.

Then the Ambassadors desir'd the Relea-leave of certain Mexicans and Negroes that were Prisoners among us; which being soon granted by the Governour-General, he ask'd the same favour in behalf of four other Persons who had been clapt in Irons on occasion of some Mutiny at Batavia, in which they were the Ring-leaders, which was also granted, under Condition that they should depart the Country with the Francifcan Father. They also made the like Request concerning Francisco de Souza de Caffro, who (at the request of the Governor-General) being release'd out of his Prison by those of Aebin, was deliver'd up to the Dutch; he had likewise leave given him to depart with the Francifcan Father, provided he paid his Debts before his departure.

The first of April the two Ships call'd the Tiger and Naffam, which had left Holland the 16th of September last, being arriv'd at Batavia, the said Ambassadors appear'd once more in the Great Council, intimating, that they were inform'd that at the time of the departure of these Ships out of Holland, the Ratification of the Articles of his Portuguese Majesty concerning the East-Indies was not arriv'd, at which they were much surpriz'd, as not knowing what might be the reason thereof: They desir'd to know whether his Excellency had not receiv'd any more particular Intelligence, which might induce him to grant the desir'd Cessation of Arms. The Governour-General reply'd, that he had put it beyond all doubt, that the Ratification would have been brought along with these Ships; but since it had happen'd otherwise, it was not in his power to grant the require'd Truce. The Ambassadors ask'd whether they should both depart, or whether his Excellency thought convenient that one of them should stay behind: The Governour-General told them that they were at their own disposal; but that, since they expected every day the arrival of their Winter-Ships, which insensibly would bring over the said Ratification, he judged it might be best for them to continue a little longer at Batavia.

Hereupon they resolv'd once more, that the Francifcan Father should go back over Coromandel to Goa, whilst the other should return to Batavia for the arrival of the Ratification. Accordingly a written Certificate was given to the Ambassadors concerning their Zeal and Industry, in in-
```
compelling their Communion, sign’d by his Excellency the Governor-General Anthony van Diemen, by Cornelius van der Lijn, John Mattzuyker, Julius Schouten, Cornelius Witzen, and Peter Boreel, in the Castle of Batavia, April 9, 1642. To the Francifcan Father the Council gave the following Letter, directed to the Viceroy of Goa.

_Most Illuftrious Lord:

Diego Mendes de Brito, Gentleman of the King’s Houfhold, and the Reverend Father, Brother Gonfalo de S. Jofeph, your Excellency’s Ambaffadors, being come in our Road the 28th of January aboard the Dolphin, were honourably receiv’d by us the next day, they have deliver’d to us your Excellency’s Credital Letters, dated in Goa the 6th of December of the laft year, as also the Letters of his Portuguefe Maffy to you, concerning the Truce betwixt Portugal and the United Provinces. The before-mentioned Ambaffadors have not been remis in their Zeal, Induftry and Duty, to prefs in their several Audiences the obtaining of a Truce; which we would willingly have granted, had not we receiv’d certain Advice by some Ships arriv’d the 14th of February by the way of Fernambuco, and others arriv’d the firft of April here, of a Truce concluded betwixt his Maffy of Portugal and the States-General of the United Provinces; wherein it was expressly agreed with his Maffy’s Plenipotentiary Trifaon Baldeau, de Mendes Furtado, among other Points, that the Truce agreed upon for 10 years in Europe, should be of the fame validity in these parts, yet fo that the fame should not commence before that his Portuguefe Maffy should have sent back his Ratification into Holland, and the fame be publicly proclaim’d afterwards in these parts, as will more fully appear to your Excellencies out of the enclosed Letters. Thus being oblig’d to follow the Directions of our Lords and Masters, we could not proceed further in this busines till the arrival of the next Ships from Holland; which being expected daily, with the said Ratification, we did advise your Ambaffadors to stay (or at least one of them) for the coming of the said Ships, as the only means not to render your Excellency’s Embafly altogether fruitles: Accordingly Mr. Diego Mendes de Brito intends to haften his Journey to Goa, immediately after the firft further notice of the said Ratification, which we hope will prove agreeable to your Excellency’s Sentiments. We recommend your Excellency to God’s Protection. Dated in the Castle of Batavia, April 8, 1642.

Subfcribed,

The Governor-General for the United Provinces in the East-Indies.

CHAP. XV.

The Ratification of the 10 years Truce brought to Batavia. A Proteftation sent to the Count d’Avecas. Treaty of Peace with the Viceroy. The Articles thereof. Agreements about the division of the Limits betwixt the Portuguefe and Hollanders in the Ifle of Ceylon. Agreement betwixt Maflcarenhas and Cornelius van Sanen.

The Ratification published.

As much defir’d Ratification (signed at Lisbon the 16th of January 1642, and deliver’d at the Hague the 15th of February following) being at laft brought to Batavia, the fame was publish’d the 8th of October throughout the Indies.

A Nhony van Diemen Governor-General, and the Members of the Great Council of the East-Indies under the Jurifdiction of the United Provinces, make known to all it may concern; That whereas by two several Letters, dated the 22d of February, and 15th of March 1642, brought over by the Ship the Salamander, we have been advertis’d, That the 12th of June 1641, a firm Alliance and Truce has been concluded for 10 years betwixt the most Potent Don John IV. King of Portugal, Algære, and Lord of Guinea, and of the Conquests made on the Shores of Ethipia, Arabia, Persia and India,
"India, on one side, and their High and
Baldaua. Mightiness the States General of the
United Provinces on the other side, in-
cluding all the before-mentioned King-
doms, Countries, Provinces, Islands,
and other places on both sides of the
Equinoctial Line (without exception)
all such as now actually are, or for the
future may be under the Jurisdiction
of the said King and the States-Gen-
eral; during which space of ten years
successively all Hostilities between their
respective Subjects shall cease both by
Sea and Land, without limitation or
exception of any Places, Perfons or
Circumstances, as by the Articles of
the laid Truce does more amply and
c fullv. It is therefore that we
are commanded to surcease all manner
of Hostilities from this day for the
next succeeding ten years, according
to which all our Subjects shall regulate
themselves; and to take effectual care
that nothing may be tranfacted any
wife contrary to the true intent of the
Articles of the laid Alliance and the
Truce, but to maintain the fame in-
viohably. And that nobody may plead
ignorance in this cafe, we have or-
der'd these Precepts to be publish'd,
enjoying every body under severe Pe-
nalties, not to infringe any of the
before-mentioned Articles, as they will
answer the fame as their peril. Dated
in the Chateau of Batavias, Odob. 4. 1642.
and first publish'd the 7th of the fame
Month, under the Great Seal of the
Company in red Wax.

Anthony van Diercn.

By Order of his Excellency,
Peter Meftach, Secretary.

However this Truce was but ill ob-
erved' by the Viceroy of Goa, espe-
cially in the Territories of Gale in the Isle of
Ceylon, which induce' the Dutch General
and Great Council to fend him this fol-
following Proeell.

By Letters from our Commillary
Peter Borel, whom (after the
Ratification of the Truce between
his Portuguese Majesty and the States
General of the United Provinces) we
dispatch'd to Goa, to give notice there-
of to your Excellency, we have been
inform'd beyond all expectation, that
upon his arrival there, and his earnest
request to your Excellency (pursuant
to our Orders) to withdraw the
Army under the Command of Don
Philip of Maffarenbas, from the Ter-
ritories of Pontegale under our Juris-
diction, your Excellency has been plea-
sed to shew so much favour to com-
ply with his Demands, tho' founded
upon a undeniable and just grounds re-
ferred to your Commissioners in the
several Conferences held upon that
Subject *, that he finding his Pretext
useless at Goa, he was forced to return
from thence without being able to en-
compass his just Designs, and (pur-
luant to his Orders receiv'd from us)
to denounce before his departure, the
Continuation of the War to your Ex-
cellency, till Satisfaction might be ob-
tain'd upon this Score. And since the
unjust detention of the Territories of
Gale tends to our considerable Decri-
ment, we declare, that upon perusal
of the Writings sent to us by your
Excellency by the hands of our Com-
millary, we can make no better Con-
truction of the whole matter, than
that your Excellency's Intention is,
under this framed Pretext, to render
the Truce concluded betwixt our re-
pective Masters, invalid and of no
worth. It is therefore that we think
our selves oblig'd to approve every
thing that has been tranfacted upon
this Head by our Commillary, and
to make use of such means for the
Jutification of our Rights, as God
has put into our hands, and are al-
together fuitable to the Laws of Na-
tions. And as upon these Considera-
tions, we have lent back this Fleet,
by which your Excellency will at once
receive this Proteil, and be made fen-
ible at the same time of our Refu-
lation of maintaining our just Caufe,
which will quaffionileis prove the oc-
cation of new Differences betwixt
his Portuguese Majesty and the States
General of the United Provinces, as
also of much Effusion of Blood, of
vast Expences, and many other In-
conveniences; we call God to wit-
ness, and declare and protest by these
Pretexts, that we are innocent, and
are not answerable for the direful
Conquences of this breach of the
Truce, which we were ready to have
punctually observ'd on our side, pur-
nant to the Intention of our Masters,
not had your Excellency hereav'd
us of all hopes of adjutting matters
by an amicable Composition, for the
recovery of our Rights in the Country

*
Chap XV. Malabar and Coromandel.

"of Galle, unjustly detain’d by your Excellency. Dated in the Castle of Batavia, the 9th of August 1643.

Signed,

Anthony van Diemen, Cornelius van der Lyn, Francis Caron, John Maratzuyker, Justus Schouten, Salomon Sweers.

Thus matters remain’d in suspense betwixt the Portuguefes and us till the year 1644, when Mr. Maatzuyker being authorized by their High and Mostignelles, as also by the General and Great Council of the Indies, to treat with the Count d’Aviras Viceroy of Goa, concerning a firm Truce, and to adjust the remaining Differences for that purpose (yet upon approbation of their respective Masters) the same at last concluded a Truce the 1oth of November, upon the following Conditions.

The Conditions.

I. Both Parties declare, that this present Agreement, intended for the compoing of such Differences as have hitherto occasion’d much Bloodshed, and obstructed the fo long desired Peace, shall no wise be deem’d, or be prejudicial to the Rights and Sovereignties either of the most Illustrious King of Portugal, or of their High and Mostignelles the States-General of the United Provinces, as the fame are establish’d (by the Truce agreed upon betwixt his Portuguefe Majesty and the said States General) in their respective Cities, Castles, Fortresses, Towns, Harbours, and Seas in the Indies; and that this Agreement shall be inviolablyobserv’d on both sides immediately after its second Publication at Goa.

II. Since the happy Effects of the Truce have been obstructed hitherto, by certain Differences arisen about the just Division of the Limits in the Isle of Ceylon, it is agreed that the Decision thereof shall be entirely remitted to the respective Masters and Lords of both Nations, and in the mean while a full Cession of Arms and all Holitities to be kept inviolably, and all Forts, Territories, and other matters to remain in the same state as they were at the day of the Publication of these Prellats at Goa; so that not the least Alteration or Innovation is to be made either in building, rebuilding, or mending any thing, much lefs in making any Preparations either for a Defensive or Offensive War.

Vol. III.

III. But that, whilst the before-mentioned Differences remain undecided, the Products of the Country may not be neglected, or lost, by reason of the Differences betwixt the Poteliors, it is agreed that the same shall be divided into two equal shares betwixt the Portuguefes and the Dutch, yet so that the same shall be deposited (remain in Cufody) with the laft, till the decision of thefe Differences by their respective Principals in Europe: whereby they oblige themselves at the same time to a full Restitution in cafe the same be agreed upon by the said Principals. And the said Ambaffador declares and protestes, that the word deposited, inferred at the request of the Viceroy (for the better adjusting of matters) shall not in any wise be interpreted as prejudicial to the Poteliors and Title of the States General to thefe Lands and their Products. And to avoid al Contelles concerning the gathering of these Fruits, it is agreed that the Portuguefes shall have full liberty to gather, without any molestation or hinderance, such Fruits as grow in one part of the Lands in dispute, viz. that part which is next adjacent to their fort; as on the other hand, the Hollanders shall enjoy the fame freedom in gathering the Fruits in that half part adjoining to their Fortres. The fame is also to be underfoold of equally sharing the Administration of Justice in these parts, lest Mafelators may be encourag’d, and Crimes pass unpunish’d, by reason of the uncertainty of the Administration of Justice; publick Proclamation hereof being to be made in this Isle by the respective Govementsof both Nations.

IV. Raja Singa the King of Candy shall be comprehended in this Truce, (according to the third Article) with all his Kingdoms, Provinces and Poteliors.

V. All Proprietors, Owners, or Farmers in the Villages, shall have full liberty to return to their Poteliors and Farms of what nature ever, with their Families, provided they return within the space of six Months, either in Person, or fend their Depatities, and pay the usual Taxes and Duties to those under whose Jurisdiction they live, without any trouble. And that no Inconveniences may arife in point of Confiience, it is agreed, that Liberty of Confiience shall be allow’d, and the free exercise of Religion in all
A Description of the Coasts of

VI. The Labours of the Isle of Ceylon, call'd Schatties, employ'd in planting of the Cinnamon, shall have liberty to work with both Parties, yet not without the consent of that Party under whose Jurisdiction they live; and the better to maintain the Truce, neither Party shall be permitted to Entice those Labours of Ceylon, or any other of the Natives out of one another's Service, without mutual Consent, but shall be oblig'd to send them back to their respective Dwellings.

VII. All the Goods seiz'd on account of or during these Differences, shall be referred, or else the Value thereof paid in Mony, provided they were actually in the Possession of either Party, and not otherwise; upon which account the Dutch Ambassadors promises to pay here at Goá, or at Suratte, in the next following Month of January at farthest, the Sum of 10000 Spanish Reals, to be accounted for according to the true value thereof they bear at Batavia, as the payment of the Mony shall be made, according to the course of Mony in those places where these Goods were taxed; to be understood of such Goods as notwithstanding the payment of the before-said Mony, are found to remain as yet unsatisfied for from the 22d day of February 1643, being a twelve-month after the Ratification of his Portuguese Majesty was sent to the Hague.

VIII. In case during this Truce any Differences should arise betwixt both Parties, this Agreement shall remain firm and inviolable, and every thing remain in the same state, till the Decision of the respective Principals; and in case the nature of the matter admits of no delay, the same is to be referred to the Determination of certain Arbitrators, to be chosen by both Parties; and whil's the same is in agitation, the pretended Party to remain in Possession till the Point is decided by the said Arbitrators.

IX. This present Agreement is not in the least to be prejudicial to such Judgments or Decisions as have been made or given betwixt contending Parties, or may be given for the future by our respective Principals; but the same shall be regarded and taken as valid in all respects by both Parties, notwithstanding this Agreement, intended only for the removing of Differences till the same can be approv'd of by our respective Principals. Which Agreement for the ceasing of all manner of Hostilities, and maintaining a firm Truce in the Isle of Ceylon, is promised by both Parties to be published immediately, and inviolably observed both in respect of the Governors and Subjects: as his Excellency the Viceroy engages the same for himself and his Successors, Generals, and Governors; and my Lord Ambassadors for the States of the United Provinces, and the East-India Company, pursuant to the Authority granted him by the most Noble Anthony van Diemen, General-Governor of the Indies. In Confirmation whereof this Agreement is authorized' and confirm'd by a solemn Oath taken upon the Gospel in the presence of the most Reverend Archbishop and Primate of Goa, Don Frey Francisco de Martyres, and Don Alphonsus Media, Patriarch of Ethiopia, Members of the Privy-Council of his Majesty; and in the presence of the other Privy-Councilors of Goa, who have given their full Approbation and Consent thereunto; as also in the Presence of Wollebrandt Glynsen, Chief Director in Perja, Abraham Fierens, Minister of the Gospel, John Potey Fiscal, Andreas Frijns Secretary, Thomas Rijck, head Factor; who together with his Excellency the Viceroy, and his Excellency the Ambassador, did fet their Hands to it; Joseph de Cobreos Co by Mayor, his Excellency the Viceroy's Secretary, having taken care to make the Draughts thereof.

Signed thus,

Conde d' Ascivias, John Masteyyer, Fr. Francisco de Martyres, Alphonsus Media, Francisco de Mello de Caffro, Don Manoel Pereira, Antionio Sarra Mochado, Antionio Movis Bartaca, Josep Pinto Pereira, Wollebrand Glynsen the younger, Abraham Fierens, John Potey, Don Eras de Caffro, Louis Mugibadon, Andreas Frisius, Andre. Solen.

Several.
Chap. XV. Malabar and Coromandel.

"Several Draughts of this Agreement having been made both in Latin and Portuguese, it is agreed betwixt the Vicerey and the Ambassador, that in case any Doubt should arise about the Interpretation of certain words, recourse is to be had to the Latin, which being the Original, is to be interpreted according to the plain signification of the words, without any collateral Construction, in Confirmation of which this Declaration was thought fit to be made: Subscribed a second time on the same day by the under-written Perfons.

Conde d' Aveiras, John Mantesyker, Fr. Francisco de Mistryes, Archbishop and Primate; Alphonso Media, Patriarch of Ethiopia; Francisco de Molo, Don Manvel Pereia, Antonio Saria, Antonio Monis Bareto, Jofeph Pinto Pereira, Welbrand Glynne, the younger.

In the year 1645, Jan. 10, the Division of the Limits in the Isle of Ceylon was agreed upon in the City of Colombo, Don Philippe Mejaferehats, Successor to the Count de Aveiras, being then Viceroy of Goa.

"The Countries betwixt Colombo and Negombo, shall be divided into two equal shares, according to their several Districts (call'd Corts) as far as the same can be done, to prevent the Confusion which might otherwise arise from the Division of the ancient Jurisdictions; but in such places where the same is not to be done, this Division is to be made by sharing the Villages, so that considering there are 17 Districts betwixt the two before-mentioned Forts, seven thereof are to be annexed to the Jurisdiction of Colombo, viz. Henna-cola, Omempadana-cola, Quatigora-cola, Bidigal-cola, Galbar-cola, Apitigan-cola, and Permcur-cola, lying altogether towards that side. To the Fort of Negombo are to be annex'd eight Districts, viz. Fitigal-cola, Dandagan-cola, Crepula-cola, Caruppil-cola, Pul-cola, Madura-cola, Hersilu-cola, and Mangur-cola; the rest to be divided into two equal shares, Allicor-cola by the River Dandagan to be the common Boundary of both Nations; so that part which lies to the North shall belong to Baldeau, and to Negumbo to the South. The Province of Catagambala-cola is to be divided by the same River, together with its three lesser Districts, Udaekaparo, Mendiaparo and Jetigalaparo; so that Jetigala shall fall to the share of Negumbo, and Udaekab to Colombo; but Mendiaparo shall be divided into two equal parts, in proportion to its Villages, such Villages as lie next Jetigalaparo to be under the Jurisdiction of Negumbo, and thole on the side of Udaekab under Colombo. The Portuguese shall remain in the possession of Patelon and Calpentyn; but the River of Alican is to be the Boundary betwixt Colombo and Gale; so that part lying on the other side of the River shall remain to the Hollander, but the other part on this side, together with the River and Harbour to the Portuguese, in the same manner as they were formerly possess'd of it, under this Condition however, that the Hollander living here or in any other parts shall have the free use of the said River in fishing, or exporting and importing their Merchandizes without paying any Caffoms. And whereas by the 7th Article of the Agreement made at Goa, it was agreed, that the Labourers (call'd Schalais) who peel the Cinnamon, shall be employ'd by both Parties to prevent all further Differences for the future upon this Head; it is agreed, that the Hollander shall pay every year in Harvost time send one half of these Labourers out of the Villages of Bili and Colsin, under their Jurisdiction on the other side of the River Alican, to assist as formerly the Portuguese in peeling of Cinnamon, under condition that the Cinnamon thus peeled by them in the Portuguese Territories, shall be laid up in a certain place upon the River Dandagan, to be divided once every year in two equal shares betwixt the two Parties, provided that each Party pay the usual Price to the Schalais for the peeling of their share of Cinnamon. This Division is to take place, and to stand firm till the same be otherwise decided by our respective Principals in Europe, with this reserve nevertheless in regard of the Hollander, who being ignorant hither to the true situation of the Country, may easily be deceiv'd in this point, and therefore ought to have the liberty to appeal to better Judgment, and desire a recompensa- tion"
A Description of the Coasts of

An agreement was made by Don Philippo Mogarenbas, the then Viceroy, and Cornelius van Sanen, head Factor and Director of Wingguria, for the adjudging of the Differences concerning the Fortresses of Malacca.

In the year 1647, a provisional Agreement was made by Don Philippo Mogarenbas, the then Viceroy, and Cornelius van Sanen, head Factor and Director of Wingguria, for the adjudging of the Differences concerning the Fortresses of Malacca, concerning the Customs and Duties to be paid at Malacca, several Conferences having been held with the Merchants of Macau, yet could not the fame be reduced to any just Equilibrium, or settled upon a firm Basis, tho' we made so reasonable offers as possibly could be expected: so that in case your Excellency thinks it convenient to proceed further in this matter, you may treat upon this Head with Cornelius van Sanen, our head Factor at Wingguria. By virtue of this Commission I represented to the Viceroy, that in point of Justice, such of our Ships as paß by Malacca without unloading or selling any of their Commodities, ought to pay no Customs there: unto which his Excellency having given for Answer, that it appear'd out of the Treaties and Writings agreed upon betwixt both Parties, that they ought to pay the fame; it was thought fit for the preventing of further Differences, and maintaining a good Correspondence betwixt both Nations, to agree upon the following provisional Treaty, till the full Decision of our respective Principals, and with this Proviso, that this Agreement shall not in the least tend to the prejudice either of his Portuguese Majesty, or of the States General in their respective Rights and Possessions. That his Majesty's Ships as well as the Dutch Merchant-men bound to China, or any other of the Southern parts, coming to Malacca, shall only be oblig'd to pay 6 per Cent. for such Goods as they shall actually fell there; the fame to be paid to the Dutch from all such Goods as they shall fell in any of his Majesty's Harbours. Pursuant to the Agreement made at Batavia by the Great Council with the Merchants of Macau, in the presence of the Reverend Frey Gonfalo de S. Jofeph, each Vessell, whether small or great, bound to Macau, whether it falls or unloads any Goods at Malacca or not, shall pay two Scellins of Gold for its Passage thither and backwards; from which Duties however are to be exempted his Majesty's Ships, provided they may be searched, and an Oath taken thereupon, that they have no Merchandizes aboard; and if any are found, the Owners are to pay 4½ per Cent. That such Ships as paß by Malacca, and are not bound to China, shall pay 4½ per Cent. whether they unload or sell any Goods or not; then they may proceed in their Voyage without any Molestation. Which Agreement is to be published and strictly observed by both Parties, and confirmed by Oath, till the full Decision of our both sides respective Principals.

Signed,

Don Philippo Mogarenbas,
Cornelius van Sanen,
Duarte de Fogereda de Mello,
Frey Gonfalo de S. Jofeph,
Francisco de Meio de Cafyro,
Antonio Susa Continbo,
John van Tylingen, Head Factor,
Anthony Ondermolen,
Jacob Rofcam,
Leendert Johnsfn.

CHAP.
THE Isle of Ambediva, not far from Goa, and about 50 Leagues from Calcutt, is almost covered with Woods and Forests, but well for’d with Fills; the Portuguese had formerly a Fort here: Schops, the Father of Hidalgo, sent a Fleet of 60 Ships to Anche- diva (whilst Glynysda was at Cananor) to chace the Portuguese from that Island, under the Command of Anthony Fernando, a most impious Wretch, who having for- taken both his Religion, and the Service of his Native Country, turn’d Mahometan, assuming the Name of Abdalla; and being well versed in Maritime Affairs, was in great Favour with Schops. This Renegado having landed a good Body of Men in this Isle, left no Stone unturn’d to make him- self Master of the Fort, erecte there by the Portuguese: But being bravely de- fended by Emanuel Paffiangie, a Native of Genoa, defended from a great Family, and famous for his brave Actions; Ab- dala hearing of the return of the victorious Fleet, was glad to leave both the Fort and the Isle. The Fort was not long af- ter demolished by the Portuguese them- selves, who had been taught by experience, that too great a number of Fortresses conformed all their Profit, and ex- poses them besides to no small dan- ger; like a Hen who has more Chickens than she can protect with her Wings, of- ten loses one by the rapacious Kite.

The Country of Canara is very fertile in Rice and other Necessaries of human Life; its Inhabitants, commonly called Canarins, are very robust, and fit for all manner of hard Labour. The chief Cities near the Sea-shore, are the City and Kingdom of Onor, not far distant from Goa, where the Portuguese had also a Fort, it being formerly a Place of con- siderable Traffick. Next to Onor lies Bat- cellelo, about 25 Leagues from Goa, the King whereof became tributary to the Crown of Portugal under the Reign of Emanuel; but refusing afterwards to pay the usual Tri- bute, Sequiera sent Alphonso Menent with some Ships to block up the Harbour, which soon reduc’d the King to Obedi- ence. Afterwards the Queen of Bat- cellelo entertaining the Pyrats in her Har- bours, and refusing likewise to pay the

Malabar and Coromandel.

CHAP. XVI.

A Description of Ancheviva, Canara, built and besieged by the Malabars, bravely defended by Laurence de Britto; besieged and taken by the Hollander.

Tribute, Sails failed thither with 49 Ships and 1500 Landmen; and after he had call Anchor in the Harbour, sent his Menengers into the City to require the Payment of the Tribute, and the for- rendring of the Pyrats: She being fright- ened at the Sight of so powerful a Fleet, surrendered four of the Pyrats Ships; but endeavouring for the rest to detain the Portuguese with fair Words, these land- ed their Men, not a little incommoded by the Arrows that at ’em by the Inhabitants from the Coco Trees; but having put themselves in order of Battel, they advanced towards the City, where they were (in the Abience of the Queen) so warmly en- gag’d by the Inhabitants, that the Combat remain’d doubtful for some time, till these being worsted, they set the City on fire, with the Loss of 12 Men only on their side. In this Action one Almeyda a brave Portu- guese, seeing his Comrade enclos’d on all sides by the Enemy, fought his way thro’ ’em; and having rescued his Companion, withflood the whole Force of the En- emy, till he was relieved by a Body of the Portuguese. Afterwards they made In- curisons into the Country, which soon obliged the Queen to consent to the Pay- ment of the Tribute.

Barcelor, Bawanor and Mangador, being Places of no great consequence, des- pire no particular Descriptions; where- fore we will proceed to the Country of Malabar, which (according to common Computation) begins about 50 Leagues to the South of Goa, and extends to the Cape of Comonyn, to the utmost Borders of India, on this side of Ganges. This whole Country being full of Rivers, is conseqently of an easy Paffage; the most of the Rivers here are so shallow, that they are not capable of bearing any Ships of Bulk or Burden. The largest Rivers are Bergera (a great Receptacle for Pirats) Pene and Crangonar, the common Boundaries of the Kingdoms of Calcutt and Cochim; these as well as the River of Cochim are about 18 or 19 Foot deep at High-Water. The whole Coun- try of Malabar is divided into five King- doms, viz. Cananor, Calcutt, Crangonar, Cochim and Coulang, unto which fome add the Kingdom of Trevancor, the least fer-
A Description of the Coasts of

Malabar.

In former Ages Malabar was subject to one Sovereign Prince, who kept his Court at Calecut, now the Residence of the Great Sammorny. This King having at the Perussion of some of his Courtiers, undertook a Voyage over the Red-Sea, to visit Mahomet’s Tomb, and to thoroughly instructed in that Faith, died in his return from thence; and leaving no issue, the whole Empire was divided between his Esquire, Sword-bearer, and Scepter-bearer: The first taking for his share Cananor, the second Calecut, and the third Cobin.

The Nights are very cold all along the Coast of Malabar, with very thick Fogs, especially in January, February, and March, when the days are excellest hot.

They have every day a Sea and Land Wind; the first begins every Morning at Ten or 10 Clock, and holds till Sunsest. This Coast is scarce navigable from June till November, the best time here being from April till June. Their Winter begins in May, and continues till November.

The chief Products of Malabar, are Pepper and Cardamome: Cobin affords great Quantities of Pepper, but Cananor yields the best; especially in the Inland Countries, whence the Moors and other Merchants from Carnatica and Vizianagore use to fetch it in considerable Quantities. The Pepper of Calecut is better of Grain than that of Cananor and Cobin. This Commodity is generally cheaper at one Place than another. They buy it by the Canda, at the rate of 350 or 400 Fanams a Canda, a Fanam being worth about 10 Pence of our Money. In the Year 1640, the Price rose to 450 Fanams. The Pepper delights in shady Places, the Stem is weak like that of the Vines, and ues to be upheld by Stalks like our Hops: Each Stem bears commonly 6 Bunches, every one a foot long, resembling in colour to our Grapes before they are ripe. They are gathered green in October and November, and dry’d in the Sun upon Mats, when they turn black. Besides the Pepper and Cardamome, this Country produces also Ginger and Borrari of a Saffron Colour. Formerly these two Commodities used to be sold for 5 Fanams a Fanam: but in no great Quantity. Besides these, Malabar affords very few Commodities, except a few Bezon-Stones, found about Cananor, Salt-peter, Gummilacca (the none of the best, being fold for a Fanam or 7 Reals a piece; but if not as large as a Hen’s Egg), is much in use here, especially among the Nairos when they are to light, to intoxicate their Brains. Ambregerfe also is in great Esteem among the Malabars, and transported thither from the Maldivie Islands. I have seen an Ounce of it fold at Cananor for six Reals. Malabar consumes also abundance of Cloves, Nutmegs and Mus, as also Alum, China-root, Lead, Tin, Brafs, Copper, Brightstone, Cinname, Scarlet and Crimson Clothes, red Damasks, Bensors, and coarse Porcellains.

The whole Coast of Malabar abounds in Fibes, and at Cobin they have most excellent Cods. Belly Provisions are also here in great Plenty, and bought at an easy Rate; for they abound in Oxen, Swine and Poultry. The Coco-Tree furnishes them with Drink, which if not used to excess, is tolerably wholesome. Out of this Liquor they infilt their Arack, much courted by the common Soldiers and Seamen, to their great detriment.

The first is the King of Cananor, not in respect so much of his Power, but of his Situation next to Goa. His Residence is about three or four Leagues in the Country from the River of Balipaton; the extent of his Kingdom is from Monteclo to Bergera; he maintains a considerable number of Musketeers and Archers, who are very expert in managing their Scymeters.

Cananor is a populous City, inhabited chiefly by rich Malomatai Merchants, who live without, yet under the Cannon of the Fortifications. They had formerly a considerable Traffick to Surattie, Cambay and the Red Sea, whither they used to send yearly 25 or 30 Ships; but this Place is much decayed in Trade of late Years, and is likely to be worse.

About two Leagues to the South of Cananor, lies the City of Ternapatun Temapa, under the Jurisdiction of a Malomatai; an

place of all, and the two petty Kingdoms Malabar.

N.B., at the Porca and Calecut-langh.

The ancient State of Malabar.

Sammorny, i.e. Empow.
The City of Cananor

The Portuguese out of these Parts, since which time they have now and then attempted the Dutch, as they did with the Ship called the Dolphin, but got nothing but Blows. Their Chiefs are Mahometans, and the Soldiers partly Moors, partly Pagans.

Cananor lies about 40 Leagues to the North of Cochin, having a spacious and secure Harbour; the Country therabouts abounding in Pepper, Cardamom, Ginger, Mirabolans, Tamarinds, &c. Peter Alvares Capelas, Commander in Chief of the second Fleet sent by Emanuel King of Portugal into the Indies, after having given a Visit to the King of Cochin, and the Great Sammoryn, came also to Cananor, where being kindly received, the King sent an Ambassador along with him to the King of Portugal. Almeyda did rest here (with the King's Consent) a Strong Fort, for the Security of their Commerce; which being afterwards most vigorously attack'd by chiefs of Calcut and Cranganor, was bravely defended by Laurence de Britto to his Immortal Honour. And upon this occasion it will not be beyond our purpose, to give you the Reasons which induced the Moors to enter upon this War, which was accompanied with many most remarkable Actions.

The Portuguese having made themselves Masters at Sea, not only on the Coast of Ethiopia, but also of India and Arabia, would not permit the Inhabitants of these Countries to fend out their Ships, without Passports obtained from them; for which purpose they kept a strict eye over all the Malabars, in a most peculiar manner. A certain Portuguese, Captain of a Man of War, having attack'd a Vessel of Cananor, which he supposed to have come from Calcut without a Pass; he cau'd the Master thereof, and another Person of Note on board her, to be foul'd up in a Cloath, and so threw them overboard; which being done not far from Cananor, the dead Carcasses were cast ashore there. The Inhabitants knowing the Passens, and understanding their Fate, were in exasperated at the Portuguese, that they cry'd out for Vengeance, and assaulted the Fort: Almeyda offer'd them Satisfaction, and cashier'd the Captain, but in vain, the Moors continuing obstinate, and resolving to revenge the Death of their Countrymen upon the Portuguese in the Fort.
Lawrence de Britto being sensible that he must expect a formal Siege, resolved to stand the Brunt bravely, and sent his Meillengers to Almeida, to desire prompt Succours. In the mean time the King of Canaror was not idle, but having entrenched himself near the Harbour, he erected certain Forts, to cut off the Communication betwixt the City and Castle. At the same time being reinforced by 20,000 Men, sent from Calcut, they now resolved upon a formal Siege. There was a certain Spring betwixt the City and Castle, which being the only one whence the Portuguefe Garifon could be supply'd with fresh Water, this occasion'd frequent and bloody Skirmishes, so that they were forc'd to purchase their Water with much effusion of Blood. Lawrence Britto had with him in the Fort a certain Mathematician, named Thomas Ferdinand, by whose Advice they digg'd from the Fort underground to the Spring, and by Pipes conveyed it to the Place where they had occasion for it; so that after having supplied their own Wants, they ftopp'd in the next Sally the Spring, so that the Moors were forc'd to remove their Camp from thence, but they in the Fort enjoyed the Benefit thereof. They then began their Attack on the other side, and by the help of Sacks fill'd with Cotton, advancing to the Ditch, fill'd it with Faggots, and made a fierce Alluit; but being bravely repuls'd by the Portuguefes, and forc'd to retreat, they fally'd out upon them, and made a great Slaughter of the Barbarians.

These finding that Force was not likely to do their Business, resolv'd to reduce it by Famine, knowing that the Winter Seaasons would cut off all hopes of Relief to the Besieg'd. On the other hand the Portuguefes made many successful Sallies upon them; in one of which a Cafilian, nam'd Guadalajara, charg'd with 150 Men a Strong Body of the Enemy, killing above 300 of them upon the Spot, and taking some of their great Cannon. Soon after it happen'd unfortunately for the Portuguefe, that a Fire arifing in the Fort by the carelefsneffe of a Slave, some part of their Magazines of Provisions was consum'd, whereby a great Scarcity being occasion'd in the Fort, many Negroes run over to the Enemy, and gave them a full account of the condition of the Garifon, who were now forc'd to feed upon Cats, Rats, Mice, &c. At last Heaven was pleas'd to commiserate the miserable State of the Portuguefes, by sending a prodigious quantity of Locums from the Sea (a thing not unfreq'nt in those Parts) which serv'd them both for Food and Refreshment. The Spring beginning to approach, when the Sammoryn fearing the Besieg'd might be shortly reliev'd by their Countrymen, redoub'td his Fury against the Fort; and having sent them divers considerable Supplys of Men (which had increas'd his Army to 50,000 Men) he resolv'd to try his utmost to reduce them by Force (the Portuguefes being in the mean while supply'd with Provisions by a certain Prince of the Country, an Enemy to the Sammoryn) De Britto having receiv'd Intelligence that the Enemy were preparing for a general Alluit, took care to guard all the Avenues both on the Sea and Land Side. The Moors assalt'd the Portuguefes with their utmost Fury, promising themselves an affair'd Victory, by reason they continually reliev'd their Men with fresh Troops; but the Portuguefes receiv'd them so warmly, that after a smart Fight they put them to the Rout, and pursu'd them with great Slaughter, the King of Canaror thought it his best way to make Peace with the Portuguefes. Thus much of Canaror whilft in the Hands of the Portuguefes; the next thing which falls under our Consideration is, how it came to fall into the Hands of the Hollander's. These having made themselves Masters of Cochin, and Coondang, sail'd 1663, from Cochin with a considerable Fleet, and a good Number of Land Forces, under the Command of Jacob Huisen, Peter du Pon, Henry van Rhede, and divers other brave Officers for Canaror. Having landed their Men, and soon made themselves Masters of the City (which was without defence) they batter'd the Fort with their great Cannon, but without any great Success; the Balli ons and Ditches on the Land side being cut out of the Rocks, and the Fortifications to the Sea side imprangible. However after a Siege of few days the Portuguefes considering, that by the taking of Cochin all hopes of Relief were banish'd, they surrend'red upon honourable Terms; and the Dutch having put a Garifon of 200 Men in the Fort, ent'd into a strict Alliance with the King of Canaror, 1664.

Great Dif- tifes in the C H A P.
CHAP. XVII.


The second Kingdom of Malabar is that of Calecut under the Jurisdiction of the Sammoryn; it begins about three or four Leagues to the South of Bergera, and ends at the River Cragonor; its whole extent being in length 32 Leagues, and 20 in breadth. This King is the most Potent of all the Malabar Kings, having a considerable number of Nairs under his Jurisdiction, who are very expert both in handling the Bow and Fire-Arms. He has made considerable Encroachments upon his Neighbours of late years; the Revenues of his new Conquests amounting now to 300,000 Panams yearly. The Sammoryn who reign'd 1662. was when I saw him not above 90 years of Age, and yet much improv'd in his intellectual Parts by the exeuctive use of Opium, a Drug much in request among the Malabars.

In the Kingdom of the Sammoryn, and in most others along the Coast of Malabar, the Crown is not inherited by the Son of the King, but by him who is next of kin to his Mother or Sifter; for they looking upon that as the furer side, they have introduc'd this Custom to prevent the baffarding of the Crown. Thus the King who reign'd 1642. was succeed'd by his Uncle on the Mother's side, and he was to be succeed'd by his Sifter's Son. The Sammoryn monopolizes all the Pepper of the growth of his Country, none of his Subjects being allow'd to sell it to any but his Factors.

Betwixt Cananor and Calecut lies the Town of Panane, seated upon the Sea-shore: Here the Dutch came 1607. to treat with the Sammoryn, but he being then in the field against the Portuguese, the Admiral sent three Deputies to him with a Letter from Prince Maurice of Nassau, in this place the Sammoryn kept his Residence at that time, when Don Vafco de Gama came into these parts. He having cast Anchor before Calecut, dispatch'd immediately a Messenger to the Sammoryn, to give notice of his arrival, and to let the King know that the Renown of his great Name having reach'd the Ears of the King of Portugal, his Majesty had intrusted him with a Letter, which he being desirous to deliver in Perion, therefore deign'd leave to wait on his Majesty.

The Sammoryn being extremely pleas'd with the Complement, sent immediately certain Pilots to conduct the Portuguese Fleet into the Harbour of Capeçate, and where there was much better and safer Anchorage, from whence he was conducted with extraordinary Pomp to the Sammoryn.

For Don Gama being got ashore attended by eight Gentlemen richly attire'd, was receiv'd in the Sammoryn's Name by the Cuntal (or he that manages all Foreign Affairs) accompanied with a vast number of Guards, Haltboys, Drums and Litters, and thence carried through Calecut to Panane (where the Sammoryn then refid'd) under such a vast concourse of Spectators, that several were crowded to death. At Court Gama was welcome by the Cuntal (or chief Courtiers) and afterwards by the High-Priest of the Brahmons dress'd in white Callico, who taking Gama by the hand conducted him to many spacious Apartments (at the Door of each whereof stood about ten Sentinels) into a spacious Hall, the Walls and Door whereof were cover'd with rich Tapestry, and Carpets of Silk and Gold, the chief Men of the Kingdom sitting round the Hall upon Wooden Seats, artificially wrought one above another, like the Seats in an Amphitheater. The Sammoryn himself was featt (according to the Custom of the Country) upon an Alkatyf, or Carpet, dress'd in white fine Callico, brocado'd with Flowers of Gold, adorn'd with divers rows of Diamonds of great value: In his Ears he had fitly Pendants of precious Stones, and on his Head a Cap (after their Country fashion) cover'd with Diamonds, Pearls, and other precious Stones; his bare Feet being likewise adorn'd with Rings set with all sorts of precious Stones.

M m m m One
A Description of the Coasts of

One of the King's Attendants offer'd his Majesty a Golden Vessel with Arak and Betel, which the Indians chaw almost continually to preserve their Teeth and Gums, and treat their Guefts with it as we do with Wine, strong Liquors being not much in use here. Gama after having paid his Obedience to the King began thus: "Emanuel, the present King of Portugal, my Master, mov'd by the Renown of the Greatness of your Majesty among the Kings of Malabar, has sent me with Credentials, to enter into a strict League with You, in order to settle a firm Correspondence and Commerce betwixt both Nations; which my Master would have been willing to have perform'd in Person, had not the vast distance of your Majesty's Dominions prov'd an invincible Obstacle to his generous Intentions. After which having deliver'd his Presents, the King answer'd by his Interpreter: "That he had not the least doubt of the good Intentions of his Brother Emanuel, King of Portugal, having such convincing Proofs thereof before his Eyes, by honouring him with so splendid a Legation notwithstanding the vast distance of their Countries; that he was willing to enter with them into a strict League and Amity, and that they should enjoy the benefit of a free Commerce in his Territories. Then the King having ask'd them several Particulars concerning their Voyage, Shipping and Trade, order'd Gama to be conducted to the Lodgings prepar'd for his Reception. The News of this Embassage soon came to the Ears of the Moorish Merchants in those parts, who fearing, not without reason, that the Portuguese would do them considerable Mischief in their Traffick; for which purpose having purchased the favour of many of the Courtiers by Mony, they infinuated into the King, that Gama was no more than a great Pirate, who endeavour'd to get a footing in the King's Dominions, which in time might prove his ruin; whereas he might rest secure in his Dominions, by encouraging his Subjects..."
jets in their Trafick with the exclusion of Foreigners. These Infrumations prov'd so effectual, that the Sanmaryn began to give a favourable Ear to them, and had perhaps prov'd of very ill Consequence to Gama, had not a certain African, a Native of Tonsis, who understood Portuguese, and had formerly convers'd with them, discover'd the danger to him, who thereupon without further delay got aboard his own Ships with his Attendants, and having weigh'd his Anchors kept at a greater distance from the Shore, whence he writ to the Sanmaryn.

His Letter.

"That the ill Designs of the Moors against his Person being discover'd to him, he had thought fit to retire a board, and to declare his Majesty not to be diverted from his Promise by their false Infrumations, affuring him that he would reap much more benefit by the Friendhip of the King of Portugal than by the Moors and Arabians. The Sanmaryn promis'd the Messenger to make a strict Enquiry after and to punish severely their Offenders, who had infringed the Law of Nations; and in his Letter to the King of Portugal affur'd him, "That the arrival of the Portuguese in his Dominions was very acceptable to him, provided they might regulate themselves so, as not to give any occasion of disturbance there, and that the League he was entering upon with his Majesty, might not prove prejudicial to the good Correspondence he had hitherto entertain'd with divers other Nations. Gama having receiv'd this Letter, set sail for the Isle of Anchi- droa, where having furnish'd himself with fresh Provisions, he return'd to Portugal, to give an account of his Trans- actions to King Emanuel. The famous Vafco de Gama died 1524. being the first who discover'd the Passage into the East-Indies by the Cape of Good Hope."

And upon this occasion I can't pass by in silence what is mention'd by Ferdinand Lopes de Caffianbeda *, viz. That Gama l. 1. c. 16. with some of his Retinue being at Calcut, and entering into one of the Pagan Temples, paid their Reverence to the Images, as taking them for the same they had left in their own Churches in Portugal; a convincing Proof that Superfition and Idolatrie very near resemble one another.

Panana. Panana being well fortified by the Sammaryn with two Forts, erected on both sides of the Entrance of the Harbour, the Portuguese notwithstanding this resolve to attempt it. They no sooner appear'd in sight of the Harbour, but a certain num- * Hiff. Ind. ber of the Mahometans associated them- selves in one of the Pagoes, and with direful Execrations engag'd to one ano- ther to defend the City, or die in the Attempt. Trikian & Acobho the Portuguese General detach'd a certain Body of his bell Troops under the Command of Lawrence and Nannius in small Gallies, to lead the Van, being to be follow'd by the great Ships: These enter'd the Har- bour with unpeakable Bravery, notwithstanding the Enemies Fire, who sent their great and small Shot very thick upon them from both sides of the Shore, but without any considerable effect, most of their Bullets passing over their Heads, because the Soldiers kept close lying up on their Bellies in the Gallies. The En- emy seeing them enter'd the Harbour, leap'd in whole Troops into the Water, attacking them with incredible Fury in hopes of boarding them: but the Portuguefes stood to it with so much Resolution, that at last they forced the Indians to give way; and purfuing them to the Shore, made themselves Masters of the two Forts, and set fire to all the Ships The Forts taken. of the Harbour, which were richly laden, as also to the City. In this Action a cer- tain Portuguese Ensign with his Soldiers did Wonders, and the Mahometans fought like Lions; but one of their Commanders, a Fellow of a huge bulk, being slain by Lawrence, the rest betook themselves to their heels. The Indians lost 500 Men in this Engagement, and 500 flar the Portuguese about 22. After which the In- dians. Aimeya and Acobha fail'd to Cananon, from whence the first feer'd his course to Cochin, and the second for Portugal. About Panana grows besides Cardamom, the bell Pepper, and is fold here at a very reasonable rate. This much of Panana; we will now proceed to give you an account of Calce- cat, the Capital City of Malabar, and the Residency of the Sanmaryn, where Steven van der Hagen the then Dutch Admiral, in 1654. enter'd into a strict League with that King, who granted a twist the free Commerce to the Dutch throughout all his Dominions. Many years before the Portuguese had obtain'd the same liberty of the Sanmaryn, who had allign'd them certain Habitations in that City; so that they began to flourish in their Commerce, and the Portuguese Priests were very succesful in the Conversion of many of the Pagans. This exasperated the Moors and Arabians, who inticed the Nairs (always greedy after Prey) to

M. m. m. 2.
fall to the number of 4000 upon the Portuguese (not above 70 strong) in their Factory, who were almost all massacred by them.

Pedro Alvares Capral the Portuguese General in those parts, being infor'm'd of this barbarous Attempt, and finding that the Sammorny had not been altogether ignorant of the matter, to revenge the Death of his Country-men, burnt ten of their Merchant Ships richly loaden, batter'd the City with his Great Guns, and kill'd them above 600 Men. The fame Treatment the Barbarians receiv'd afterwards from Menefes. We will not in this place pretend to give a particular account of all the Differences and War-like Exploits of the Portuguese here, and of the famous Actions of Albuquerque, Henry Menefes, James Sylveria, Capral, &c. we will only mention in this place, that the Portuguese having found means to erect a Fort at Calicut by the Cominance of Nanbeadar the old Sammorny's Sitter's Son (who favour'd the Portuguese) the Kings of Cananor and Cochin were so nettled thereat, that they did not desist till they had engag'd the Sammorny to attack it.

It being then in the Winter-season when the Portuguese could scarce expect any Relief, and the Fort provided with a Garifon of 300 Men only, they were driven to great Diftre's; a certain Renegado, a Native of Sicily, who had serv'd as an Engineer in the Siege of Rhodes, directing the Moors in their Attacks. Hereupon John de Lima Governor of the Fort did all he could to defend himself, in hopes of the approaching Spring; and having extended his Fortifications (by means of great Casks fill'd with Sand) to the Shore, sent notice of his distress'd state to Henry de Menefes, who without delay sent 140 Land Soldiers aboard two Ships commanded by Christopher Jufart and Edward Fonseca to his Relief; but the last being becalm'd near the Shore of Calicut, and the other not having above 80 Men aboard, John Lima did not think it advisable to land with so small a number, as being not sufficient to break through the Enemies Works into the Fort. However Jufart being resolved to venture at all, landed in a Boat with 30 Volunteers, who fought their
their way through the Enemy, and with the loss of four of their Men reach'd the Fort, which in the mean while was allain'd by the Barbarians, who were so warmly receiv'd by the Portuguese Granachers, that they were glad to retire in great Confusion to their Works.

Soon after Fonfeca arriving with his Ship, convey'd a Letter fainth to an Arrow into the Fort, intimating his arrival, and defiring his Instructions how to serve him. Lima sent an Anfwer, that he thought it not adovable to expose himself and his Men to the fame danger as Jufart had done, but that he should return with all speed to Menjas, and solicit a Succour of 500 Men, with a good quantity of Ammunition, wherewith he did not queftion but to defend the place. Fonfeca being return'd to Cochin, and having deliver'd his Message to Menjas, he dispatch'd immediately Antonio de Sylva with fome Ships, for the relief of the Belied, whilst he was making all neceffary Preparations to follow with a much greater Force in the Spring.

The Sammyrns fearing the worft, left no stone unturn'd to oblige the Belied to a Surrender before that time: and the before-mention'd Sicilian having done his utmost Endeavours with Mines, Mortars and Battering Pieces, but in vain, he releiv'd to reduce them by Famine, which he might questionles give effect, had he only a small Squadron of Ships to block up the Harbour. But the Belied being from time to time supply'd with Provifions and Refhrenchments by small Boats which enter'd in the night time, they held it out bravely till Spring, when Menjas arriving with 1500 Portuguese, land'd his Men, and having put the Malabars to the rout, with the loss of 3000 Men on their fide (among whom was the Sicilian) the Sammyrns was fo terrified thereof, that to prevent his Country from being ravag'd by the Portuguese, he clap'd up a fudden Peace: And the Portuguese judging the Fort too chargeable to keep, did afterwards demolish it of their own accord; in the springing up of which many Malabars (greedy after Prey) were flid'd blown up into the Air.

Notwithstanding this Peace, the Sammyrns let flip no opportunity of doing mischief to the Portuguese; being in courag'd therunto by the Differences arifen betwixt the Portuguese Generals, as between Menjas and Gunas, and Samapas and Macharenos, about the Vicercy of the Ship, which had almoft prov'd fatal to the Portuguese Affairs in the Indies. This is evident from a Letter writ by Chriftepher de Souza to the faid Sampajo, in which he represents to him the danger unto which the Portuguese (a small number in comparifon of their Enemies) were expof'd daily in the Indies, by his Difference with Macharenos about the Viceroyalty, exhorting him not to have recourse to Violence, but the Arbitra- tion of fuch Perfon as were competent Judges; telling him, that in cafe of rightful he must not expect to be obey'd by him. Which coming from a Perfom noted for his Courage, Liberality and Generality in their parts, did not a litte abate the Haughtiness of Sampajo; and Macharenos returning into Portugal, was favourably receiv'd by the King, who having recall'd Sampajo, oblig'd him to give full fatisfaction to Macharenos for the Imprifonments, Affronts and Dames he had in vain'd upon that account. For the more ample Relation of which we refer our felves to the Portuguese Historians. From Calicut we will turn towards Cranganor, in order to give you a Description of its Origin and Situation, and by what means it fell into the Hands of the Hollanders.

C H A P. XVIII.

A Description of Cranganor. How it was besieged and taken by the Dutch. Its Excellencies. The Isle of Vaypin. Cochin Fortified. Its Inhabitants, Buildings, plenty of Provifions, &c. It besieged the first time by the Dutch, who rais'd the Siege.

Cranganor lies five Leagues to the North of Cochin, and 20 to the South of Calicut, upon a sandy Hill. On the South fide of the entrance of the River, is built a Small fort call'd Palisport; a mile above which, higher up the River, lies the City and Fortrefs of Cranganor, a Place strongly fortify'd by the Portuguese at divers
divers times; for in the beginning they
held only a Tower, which they afterwards
strengthen’d by a Wall, and at last en-
closed the whole by regular Fortifica-
tions of Earth. The King of Cranganor
keeps his Residence not far from Cranga-
or: He that then reigned, was a young,
Juffy, and tall Perfon, a declared Enemy
of the Portuguefe, as well as the Sammo-
ryn.

In the Year 1661. after the Dutch had
made themselves masters of Coulang, and
by strengthening the fame with Fortifi-
cations, and a good Garifon, had fa-
cured the South side, they thought it ex-
pedient ( before they attempted the Con-
quest of Cochin ) to get also a firm foot-
ing on the North side at Cranganor, es-
esially since they fear’d they might be ob-
liged to pass the Winter thereabouts, it
being in December. Accordingly we land-
ed our Men, but found ( beyond expecta-
tion ) the Fortifications insufh a rate, as
not to be attack’d without great Cannon.
Above 14 days being spent in railing Bat-
teries, making of Trenches and Breaches,
but to no great purpofe, and the ap-
proaching Seafon obliging us to carry on
the Siege with all possible expedition, it
was refolved ( upon intelligence given by
a certain Perfon, concerning the Condi-
tion of the Place ) to attack the Point next
to the River, on Sunday Jan. 15. 1662.
very early in the morning.

The Signal being given accordingly by
a Cannon Shot, our Forces advanced, un-
der the favour of the Smoke of our great
Artillery, to the Bulwark, which they
took with Sword in hand, chafing the Por-
tuguefe thence to the Jefuits Church. In
this Action the Dutch Captains, Poolmann,
Schulenburg, and Simon Werding, as alfo
Lieutenant Siloefier, acquired immortal
Honour, being plain as they were mounting
the Breach, with 78 common Sol-
diers, and many wounded.

On the Portuguefe fide above 200 Chri-
fiens were killed, besides a great num-
ber of the Naros; and among the reft
Urbanus Fidioo Ferea the Governor of the
Place.

The Portuguefe then hung out a white
Flag, defiring a Parley upon reafonable
Conditions; which were granted them,
and by virtue thereof the Portuguefe Sol-
diers transported into Europe. During
this Siege we found the Nights very cold,
tho the Days were almoft inufportable
by the exceflive Heat. And after the Con-
quest thereof, being ordered to preach
the Thankfifying Sermon in one of the
Parifh Churches ( of which there were 7 )
A Prospect of the City to the North

Cochín, to the Sea side.

Intier Cochín.
Cochin, on the Land side.
A Prospect of the City of Cochin
to the North.

Cochin, to the Sea side.

Cochin, on the Land side.

Interior Cochin, on the Land side.
Thus 1622, a Syriac Dictionary was published at Rome, by John Baptist Ver<\textasteriskcenterline{a}rus, a Native of Siena; and the Syriac Grammar of Georgius Aemera, a famous Divine and Philosopher of the College of the Marmites, born near the Mount Libanus, and 1628, Ambrosio Eccebenjis obli<\textasteriskcenterline{g}ed the World with his Introduction to the Fundamentals of the Christian Faith, in the same Language. Whence it is evident that the Roman Clergy exceed ours, in their zeal of propagating the Roman Religion; tho on the other hand it must be allowed that their Plenty furnishes them with sufficient opportunities of performing those things which the Reformed Ministers for want of Means are forced to let alone. I have seen divers Books printed with the Portuguese Characters, in the Malabar Language, for the instruction of the Parcas, one whereof I keep by me to this day; tho at the same time I must confess, that in case we should follow the same Method, in printing with our Characters, though in their Language, it would not have the same effect, they being much bigoted both to the Roman Clergy and the Portuguese Language; so that I have met with some of the Parcas who spoke as good Portuguese as they do at Lisbon. For the rest, the Products of Crangano are the fame as in the other Parts of Malabar, except that now and then they meet with some Gold Dust, but in no great quantity.

Betwixt the River of Crangano and that of Cochín, lies the file of Vazpin. When the Dutch, in Feb. 1662, besieged Cochín the first time, they erected a Fort upon the Bank of the River, from whence they batter'd the Place, the River being there not above a Musket-shot over; this Fort was call'd the New Orange, and here we found a goodly Edifice, formerly belonging to the Bishop of the Place; as also a very large Church, in which I preach'd the 29th of Jan. 1662. The file it self is tolerably fertile, under the Jurisdiction of the King of Cochín, whose Dominions extend from the River of Crangano, fix Leagues South of Cochín, the whole length being about ten Leagues. The Kings of Cochín have always kept firm to the Portuguese Interest, ever since Triumph, being conquered by the King of Calecut, sought for refuge among the Portuguese, who restored him to his Kingdom, tho he afterward preferred a private Life before his Crown.

Cochín. Cochín is a very ancient City, but was not fortify'd till 1504. in the time of the two Albuquerque, who set sail 1503. from Belém in Portugal; and after many smart Engagements with the Sammornay, Albuquerque return'd into Portugal, where he ob<\textasteriskcenterline{tain}ed the Sirname of The Great, his Ac<\textasteriskcenterline{t}ions being describ'd in a peculiar Treatise publish'd at Lisbon 1576. by John Bat<\textasteriskcenterline{r}reira. Soon after the Portuguese built a Church there, and entered into a League with the Sammornay, and the Fortifications were considerably augmented by Edward Patiaco, and a Wall erected by L. Vecho towards the Sea side. In some Years after this City began to increase so considerably, that it might compare with some of the best in Europe, its length being near two English Miles.

At first the Christians and Mahometans Chalifs and Mahometans lived promiscuously in the City, which occasioning frequent Disturbances, Alba<\textasteriskcenterline{querque} obtained from the King Naubes-<\textasteriskcenterline{dora}, that each should have their peculiar Quarters allign'd to them to live in. In and about the City of Cochín, lived also formerly some Jews. who even now have a Synagogue allow'd them without the Fortifications; they are neither White nor Brown, but quite Black. The Por<\textasteriskcenterline{t}uguese Historians mention, that at a certain time, certain blaspheinous Papers ag<\textasteriskcenterline{ainst} our Saviour, with some Re-<\textasteriskcenterline{fections} against the Jesuit Gonfalvus Per<\textasteriskcenterline{ire} (who afterwards suffer'd Martyrdom at Monapatap) being found in a Box set in the Great Church for the gathering of Alms; and the fame being suppos'd to be laid there by some Europe<\textasteriskcenterline{n} Jews, who now and then used to re-<\textasteriskcenterline{flect} this thing privately, this gave occasion to introduce the Inquisition into Goa.

Cochín may for its bigness justify chal-<\textasteriskcenterline{len} the second Place after Goa among the Indian Cities formerly in the possession of the Portuguese, tho at present it is not near so big as the City of Batavia. Its situation lies at 10 Degrees of North Latitude, bordering to the West upon the Sea, and the River has about 17 or 18 fathom Water at high Tide; but its Entrance is very difficult in the Winter-time, being commonly choak'd up by the Sands which are carried thither by the Stream in the Winter Season, which however are again removed by the violence of the Current in the Summer-time.

About Cochín, as well as all along the Coast of Malabar, they have every day two forts of Winds, viz. The Land Wind beginning in the Evening, and the Sea Wind at ten in the Morning. Cochín Cochín is not accounted to wholesome as most of the other places settled on the Coast of fom, but Malabar, by reason of its situation in low
A Description of the Coasts of

The Malaabar Coast.

and marshy Grounds; but abounds both 

in Fish and Fieb, and its situation is ex-

tremely delightful, by reason of the ma-

ny Brooks, and adjacent little Islands in

the River, wherein many of the Portu-
guese have built themselves very pleasant

Summer Seats.

The River runs on the back-side of the

belt Houles of the City, where they catch

Fish with Calling-nets, at which the Chi-

nese inhabitants are here are very dexterous.

Formerly this City could boast of divers

fraty Churches, since demolished by the

Dutch. The Jesuits Church and College

tacing the Sea-shore, had a lofty Steeple

and a most excellent set of Bells: The

College, which was 3 Stories high, and con-
tained about 20 or 30 Apartments, being

surrounded with a strong Wall. The

Cathedral was also a noble piece of Ar-

chitecture, adorn'd with two rows of

Pillars, and a lofty Steeple.

The Church and Convent of the Augustin

Friers stood upon the Bank of the River;

and the Church of the Dominicans with

their Convents, were two rare pieces of

Workmanship, beautified with a double

row of Pillars of most excellent Stone.

The Church and Monastery of the Fran-

ciscans is the only that remains standing

as yet, but has no more than two Brothers

left, who are allow'd the free exercize of

their Religion.

The belt Houles of Cochin have their

Court-yards and Gardens belonging to

them, enclosed with very thin, yet strong

and high Walls, so that the Neighbours

can't overlook one another. The situation

of the City is much more in length than

breadth, without any Channels in the

Streets; however that end towards the

Sea-side is much broader than the other,

as may be seen from the annexed Draught,

which also representeth an exact view of

its Fortifications, we will refer the Rea-

der to it.

The Malabar Cochin is seated somewhat

lower, and built after the Indian fashion,

with very broad Streets: it is very popu-

lous, and the Royal Palace is built with

Bricks and Mortar after the European way,

with Apartments very spacious and lo-

fty; near which stands the Pagoda, with

a very large Ciltern adjoining to it.

Ann 1662, in Feb. at the time of our

first landing before Cochin, the Natives

inhabiting hereabouts (notwithstanding we

positively declar'd we were no Enemies of

the King, but only of the Portuguese),

assembled in great Numbers in this Pa-

lace and the Pagoda, and from thence at-

fired our Forces, which obliged us to

drive them from thence, with the slaugh-

ter of 400 on their side, they fighting

very desperately, by reason they had be-

foorthaded intoxicated their Brains with

very large Doses of Opium. The old Queen

of Cochin being taken Prisoner in the

Fray, by Henry van Rhede an Ensign,

was kept in safe custody for some time after.

Afterwards we began to form our At-

tacks against the Portuguese Cochin in three

several places; that on the Land-side

near the Church of St. Thomas (which

served us for a Chappel and Hospital)

being commanded by the General in Per-

son; that along the Sea-side by Tebraid

Gasken; and the third near the River by

the Commodore Rootbus. After some

time spent in making of Trenches, and

taking of Batteries, it was thought ex-

pedient to surprize the Enemy on that

side near the River. The first Sunday in Fe-

bruary being appointed for that purpose,

Capt. Peter Wagh was ordered to begin

the Assault with a certain Detachment at

four a Clock in the Morning: but it be-

ing after Sun-rising before they could

reach the Place, the Portuguese took the

Alarum; and being timely fain'ted by

fresh Troops drawn thither by the ring-

ing of the Bells, gave such a warm Re-

ception to the Hollander, that after a

most obstinate Engagement, they were

forced to sound the Retreat, with the los.

of divers of their best Men, and among

them the before-mention'd Captain, who

was kill'd by two Musket Bullets. The

General Rytsos van Goeas, and the Com-

modore Rootbus, were also both in

great danger, the first receiving several

Shots through his Hair, the last being like-

ly to have been call'd into a deep Well.

Notwithstanding this Disappointment,

the Trenches were carried on with all

imaginable speed, tho' not without great

difficulty, by reason of the marshy

Grounds, which cleft us a good number of

Men, more than we could convenient-

ly spare at that time, when our Forces

were not a little weakened before; we

having left at least 300 sick and wounded

at Coulang, and a considerable Garilion

at Cranganor, and in the Fort of New-

Orange on the Point of the Isle of Kay-

pin. We continued however to batter the

Town incessantly with our great Artil-

lery, and to omit nothing we thought

might annoy the Enemy; till a whole

Month being spent in this Siege, and the

Number of our Men reduced to 1400,

we began to consider of the approaching

Winter, the uncertainty of the Event,
The City of Cochin

The time of its being taken by Admiral General van Goens. 8 Jan. 1663.

The City of Cochin

in its Present State.

Lands laid under water.
and the want of several things necessary to carry on a long Siege; so that after mature deliberation, it was judged necessary to raise the Siege, and delay the Execution thereof to a more convenient time.

Accordingly our Cannon, Ammunition and other Moveables being sent aboard upon Hoists, the General made a safe Retreat in the Night-time without heat of Drum; and the better to cover his Design, had gain’d a certain Sum by Money to make the Clock of S. Thomas Church strike as usual: to which also contributed not a little the ingenious Invention of a certain Gunner, named Henry Bordorp, who went the Rounds all Night long, and calling Who is there? Stand, and that in a different Tone, deceived the Enemies Centinels, that they had not the least Suspicion of our Retreat; so that all the Dutch Forces got safely aboard, without the Loss of so much as one Man, except a Negro Slave. When the Dutch Soldiers saw the Artillery and Baggage going on board, they were not a little disaffected thereto, but being appeased by Commodore Rossinus, who Baldain told them that it was done only to secure them against the Enemy, who intended to make a general Sally, they were afterwards glad to follow their Officers Directions in the Retreat.

It was almost noon before the Portuguese were convinced of our Retreat, as suspecting the fame to be only a stratagem to draw them into an Ambush; but when they saw us weigh our Anchors, they expressed their Joy with the Discharge of their Cannon round the Walls. The Dutch General having left a sufficient Garison for the guard of the Fort of New-Orange, another at Crangamur under the Command of Captain Verfreet, and constituted Peter du Pen, a brave Soldier, Commander in Chief of all the Forces in those Parts, fail’d to Coudang; which Place being likewise provided with all Necessaries, he took his course towards Batavia, with an Intention to give Cochín a second Visit in the Spring, which he did accordingly with better Success.

CHAP. XIX.

The Isle of Formosa surpriz'd by the Chinefes. Cochín besieged a second time by the Dutch, is forced to surrender; the chief Articles of the Capitulation.

The City made more compact, and strengthened with regular Fortifications. The Roman Catholick Bishop of the Christians of S. Thomas comes to Cochín. His Original Ball of Indulgence.

By this time we were sufficiently informed of the miserable State of our Countrymen in the Isle of Formosa (which the Portuguese would often upbraid with us during the Siege) a compleat account whereof would be perhaps too tedious, and look’d upon as beyond our purpose; therefore I will only for the Satisfaction of the Reader, insert a Letter written by the Reverend Mr. John Knyf, Minifter of the Gospel there in the Fort of Zeeland, and afterwards at Nagapatam on the Coast of Coromandel (where he died) and directed to me, and Mr. A. Erey my Fellow-Minister in those Parts.

"After my Arrival here the 6th of this month, with my Family, I was seized with a violent Fever, as disabled to write to you, yet did not hinder me to remember my hearty Service to you by Mr. Ross, Captain of our Ship, and the Factor Mr. Renf. Whether the fame was brought to you or not, I am ignorant as yet, having for some time after been so dangerously ill with my Diftemper, that my Recovery was almost despair'd of; but am now by God's peculiar Mercy so far recovered, that I went first to Church on Thursday last, and preached twice the Sunday following, and intend to visit the Sick to morrow, and to administer the Holy Sacrament on Sunday next. To give you a particular Account of the late miserable State of the Isle of Formosaa is both beyond the compass of a Letter, and my present Strength; and tho I tremble at the very Thoughts of it, yet will I mention the chiefest Transactions: The first Assault of the furious Chinefes was made against the Castle of Sacam, whereabout, after they had cut some of our Soldiers in pieces, they took my eldest Son and my Wife's Brother, who, tho very young,
young, had one of his Arms cut off.

The next day our Ship called the Hector being engag'd with a vast Number of Chinefe Jonces, was blown up, and in her home of our belt Soldiers, among whom was also my Father-in-law Thomas Pedel. The Fort of Saam being, after a defence of a few days, forc'd to surrender for want of fresh Water and other Necessaries, the Minifters, Officers, Schoolmasters, Soldiers, and in general all the Inhabitants of the flat Country, were forced to make the best Terms they could for themselves. The Squadron of Ships commanded by Mr. Kaan, (after it had for a small time rejoic'd our drooping Spirits) being differs'd by Tempeft, and the Ship the Urk forc'd upon the Sands, and taken by the Enemy, the fame was neither seen nor heard of in five or six Weeks after. To be short, the whole Country being over-run by the Chinefes, our Soldiers every where routed, Kookeren laid in Affes in fight of our Fort: Such of our Contrymen as had not cur'd themselves by a timely Flight, fell into the Hands of the merciless Enemies, who Sacrific'd the Reverend Mr. Hambrock with his Son, and divers others in Tilucen, to their Fury: As also Mr. Peter Mus Minister of Eeforlang, and Mr. Arnold Winbeim Minister of Sinkan, who had their Heads cut off, and their Wives with many others carried into Slavery. By this there being great want of Necessaries in the Fortref, the Soldiers died daily of the Bloody Flux, Scurvy and Dropfly; so that in nine Months time, having loft above 1600 Men, both by Famine and the Sword, we were forc'd (for the Prefervation of our Lives) to capitulate. Who can without Tears remember the unexpected Deftruction and Ruin of fo many Families, and of near 30 Minifters, partly in their Lives, partly in their Fortunes (among whom I had my share, having loft all that I had gather'd in 15 Years time) the Lofts and Dilroum of the Company, with the unpeakeable Miseries, among which I reckon mine none of the least, as the Lofts of three Parts of my Library! All which we ought to look upon as the effects of God's just Indignation, on account of our manifold Sins. I have no more to add, than that it is none of the least among my other Afflictions, that Matters are both so ill represented, and worse ta- ken at Batavia.

Your affectionate Colleague
Negapatam 13.
Octob. 1662.

Joannes Kruijs.

But it is time to leave the miserable in the Illfe of Formoya, and to come to the second Siege of Cochín. Anno 1662. in September, Jacob Huflart late Governor of the Moluques and Ambonaya, and afterwards residing in the fame Quality in Ceylon and Malabar, set ftill from Batavia with a good Squadron of Ships, Thoerand Goke Commodore, for Cochín, leaving Mr. Ryks Van Gouw at Batavia by reason of his Sicknefs, but follow'd soon after. In November we began to batter the place moft furiously, being willing to reduce it before we could receive the News of a Peace concluded betwixt us and the Portuguese (which we expected every day) and having the laft year receiv'd certain Instructions from the Governours of our Company to allow free Commerce, and Liberty of Religion to all fuch Portuguese as would submit to us, we proposed to the Besieged that they should be left in full power of the Religion and Churches (except one) provided they would receive a Dutch Gaiion. This was not ill reliev'd by some, but Ignatio Sermento the Governour refusing to comply with it, we refolv'd to lofe no time to reduce the place by force.

Accordingly it was refolv'd in a Council of War to affault it on the River fide at low Tide; and to render the Paffage the lefs difficult, a great number of Sacks fill'd with Sand were prepar'd to be thrown into the River. But this Attempt prov'd unsuccessful, our People meeting with fo hot a Reception there, that they were glad to think of retreatting. But as we had no time to lofe, fo we foon pitch'd upon another, which was carried on with better Succells: For that brave Commander Peter du Por being order'd to affault the Baffion on the Bank of the River, he executed his Commission fo Succefully, that (to the not without great Resilience) he broke through the Enemy, and maintaine'd himself in fome of the adjacent Houfes againft the whole Force of the Enemy, till being fecounded by fresh Troops of his own, they put out the white Flag, and sent their De-
puties to capitulate upon the following Conditions.

The Franciscans to enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion under the Protection of the States: The Clergy to have free liberty to carry away all their Images, Church-Ornaments, Relicks, &c. and what else belong'd to them. The Governor Ignatius Sereneto and his family, together with all the Officers, to be receive'd civilly by the Dutch. The GarlIon to march out with Ensigns display'd, Drums beating, with Bag and Baggage, and to be conducted in Dutch Vessels to God, except such of the Soldiers as were in immediate Pay of his Majesty, who were to be transported to Portugal. Such of the Inhabitants as were willing to stay behind under the Jurisdiction of the Dutch Company, to have free liberty to remain in their full Possessions, and that care should be taken of the sick and wounded. All which was punctually perform'd, and the Keys of the City deliver'd to our General, who soon after enter'd victorious on Horse-back in great Pomp, and order'd a solemn Thanksgivving to be made in the great Church lately belonging to the Jesuits, for the Conquest of so important a place, which was done accordingly.

Being thus become entirely Masters of Cochin, after it had been 150 years in the possession of the Portuguese; the Dutch General made it his chiefest care to irriue his Orders not to molest the Portuguese, but to observe punctually the Articles of the Capitulation. The next was to demolish a certain part of the Houlies and Churches of the City, in order to draw it into a more narrow compass, and to render the Fortifications the more regular, the former requiring too great a number of Men to defend them. The King of Cochin being crown'd, and divers of the neighbouring petty Princes oblig'd to become his Tributaries, several strict Alliances were made with the neighbouring Kings to the South of the River of Cochin.

About the same time Joseph de Santia A Roman Maria, of the Order of the Discalcedated Bishop over Carmelites, sent by the Pope in quality as the Chris-rians here, came to mas, came (in his return into Europe) to Cochin. Cochin to salute our General, and was
very kindly receiv'd by his Excellency:  
Brothers and Sisters in Christ of the most Reverend Fraternity of the Apostle of St. Thomas, of the Church dedicated to that Saint, without the Walls of Cochín, founded by Legal Authority, Eternal Salvation in the Lord.  

The more than ordinary Inclination you have shewn to Piety, Charitable Works, and other holy Exercises, have induced us, who according to our Duty are to take care of the Salvation of the Faithful, and promoting of Piety and Religious Exercises, to receive into and unite with our Society your Fraternity intended for the Exercise of pious and charitable Works; and by the Prefents receive you as such, and thereby make you Partakers of all the Indulgences, Authority and other Spiritual Gifts granted us by Pope Paul V. of happy Memory. And the Reverend Father, Brother Johannes de Santa Maria, Friar of the Order of the Difcalceated Carmelites, President of your Fraternity, having in your Name earneftly solicited for the said Reception, and a grant of the Indul-  

But to return to the Bishop, Brother Joseph de Santa Maria, he was sent from Rome with a Bull of Indulgence, granted Jan. 16, 1660, in the fifth year of Alexander VII. Pope of Rome, subscribed by the Cardinal Barberini, Joseph Caetanus, &c. the true Original whereof being in my Custody, and containing many things tending to the Euludication of the Affairs of the Chriftians of St. Thomas (of whom we are to treat immediately after) we thought it not beyond our Scope to oblige the Reader with the Translation thereof.

Franciscus Bishop of Portua, Cardinal Barberini, Vice-Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church, and Protector of the Honourable Fraternity of the Church of S. Jerome.

Josephus Caetanus, Keeper of both the Seals of his Holiness, Referendaire and Prelate; Carolus Antonius à Putco, Knight; Franciscus Cinus, Solicitor-General of the Court of Rome; Johannes Baptifla Valentis, Abbot; Petrus Ballanus, Carolus de Comitibus, Pompeius Serinus, Marianus Vecchiarellius, and Joh. Bapt. Ciofanus, Commissioners:

The Bull of Indulgence.

With our dearly beloved Bro-  
thers and Sistets in Christ of the most Reverend Fraternity of the Apostle of St. Thomas, of the Church dedicated to that Saint, without the Walls of Cochín, founded by Legal Authority, Eternal Salvation in the Lord.

The more than ordinary Inclination you have shewn to Piety, Charitable Works, and other holy Exercises, have induced us, who according to our Duty are to take care of the Salvation of the Faithful, and promoting of Piety and Religious Exercises, to receive into and unite with our Society your Fraternity intended for the Exercise of pious and charitable Works; and by the Prefents receive you as such, and thereby make you Partakers of all the Indulgences, Authority and other Spiritual Gifts granted us by Pope Paul V. of happy Memory. And the Reverend Father, Brother Johannes de Santa Maria, Friar of the Order of the Difcalceated Carmelites, President of your Fraternity, having in your Name earneftly solicited for the said Reception, and a grant of the Indul-  

But to return to the Bishop, Brother Joseph de Santa Maria, he was sent from Rome with a Bull of Indulgence, granted Jan. 16, 1660, in the fifth year of Alexander VII. Pope of Rome, subscribed by the Cardinal Barberini, Joseph Caetanus, &c. the true Original whereof being in my Custody, and containing many things tending to the Euludication of the Affairs of the Chriftians of St. Thomas (of whom we are to treat immediately after) we thought it not beyond our Scope to oblige the Reader with the Translation thereof.

Franciscus Bishop of Portua, Cardinal Barberini, Vice-Chancellor of the Holy Roman Church, and Protector of the Honourable Fraternity of the Church of S. Jerome.

Josephus Caetanus, Keeper of both the Seals of his Holiness, Referendaire and Prelate; Carolus Antonius à Putco, Knight; Franciscus Cinus, Solicitor-General of the Court of Rome; Johannes Baptifla Valentis, Abbot; Petrus Ballanus, Carolus de Comitibus, Pompeius Serinus, Marianus Vecchiarellius, and Joh. Bapt. Ciofanus, Commissioners:

The Bull of Indulgence.

With our dearly beloved Bro-  
thers and Sistets in Christ of the most Reverend Fraternity of the Apostle of St. Thomas, of the Church dedicated to that Saint, without the Walls of Cochín, founded by Legal Authority, Eternal Salvation in the Lord.

The more than ordinary Inclination you have shewn to Piety, Charitable Works, and other holy Exercises, have induced us, who according to our Duty are to take care of the Salvation of the Faithful, and promoting of Piety and Religious Exercises, to receive into and unite with our Society your Fraternity intended for the Exercise of pious and charitable Works; and by the Prefents receive you as such, and thereby make you Partakers of all the Indulgences, Authority and other Spiritual Gifts granted us by Pope Paul V. of happy Memory. And the Reverend Father, Brother Johannes de Santa Maria, Friar of the Order of the Difcalceated Carmelites, President of your Fraternity, having in your Name earneftly solicited for the said Reception, and a grant of the Indul-
Chap. XX.
Malabar and Coromandel.

The Voyages, Miracles and Death of St. Thomas the Apostle. The Doctrine of the Christians of St. Thomas; of the Greek, Syriac, and Georgian Christians; of the Russians, Neftorians, Jacobites, Coptes, Abyssines, Armenians, Maronites. A good Correspondence between the Eastern and Western Churches very necessary.

It is the general opinion that the Apostle St. Thomas did come into the Indies, but especially into these parts: His first coming was in the Ile of Socotra (at the entrance of the Red Sea) where he converted many to the Christian Faith; it being certain that to this day many of the Inhabitants file themselves Christians of St. Thomas, which also induced Xaverius to touch at that Island in his Voyage to the Indies; and, if we may credit John de Lucena, would fain have paid there. From Socotra St. Thomas fail'd to Crangnor, whence, after he had converted many to the Christian Faith, he went to Coulang. Upon the Rocks near the Sea-shore of Coulang stands a Stone Pillar * erected there (as the Inhabitants report) by St. Thomas. From Coulang crossing the high and dangerous Mountains he travel'd into Coromandel, where having likewise planted the Seed of the Gospel he fail'd into China, where, after he had preach'd the Gospel to the Infidels, he return'd to Malipour, to confirm some of the new converted Christians in their Faith, and there suffer'd Martyrdom.

Malipour (afterwards call'd St. Thomas by the Portugese) was at that time a famous City in Coromandel, where this holy Man would fain have built a Church, but was prevented by the Brahmons, and their King Sagam. They relate a very miraculous thing of St. Thomas. The Sea having cast up a Tree of a vast bulk, the King, who was desirous to use it in the building of a House, had imploy'd a great number of Men and Elephants to bring it from thence, but in vain, the Wood being not to be moved from the place: St. Thomas standing by told the King, if he would present him with the piece of Wood, he would carry it alone to the City (then ten Leagues from the Shore): The King looking upon him as a mad Man, told him he should do with it what he pleas'd; whereupon St. Thomas tying his Girdle to one of the Branches, and making the sign of the Cross, drew the whole Tree after him with a great deal of ease, follow'd by a vast number of People; and coming to the City erected a Stone Cross there, telling the Spectators, that whenever the Sea should rise up to that place, God would send certain Strangers from far distant places to settle the Christian Religion here, which the Portugese would have to be verified at the time of their coming there.

St. Thomas having by this Miracle, and the...
the Conversion of a vast number of Pagans, arrive’d to a great Authority among them; this fo incenfed the Brahmanes, that one of them kill’d him with his Launce upon a Hill near the City, where he used to perform his Devotion. They had before that accus’d him fallly of a Murder, but St. Thomas having refurrected the Child from Death, he declar’d his own Father to have been his Murderer; which had fo powerful an influence upon many of the chief Men of the Country, and the King himfelf, that they receiv’d Baptifm. Some fay that St. Thomas was kill’d at Calamintin, by misfaking this word for Calumina, i.e. upon a Stone; Callur signifying in the Malayar Language a Stone, and mina upon; St. Thomas having been flain upon a Rock: whence it is, that if to this day you ask one of the Chriftians of St. Thomas, where St. Thomas fuffer’d Martyrdom, they will tell you, Malaiapour Calumina, at Malaiapour upon the Stone, where he was fton’d, and at laft run through with a Launce.

They tell you of a certain Crofs made by his Blood, and a vast number of Miracles wrought by it, for which I will refer my felf to Lucena, Oforius, and Tom. 1557. Baronius *. The Chriftians of St. Tho- mas teach their Children in their very Infancy thefe following Heads concerning St. Thomas. St. Thomas was the Man who firft aboli’d Idolatry; it was he who converted the Chiffes and Negroes; it was he that baptiz’d them, and taught them the true Faith, and to profefs God the Father, the Son, and Holy Ghost. They also tell you, that he converted the three Kings of the East (one of whom, call’d Periam, they fay was King of Ceylon) and that St. Thomas’s Body was transferr’d from Malaiapour to Edofia in Meopotamia.

But letting afide all these uncertain Relations, the moft fure way (found upon no small Probabilities) is, that St. Thomas was actually in thofe Parts, and converted a great number of People to the Chriftian Faith; which contradicts that bold Afferition of the Roman Catholicks, that all Nations have receiv’d the Chriftian Faith from Rome; it being beyond all quefion, that at the time of the arrival of the Portuguefe in thofe parts under de Gama, the Inhabitants declar’d themselves to be Chriftians from moft antient times, defining the Protection of the King of Portugal againft the Pagans, and in token of their Obedience prefent’d him with a Silver Scepter gilt. Nay, the Church of Rome can’t boast of that Honour, even of all parts of Europe it felf; fince the Kings of Eng. Fain Boult land and Scotland, Lucius and Donaldus, of the Church of Rome, embrac’d the Chriftian Faith 124 years after our Saviour’s Nativity, without having the leaf Communication with the Church of Rome; whence Tertullian rightly fays, Brittannorum loca Romaniis inaceflis Chrisfio fubditis sunt. And Cypriani fays to the fame purpofe, 240 years after the Birth of Chrift, That the twin-branches of the Gospel have spread themselves beyond the extent of the Roman Empire. Thus Dorotheus Bifhop of Tyrunder the Reign of Conftantine the Great, positively allerts, That the Chamber- lain of Queen Candace did introducethe Gospel into Ceylon and the Happy Arabia.

The Chriftians of St. Thomas remain’d many years in the Primitive Purity of the Chriftian Religion, till in time, for want of good Paffors, they began to be infected with home Pagan Superfitions, and were in molt imminent danger of lofing the Remnants of the Truths of the Gospel, had not Martome a Native of Syria, taken care of the decay’d flate of Chriftianity in thofe parts; and being feconded in his Endeavours by divers other Teachers out of Syria, Bafilionia, Chaldea and Egypt, the Syriac Language the Chri- was introduc’d, and the former Purity of Religion recover’d among them, till in the time the Neftorian Herefey got footing in Syria, and was from thence transplan- ted hither, as is sufficiently evident from the Records of the Malaiar.

This Martome (signifying in their Language as much as Lord Thomas) being much refpe&d by the Kings of Cran- ganor and Coulang, and by the Chriftians of St. Thomas in general, was declar’d by them their Head: and the Bifhops of Coulang, Coulang and Cranangor, being afterwards fent for out of Syria, thofe intro- duced the Syriac Language, and acknow- ledg’d the Patriarch of Alexandria or Ba- bylon for their Metropolis, till at laft they submitted to the Pope of Rome: For the Supreeme Ecclefaftical Head of the Indians (at the perfwafion of the Portuguefe) did 1562. acknowledg the Supremacy of the Pope of Rome, provided they might continue in the former free Exercife of their Religion, which was confirm’d in the Synod of Goa, where they would not confent to the leaft Alteration of any of their Church-Ceremo- nies. But after the Deceafe of this Bifhop, his Succéfior 1599, embrac’d with the ref of his Clergy in another Synod, the Roman Faith. The
The Christians of St. Thomas inhabit for the most part on the Coast of Malabar, about Cranganor, Cochin, Coulang, Travancor, and Sopam in Coromandel, amounting in all to a considerable number. Before they were united with the Church of Rome, they were infected with the Nestorian Heresy, as some are still to this day; whence it is that they deny the two Natures in the Person of Christ. This Nestorian was Bishop of Concutantinople and Eutyches Archibishop was Abbot in the same City. His Doctrine was received at first in the Council of Ephesus, by the Interprets of Chryfapius (to please Eudoxia the Empress) Lord Chamberlain to Theodotus the Emperor; but Chryfapius being slain at the Instigation of Palaeoria, the Sifer of the Emperor, the same was afterwards condemned in another Synod of Ephesus held in the Year 431. two years after the Death of St. Aulius, wherein Cyril Bishop of Alexandria prevailed; as the before-mentioned Council of Ephesus, and the Doctrine of Eutyches was condemned in the Council of Chalcideon 431.

The fourth Sect is the Russiffians, who likewise profess the Greek Religion, denying with them the Proceeding of the Holy Ghost from Father and Son, the main Point in question being the Eastern and Western Churches.

The fifth Sect of the Nestorians, follow the Heretical Doctrine of Nestorius, and live for the most part among the Pagans and Mahometans, in Babylon, Assyria, Mesopotamia, Persia, Media, &c. Nay, Paulus Venetus affirms, that they are found from the North side of Cattaja, to the most Southerly Parts of the Indies; so that on the East side beyond the River Tigris, scarce any other Christian Sect is to be met with: The reason whereof they alleged to be, that Cofroes King of Peritia, a declared Enemy of the Emperor Heraclius, forced all his Subject to embrace this Doctrine. The Patriarchal Seat of the Nestorians is at Musul, a City of Mesopotamia upon the River Tigris, now subject to the Turks; notwithstanding which it has 40000 Christians and 15 Churches. Some of the Nestorians did submit to the Roman Jurisdiction under Pope Julius III. who was created Pope 1550 and reign'd five Years. And the Patriarch Abdeifu, who was invested with the Epitopeal Dignity by Pope Pius IV. was prefent at the Council of Trent.

The sixth is that of the Jacobites, having got their Name from one Jacob a Native of Syria, and a Follower of the Doctrine of Eutyches, 530 according to Nicephorus and Damascen. They inhabit for the most part in Syria, Aleppo, Cyprus, Mesopotamia, Babylon, and Pallesima, whence the Patriarch of Jerusalem is also a Jacobite; but the Patriarch of the Jacobites resides at Caramat, an antient noted City in Mesopotamia. They acknowledge but one Nature in Christ, make the Sign of the Cross with one Finger only; they mark their young Children with the sign of the Cross by means of an hot Iron; use both Baptism and Circumcision, and reject the Purgatory, it being their Opinion...
nion that the Soul remains with the Body under-ground till the Day of Judgment; and that the Angels are composed of a fiery and lucid Substance.

The seventh are the Coptes, or Egyptian Christians, being rather the Name of a Nation, than belonging to any peculiar Religion: They are the same with the Jacobites, the word Cophai being the same with Egyptian. For notwithstanding the Doctrine of Eutyches was condemned in the Council of Chalcedon, and Dioscorus Patriarch of Alexandria deposed upon that score, the same took deep Root in the Eastern Parts, and more especially in Egypt. These Egyptians (according to Ticha Maria an Abyssine Priest) agree in Point of Doctrine with the Abyssines, and acknowledge the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Alexandria, whose Residence is now at Cairo.

The eighth Sect is that of the Abyssines, or Mediterranean Egyptians, being generally Jacobites, whence their King (call'd erroneously by some Prefler John) is styled the Prince of the Jacobites. They reject absolutely the Council of Chalcedon, and will allow it no place in their Writings. To their Patriarch they give the Name of Abuna, i. e. Our Father, who must be a Native out of the Territories of Alexandria, and of S. Antony's Order; for it is observable that all the Patriarchs and Bishops in the East, are either of the Order of S. Basil Bishop of Cæsarea and Cappadocia, or else of the Order of S. Anthony. The Patriarchs of Constantinople, Antioch and Armenia, are of the Order of S. Basil; those of Alexandria and Ethiopia, and Ethiopia, as also those of the Jacobites and Maronites, of S. Anthony's Order; but the Patriarchs of the Nestorians are promiscuously of either of these two Orders. The Abyssines have for their Head the Patriarch of Ethiopia. They are rebaptized once every Year, on 12th day, as indeed are most of the other Eastern Christians. They follow the Rules of the Old Testament in reference to clean and unclean things. It is observable, that contrary to the custom of all the other Eastern Christians (except the Armenians) they use unleavened Bread in the Holy Sacrament; the same affirm that this is only done on Thursday in the Holy Week, and that at other times they use leavened Bread. All Persons, both Ecclesiastical and Civil, take and receive the Sacrament standing, and that always in the Church, the King himself not being dispensed with in this Point: The Priest gives the Bread, and the Deacons the Wine; and that day the Sacrament is received (which is generally once a week) they are forbidden to spit. They baptize both with Fire and Water; besides which they circumcise their Children on the 8th day, and that both Sexes, not according to the manner of the Jews, but after the Mahometan way, whence it seems as if it were rather a Custom than a Point of Religion. And if we deduce their Original from the antient Ethiopians, Herodotus tells us, that they used to practise the same in very antient Times; if from the Arabsians, the Matter is sufficiently evident, the Arabsians being descended from Ismael, tho' they are generally ambitious to trace their Origin rather from Sarah than Hagar. For the rest, they reject Purgatory, and Prayer for the Dead; as also all Traditions, looking upon the Word of God as the only Rule of Faith; but with the Jacobites, allow no more than one Nature in Christ. Of the Religion of the Abyssines, Damian a Goetz, Athanas. Kircher, Alvarius, and others, have given a more ample account.

The ninth Sect is that of the Armenians, in great esteem among the Mahometans, by reason of their Traffick and Riches; tho' some alluded another Reaon, viz. that an Armenian did foretell Mahomet his future Greatness. In the Year 1656, a certain Armenian Merchant, named Gaja Salomon, a very grave and sober Person, travel'd in our company to Macassar, where we were to treat about a Peace with the King, and he to fetch some Mony due to him from the Danish Company, who gave us several needful Instructions concerning both the Ecclesiastical and Political Affairs of the Armenians. They antiently belonged to the Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Constantinople, pursuant to a Decree of the Council of Chalcedon; but afterwards having withdrawn themselves from the Greek Church, set up two Patriarchs of their own, viz. one in the Greater, the other in the Lesser Armenia. We were told that they administer the Sacrament to the very Infants, whereas the Ruffians don't allow it to Children under seven Years of Age. They declare positively against the Purgatory and Transubstantiation. They re-baptize such as turn to their Religion from the Western Churches; They don't allow any Happiness to the Souls of the deceased till after the Day of Judgment.

The tenth Sect is that of the Maronites, having got their Name, not from the

*
the famous Heretick Maron (as William Tyrnius and Prateclus fallly imagine) but from a certain Holy Man, in certain ancient Records, mention being made of the Convent of St. Maron, the Friers whereof were call’d Maronites: Some of them inhabit in Alexpo, Damaceu, Tripolis, Syria, and Cyprus; but their chief Seat is the Mount Libanus, whose whole compass being computed of 700 Leagues, but in most places rocky and barren, is inhabited by about 12000 Families of the Maronites, who pay to the Grand Seignior or seventeen Crowns per annum apiece for every Head that is above twelve years old; and a Crown a year for each piece of Ground of sixteen Spans in the Square. The Mountain is of such a height, that it may be discovered at 40 Leagues distance. The Patriarch of the Maronites has eight or nine Suffraganeus Bishops, he himself being always a Frier of the Order of St. Anthony, and refides sometimes near the Mount Libanus, in a Convent of St. Anthony, sometimes at Tripolis. The Maronites are at present under the Jurisdiction of the See of Rome; and Pope Gregory XIII. (the same who caufed the Alteration of the New Stile to be inferred in the Almanack) erected a College of the Maronites at Rome. The Maronites agree with the Greek Church in this Opinion, That the Holy Ghost proceeds only from the Father, that every Soul was created in the beginning. They look upon a Female Infant as unclean for eighty days after its Birth, and the Males for forty, which is the reason they don’t baptize them before that time; and administer the Sacrament to the Children soon after they are baptized. They don’t carry the Sacrament in Procession, and allow not of a fourth Marriage; but don’t ordain any Priefts or Deacons without they are married before; and allow a Parent the power of annulling the Marriage of his Son or Daughter, if the fame be done without his consent. Befide they don’t believe till after the Day of Judgment. For the reft they follow the Opinion of the Monothelites, that there is but one Nature in Christ. The Maronites had united themselves 400 Years ago with the See of Rome; but when Saladyn King of Egypt and Syria did conquer those Parts, the Maronites relinquish’d the Roman Communion, till they were reunited to them a second time under Gregory XIII. and Clement VIII. Of the S. Thomas Christians we have spoken before.

Among all these Eastern Septs, there are few who teach any Points contrary to Salvation, except those of Nestorius and Eutyches; for they execrate the Adoratin of Images, reject Purgatory, allow Marriage to the Clergy, administer the Sacrament to the Laity in both kinds, deny Transubstantiation, and don’t acknowledge the Jurisdiction of the See of Rome.

Maffius relates, that the Patriarch of the Abyssines being desired by their King to dispute with the Jesuit Rotertigo, the Pope told the King, That he would not enter into the Dispute with an Heretick, and charged the King, under pain of Eternal Damnation, not to read their Writings. It is beyond all dispute, that the Copts avoid the Latin Church as much as the Jews. Cardinal Baronius tells us indeed, that Marcus Patriarch of Alexandria, did fend his Deputies to Pope Clement VIII. in order to Subject himself and all Egypt to the Papal Chair; but the fame proved abortive, and proved no more than a Complement in the end. See Thomas a Jesuit, l. 7. c. 6. Whence it is evident, that setting aside the Doctrine of the Holy Ghost proceeding from the Father only, they are subject not to nor many Errors as the Roman Catholicks.

The Eastern Christians exercise their Religious Worship in different Languages: Some are of opinion that all the Primitive Christians, for 120 Years after Christ’s Nativity, viz. till the Reign of Hadrianus the Emperor, used only one Language, viz. the Hebrew, but without any certainty: Certain it is, that the Armenians have a Translation of the Bible into their own Language; which by some is attributed to Chrysostom while in exile. Alcuins affirms that the Abyssines have translated the Bible in their own Language, and to have the Abyssines, or Mofcos, contrary to what is practis’d by the Romans; for Pope Pius IV. put the Bible among the prohibited Books. And Erasmus in his Letter to Charles Utenhofer tells him, that Lewis Berquin was 1529. burnt at Paris, for no other reason, but his having aletted, that the Bible might be translated into the Vulgar Tongue, and read by the common People; notwithstanding St. Jerome and Chrysostom had employed themselves in the Work.

The other Eastern Christians perform their Religious Service in the Greek, Latin, and Chaldean Languages; and use divers Liturgies, as those composed by Petrus, Jacobus, Sixtus, &c. Whence it is evident that it would be no very difficult task, to settle a good mutual Correspondence betwixt them and the Protestant Churches of Europe, which has been...
A Description of the Coasts of

been too much neglected hitherto, tho' Baldius, we have had several opportunities given us by the Eastern Christians to embrace so useful a Design. Thus (as Canovaarius tells us) the Greeks of Constantinople did encourage the Bohemians and Hussites against the Roman Catholics. Joseph Patriarch of Constantinople, sent one Domettius a Deacon to Wittenberg, to confer with the Divines there concerning an Union, who carried a Greek Copy of the Augustian Confession back with him to Constantinople. At the Synod of Thorn in Poland 1595. certain Deputies sent by the Greek Christians appeared to exhort to a Unity, and endeavour a Reconciliation betwixt the Calvinists and Lutherans. And in the Year 1616. Cyril Patriarch of Alexandria, sent one of his Priests to George Abbot the famous Archbishop of Canterbury, in order to have him instructed in the University of Oxford in the true Principles of the Protestant Churches. Neither ought we to pass by in silence the Confession of Cyril Patriarch of Constantinople, of his adhering to the Doctrine of Calvin, which drew upon him the hatred of the Jesuits, who could not rest satisf'ly'd till they had underhand procured his Death 1638.

His Letter, writ upon that Subject to a certain Friend of his, and preferred by the Learned Andrew Rivet, is as follows.

Percio ho voluto scrivere a V. R. e protettarvi che mi fare testimorno fe io more, che io moro, che Carlo Paolo Bolognese della fe de del N. S. Jefu Chrift nella dottrina Evangelica confente la Confessione Belgica la confessa, e le altre delle chiese Evangeliche che sono tutti conformi. Abhorrito li errori della Papisf, e le superflizionee deli Greci, provo e abbraccio la dottrina del dottore meriflimo Giovanni Calvinro e de tutti che fentono con lui, in quello voglio che mi fiate testimonio, per che con fencora confidenza cofi tengo, cofi profeffo e cofi confefso comeanco la mia confefionne moltra, e recommando a vos quello depotito, cofi che moriti, di farne partecipi Tutti li fratelli Christiani Orthodoxi, e mi recommando alle preghierie di V. R. Al- li 15. 25. Marzo.

Cyrillo Patriarcha di Constantinopoli.

Which translated into English runs thus:

"Therefore I was willing to declare to you, and defire you to be my Witness, that in cafe I die an Orthodox Ca
tohlic, and in the Purity of the Faith taught by Jesus Christ, agreeable to the Confession of Faith of the Church of the United Provinces, mine being alo-
gether the fame with theirs, and with the other Evangelical Churches. I abhor the Errors of the Roman Church, and the Superfitions of the Greek, but approve and embrace the Doctrine of the most Worthy John Calvin, and of all those that have the fame Sentiments with me. I call you to witnies, that I believe, confefs, and attest the fame by these Prefents, recom-
mending this my Confession to your care, in order to communicate the fame (in cafe of my Death) to all truly believing Brethren, and my felfe to your Prayers.

The 15. 25. March.

Cyril Patriarch of Constantinople.

As the preceding Letter is a convincing Proof of the Reafonableness of Cyril, in his adhering to the Doctrine of Calvin; it is evident that most of the Eastern Christians have an averseion to the Roman Religion. And I remember that Benjamin the Jew in his Travels, makes the fame Observation in particular, in regard of the Patriarch of Constantinople. In the Year 1664. being at Cochinn, I addreffed my felf to Mr. Jacob Hutkar our General, to grant leave to the Arch-Deacon, or Chief of the Chriftians of S. Thomas in Ecclelifical Affairs, to come thither, in order to have a free Conference with him: Which being readily granted, he fent his Letter to the Arch-Deacon for that purpofe; but he excufed himself, al-
ledging (and not without reafon) that we have given So extraordinary a Re-
ception to the Roman Bifhop, Joseph de Santâ Maria, he could not appear in Person among us, without his Prejudice, to my great Diflatisfacion, being extremely for-
y it was not in my power to perform my Promife made in my Letters to the States General 1662. And upon this occasion I can't, without praise, mention the generous Zeal of the States Ge-
neral, who at their own Charge did order
The City of Cowlang.

a. Part of City that was
   Demolished
b. Demi Bastion called Cotta
c. of Bastion Ceylon
d. of Demi Bastion
e. of Lodgings of Chief Factor
f. Churches & Convents
   Private Houses

The Harbour
order to have the New Testament and our Catechism translated into the Tongue used among the Modern Greek Christians, the same being very different from the ancient Greek Language.

Chap. XXI. Malabar and Coromandel.

A Description of the Kingdom of Percatti, and Calecoulang. The nature and manner of living of the Nairos. The Paruas made Christians. Extraordinary Seal of Don John King of Portugal.

The Kingdom of Percatti (call'd by some Portuguese) begins about four or five Leagues to the South of Cochin, and extends to Caleouling, its whole length being about 12 Leagues.

The Dutch treat with that Kingdom. In the Year 1642, the Dutch appear'd the first time in this Place, and treat'd with the then King of Shiam, Batchery Percatti (who was not above 23 Years of Age) concerning a free Trade with Pepper. Which the King was very glad to accept of, being three Years past engaged in a War with the Portuguese, who had seized upon part of his Dominions, and would have erected some Fortifications there. He delivered to our Deputies a sealed Letter, directed to the General and Great Council of the Indies, in which he requested, that we would at least once a Year send thither a Ship freighted with such Commodities, as before that time used to be carried to Carnarv and Caleouling; whereupon an Interpreter was sent aboard the next day, to defire a Passport from his Majesty for such of our Ships as pass'd that way; which was granted.

The King who reign'd here 1664, of whom Mr. Jacob Husfars and I had Audience at that time, was about 24 Years old; a very active and well-limb'd Person, his Hands, Feet, and Ears, adorn'd with Jewels of a great value. They used to transport their Pepper from hence to Mocha; but since that time the English have traffick'd there in that Commodity, who had their Factory just upon the Sea-shore. The greatest Strength of this King consists in about 500 Small Galleys, wherewith in the rainy Seafon, when the Rice-fields lie under Water, he us'd to make his Excurions from the utmost Point of the Cape of Coromorin, as far as Panans, and especially to annoy the King of Cochin. He proved a troublesome Neighbour to the Dutch Company, till by the Terror of their Arms they brought him to submission, having in the Siege of Cochin sied with the Portuguese, against us.

Deeper into the Country live abundance of Christians converted by the Portuguese. They get their Livelihood by managing and gathering the Pepper, which they are oblig'd to sell to the King's Factor, a Brahmin.

The Air of this Country being accounted extremely unwholesome; hence it is, that most of the Inhabitants are troubled with Swell'd Legs, the Cause whereof they attribute to the Rarious Water, which they use for their common Drink; Blindness is also an ordinary Diftemper here. For the rest, the Ground is exceeding fertile, and very fit for Tillage, so that most of the Inhabitants live upon Husbandry, especially of Rice.

The next adjoining Kingdom is that of Calecoulang, of no great extent; here Caleouling the Dutch Company has had their Factory many years ago, which used to but up a great quantity of Pepper in these parts.

The left among the Malabar Kingdoms is that of Caleouling, extending to the Caleouling Point of the Cape of Coromorin, about 15 or 16 Leagues in length. The City of Caleouling was first built by the Portuguese, being much of the same bigness as Panans in the isle of Cylon; having no less than seven Churches, some very good Houses, and many thousands of Trees, especially towards the Seashore. This City is reckn'd one of the most inhospitable places in all the Coast of Malabar, by reason of its pure Air, and most excellent Springs. The Portuguese at their first coming erected only a strong Houfe, defend to themselves in case of necessity against the Inhabitants; notwithstanding which, they were at a certain time surpriz'd by them, and cut all to pieces; which Barbarity was afterwards reveng'd by Lawrence Almynyto, who burned 20 of their Ships richly laden.

Chap. XXI. Malabar and Coromandel.

Wave of the English.
In the year 1593, one Brother Rhoterie Dominican Friar, coming into these parts to propagate the Gospel, did convert many of the Pagans, and encouraged the Christian of St. Thomas inhabiting here to persevere in their Faith.

The Inhabitants are generally very barbarous and treacherous, of which they have given several times sufficient Proofs to the Dutch. At a certain time they assaulted the City by night, and had almost carried it bySurprise; and at another time Capt. Henry Glawning taking the fire Air with some Officers without the Gate, were treacherously murdering'd by them.

In the time of the Portugueses there stood a certain Pagode about four Leagues without the City, famous for its Riches throughout the Indies, which induced Sinds to plunder it, notwithstanding there was then a Peace betwixt them and the Portugueses. The Naiors reveng’d the Loss by killing about 3o of the Portugueses; and Sinds having lent a large Vessel full of Fanans (their Coin) to John King of Portugal, the fame was by the advice of the Pope sent back to the King of Coulang, by whom it was placed again in the said Pagode.

In the year 1661, when the Hollander came to these parts to beleaguer the City of Coulang, they were forc’d to have three smart Engagements with the Naiors, who to the number of 7000 or 8000 Men, arm’d with Scymeters and Musquets, and being intoxicated with Opium, fell upon them like desperate Men; in which Alexis Mr. Dublet our under- Factor lost his Life.

And upon this occasion we ought not to pass by the Naiors. These are the Gentlemen of Malabar, defended for the most part either from Royal Families, or Brehmants, and are for that reason exceedingly haughty, proud and bold: If they meet any of the common People in the Street, they cry out, Po, Po, i.e. Give way, Give way. They seldom appear without their Scymeters and Shields, which they leave at the door when (by a peculiar Privilege) they go to give a private Visit to one of their Neighbours Wives, as a sign that no body must enter there in the mean while to disturb them. They are all bred to the War, even from the seventh year of Age, when they begin to anoint their Limbs with certain Ointments to render the Nerves pliable, which makes them very active and nimble, and the best Wrestlers in the World. They are not only well ac-

A Description of the Coasts of...
The Fleet fails for Cochim.

The Kingdom of Travancor borders upon that of Cooulung: All along the Sea-shore inhabite the Paruas, who being for the most part Christians, you see the Shore all along as far as Coromany, and even beyond it to Travancor, full of little Churches, none of Wood, others of Stone. These People owe their Conversion to Francisca Xavierus, he being the first who planted the Principles of Christianity among them; they being so much taken with the reasonableness of the Ten Commandments, that they received Baptism in great numbers, tho an accidental Quarrel betwixt a Parua and a Mahometan prov'd a strong Motive to their Conversion, whereunto it is that John de Lucena lays, As the Differences arisen betwixt the Jews and the Egyptians, prov'd the means of the delivery of the People of God, and of the recovery of their Spiritual and Temporal Liberty; so by God's Direction a Quarrel which happened betwixt a Parua and a Mahometan, prov'd the delivery of the first from their Spiritual and Temporal Slavery.

The Paruas being sorely oppriss'd by the Mahometans, one John de Crus, a Native of Malabar, but who had been in Portugal, and honourably treated by John the then King of Portugal, advised them to seek for Aid at Cochim against the Moors, and to receive Baptism. Accordingly some of the chief Men among them (call'd Patangats in their Language) were sent upon that Errand to Cochim, where being kindly receiv'd, they (in honour of him who had given this Advice) took upon them the Surname of Crus, a Name still retain'd by most Persons of Note among the Paruas. In short, being deliver'd from the Moorish Yoke, and the Pearl-fisheery (which formerly belong'd to them) return'd to the Baldeus, right Owners, above 20000 of them receiv'd Baptism.

But tho they were baptiz'd, most of them being deficient in the knowledge of the true Fundamentals of the Christian Religion for want of Teachers, they had in a little time scarce any marks of Christianity left among them except the Ceremony of Baptism; as Matthew, John de Lucena, and Michael Vas in his Speech to Francisca Xavierus sufficiently testified. For the Portuguese being too eager in baptizing these People, provided they could say by heart the Creed, Our Father, and Ave Maria, and being unprovided with Teachers to instruct them, they soon return'd to Paganism; so that upon this score the Konigh Priests need not talk so big as they often do.

John the then King of Portugal being Core of the sensible of this defect, did all that in him lay to remedy this Evil, by sending divers young Scholars to the Universities of Salamanca, Paris and Commerge, to be educated and fitted for the Millions into the Indies. About the same time Ignatius Loyola, the Founder of the Jesuits Order, began to be famous at Rome, for having with his Society made a Vow to preach the Gospel throughout the World: Whereupon the King of Portugal order'd Peter Magurenus his Ambassador there, to confer upon that Head with Ignatius, and to desire six Millionaries for the East-Indies; two being only granted, Simon Rotgerius a Portuguese (who had studied at Paris at the King's Charge) and Francisca Aplicata Navarros, his named Xavierus, were selected for that purpose; but the first being seiz'd by a Quaran Ague, and forc'd to stay at Liffbon, Xavierus (after having receiv'd Xavierus Pope Paul's Benediction) set out 1540, goes to the Indies.

He was no sooner come thither, but having underfoot the deplorable State of the Paruas from the mouth of Michael Vas, he did not rest-satiisfied till he might deliver them out of their Darkness: For this purpose having had several Conferences with John Albuquerque Bishop of Goa, and Martin Alphonso de Sousa the Viceroy, he obtain'd leave to go among them; for tho he appear'd there in the quality of the Apostolical Nuncio, yet would he pay his due Respect to the Civil Government.

He left Goa in the beginning of Neither 1542, in Company of Francisca ming the du Manics, and two young Interpreters Paruas educ-
To John de Castro Vicerey of India, all 

Happiness:

You knowing what an abominable thing Idolatry is in our Eyes, the same shall for the future not be tolerated in my Dominions. Being inform'd that in the Country about Goa the Pagan Temples are suffer'd and frequented both in publick and private, as well as divers forts of Pagan Diversions, we command you once for all to have the same demolish'd, burnt and rooted out; and that all imaginable care be taken to prevent the Importation of Idol's, either of Wood, Metal, Earth, or any other Matter. The Heathenish Sports shall be abolish'd, and the Brahman's not in the least encouraged, and such as contravene this our Mandat shall be severely punish'd. And, considering that the Pagan's may be brought over to our Religion, not only by the hopes of Eternal Salvation, but also by Temporal Interest and Preferments, you shall for the future not bellow any Offices, or any other Places in the Cullom-house (as has been practis'd hitherto) upon the Heathens, but only upon the Christians. We understand also that you commonly prefer the Indians for our Sea-service; in which case we would have you shew as much Favour as you can to the Christians, and, if necessity will not allow you to excite them from that Service, to encourage them with good Pay and Rewards: In which Point you shall consult with Michael Vas, a Person well known to us for his Piety and Zeal in propagating the Christian Religion. Being further inform'd, that oftentimes Negro Slaves that might be instru'd in the Principles of our Religion, are for filthy lucre's sake sold to the Makometaus, the fame shall be strictly prohibited, and care taken against all manner of Usury.

In the City of Raccoon you shall build a Church, and dedicate it to St. Joseph, and provide for the Subsistence of the Vicar and his Assistants; to accomplish which you may employ something out of our Revenue, and the 3000 Pardaus formerly employ'd to the maintenance of the Makometaus Monque and their Service, shall for the future be allotted for the Subsistence of the Pries'ts, and such other Persons as give a helping hand towards the Conversion of the Infidels. Among the new Converts, or all such as have hitherto, or for the future may be brought over to the Christian Religion, by the care of Michael Vas, you shall distribute yearly 900 Quarters of Rice, out of our Revenue: It being our Will, that all the Agreements made with the Christians of S. Thomas, concerning the Weight, Measurers, and Price of their Commodities, shall be inviolably obser'ved. And understanding nevertheless that the contrary is practis'd in and about Cochin, in the Pepper Trade, we command you to assist these Christians, and to take effectual care they may not be damnified, but treat ed with all mildness as becomes Christians. You shall also solicit the King of Cochin, not to permit any Sorcery or such like things to be transacted, by the Sale of Pepper; and being inform'd that the said King be-reaves such of his Subjects as embrace Christianity, of all their means, you shall earnestly intercede with him on their behalf, and we will also write to him for that purpose. We could with heartily, that the Burelinfs of Socrates (which you have recommended to our care in your Letter) might be settled so as to deliver those miserable People out of their Slavery, provided the same could be done without exasperating the Grand Seignior, under whose Jurisdiction they live. You may upon this Head consult with Michael Vas, and act in the matter according to your discretion. It being also come to our Ears, that the Pardaus are sometimes but very indifferently used by our Officers, who force them to sell their Pearls (got by fishing or diving) at what rate they please to take them; this you shall not allow of, but permit them to dispose of their Commodities at the best Price they can get. You shall make an exact Inquiry, whether the Inhabitants of the Sea-fhoar might not
not be protected, and our Revenues
secured without a Fleet, so that the
Ships employed in that Service might
be made use of upon other occasions.
You shall consult and debate with Fran-
cisco Xavierus, whether it were not
practicable for the better increase of
the Christians, that the Pearl-fishery
might be permitted only to the Chril-
ians, with exclusion of the Mahome-
tens and Pagans: and as many among
the Parus, who have embraced Chril-
ianity, meet with very ill Treatment
from their Pagan Friends and Relati-
on, and are despised of all; these you
shall allit out of our Revenues, ac-
cording as Michael Vis shall judge it
convenient.

We have further understood that a
certain Royal Youth has escaped from
his Father or Uncle to God, in order to
be baptized; as his Conversion is of
great moment, so you shall be very
careful of his Person, and of his In-
struction and Education in the College
of S. Paul, and provide for his Enter-
tainment in Clothes, Attendance and
other matters, fuitable to his Quality.
He having notified to us in his Letter,
that he is the legal Heir of the Crown
of Ceylon, you shall make due Enqui-
ry after that matter, and write to us
your Sentiment thereof. The furious
Attempts of the Tyrant of Ceylon a-
gainst fuch of his Subjects as embrace
Chrilianity, oblige us to command
you, to take a low and secure, but a
fierce Revenge of him, to let the
World fee, that we are ready to give
all imaginable Prote£ion to those poor
Creatures, who have renounced their
Pagan and Diabolical Idolatries. It
being a general Rumour here, that the
Images of our Saviour and the Virgin
\(\ldots\)
Mary are made and hold by the Pagans,
\(\ldots\)
a thing uneafily and unbecoming the
Chrilian Name, the fame ought not
to be allowed of. The Cathedra-
Churches of Cochlin and Coaflang, which
have been building for a considerable
time, being (as we hear) going to de-
cay, we command to be finished, and
covered with a good Roof, to keep
out the Rains. It is also our Pleasure,
that a Church dedicated to S. Thomas
shall be built in the Street of Noree,
and that the Church of S. Crvst, late-
ly begun to be built at Calapor, shall be
brought to perfection. In the Ille of
Ciruan, you shall order a Church and
some Meeting-Houses to be built, for
the convieniency of the new Converts
to be catechized in, and to be instruc-
ted in the Word of God. We could
also wish with all our Heart, that Ide-
litry might be banifhed out of Salfete
and Barfes; but in this matter you
muff proceed with Caution, for fear of
exasperating the Minds of the People;
which End may be moft conveniently
obtained, by fhewing them with all
imaginable Mildnefs, their grofs Er-
rors, and how inatad of the true God
they pay their Devotion to ineffible
Images and Idols. For the fame rea-
son you shall not neglect to confer with
their Principal Men upon this Head,
and to encourage fuch as embrace
Chrilianity by your Favour, Prefents,
and otherwise. It is our Will, that a
peculiar regard shall be had to this our
Letter, and the Contents thereof punc-
tually observed.

C H A P. XXII.

A Description of Tutecoryn and the Pearl-fishery. That City taken by the
Hollander. The Ille of Rammanakoyel, Adams-Bridge; the Shape of his
Foot imprinted in a Stone. Tindi. The taking of Negapatan, which is besieged
by the Naíke, reduced to great Extremity by Famine; once more attacked and
maintained.

The Parus are now very obil-
inate in the
Romish Supersti-
tion.
of Popish Priests yet remaining in that Country; and supposing a Reformation could have been introduced, there were no Ministers to maintain it in so large a Tract of Land, where the "Parusias" were for the most part great Favourers of the "Portugueza", and blind Zealots in their Religion, of which I had sufficient Proofs before I came to Tuteceory. For the Dutch being become Makers of that Place, 1658.

I was soon after employed in the business of Reformation, but without Successs; for when I preach'd in "Portugueza", scarce any one of the "Parusias" durst enter into the Church, but remained in the Porch, for fear of the "Romish" Priests living among them; for the thefe Priests did not then live in the City, nevertheless the Inhabitants would carry their Children a great way into the Country, to be baptized by the Priests.

I remember that passing one time thro the Market-place of Tuteceory, a great number of People, on the accidental ringing of a Bell, prostrated themselves upon the Ground, whom I ask'd whether they thought this a fit place for their Devotion, when the Church was so near at hand, desiring them to follow me another; they answered, that since the Church was defpoil'd of the Images and other Ornaments by us, they must look upon us as Enemies to their Religion. I replied, that we were no Enemies of Images, but only of the worshipping of them, as appeared by several Histories of the Baptism of our Saviour, the Conversion of S. Paul and others, remaining in the Churches: To be short, I found that the whole knowledge of the "Parusias" (both young and old) confin'd in being able to say by Heart the Creed, Our Father, the Ten Commandments, and the Ave Maria.

After my Departure the Reverend Mr. John Ferreira Almeyda a Native of Lisbon, was for a whole Year employed in the Reformation of the "Parusias", but with les Successs than my felf, they having conceiv'd an "Odium" against him, as one who had quitted that Religion, and whole Effigies upon that fcore were burnt at Goa.

In the Year 1658 in Jan. we fet fail from Negambo, and in the beginning of Feb. landed near Tuteceory, after some refinance from the Natives, who fet the City and their small Galleys on fire, and so retired deeper into the Country. Tuteceory is properly no more than a large Village without Walls, Ditches, or Gates; it has three spacious Churches, and abundance of goodly Houses built of Stone, which afford a good Prospect at Sea. Hereabouts they make the best Lime in India. The Dutch Company has been several times endeavouring to erect some Fortifications here; but the "Nasts", or Lords of the Country, not willing to confer to it, they have hitherto been contented with a Factor-y in one of the three Churches; where always resides a Factor and Under-Factor, with three Attendants, and six or eight Soldiers.

Near this Place is the famous Pearl-Fisher, whereof there are no more than three in the East; viz. one near Ormus, the second in the Bay of "Ainam" on the Chinefe Coaft, and the third in the Bay betwixt Cape Comoryn and the Ile of Ceylon, wherein are also comprehended "Manaar" and "Aripou". The Pearls are found in certain Oyster Shells (which are not good to eat) and are taken by diving 7, 8, 9, or 10 Fathom deep, sometimes not without great danger. The Pearl-Fisher is not allowed every Year, sometimes the Oyster-banks being cover'd with Sand, and sometimes the Oysters not being come to their full Maturity. To make a Trial of the laft, they take out a few, and by the quantity and quality of the Pearls taken in them, judge whether it will cost to fish or not. If the Fishing be resolved upon, the Inhabitants of the circumjacent Parts come in great Numbers with their Families and Boats, and pitch their Tents near the Seafide, where they remain until the Fishery is over. The Dutch Company has a certain share in what is taken for their Protection, the reft being sold publickly in the Markets of Tuteceory and Calipatsnam. The "Parusias" also divide sometimes for certain hours for a kind of Sea-Snails called "Chancos", whereof they make Rings, that bear a good Price at Bengal.

The Pearls of Tuteceory and "Manaar" are neither in colour nor brightness comparable to thofe taken near Ormus on the Persian Coaft. The Pearls are questionless nourished both by the Sea and River Water, as being often found at the time of low Tides in the Rivers. Abundance of Pearl Duff is from hence transported into Europe, where it is used in the Cordial Medicines. The large Pearls are valued according to their bignefs, shape and whitenefs. Much Cloth is made at Tuteceory, the Weaving-Trade being very considerable here, which together with the plenty of Eatables, Rice, Sugar, &c., makes this Place to be much regarded by the Company.
This Tract of Land is subject to most furious Winds in October, November and December; and in the Winter Seafons to sudden and heavy Rains. It is very landy near the Sea-shore, and has nothing but Salt-water, which produces Scabs and other cutaneous Diffemperers, as I can testify by my own Experience. During the Months of January, February and March, the Nights are extremely cold, by reason of the thick Fogs which fall continually at that time, the Days being at the same time so excessive hot, that there is no touching of the Ground without their Shoos, called "Serious" by the Inhabitants.

And upon this occasion I can't pass by without making this Observation, that notwithstanding the nearness of Tutecoryn and Comoryn, they at the same time have very different Seafons: For in April, May, June, July, August and September, those inhabiting on the South-side of the said Cape, enjoy all the Blessings of the Summer Seafon, whilst those living on the North-side are at the same time subject to all the inconveniences of the Winter: This side being then continually pelted with tempestuous Winds, whilst on the other side the Air is serene and calm; the difference of which must needs be look'd for among the Mountains, the receptacles of Winds, Rains and Snow, the same being observed in other Parts of the Indies, as well as in Africa. For if Africa were not mountainous, it would be altogether barren and uninhabitable, no more than the Countries under the Torrid Zone, which if they were deftitute of Mountains, would also want Rivers (the sources of them being all in the Mountains) not hard Rains. Thus it is observable, that about Colombo,Galle, and Matare, abundance of Rains fall at different times, because that part of the Isle of Ceylon is mountainous; whereas near Mannar, Jaffnapatnam and the other Places, where there is a flat Country, it rains only in October, November, and a little in December, all the rest of the Year being without the least Rains, the defect whereof is however supplied in some measure by the Fogs or Dew; the South Winds, which blow then from the Cape of Comoryn, prevent the Rains on that side. The Inhabitants of Peru are very sensible of this difference; for whilst the Inhabitants of the Mountains are often rejoiced with sudden Showers of Rain, those of the flat Country, and especially hear the Sea-side, never feel any Rain, but only a thick Fog or Dew.

Vol. III.

Whence it is evident, that according as the Mountains send forth the Winds and Rains on one side or the other, they produce the difference of Seafons in these Parts; this is very peripicious on the Cape of South Point of Africa, where such violent gustes of Wind are sometimes sent forth out of the Concavities of the Mountains, that they are able to overturn all that meets on their way. I remember that travelling once that way, I had enough to do to keep my felf and my Horse upright; and at another time a Coach belonging to the Dutch Company there, was overthrown'd by such a gulf of Wind. They take it for an infallible Sign of an approaching Tempest on the Cape of Good Hope, when they fee thick Clouds appear on the top of Tablemain-taing. The same is observed in most other Mountains under the Torrid Zone; for the Inhabitants near the Equinoitles Line have their due rainy Seafons twice a Year, viz. in Spring and Autumn, occasioned by the gathering of the Clouds in the Mountains, the Pinacles of which reaching very high, stop the course of the Air (which in those Parts moves constantly from East to West) which thereby being condened into Clouds, these produce of necessity either sudden Winds or Rains on one side, and bleeves the other side at the same time with a feren Air and happy Climate; the tops of these Mountains being in these Parts like a Partition Wall to Summer and Winter. For the further Elucidation whereof, I will refer my felf to the most ingenious Lord Bacon, and des Cartes.

From Tutecoryn towards the Isle of Rammanakoyel, are to be seen divers Churches of the Paranas, as at Batipar, Manapar, &c. where Averma planted the Christian Doctrine. The Isle of Rammanakoyel abounds in Cattel, having got its Name from Bramma or Ramma, and the Malabar Word Koyel, i.e. The Temple of Ramma; for near the Sea-side is to be seen the Pagode of the Teuer, or Lord of the Isle, which they fay contains an incredible Treasure. The Foundation is strengthened and supported with Stones of a vaft bignefs towards the Sea-fide, to break the Force of the raging Waves, when the South Winds blow. The Isle is however but indifferently fertile, being in some Parts very sandy, which is very troublesome to the Eyes, when the Winds blow very hard. The Lord of the Isle has built a Strong Castle opposite to the Coaft of Coromandel, and the Country under the Jurif-

Chap. XXII. Malabar and Coromandel. 649
Jurisdiction of the Naik. In the Year 1662. I and Lieutenant Herman Egberts, travelling that way, were seized upon by the Inhabitants and committed Prisoners, being forced to live without Victuals or Drink for a considerable time; till a certain Inhabitant of Manadar coming that way, and knowing me, released us out of our Captivity. The Cannon of the Castle commands a certain strait Paffage, which leading to Manadar, Jafnapatnam and Negapatnam, the same may be flop at pleasure by the Lord of the Lie, by linking only a few Stones in the Channel, whereby the Navigation that way is at his absolute disposal.

Not far from hence is that they call Adams-Bridge, being a Ridge of Sands and Rocks extending as far as Manadar, being sometimes palpable in small Boats. In the description of Ceylon, we shall have occasion to speak something more of this Adams-Bridge, and the Adams-Mount. Certain it is, that the Cingalefes as well as the Siameses have some knowledge of Adam; for the last threw you the print of a Foot (paid to belong to the first Man) in a rocky Mountain of a yard and a half in length, three quarters broad, and a quarter deep, edged round about with Silver, near which is built a most magnificent Temple, much frequented by the Siamese Priests, and other Inhabitants of the circumjacent Country; it being their Opinion, that the leaf-front of the Water gathered in this Print of the Foot, and dropped upon their Heads, cleanses them from their Sins: for which reason they never use it without a great deal of Reverence, no body daring to enter the Temple without 10, 12, or more Wax Candles lighted, according to their respective Abilities; and when they return, they take some of this Holy Water along with them in Bamboo Canes, for the use of their Friends, that have not the Opportunity of coming thether in Perfon. The King himself goes once every Year on Pilgrimage with all his Mandarins (or great Courtiers) to this Temple, where they use this Water at the time of the Full Moon, and conclude the Night with dancing and drinking. Some of the Siamese Priests did by special leave from his Majesty, shew to certain Hollanders, 1654, in March, a Plate of Gold, of the same length and breadth as the before-mentioned Adam's Foot, with 68 Figures engraven upon it, which they said were formerly to be seen in the print of Adam's Foot in the Rock, but vanished as soon as they were engraven in this Plate, and were the following: A The Figure Queen with a Ring on her Finger, divers Roses, a Chain, an Arm, a Bed of Gold, a Chair of the same Metal, an Elephant's Tooth, a Royal Palace, a Golden Sword-belt, an Umbrella, a Royal Hanger or Scimitar, a Fan made of the Leaves of the Terry-tree, a Fan made of a Peacock Tail, a Royal Crown, a Priest with his manducant Pot of Iron, a Chain of Precious Stones, a red Cowslip Flower, a double one of the same kind, a white one and a double white one of the same kind, a Cup full of Water, a Pot full of Water, the Sea, the World, a Farewell beyond the World, the Purgatory of the Siamese, the highest Mountain of the World, the Sun, the Moon, the Evening-Star, the Great God of the Heavens, the God of the four Winds, 2000 Servants of the four Winds, a Sea-snail, two Fifthes of Gold, the seven chief Rivers, seven Mountains with Precious Stones, seven Royal Ladies, the King of Beasts, the King of the Caimans or Crocodiles, an Ensign, another of Paper, a Chair or Litter, a Fan with a long Handle, a Mountain in an Island, the King of Serpents, the King of Tygres, a leaping Horse, a large Elephant, a white one of the same kind, a Water-Serpent, a Catusarius (a Bird like an Ostrich) the King of the white Cows, an Elephant with three Heads and as many Tails, a Serpent, a Ship of Gold, an Angel, a Cow with a sucking Calf, a certain Bird half a Man and half a Bird, a Female of the same fort, a singing Bird, the King of the Peacocks, the King of the Cranes, a Bird called Krapat, a Bird called Kuyblhit, six Heavens, sixteen forts of Heavens.

Concerning all which the Priests give you their Interpretations. The before-mentioned Adam's-Bridge extends to Tellemadar, the furthestmost point of the Ile of Manadar, of which more anon in the Description of Ceylon.

We will now take our turn in the Southern Parts of Coromandel, subject for the most part to the Naik of Madore and Tanjoumer. Tondy is the first place next to Tellemadar, the furthestmost point of the Ile of Manadar, of which more anon in the Description of Ceylon. Tondy is the first place next to Tellemadar, the furthestmost point of the Ile of Manadar, of which more anon in the Description of Ceylon. Tondy is the first place next to Tellemadar, the furthestmost point of the Ile of Manadar, of which more anon in the Description of Ceylon.
CETIOLIUM

REGIONUM

CHOROMANDEL

GOLCONDA

et

O.R.I.X.A.

Nova et accurata descriptio.
Language a Serpent, and _Patnam_ City; because the Country hereabouts abounds with a certain sort of venomous Serpents, called by the _Cóbes Capellos_, which are in such reverence among the _Pagans_, that if they should happen to kill one of them, they will look upon it as an expiable Crime, and to forebode some great Misfortune.

This City was taken by composition without striking a Stroke, by _Johnson der Laat_, and _Lucas von der Dijfen_, Commanders of the Dutch Forces, 1658. The left of the two being since made Governor of _Coclin_, and the other Forts on the Malabar Coast, subject to the Hollanders. The Portuguese were permitted to depart with their Goods, Families, Church-Ornaments, &c. in certain Ships appointed for that purpose by the Dutch Company. The City is seated near the Shoar, has no convenient Harbour, as indeed the whole Coast of Coromandel is deftitute of them. Its Buildings are very flately, especially the Church, which affords a very goodly Prospect toward the Sea-side: The Land-Winds are excelleve hot and stifling here, as on the other hand the Sea-Winds are refreshing both to Men and Beasts. It is observable that whilst the Land-Wind blows, they gather Water in Stone Vessels, which keeps very cool; the worst is, that these Winds prevent People from sweating, which makes the Heat the more insupportable. The fame is to be observed at _Mogulpatnam_, where they are so stifling that many People are killed by them.

In the Year 1660, 14 July, I set sail from _Jafnapatnam_ to _Nagapattam_, to introduce the Reformed Religion there, and accordingly preached the first time the 16th, both in Dutch and Portuguese, and administered the Holy Sacrament to 20 Persons, and Baptism to several Children. After Mr. _Frederick Frantens_ and my self had spent sometime there insetting the Protestant Religion, Mr. _John Krijn_, formerly Miniffer in the Caffle, called the _Seclandia_ in the _Irle of Taipasa_, was conftituted Miniffer at _Nagapattam_, &c. who after his Death was succeeded by Mr. _Nathaniel de Pope_, a Perfon of indefatigable care, who in a very small time has made considerable Advancements in the Portuguese and Malabar Languages, who by the encouragement, and under the Protection of Mr. _Cornelius Spenman_ Governor of the Coast of Coromandel, and famous for his late Victories obtained against the Muslins, and the King of the Isle of _Ceylon_, has settled and spread the Doctrine of the Gospel in the circumjacent Villages.

At the time of our first Arrival, we found the Affairs of Nagapatnam in no small Confusion; the City having been just before besieged by the _Nins_, who after a vigorous Sally made by the Besieged, had been forced to retreat with the loss of 300 or 400 Men. Besides this, the King of _Fisapour_ had not long before the Siege made an Inroad into the Country, and by destroying all the Fruits of the Earth, and whatever else he met with, occasion'd such a Famine, that the poor Country People being forc'd to fly to the City for want of Rice and other Essabes, you saw the Streets cover'd with emaciated and half-flay'd Persons, who offer'd themselves to Slavery for a small Quantity of Bread, and you might have bought as many as you pleas'd at the rate of 10 Shillings a Head; above 6000 of them were there bought and carried to Jafnapatnam, as many to Colombo, besides several thousands that were transported to Batavia.

In the Year 1669, the _Nins_ was again embroil'd with the Dutch Company, but being bravely repul'd was glad to be at quiet. Without the Gates on the North-side of the City stands a very lofty _Pagode_, called _China_, near which is a Summer-Seat, with very pleasant Gardens and Orchards, formerly belonging to _Francisco d'Almyda_, an antient rich Portuguese, now living at _Trangiebar_.

Vol. III. Ppp2 CHAP.
A Description of Carcal, Trangebar, Trimilivaas, Colderon, Porto Novo, Tegnapatan, Tiretopplier, Chengier, Sadrafpatan, Madrafpatan, St. Thomas, Palipatte, Carnatica, Penna, Caleture, Petapoul, and Mafulipatan.

WO Leagues from Negapatan lies Carcal, where, as well as in most other Southern Places, Adrian van der Meyden Head Factor of our Company, did erect a Factory some years ago; but since we have been Masters of Negapatan, the Factory of Carcal is not regarded. The chief Commodities here are certain Stuff, especially those call'd Kambayn, much in request among the Japoneses.

From Carcal to the Danish Fort call'd Trangebar are about three Leagues: It has four Bulworkes, and the Garifon consists for the most part of Topajfes and Negroes, under the Command of one Estel Andre. The Inhabitants consist of Portuguese, Pagans and Mahometans: Their Traffick is very inconsiderable, their chiefest Advantage arising from the Excursions they make upon the neighbouring Mahometans, with whom they are in constant Enemy, by reason of the ill Usage they have ever received from them. About Two Years before our departure thence, one Simon van Medenblick had got a Commiffion from the Dames, and took a rich Moorish Vesftal, and killed the whole Ships Crew. I have often wonder'd why the Dames should not more encourage their Trade in the Indies than they do, since they have the fame or rather a better opportunity for so doing than the English.

Colderon.

From Trangebar you go by the way of Trimilivaas to Colderon, where there is a very dangerous Sand-Bank. From thence you come to the Place call'd the Four Pagotes, and so to Porto Novo or Newhaven, about 4 or 5 Leagues from Trangebar. At Porto Novo inhabit some Portuguese; their Trade consists chiefly in a certain hard Wood call'd Hunters-wood, Coco-nuts, Arek, Cair, &c.

About a League from Porto Novo stands Tegnapatan, where the Hollander have likewise a Factory. Next to this lies Tiretopplier, upon a River which is navigable, within half a League of the Dutch Factory. The Road lies at 11 1/2 Degrees of Northern Latitude, having 77 Fathom Water, with a grey sandy Ground, very fit for Anchorage not above a Mile from the Shore. There is safe riding at An-

chor here (as all along the Coast of Coromandel) during the South Monfion, but very dangerous in the North Monfion. The Castle of Tiretopplier is tolerably strong, according to the fashion of the Gentiles. The Factory formerly belonging to the Dutch was within the Castle, where is also a flately large Pagode, with a high Stone Tower flat at top, which serves the Mariners for a Guide. The Mines of the old Castle, belonging formerly to the Portuguese, upon an Alcent near the Sea-Shore on the North side of the River, are also seen a good way at Sea. The Country hereabouts is generally sandy, and sometimes rocky. Tiretopplier is under the Jurifdiction of the Cristappannck, whose Residence is at Chengier, about two days Journey to the South of Tiretopplier.

The City of Chengier is very populous, and three times as big as Rotterdam, feated in a most pleasant Valley, near a delightful River, to the South of it: It is fortify'd with double Stone Walls, and has four high Rocks without, upon three of which are built as many strong Forts, and upon the fourth a Pagode. The first of these Rocks is enclos'd with a very strong Wall, the second with four Walls, and the third with no less than seven, with as many Gates all of Stone, and kept by a considerable Garifon; the Alcents to the Forts being cut out of the Rock, and scarce accessible by reason of their Steepness and Straitness. On the top of these Rocks are most delicious Springs, Fresh-water Ponds and Gardens. Besides which there is another Fortres upon an unacce-

Cannon are a kind of rarity here, and those few they have (like those in the Siege of Negapatan, 1658) are made of long and broad Bars of Iron, join'd together with Iron Hoops; their Bullets are of Stone, and cut round.

The Naik was at our first arrival in these Parts, very obliging to our Deputy, who...
whom he treated very splendidly for 14 Days together; and after he had given them a full view of his prodigious Wealth, confining in most gaudy and showy Apparel, Silver, Gold, and Jewels, as well as their Dyers: They are transported to Malaga, Java, the Molucces, Siam, Pigou, &c.

The Excellency and Laitingness of their Dying are attributed to a peculiar quality in their Water, the Springs whereof arise out of very white sandy Ground, without the least mixture of Clay or others.

Palicatza, i.e. the Old Fort in the Palicatza. Malabar Language, is seated at 13 Degs. 22 Min. of Northern Latitude, 8 Long. Leagues from St. Thomas. About 5 Leagues into the Country, in a direct Line from the Harbour of Palicatza, you see a ridge of high Mountains extending from South to North: On the Southern Part you see an Interfice or Valley, where in ancient Times flowed the Castle of Rama Geridorgeon; in lieu whereof was afterwards built the Fort Geldria, where the Dutch Governor keeps his Residence. It is not very large, yet fortified with some Bullocks, sufficient to resist the Power of the neighbouring Moors. Mr. Anthony Pavlin, Councillor of the Indies, had at that time his Residence there, as Governor, after Mr. Cornelius Veldman; and the Garrison consisted of about 80 or 90 Men. The Road is very good at the Road half a League from the Shore, where you may ride safely at Anchor at 7 or 8 fathoms Depth during the Southern Monsoon; but not in the Northern Monsoon, when the Waves breaking forth with great violence out of the Bay of Bengal and the Ganges against this Shore, render Anchorage very dangerous.

About 3 ¼ Leagues from the Road is a certain Sand-bank, extending from the River into the Sea for a League together, where there is no Anchorage within 4 ½ fathoms Water. Two Leagues to the North is the Point of Siercorends, from whence jets out into the Sea a Sand-Ridge for above two Leagues and half, near which there is no safe Anchorage within 6 ½ or 7 fathoms Water. Near the Bar there is from 6 to 10 fathoms Water in the South Monsoon at high Tide; but the Boats or Lighters that carry the Merchandizes must keep under the Southern Shoal, there being abundance of Shelves under the Northern Shoal. About a good Cannon-shot within the mouth of the River, within reach of the Castle, is a good Winter-Road for the Indian Ships. This River lies at least 5 Leagues to the North-West into the Country, by the City of Armogass and the Forest of Siercorends, from whence Palicatza is furnished with Wood for Building and Fuel, whereof there is...
great scarcity in the barren Grounds
also by the Fort, where we used often to
divert our felves in Boats.

The Canal leading to Palacatta is al-
most dry during the South Monffon, but
overflows the Country for two Leagues
round in the Northern Monffon. The
Grounds about Palacatta are very nitrous,
sandy, and unfit to produce any thing in
great quantity; which is the reason that
they must be supply'd with moft forts of
Providions (except Fift, whereof they
have plenty) from other places. The
Fortifications being built upon Feney
Grounds, which reach for four or five
Leagues round, have been often in dan-
ger of being swallow'd up by the Wa-
ters in the rainy feaon, and were there-
fore not maintain'd without vafl Charges.

Under the Cannon of the Fort of Gela-
dria lie two Villages, one to the South
call'd Diramamy, built upon a small Ifle,
the other on the North-fide within reach
of a Minquet, call'd Coupon, and inha-
bited by Christian Fishermen, being con-
verted to the Christian Faith in the time
of the Portuguez.

We will now proceed to the King-
dom of Carnatica, extending 6o Badaga-
rian Leagues (one whereof is equivalent to
three Dutch Miles) from South to North,
and 4o from Palacatta to the Coaft of
Malabar. In this Country it was that the
three Naiks, or chief Lords of the Crown
of Vepam, keep their Reifidence, who pay
a certain yearly Tribute to that Crown,
viz. the Vispanied of Madure, the King's
Baton-Bearer, 2o0 Pagodes (each of which
is worth six Holland Builders) per an-
num; the Chirkapanak of Chengier the
King's Betel Box-Bearer, as many; and
the Naik of Tanjowier his Umbrello-
bearer (who is Lord of Negapatan) 4o0
per annum. These Dignities being hereditary time out of mind, the Coun-
tries of Madure, Chengier and Tanjowier
have been annexed to them, under con-
dition of a yearly Tribute, and are be-
fides this oblig'd to give their perfonal
Attendance at the Coronation of the law-
ful Suflceir of the before-mentioned
Kingdom.

Further to the North (about a days
Voyage) from Palacatta, lie Penna and
Calcutta, betwixt which places is found
the belt Effaye Roots, which are also to
be found in the Illes near Tanjapatan: It
is a small Root no bigger than a little
sprig of about a fpan in length, used by
the Dyers. The way to try its goodnes,
is to break it to pieces, and to fee whether
it be very red within, or elfe to chaw a
piece of it, if you perceive a nitrous
taffe in it, it is very good. To try the
true Dye thereof upon Callico's, you may
squeeze foine Lemmon Juice upon it, and
let it dry in the Sun; if it be not true it
will change pale. There is also a five
corner'd Fruit call'd Carandolle, the Juice
whereof being hwarper than that of Lem-
mons, is likewise made use of in try ing
the true Dye of the Effaye Colour. For
this Nation being very cunning in their
way of dealing, oftimes make ufe of a Dye call'd Sordato instead of the
Effaye, and of the Bark of a certain
Tree growing in Orixa, but may easily
be diftinguifh'd by the colour, being some-
what darker than the true Effaye, and
if rub'd with Water, will finge it. They
have a nice way of refining and try ing
the Goods, and the Dutch Company
coin abundance of Golden Pagodes here,
with the King's Stamp upon them. A
Abundance of Nely, Rice, Gingly-feeds,
Oil, Butter, coarie Cloths, Iron, Honey
and yellow Wax, is brought bither from
Orixa and Madulipatan, the whole Voyage
thither and back again being commonly
perform'd in four Months. From hence
to Arracan, Pegu and Tanaffery you pay
8 or 10 per Cent. for Freight of Pepper,
Sandalwood, Stuffs, Steel and Iron, and
make your returns in Gold, Rubies of
Ada, Gummi-Lacca, long white Pepper,
Lead, &c. Betwixt Tanaffery and Oce-
da towards Malacca are the Harbours of
Tanangar, Sensaca, and Perach, oppofite
to Achern, whither they trade with vaf t
Profit, and bring back abundance of Tin,
a Commodity much in request with the
Moors, wherewith they tin their Cop-
per Velfels.

Petapouli is fituate at 1o deg. of North-
Petapouli.-
Latitude: As you fall East and Eaf to
the North this Road, you fee an
life at a League and a half diftance made
by the North Branch of the River co-
ver'd with Coco-Trees, an infallible
Guide to the Road, where at a League's
diftance from the Shoar, there is good
Anchorage at 6 fathoms Water in a San-
dy Bottom. This is the secureft Harbour
on all this Coaft, during the North
Monffon, by reafon of a Point of Land
jetting out for three Leagues in the Sea
to the North of the Ifle, and enclofing
as it were the Road by a Deimi-Circle,
whereas in the South Monffon the Sea
is very boifefrous, and the Waves very tur-
bulent here. The Bar of Petapouli has
some Shallows Scarce passable but by small
Velfels. The City lies a League within the
the River, which is pretty large, and runs up into the Country till it joins its Waters with the River Meca.

Petapouli is of no great extent, inhabited by some Moors and Persians of Note, but for the most part by Gentives, Subjects of the King of Golconda. As hereabouts grows a kind of Effaye Colour, exceeding all the rest, called Tamboroella, so to the painted and dy'd Stuffs of Petapouli exceed even those of Mafulipatan. The Root grows like a small Sprig of a foot long, the Colour whereof is so deep that they are oblig'd to mix it with the Effaye of Arrical and Ortacour, to make it the more lively. This Effaye Root grows in the Ile made by the River over against the City, whereof the Governor has the Monopoly, and pays a certain yearly Sum for it to the King, which as it is paid most commonly in dy'd Stuffs and Cloths, so he employs the Weavers himself, and for that reason will not easily permit them to be sold to the Merchants (at least not without his Consent) who transport them from thence into Persia. Here good Indigo is to be bought, but much dearer than at Mafulipatan: From hence we also transport Cotton-Yarn, white Stuffs, and several other Commodities to Holland.

Mafulipatan is a City seated near a large River, where the English and Dutch have their Factories: It is very populous, and the Residence of a Governor, who pays a certain yearly Tribute to the King of Golconda, which he fqueezes out of the inhabitants, especially the Gentives, who are so far oppressed by the Persians and Moors here, who farm all the Weaving Trade from the Great Persians; wherefore there is scarce any trafficking here without Profit, unless you have a Patent from the King, which is not easy to be obtained, because the Governors (who pay 140000 Pagodas of annual Tribute to the King) constantly oppose it: and it is no difficult matter to approach the King (who keeps his Court at a great distance hence) without purchasing their Favour, or some other Great Mens at Court. For the rest, this City is a Place of great Traffick, where most of our Commodities, as also those transported hither from the Moiques, China, &c. are sold at a very good rate. Here is also a great Concourse of Merchants from Cambay, Suratt, and other Places under the Jurisdiction of the Great Mogul, as also from Goa, Orissa, Bengal and Pegu. Here is likewise a considerable Traffick in Diamonds and Rubies: The first are dug in the Kingdoms of Golconda and Decam, near the City of Byflaga beyond Suratt: Each Stone weighing above 25, Mongols', or Carats, belonging to the King of Byflaga, the rest to those that have farm'd the Mines. There is a certain Mountain call'd Costa Vysstha, in the Country of Decam, which affords the choicest Diamonds. Borneo, but especially the City of Succadana, are likewise very famous for Diamonds.

CHAP. XXIV.

An Account of most sorts of precious Stones, as Diamonds, Rubies, Smaugads, Saphirs, Amethists, Jaspis, Sardonicks, Achats, Granates, &c.

The Diamond. The most noble of all precious Stones is the Diamond, call'd ἀμέθιτος by the Greeks, from ἀμέθιτος, i.e. impregnable. Piny, and others of the ancient Naturalists being of opinion, that it is neither to be broken by the force of the Hammer, nor penetrable by the violence of the Fire; which however has since been sufficiently contradicted by Experience; tho the fame is several times used in the name fêníc in the Scripture. * It is likewise call'd Adamas by the Latins, DIAMANT by the Germans, Adamant by the Spaniards, Almas by the Arabians, Chuan by the Malajars, and Zia by the IndoPunans. The Beauty of a Diamond consists in its Hardness, Transparency and Luster; tho to speak the truth, there are but few Diamonds without some Defects, which however pass current among those who are no nice Judges of it. Lead is reckon'd to be exactly three times as heavy as a polis'd Diamond.

There is a certain kind of Diamonds call'd Bohrivers, which are not by a third part so valuable as the rest, though sometimes they exceed for Brightness all the other sorts; but if they incline to a reddish or yellow Colour, they are not worth half so much, they being only valued according to the weight of the Carats with-
A Description of the Coasts of

out any Multiplication. To try the
goodness of a Diamond you must cut one
Diamond with another, and if the Powder
thereof be of an Alh-colour, it is right,
but if white, otherwife; for all other
precious Stones except the Diamond
afford a white Powder, and the more
the Powder of the Diamond approaches
to a Grey, the more precious it is. They
have another way of trying the Dia-
monds, by making them red hot, and
afterwards quenching them in cold fresh
Water, and if they don't crack they are
true and good. The true Value of the
belf Diamonds (provided they are clean
and of a just thickness) is computed thus:
The just Value of a good Diamond weigh-
ing a Carat (each whereof is equivalent
to four Grains) is 80 Gilders, or 32 Rix-
dollars. Now to know the just Value of
two or one Carats, you must multiply two
with two, the Product whereof being four,
this must be multiplied with the value of
a Diamond of one Carat, viz. 80 Gilders,
the Product whereof amounts to 320 Gil-
ders; fo that according to this Compu-
tation, a Diamond of 20 Carats is worth
32000 Gilders, and according to the same
proportion, one of 100 Carats no less
than 800000 Gilders.

The Ruby. The Ruby, call'd Rubinus or Carobuc-
lus by the Latins, Mamwiham by the
Malayans, Battamora by the Siamefet,
and Laal by the Indofibians; it will en-
sure the Fire for a confiderable time.
There are three ferveral forts of Rubbies,
foe are of a high red and brillant colour;
thofe of a dark red colour, tho they
carry a very fine Luftrc, yet are not so
much valued as the former. The Oriental
Rubies are call'd Epinellus, thofe of Ger-
mcy are very hard, but inclining to a
dark brown, and therefore of lefs Va-
ule; notwithstanding they are true Rubies: they feldom exceed the big-
nefs of a good Pea, and are very thin,
and the Stone-Polifhers make them thin-
er, Rill to increafe their Luftrc. The
Epinellus are of much brighter Colour,
but not fo hard, and conquefly of
lefs or more Value in proportion to their
Hardnefs, fome being as hard as a Sa-
phir.

Their different kinds, goodness and value.

The Carbuncles are adulterated with
Sandarachus, but thefe falf Colours are
foon discovered in the Corners of the
polifhed Stones, which don't receive the
colours. The Oriental Carbuncles
are likewife of two different kinds, fome
are of a dark brown Colour, the others
are bright and carry Luftrc like Fire, and
fhefe are the moft precious. The Rubies
are apprais'd like the Diamonds by Car-
rats, one, two, three, or more, with
this difference, that the Rubies tho of the
fame Weight, are somewhat bigger in
proportion than the Diamonds, and
without the leaft Clouds or other De-
fects.

The Smaadog or Emerauld, called Ta the Em-
farul by the Arabians, and Jaffir by the rault.
Indians, is one of the precious Stones ca-
led Ἑπικοδής by the Greeks, and Efma-
rude by the French. They are of three of three
different kinds. Sychia and Egypt pro-
duce thefe Stones, as well as the Eaft-In-
dies. They endeavour to imitate them at
Persia-Haft and Binar in Glass. Thofe
of Sychia are accounted the beft, thofe
of Peru are the next Goodnefs, of a
dark green Colour, very hard, and more
transparent than thofe of the Eaft-Indies.
Thofe laft are harder than thofe of Peru,
but much lefs regarded. Thofe of Peru
are of a pale Colour and brittle. The
general Opinion is, that in cafe an Emer-
ault should be found excellent in all its
Parts, viz. in Colour, Shape and Tran-
parency, it would be comparable to a
Diamond of the fame bignefs, nay Their
would even farpafs it in value, by reafon value,
of its rarity.

The Saphir is called Mufā by the Arabi-
ans, and Milliam by the Malayans. They
are of two forts, thofe of a dark blue Co-
lour are the beft, thofe of a pale Colour
refembling the Diamonds, the worft.
They are found in Malabar, Caffet, Ca-
nanor, in the Kingdom of Binar, in
the Ifle of Ceylon, but Seam and Pegu pro-
duce the beft.

The Hyacinth called ἱανσόγ by the The Ame-
Greeks, is a red Stone, not unlike the cith.
Carbuncle, but does not endure the Fire.
It is found in Spain: the Jewellers fell
fometime the Stone called Ethtopis, for a
Hyacinth: they are of two kinds, one
red, the other inclining to a yellow.

The Amethyft, call'd ἀμεθυστόγ by the The Ame-
Greeks, is of a purple Colour; thofe that thift.
are found in the Eaft-Indies are prefer'd
before the reft.

The Jaffir so called by the Latins, and The Jaffir
Jaffir ἱασπίς by the Greeks, is of two different kinds
found in India; fome being of a lovely green Co-
lour, like the Emeraulds, and of fuch a
bignefs, as to serve for Materials for
Drinking-cups; fome have the green
mixed with white; fome are of purple,
others of arofe Colour with variety of
Flowers in them; others are dark brown
and blew, with white Veins; fome are
Marble on one, and Jaffir on the other
side.

The
The Sardis has got its Name from Sar- 
dinias, where it is frequently found, as well as in Epirus. There are three sev- 
eral kinds, and were by the Antients dif- 
tinguished into the Male and Female. 
That the Sardis is different from the Sar- 
donic, is evident out of the Holy Scrip- 
ture.*

The Sardonic, called Espharos by the 
Greeks, has got its Name from Sardis and 
Onyx, or its resemblance to a human Na-

The Acat. 
The Achat is found about Suratte, but is 
of no great value, unlefs it be curiousli-

ly chequered with Figures. 
Amber. 
Amber called Succinum by the Latins, 
Succinum by the Greeks, and Ambre by 
the Portuguezes, is a kind of a Gum or ra-
finous Substance, found near Koningsberg, 
and some other Places in Prussia; in great 
effem among the Japones and the Indian-
s in general. It is often chequered with 
various Figures, and has the virtue of a-
tracting Straw, Paper, and such like 
light Matters. 
Granaec. 
The Granate resembles in Colour to the 
Coral. There are two sorts, the In-
dian and Spanish, the last are very red 
and bright; those found in Ethiopia are 
scarce to be distinguished from the Hy-
acinth, except that their Lustre is some-
what less than that of the Hyacinth. 
Cats-eyes. 
The Stone called Obos de Gatos, i.e. 
Cats-eyes, by the Portuguezes, is in much 
effem exceed among the Indians than the 
Portuguezes; who are of Opinion, 
that if you rub Linen-Cloth with them, 
it will be fire-proof : but this I have found 
contrary to Truth by my own experi-
ence. 
Blood-

flone. 
The Hematites or Bloodstone ( Αιματί-
τις by the Greeks) has got its Name from 
its dark red Colour, and its virtue in quenching of Blood. It is found in New-
Spain, and reputed by them a kind of ja-
ger; the Indians make Beads of them, 
and wear them about their Necks: They 
also lay them in Water, and afterwards 
hold them close in their Hands, and look 
upon this as an excellent Remedy to stop 
the superfluous Monthly times of the 
Women, or any other Flux of Blood. 
This Stone is also found in Ceylon and 
Cambajia, where it is called Silakenna. 
Kidney-

flone. 
The Nephritis or Kidneystone, has got 
its Name from the word Stepnos, i.e. a 
Kidney, because it is worn by the Indians 
against the Pain of the Kidneys, and 
therefore in great esteem among them. 
It is found in New-Spain, and the greener 
it is, the better it is. 
Hartfones. 
The Naturalists tell us, that the Stag, 
Vol. III.
The Toad-stone is found in the Head of Baldoon, a certain kind of Toads of the bigness of a good Bean, of various Colours, but most inclining to a green, smooth and shining on the outside, which is bony, but the inside of a flaky Substance: They are reputed an excellent Remedy against the Stone in the Kidneys, Poison and Infirmity of the Stomach. To get this Stone, they take a very old Toad, put it in a Vessel full of Holes, and fo bury it in a Dung-hill near a Pilmires Neft, till the Pilmires have confumed the whole Substance of the Toad, except the Stone. They try the Goodness of this Stone, by laying it before a Tortoife, which if it is ready to swallow it, it is accounted a true Stone.

Of the Bezoar-stone something has been said before in the Description of Common, being accounted a great Antidote, but esteemed much more in former times than of late Years. The Bezoar-Stone is found in the Stomach of certain Goats in Persia, and the Isle of Bornoe called Patam. It is of a very solid rusty Substance, growing in different Partitions, like our Onions, which are easily divisible when the Stone is broken: They are of divers Colours, some inclining to an Olive-Colour, others to a dark green, some brown, some of an oval Figure; the smoothest and largest are accounted the best. They are also found in the Isle, called Ibla de Patam, i.e. Cow-Island, about 6 Leagues from Jaffapatanam, but in no great Quantities; for I remember that Mr. Anthony Pavilion told me, that out of 70 or 80 Goats, which he ordered to be killed, he had but a few Stones, and these but indifferent ones and very brittle. The Attalians try this Stone thus; they rub it five or six times with Mortar, and if it changes the Mortar into a yellow Colour, it is accounted true. Those of Banda tell us, that they find the Bezoar-stone in the Heads of certain Aprs. The Indians and Chinese mix it with Rofe-water, and use it against Poifon, melanocholy Humours, and Quaftan Agues. They also make use of it as a Preervative; for they purge twice a year, viz. in March and September, and for five days after take from 10 to 30 Grains of Bezoar in Rofe-water. They fell this Stone by weight; one of 300, 250, 150, or 140 Carats, is accounted equivalent to three times the weight in Gold; each Carat reckoned at 8 Dutch Stivers. One of 100, 90 or 80 Carats, to 1⁄2 the quantity of Gold; or at 6 Stivers the Carat. One of 70, 60, 50, or 40 Carats, to 1⁄4 of Gold, or at 4 Stivers the Carat. The letter ones in proportion of 1⁄4 of Gold, or 2 1⁄2 Stivers the Carat.

There are Oriental and Occidental Bezoar-stones; tho' of the East, espe- cially of Perfia, much exceed tho' of the

West-Indies. Arabia, Malabar, Japan, and China produce thefe Stones, and the Mountains of Peru in the West-Indies.

The Persians call this Stone Bezoar, i.e. the Lord of Poifon; and the Arabians, Hagi or Carbuncle. Formerly it's said to be sold in Holland at the rate of 8 Guilders per Ounce. If the outward Rind or Skin be taken off, the next appears smoother and brighter than the firt. The Bezoar-stone has no Pit, but a Concavity containing a certain mealy Subftance, the Virtue whereof is said to excite the Stone it felf. Those taken out of the Goats living in the Mountains, are accounted better than of tho' feeding in the Valleys. These Stones are found in certain Bags of a hairy Subftance, growing within the Concavity of the Stomach, of a Span in length, wherein the Stones lie in a row like Buttons on a Waistcoat, as a certain Portuguese tells us. They have had another way of trying the Goodness of this Stone: They take a Needle with a Thred, and having dip'd the fame in the Juice of a venomous Herb called Balfebra, they draw the Needle and Thred thro' the Leg of a Dog or fome other living Creature, leaving the Thred in the Wound till the Dog faints away. This done, they give him a certain Quantity of Bezoar Powder, which if it recovers him, the Bezoar is good; if not, it is look'd upon as adulterated. Of several other Trials we have spoken in the Description of Common.

Among those Commodities which are the Indi- transported from Mafandpateram, the Indigo of being none of the leaf, it will be requi- site we should fay something also of this precious Merchandize. The Indigo is of different kinds, and grows in divers Places. The broad Indian grows about two Leagues from Amadabath the Capital City of Gufaratte, especially in the Village of Circhees, from whence that kind of Indigo has got its Name. The Indigo is a Shrub growing up to a Man's height, with small hard Twigs like the Blackberry-Trees: Its Blossom resembles that of the Briars, and the Seed that of the Ficus Gracem, called Dufengey by the French. They bow it in June and July, and cut it in November and December.

The Indigo of Circhees grows three Indigo of years successively after its first Sowing.

The first Year they cut the Leaves about
The Violet, which in They
CHAP.

The whole form comes near the Sun, and by squel'd with the Nail of the Thumb, it throws a Violet Colour. The second, call'd Gerry, the nearer it approaches to a Violet Colour, the more valuable it is. The third, call'd Cattel, is the worst of all, of a ruddy colour, and so hard, as scarce to be broken to pieces.

The goodness of the Indigo is try'd in the following manner: About 9 or 10 o'clock in a clear Sun-shiny Morning they take a Piece or two, and after they have broken it in pieces, hold it against the Sun, to see whether they can discover any Sand in it: They also squee with their Nails some of the Colour out, which the nearer it comes to a Violet, the better it is. They also try it with Water and Fire: They throw a Piece of Indigo 40 or 50 times successively into a Cask fill'd with Water, and the longer it swims up on the Surface, the better it is deemed. They also call a Piece of Indigo upon burning Coals, and if the Smoke or Flame appear of a high Violet Colour, the Indigo is good.

It is sowed in several Places: The Indigo Laura about Agra; in Fittapour, 12 Cos from Agra; near the City of Byana, 30 Cos from Agra (where is the best;) Good Indi- near the City of Baffa, 58 Cos from made in Agra; near the City of Kindowen, 40 Cos from Agra. The Country People are obliged to carry their Indigo into the next adjacent City.

Next to Musilipatan we must also say something of Bomilipatan, where the Dutch have had a Factory a considerable time ago, and from thence, as well as most other Parts of Orissa, transport a-abundance of Rice, Peafe, and other Provisions, into other Parts. The whole Country hereabouts enjoys a wholesome Air, tho' in one Place more than in the other: For tho' the Heats are excelleive, may almost intolerable, yet are the same in a great measure qualified by the cool Sea-Winds; so that the reason of the many Diffemperances and pale Countenances, which often attend the Europeans in those Parts, is not so much to be attributed to the Unhappiness of the Climate, as to their own Intemperance and Debauche-

Vol. III.
The Manner of Living of the Hollanders in the East-Indies. Their use of Tea and Chocolate: Their ordinary Drink; Manner of Sleeping. A Description of the two Rivers, the Ganges and the Nile.

As the manner of Living of the vulgar fort among the Dutch in the East-Indies, is none of the best, so we will be satisfied with giving an account of those of the better fort. They commonly rise with the Sun, Sleep after Sun-rising being accounted very unwholesom here in the Morning. Some have a Custom of walking their Heads, may the whole Body with cold Water, immediately after their coming out of bed; others do it with Luke-warm Water three or four times a week; the last of which I have found the best by experience. They commonly shift their Linen every day. Brandy or any other strong Liquors are not much used by the wiser fort in the Morning, unless it be a Spoonful just before Dinner, and a little at night before they go to bed.

The Tea (always used fasting by the Chinefs) has got a mighty Affendant over the Hollanders of late Years. The best grows in China, being a Shrub rising not very high above-ground, especially in the Province of Kiangnan, near the City of Hooshidee. The Leaves are dry'd, roll'd up and prefered for use. Father Martinus Martini, in his Chinefe Atlas, gives us the following account of the Tea. The Leaves are very like those of the Rhiz Coriaria, call'd Sambucus by the Arabians, and pis by the Greeks, of which it seems to be a Species; tho' it does not grow wild, but is planted, being a Shrub with small Twigs. In the beginning of the Summer it buds out a light-colour'd Blossom of an agreeable Scent, after which come green Buds that turn black at last. They take a Leaf, and after they have warm'd it in an Iron Pot with a gentle Heat, they lay it upon a clean Mat, and having well roll'd it, put it again over the Fire, fill it be thoroughly dry'd, and twisted together; when they put it up in Tin or Lead'd Vellies, to preserve it from the moist Air, which would soon corrupt it. The Tea being of different forts, consequently bears a lower or higher Price, according to its goodness. Its chief Virtues are to difperfe the gros Vapours of the Head and Stomach, and consequently to exhilarate our Spirits. The Chinefes, as they are never troubled with the Gout, so they attribute the same to the Tea; and Kretcher attributes it to a Diuretic Quality. 'Tis Taft is somewhat bitterbich, and not very agreeable at first, but well enough afterwards. The Turks tell us Wonders of their Cawm or Coffee, and the Spaniards of their Chocolate; but it has been found by experience, that the first encreaseth the Gall, and the laft enflames the Blood, and nourishes too fast; whereas the Tea is much more moderate in its Nature, notwithstanding which its immoderate use hinders the Concoction of the Stomach (especially if taken after Dinner) and too much dries up the Moistures of the Body, which is the reason the Chinefes never take it after Meals. The Chinefe Tea is both in Goodness and Price much superior to the Japanese. I have found by experience that four or five Cups of the Extration of the fresh Leaves of the Tea makes one light-headed; and I remember, when the best Tea was sold at the rate of 24 Gilders per Pound in Holland.

The ordinary Drink of the Hollanders is a Mixture of Water and Sugar boil'd together. Some fill certain Earthen Vellies over night with Water, and add to it 3 or 4 Glases of Spanish Wine, which exoped together all night in the Dew, turns white, and affords a pleafant Liquor; but is a little too cool, for which reason some put a certain quantity of Mum in the Vellie. The Brunfick Mumm is both more pleafant and whoifome than in Europe; the worfe is, that it is exccellive dear, a Cask being sometimes sold from 40 to 100 Rixdollars. Among the Wines, thofe of Spain are moft in requict: It's true they fometimes inflame the Gall; but againft that they make ufe of Rhubarb and Creamor of Tartar. The French and Rhenifh Wines are not ftrong enough in thofe hot Countries, where the Stomach requires more lively Cordials, as a little Brandy, or a moderate flame of Canary. Their ordinary Food is Goats, Sheep, Fowl, Hares, Peacocks, and fuch like.

The Hollanders moft generally take their Afternoons Sleep here, as the Italians and some other European do in hot Countries; a thing sufficiently commendable
in the Indies, where the Heat of the Sun Beams invites the Inhabitants to pass away the middle of the Day (when they are unfit for Business) at their ease. They have also a continual Calm of washing their Mouths after Dinner. About three or four a Clock in the Afternoon they take their Tea, and after that a Walk; the Evenings and Nights being pretty cool and very pleasant here, especially when the Moon shines. They lay commonly about 7 or 8 a Clock, but very moderately, and go to sleep about 10 or 11 upon Quilts, Feather-beds being not used in the Indies: But care must be taken to cover very well your Belly, Hips and Legs, for fear of the Cramp, especially if you lie expos'd to the open Air in Moon-shiny Nights, the neglect of which often proves fatal to the Soldiers and Seamen, after they have heated themselves with Arab, or other strong Liquors.

Thus much of the manner of Living of the Hollander in the East-Indies. Concerning the different Clans or Families of the Inhabitants, the manner of Living, Authority and Prerogatives of the Brahman, their Vedam Fasts, Marriages, Feasts, Burials, Mr. Abraham Rogerius has given so exact an account, that it would be needless to repeat them here. The Foundation, Strength and Magnificence of their Pagodes, especially of those dedicated to Vishou and Esword, with their Revenues and Idols, are likewise most exactly described by the same Author; and among other things, that their Pagodes have no other Light but what they receive thro' a Hole on the top; that they are divided into three several Vaults, supported by Stone Pillars: The first whereof stands open to all Goers and Comers: The second has two strong Doors, which are kept open in the day time, and guarded by a certain number of Brahmanes: The third part is always kept close, being the Residence of the Idol, before which hang Lamps, which never cease to burn. But of the Religious Worship of the Inhabitants of Coromandel, Malabar and Ceylon, we shall treat more at large in the third Part of this Treatise.

And since we have had occasion to speak so much of the Places between the Rivers Indus and Ganges, commonly known by the Name of India on this side the Ganges, we must also say something concerning the other Rivers. The Ganges excretes it self into the Sea of Bengal, called otherwife Sinus Gangeticus and Sinus Arcaticus by Ptolomey, dividing the most Easterly Part of the India from the Western Parts; the first whereof comprehends Bengal, Aracent, Pegus, Malacca, Sumatra, &c. According to the opinion of St. Austin, St. Ismo, Ambrose, and many others of the ancient Fathers, the Ganges is the Same which is in the Holy Scripture called Pijous; but Cornelius a Lapide has sufficiently demonstrated that Pijous cannot be the River Ganges, no more than Gibeon the Nile. The general Opinion is that the Source of the Ganges is in the Mount Calcis, as those of the Euphrates and Tigris are in the Armenian Mountains, and that of the Nile among the Mountains of the Moon, near the Cape of Good Hope on the African Coast; the Father Kircher puts the original Rise of the Nile in the Country of Aggos near Sagela bordering upon the Kingdom of Gojat. The Source arises in a Plain on the very top of the Mountain, surrounded with delightful Trees; but does not gather into a Rivulet till at the Foot of the said Mountain; and being augmented by the accession of divers other Brooks, gathers into a Lake of 30 Leagues in length, and 14 in breadth. From hence it purifies its Course, and by various Turnings and Windings returns near the Place of its Source, whence passing thro' the Rocks and Precipices, it continues its Course into the middle of Ethiopia. If Isaac Vossius derives the Rife of the Nile out of Gojome, a Province of the Abyssines, he says, that among other Titles that King makes use of this: King of Gojome, where the Nile has its Rife. The ancient Egyptians had so great a Veneration for the Nile, that they bestow'd the Title of the Arm of Osiris upon it: For as the Pagans numbed the rest of the Elements among the Gods, so they had no less opinion of the Waters, especially in the Great Rivers. Hence it is that the Inhabitants near the Ganges call it the Heavenly River, and are of opinion, that the Waters of that River cleanse them from their Sins; nay those of Bengal are so superstitious in this Point, as to carry their sick and dying Friends to this River, where they lay them up to the middle in Water: And for such as have no Opportunity or Strength to carry 'd thither, they are perfuaded, that if they wash themselves with any other Water, and at the same time think upon the said River, saying, Ganges, purify me, they shall be cleansed from their Sins. St. Jerome observes, that it was the general Opinion of the Heathens, that the Water would cleanse them from their Sins: Which seems to agree with what is related of Plute,
Baldens. Pilate *, and of the 
Pharisees and Jews in general. The Mahometans are to this day not free from that Superstition, the Water of the Ganges being fold among them in Bottles at a very good Price, as we do our Spaw-Waters; and they pay a considerable Custom for it.

Hence it is, that the Persians look upon it as a Crime to do ones need into the River, or to throw Carrion into it, nay even to spit into it; and that they have attributed such surprizing Qualities to the Waters of many Rivers. When the Water of the Nile is carried in order to be sacrific'd upon the Altar, the People pay their Reverence to the Vessel that contains it, by prostrating themselves upon the Ground in the same manner as the Mala-bars do to the Water of Rameswara, near the Pagode call'd Ramanakol, to which they attribute likewise a peculiar Virtue of purging them from their Sins.

Kircher puts the Source of the River Ganges in the Mount Thebeth, where he says is a large Sea, whence arife the four Capital Rivers of India, viz. the Indus, Ganges, Kavi, and Aher. The Indian Pagans deduce its Origin from Dewendre, or the Heavens, from whence it descends into the Dewendre Locon, or sublunary World; and thence into the Earth, as may be seen in the before-said Abraham Rogerius. They farther believe, that if they cast the Bones of their deceas'd Friends into the Ganges, their Souls will enjoy the Blifs of Dewendre for as many thousand Years as the Bones remain single Years in that River; it being their Opinion, that tho this Water has not the Power to introduce them to future Blifs, yet it is a Guide to Heaven thro the feven sublunary Worlds, which they believe every one must pass thro before he can enter the Heavens. They have each its proper Name, but are comprehended under one general Name, viz. Dewendre Locon; and among them that of Bramma Locon, or the Place where Bramma governs, is next to Heaven; and none are suffer'd to enter there, except such as are pass'd from Heaven to the Earth, and thence again thro the before-mention'd sublunary Worlds. It is beyond all doubt that many both among the Jews and Gentiles have assign'd certain Places for the Souls to dwell in, besides Heaven and Hell; in which they are imitated by the Purgatory-mongers, and such as believe a separate Place for the Antient Fathers and Innocent Children.

Before the River Ganges puts a stop to our Voyage, and the Description of the Places mention'd in this Treatise, we must add something concerning the Malabar Language.
A short Introduction to the Malabar Language.

The Malabars write upon the leaves of the wild Palm-Tree with Iron Pencils; their Letters are very antient, and distinguish'd into (1.) Short or running Letters, (2.) Long ones, (3.) Vowels, (4.) Consonants, (5.) Diphthongs, (6.) Letters us'd only in the beginning of a Word, (7.) Such as are us'd only in the Middle, and (8.) Such as are us'd only in the End, as will more clearly appear out of the annexed Cuts. And seeing that the Malabar Letters have hitherto not appeared in publick Print, either in Holland or Germany, it will not be amiss to alledge the Reasons thereof, and to shew that this Language is no less worth our care now-a-days, than the Hebrew, Chaldean, Arabian, Persian, Samaritan and other Languages.

The main reason why the Malabar Language has remained so long unknown to us, is, because that Country was not conquered by the Dutch Company till in the Years 1661, 1662, 1663. from the Portuguese; and it is not their Custom to fend any Ministers into those Places, where they are not Sovereign Masters. 'Tis true, I alluded at the Sieges of Cranganor, Cochin, &c. and 1658. at the Sieges of Tuticorin, Mannar, Jaffnapatnam and Negapatam; but was immediately after order'd to Pregunta in the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnam, where I had the oversight over 24 Chintches. During the space of near four Years that I lived here alone, I was able to finde the Ignorance of the Native Language was to my good Intentions: For the many of the Christians here were well enough versed in the Dutch and Portuguese Languages, yet some belonging to the more remote Churches, who had been but slenderly instructed in the Principles of the Christian Religion by the Roman Millionaries, were strangely at a loss till I got a good Interpreter, who being well skill'd both in his Mother Tongue the Malabar, and the Portuguese Languages, did me great Services for eight Years together. His Name was Francis, and it was chiefly with his Assistance, that the fundamental Points of our Religion, being comprehended in a small Treatise, were translated out of the Portuguese into the Malabar Language, which has been since printed, 1671. at Rotterdam, by John Borjins. The multiplicity of Bulines in fo weighty a concern as the Salvation of Souls, having been no small hindrance in encompassing to difficult a Language as the Malabar; I was forced to be contented with what part thereof I could attain, and those few Intervals of time I had left, whereof I have given some Specimen in the following Pages and Cuts. I can't upon this Occasion pass by in Silence the Considerations which might induce us to propagate the Malabar Language with more care, than has been done hitherto; it being certain, that if our Religious Worship could be firmly established in those Parts (whereof the Knowledge of the Language is one of the chief means) it would be very instrumental to reconcile not only many of the Inhabitants, but also even of the Indian Princes themselves to our Interest; a piece of Policy well understood by Emanuel King of Portugal, when he introduced the Roman Catholic Religion by the help of the Jesuits in the Indies.

I left your Servant and Friend in Jesus Christ,

Geerviet, 21 Jul.

Philip Baldain.
Some Rules for the attaining the knowledge of the Malabar Language.

The first Declension among the Malabars comprehends the Nouns only of the Masculine Gender, which terminate in the Singular Number in \(a\), and in the Plural in \(r\). They have their Singular and Plural Numbers like us, and name their Cakes as follows.

The Nominative  Pradamei,
Genitive           Dutiei,
Dative             Tritic,
Accusative        Chadari,
Vocative           Panchami,
Ablative           Xaflu.

An Example of the first Declension.
Sing. Nom. Vanan Fullo, the Fuller (of Cloth)
Gen. Vananareja, the Fuller,
Dat. Vananici, to the Fuller;
Acc. Vanare, the Fuller,
Vocat. Vanang, O you Fuller,
Ablat. Vananimratil, of the Fuller.

It is to be observ'd that they have four sorts of Ablative Cakes.

(1.) The Localis, as the last mention'd.
(2.) Causalis, Vananale, because of the Fuller.
(3.) Socialis, Vananore, with the Fuller.
(4.) Comparationis, Vanamii, in comparison with the Fuller.

Plur. Nom. Vanar Fullones, the Fullers,
Gen. Vananarejdu, the Fullers,
Dat. Vanareci, Vanaruccu, to the F.
Accu. Vanarei, the Fullers,
Voc. Vanares, O you Fullers,
Abl. (1.) Vanar iratil, vanar iratile, of the Fullers,
(2.) Vanaral, vanareale, because of the Fullers,
(3.) Vanarore, vanarorum, with the Fullers,
(4.) Vanaril, Vanarium, in comparison of the Fullers.

An Example of Conjugation in the Affirmative.

The Present Singular Tense.
I nan Vichuvadigirren, I believe,
you ni Vichuvadigiray, you believe,
he \(\sigma\) Vichuvadigiran, he believes,
the savan Vichuvadigirral, the believes,
it \(\gamma\) Vichuvadigirradu, it believes.
or Vichuvadiguida.

The Plural.
We nangal Vichuvadigirron, we believe,
you nangal Vichuvadivirgal, you believe,
M.F. Vichuvadivirgal, you they adigal \(\gamma\) (Men or Women) believe,
N. Vichuvadivardu, or Vichuvadiguida, the things believe.

In the Negative.

The Present Singular Tense.
I nan, Vichuvadibren ilei, I don't believe it,
&c. Vichuvadicrei ilei, you don't believe it,
Vichuvadiecan ilei, he does not believe it,
Vichuvadical ilei, they don't believe it,
Vichuvadicer ilei, it don't believe it.

The Plural.
We nangal, Vichuvadibrem ilei, we don't believe it,
&c. Vichuvadicirem ilei, you don't believe it,
Vichuvadircal ilei, they (Maf. & Fem.) don't believe it.
Vichuvadical ilei, they (Neut.) Vichuvadiguida ilei, don't believe it.

The Present Tense of Honour, i.e. when you speak to Persons of Quality, in the Affirmative.

*Vichu-
A Short Orthography of the M

The Malabars Commonly write upon the Leaves of Palms
(1) some are accounted Short (2) others long (3) some are
life to the Consonants (4) some Consonants which they call
others they call Mixed letters, the same with our Diphthongs,
in the beginning of a word (5) some only in the middle, (6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowels</th>
<th>Consonants, united with the Vowels, make a Syllable short</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ana a short: a</td>
<td>E — cana ca k a short ca i — carana ca k a long ca i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anu a long: i</td>
<td>E — quina qu short— q — quiana qu long— q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avana a long: e</td>
<td>E — cana ca short: ca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ama a long: o</td>
<td>E — cuvana ca long ca i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awana a long: e</td>
<td>E — quina ke short— q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Au a long: g</td>
<td>E — curana uy: Diphthong ca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquana ac</td>
<td>E — curana ca: Diphthong ca</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are Initial Letters called by them Taleyelatu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants.</th>
<th>Ana e l k mana m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nguna ng</td>
<td>E — yana y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chana ch</td>
<td>E — rana rr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nhana nh</td>
<td>E — tana f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuna t</td>
<td>E — rana n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuna y</td>
<td>E — rana u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duna d</td>
<td>E — rana r</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juna j</td>
<td>E — rana 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hauna h</td>
<td>E — tana f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouna o</td>
<td>E — tana f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ALABAR LANGUAGE.

Trees with Iron Pencils. Their Letters are distinguished from Vowells which they call Letters of life, because they give odily letters, because the vowels are their sound and life. (5) composed of two Vowells, (6) some are called Initial letters, and some in the end of a word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>chana, charkert, cha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>sharana, chi long, cha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>china, chi short, chi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>chivana, chi long, chi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>chuna, chi short, chu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>churana, chu long, chu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>chena, chi short, che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>cheana, che long, che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>chearana, chen short, che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>chena, che short, che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>chearana, che long, che</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>chuna, chi short, chu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>churana, chu long, chu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>ichana, ch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>nhana, nha short, nha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>niharana, nha long, nha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>nhina, nha short, nha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>nhivana, nha long, nha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>nhuna, nha short, nhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>nhovana, nha long, nhu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>nhena, nhe short, nhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>nhecana, nhe long, nhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>nhexana, nhe short, nhe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>nhexana, nhe long, nho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>nhanavana, nhan short, nhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>nhanavana, nhan long, nhan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>rana, ra short, ra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>rana, ra long, ri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>rina, ri short, ri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>riya, ri long, ri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>juna, ju short, in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>jerana, je short, je</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>réana, re short, re</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>hanana, hna short, hna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>hiharana, hna long, hna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>hina, hni short, hnu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>hivana, hni long, hni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>hunana, hun short, hun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>hovana, hnu long, hnu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>hena, hnu short, hne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>hecana, hne long, hne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>hexana, hne short, hne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>hexana, hne long, hne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>hina, hne short, hnu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>hina, hne long, hnu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>tana, ta short, ta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>tana, ta long, ta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>ti, ti short, ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>tina, ti long, ti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>thirana, tu short, tu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>tana, tu long, tu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>téana, te short, te</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>tana, te long, te</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>levana, lev short, lev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>lenana, len short, len</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>lenana, len long, len</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>itana, it short, it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Short Orthography of the Malabar Language.

The following are the vowels, Consonants, and their corresponding sounds:

**Vowels:**
- a, e, i, o, u

**Consonants:**
- k, g, s, t, d, n, m, r, l, v, y, h, j, w, x, z

In addition, there are special characters used for certain sounds:
- th, sh, ch

Notes on usage:
- Long vowels are indicated by placing a dot above the vowel.
- Initial letters are indicated by placing a dot below the letter.
- Consonants make a syllable sound when followed by a vowel.
- Different consonants at the end of a word can be clustered.

For a more detailed explanation, refer to the accompanying text on the other side of the page.
Our Father in Malabar Language and Characters

Later nostrum
qui es in cœsis
Sanctificateur nomen
inum Veniat-

et regnum tua
Fiat in terra
voluntas ut
et quoque potestas et
et gloriam in specula
secuturum Amen.

the Creed in the Malabar

in Deum Patrem omnipotentem
et creatorem Crede ego
et in Jesum Christum Fillium
et in ejus unigenitum
Dominum nostrum qui est conceptus ex Spiritu Sancto et natus ex Maria virgine Piafus est sub Pontio Pilato crucifixus et mortuus est et sepultus est in terra descendentem die tertia resurrexit a mortuis ad caelos ascendentem ad dextram Dei Patris omnipotentis unde ille judicat et in aeternum veniet et in secula seculorum. Amen.
Our Father in Malabar language & Characters

Later
qui in
Sanctificetur
et tuum
potestas
in terra
nobis
et nobis
nisi
et non
in tentationem

the Creed in the Malabar

in Deum
Patrem omnipotentem
et terre
creatorum Crede ego
et in
Christum Filium
et
judicium veniet
Rules to learn the Malabar Language. 665

Vichuwadicora, We (our Majesty, Highness, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuwadicir, You (your Majesty, &c.) don't believe it.
Vichuwadicare, They (their Majestys) don't believe it.

In the Negative.

Vichuwideron illei, We (our Majesty) don't believe it.
Vichuwiderin illei, We —— don't believe it.
Vichuwidicar illei, They —— don't believe it.

Whence it is evident that the Malabar Language is very difficult to learn'd; especially by reason of the vast number of words whereof it consists, one and the same thing being frequently expressed by divers Words or Names. Thus not only every Day in the Week, but also throughout the Year, has its peculiar Name. It is further manifest from hence, that the Indians are not so unpolish'd as some Europeans represent them, and that they treat one another (especially Persons of Quality) with singular Civility and Respect.

The Imperfect Tense.

Vichuwadicrane apo Vichuwadieren, I believed.
Vichuwadicerie apo Vichuwadieron, we did believe it.

The Perfect Tense.

Vichuwadiren, I have believed.
Vichuwadisem, we have believed.

The Preterperfect Tense.

A duce mune vichuwadistey, I had believed.
A duce mune vichuwadisem, we had believed.

The Future Tense.

Vichuwadisem, I will believe.
Vichuwadisem, we will believe.

Our Father in the Malabar Language.

V Anam galit prucra engal pideve.
In Heaven who art our Father,
unureya namam elatcum chatanga; unthy Name be sanctified; thy
reya irakiam vara; un manadin paryel Kingdom come; thy Will be done
a navagal vananil; chuyuza plepemyi in Earth as in Heaven; give our Bread
hum clarum chuya; andaddula engal pifyeto us daily; pardon us our
caran; carracuc nangal pana caran-
Trefpaffers, as our Trefpaffers for
gatey peru; engaley tolexatrich e duvsgi,
give we; lead not into Temptation us,
ottade engaluck polsong varasal. Vilagii,
but of the Evil deliver thous. So it be.

The Creed.

V Ananum pumium pareya.
Of the Heavens and the Earth Crea-
choratucum vala pidavagnia, tably-
tor, Omnipotent Father,
rante vichuwadieren. Anamreya magan
God, I believe. And in Son
orsen namurya nayen Xeju Christye
his only Jesus Christ;
vichuwadieren. Tewen chetamana esperi-
I believe. Who was conceiv'd from
mait, chaniit kami
the Holy Ghost, born from the Virgin
Maria: vaitil mindu piranda Ponxio
May, &c.
Pilain ki paralatu cruxile arraianthi cheti
aracapta padalangali erri charuvatucum
vala pidagua tambiram balagapati ipecar
asaratil mindu ipecra vagagacum chetavarga-
lucum narutyba varavo. Chetamana
esperiit voey vichuwadieren. Chutamad
vargal caftanum undam, vichuwadieren.
Pilegal poradu chetavargal buirtolum
endendeycum vila etum vintanum vich-
uyadieron.

Vol. III. RrrR A
A DESCRIPTION
Of the Great and most Famous Isle of CEYLON.

CHAP. I.
The Situation, Extent and Discovery of Ceylon:

THE Isle of Ceylon (the Taprobana of the Antients according to John de Barros) has got its Name among the Portuguese, as well as the other Europeans, from its Capitall City call'd Ceylon, known among the Natives by the Name of Laucksawm.

This Isle extends from the 6th to the 10th degree of Northern Latitude. Formerly its Circumference was reckon'd to be about 400 Leagues, tho' the time it was question'd (as we shall see anon) in the Description of Manaar) annexed to the Continent. The figure of this Isle represent'd (according to Mofheus) an Egg, but in my opinion reembles rather a Westphalia Hain, whence without doubt the Dutch Fort near Jafnapatnam has got the Name of Hans-beel.

Extent.
The beforementioned Mofheus affirms, that its Circumference is at this time not above 240 Leagues, its Length 78, and the Breadth 44. But the Dutch, since they have been Maffers of it, after the taking of Columbo 1656. and of Manaar and Jafnapatnam 1658. have more exactly computed its Compass to be 360 Leagues.

It has many excellent Harbours, Cities and Fortresses, and is divided into several Provinces, as may be seen by the Title of the King of that Island, who fills himself, Raja Singa, Emperor of Ceylon, King of Conada, Cota, Ceyavan, Dambadan, Amorayapore, Jafnapatnam; Prince of Ovea, Mature, Dinavacraca, and the four Corles; Great Duke of the seven Corles, Matale, Earl of Cotiar, and Earl Trinquemendale, Batecalo, Velaffe, Vintana, have been Drembra, Panciapato, Veta, Putelaon, Val introduced lare, Gale, Belligaon, Marquies of Dura by the Vor kar, Ratienara, Tripone, Acciapato; Lord of the Sea-ports of Aliecan, Columbo, Negombo, Chilau, Madanapo, Calpentyn, Aripiture, Manaar, and of the Fihery of precious Stones and Pearls; Lord of the Golden Sun. All which Places, Cities, and Fortresses we shall have occasion to treat of hereafter.

The Isle of Ceylon abounds also in excellent Rivers, such as Chilau, Mattal, Aliecan, Mature, Batecalo, Trinquemendale, and others. It produces various sorts of precious Stones, and is extremely fertile, especially in Cinnamon; Here are also found the beft Elephants of the whole Indies.

This Isle was first discover'd by the Chineses in the following manner: Certain Chineses having suffer'd Shipwreck, were forc'd to land on that Island, where they professed their King to be the Son of the Sun. The Inhabitants of Ceylon adoring at that time the Sun, as the Mahabara do to this day their Esnora, i.e. the Sun, they were so well pleased with their new Guest, that they elected the Captain of the Chines: Jone, or Vettel, Bysj, their King; whence the present Kings of Siam.

Ceylon trace their Origin, and have taken upon them the Title of Lord of the Golden Sun, this first Chinee King having
having slain himself, The much beloved
Baldass Pedecce, the Pedecce of the Kings of Ceylon.

Pedecce of Ceylon.

The heavy Flicort Lankauw, i.e. The Conqueror of the Eye-apple, who came no sooner to the Crown, but he engag'd in a heavy War against his Uncle by the Father's side, which was ended at last by a Marriage betwixt Marandonna Mahasfane, the Son of Madge-
gara, and Malabande Wandige. They left a numerous Issue of Sons and Daughters, and among the rest one named Female Dharma Soria Adafyn, i.e. The Conqueror of the whole Kingdom, (born after his Father's Death) who no sooner came to Age of maturity, but he attack'd all the Neighbouring Princes that refused to submit to his Jurisdiction; and having by degrees subdu'd them all, and establis'd himself in the Throne, by the Death of all such as had opposed him, he married at last Rokub Wandige, i.e. The Beautiful Queen, his Sister's Daughter, by whom he had a numerous Issue of Sons and Daughters, from whom the present Kings are descended.

C H A P. II.

Arrival of the Portuguefes in Ceylon.

WHILST these Interline Wars were carrying on in Ceylon, Laurence d'Almeyda by the Command of his Father was employ'd in cruising upon the Malaka, and Sumatra over the Maldives islands into Arabia. The Portuguefes being inform'd of the Condition of the Island, and knowing that it was best fishing in troubled Waters, did turn their Arms against it, and after many bloody Engagements, made themselves Masters of all the Places which produce the best Cinnamon, which they used to transport in vast Quantities into Europe.

At that time Raja Singa Adafyn reign'd in Ceylon. The general opinion is, that he was a King's Son, and Nephew to the King of Corea, tho I have often heard the Portuguefes and some of the Hollanders say that he was no more than a Barber, who being well skil'd in divers Languages, and of a Warlike Inclination, aim'd at the Crown, and at last was so fortunate as to reduce the whole Island (after he had kill'd all the Great Men) to his Obedience. This King being a declared Enemy of the Portuguefes, he besieged Columbo with a powerful Army, and reduced them in a short time to such extremity for want of Provisions, that the Garifion knowing the Governour to be averse to come to a Capitulation, they at first broke out into injurious words, and at last resolv'd (unless they receiv'd Relief from Goa in a week's time) to kill their Officers, and to surrender at Discretion. But the Governour being advertis'd of their Design by one of his Pages, did all that lay in his power to keep the Soldiers in Obedience with fair Promises, till the arrival of the fo long with'd for Succours from Goa, which having defeated the Indian Fleet, they forced them to raise the Siege.

This Raja Singa Adafyn having made himself Master of the whole Kingdom, except Cale and Columbo, forced the Emperor Mahadafyn to fly the Country, who in his pursuit scattered his Treasure of Gold and Jewels upon the Road, thereby to flop the pursuit of his Enemies. Raja Singa being thus become Master of the Empire, constituted Vnne Lamantia one of the late Emperor's Favourites, Governor over the Highland Countries, whose Son, named Don Jon, afterwards obtain'd the Sovereignty. This Vnne Lamantia finding himself in a condition to cope with his new pretended Master, took up Arms against him, and having
having brought over the greatest part of the Country (grown weary of the Tyrant) to his side, was proclaimed Emperor, under the Title of Vina Ladarma Soria, i. e. The Deliverer of the Empire.

This War being carried on with various Success for a considerable time, the Portugueses got time to breathe, and induced Raja Singa to come to a Composition with Vina Ladarma, offering him the whole Treasure he had taken of Alaha, the late Emperor, provided he would resign the whole Sovereignty into his Hands.

Whilst they were treating of the Peace, Vina Ladarma had a Son born him (who bearing his Father's Name, succeeded him in the Empire) but he was scarce a Year old, when Raja Singa, not thinking himself secure in the late Treaty concluded with Vina Ladarma, he at last found means to cajole him to his Court (notwithstanding those of Candy is betray'd strongly opposed it) where he was no sooner arrived, but being seized upon with all his Attendance, Raja Singa order'd him to be buried in the Ground up to his Breast, and to be kill'd by the means of certain Wooden Balls, which were thrown at his Head, till his Brains were dash'd out, the chiefest of his Attendants being likewise put to death by the Tyrant's Orders.

This done, he bent all his Force against Candy, and having made himself Master of the whole Country, fold many of the Inhabitants for Slaves, and disarm'd the rest, making the Empress his Prisoner. The Zingalefes being much oppress'd by the Tyrant, who forc'd them to carry Earth and other Materials upon their Heads for the building of Fortifications all the way betwixt Candy and Setavaca, fought for Relief by the Portugueses, who glad of so favourable an opportunity of strengthening their Interest in that Island, sent Andrew Furtado a great Warrior with a considerable Force to Jafnapatnam, which he surpriz'd, and having got the King of that Place in his power, requir'd his Consent and Assistance to pass through his Country for the Relief of Candy. The Inhabitants of that Kingdom being not as yet enter'd into any settled Treaty with the Portugueses, were not zingalefes.
A little surpriz'd at the sudden arrival of Ballasses, the Parangys (so they call Foreigners) fearing (which prov'd true afterwards) that instead of their pretended Delivery they should only change their Slavery; which the cunning Portuguse Generals having well foreseen, had brought Don John and Don Philip, the last Uncle of Donna Catharina, and both educated in the Roman Religion, to Candy, the last of which he constituted King, and Don John Generalilfimo; leaving Donna Catharina the Daughter of the late Emperor Mahadoefyn, and the sole Heirefs of the Empire, at Manaar. He also took care to give notice of his coming to those of Candy, with full Affurances that he was come for no other end than to deliver them from the Ulfirper's Yoke, which had so good an effect upon them, that they enter'd with him into an Offensive and Defensive Alliance against Raja Singa Adafyn.

The Ulfirper got soon scent of this Treaty, which made him advance with a Potent Army towards Jafnapatnam, to prevent the Portuguses from marching to Candy; but these were too nimble for him, and coming to Candy before he was arriv'd in that Kingdom, immediately crown'd Don Philip King, and declair'd Don John Generalilfimo, under condition that both should marry Portuguse Ladies, and the Inhabitants take an Oath of Allegiance to the King of Portugal.

Don John in the mean time seeing Don Philip prefer'd before him by the Portuguses, conceiv'd a mortal hatred against them, but thought fit to dissemble it, till he should meet with a favourable opportunity of shewing his Resentment. With this intention he took care to have Candy fortified so, as not to fear any thing from Raja Singa, and the Royal Palace (latey demolished by that Ulfirper) to be rebuilt with more Splendor than before, for the Reception of the new King, tho' at the same time he consulted with a certain famous Sorcerer how to remove the said King by Poison, which he effect'd afterwards.

CHAP. III.

Don Philip poison'd. Don John succeeds him. He routs Raja Singa, who dies soon after. His Secretary Janiere takes up Arms against Don John.

THE Portuguses fearing not without reason the approach of Raja Singa, had fortified Gannoor, and sent John de Melo in Company of certain Religious Men to Manaar, to bring them fresh supplies of Men, Arms, and Ammunition to Candy; the Inhabitants whereof were all disarm'd by the Ulfirper, having first introduc'd Don Philip in great Pomf, and plac'd him in the Royal Palace with the general Applause of the Inhabitants.

But he scarce taste the first Fruits of his Greatness, when Don John (taking the opportunity of the ab'ence of the chief of the Portuguses) got some Poison administr'd him, which not having the desir'd effect, he gave him another Dole, which put an end to his Life; and by promises of great Rewards and other Encitements, brought most of the Inhabitants of Candy over to his side, who declair'd him their Emperor, and gave him the Title of Vinne Ladarma Soria, after his Father, mention'd before to have been murder'd by the Command of Raja Singa.

The Portuguses fore-boding themselves no good from Don John, whom they knew to be their Enemy, sent Mellengers after Mellengers to John de Melo at Manaar, to represent to him their dangerous State, wherein they found themselves not mistaken: For no sooner was Don John teated in the Throne, but he sent a Herald to the Portuguses in Garfion at Gannoor, who upbraiding them with Perjury and perfidious Designs, order'd them in the Emperor's Name to quit their Pofts within five or fix days, which if they refus'd, they must expect no Quarter. The Portuguses finding themselves unable to refil his Power, and despairing of the defir'd Relief, thought it their safest way to come to a Capitulation with Don John, who granted them a free Passage with their Swords only, being forc'd not only to leave all their Booty, but also their Bag and Baggage behind them.

The very next day John de Melo arriv'd with the Succours from Manaar, but too late, whilst Raja Singa was advancing towards Candy, threatening a most severe Revenge to the Inhabitants of that Country. Don John finding himself now deli-
tute of the aifillance of the Portuguefes, and understanding that his Enemy had pitched his Tents near Walane, was fore- 
ly put to it how to cope with fo great a Force; but being oblig'd either to fight or 
quit his Advantage, he refolv'd to en- 
gage the Enemy, ciff what it would: for 
which reason having affh'sen them the 
Oath of Allegation from the Inhabitants, 
and furnish'd them with Arms (fuch as 
they could get in half) he advanced to- 
wards them in order of Battel. Raja Sin- 
gala being not a little furpriz'd at his Bold- 
ness, fent him word, that He bad not 
take warning by his Father Vinne Ladenma's 
Sorita's Death, and that in cafe he refuf'd to 
surrender his Mercy before it was too late, he 
ought no other Treatment than to be cut 
in pieces. Unto whom Don John anfwer'd, 
that he would take care to put it out of his Power, and if his Father had 
been as cautious of him as he was refolved to be, he 
need not have come to fo lamentable an 
end; to revenge which he was come to this 
Place; exhorting him at the fame time to 
implore his Mercy before it was too late. 
Raja Singa was fo exasperated at this 
Message, and the Aversion he found in the 
Inhabitants of the Country, that he 
declar'd, He would punifh with Death all 
that fhould oppofe him; and fo order'd his 
whole Army to march to Donlan, with 
an Intention to furprize that Place, be- 
fore Don John could come to its Relief. 
Don John, tho he knew himfelf infe- 
riouf in number, yet refolv'd to follow 
him clofe at the Heels; and to put the 
better Contenance on the matter, march- 
ed in great Pomp, with moft splendifd 
Umbrellas born before him, and fuch o- 
other Royal Ensigns, as the Kings in thofe 
Countries ufe in their Wars. Raja Singa 
feeling Don John thus bravely advancing 
towards him, refolv'd either to vanquifh 
or to die gloriously in the Enterprise, 
could not forbear to break out into their 
Words, Verily Don John is a courageous 
Warrior, and I prefage that one day or other 
he will affend the Torone. O Raja Singa! 
Where is thy noble Boldness, where are all thy 
great and ambitious Defigns, where thy 
Fortune which no body could refift? I am a- 
fraid of a fudden Change; O changable For- 
tune, why haft thou turn'd thy Back towards 
Raja Singa, who was once thy Favour-ite.

Thus the Signal being given, the Battel 
began, wherein Don John and his Forces 
gave way at first, the better to bear the 
first Assault of the Enemy; but 
awards Don John at the Head of his 
Guards, charg'd them fo furiously, that 
(with notwithstanding Raja Singa did all that 
could be expected from a Great Captain) 
Baldeu, they were forc'd to give way, and at laft to 
seek for their Safety in their Heels: And 
fo he return'd victorius to Candy, having 
lost no more than 700 Men in the whole 
Engagement; whereas the los of Raja 
Singa amounted to above 3500, who was 
fo defelected at this Defeat, that he struck 
voluntarily a Thorn into his Foot, and 
refusing to have his Wound dress'd, it 
gangren'd, and put an end to his days at 

He fhow'd not the leaft remorse upon 
his death-bed for his Cruelties, except 
those committed againft the Priests of 
Daldowmanfe, whom he cau'd to be burnt 
alive; for being ask'd by the Tyrant, 
whether the Murder he had committed 
upolu his Uncle, Mother-in-law and Broth- 
ers, could not be forgiven, they anwer- 
ed, No; Well then (said the Tyrant) I 
am now at Liberty to do what I please, and 
fruck them all to the Fury of the 
Flames, except the High Priefl, called 
Tircaeno, i.e. God's Vifegon, by the 
Cingaleses. The Priests of Paranydoya, being 
ask'd the fame quefion, forewarn'd by 
the Diifter of the others, gave an 
awer, That a Perfom guilty of fuch a Sin 
could not enter into Heaven, but if truly 
repenting, he might by their Intereffion be 
bring'd to remain betwixt Heaven and 
Earth, without being fenfible of the Tor- 
ments of Hell. This Answer was fo pleas- 
ting to Raja, that he difmiss'd them un- 
 moleft'd, telling them, That he had ordered 
the Priests of Daldowmanfe to be burnt, 
because they would make God delight in Evil; 
but you who make him a merciful God, I will 
always look upon as my Friends. Just be- 
fore his Death, he lent for the before- 
mentioned Tircaeno or High Priefl, defiring 
him to forgive the Death of his Bre- 
thren, offering him confiderable Prefents 
at the fame time; he refu'd the laft, but 
piion'd the Crime, and fo return'd to 
Candy, where he died in the 32d Year of 
his Age. 

Don John had no sooner received In- 
telligence of Raja's Death, but he put 
himfelf at the Head of his Army, to 
take poiffion of the whole Kingdom. 
But the Chief Secretary of Raja Singa 
having got all his Mafter's Treasure into 
his Hands, and thinking himfelf in a ca-

Jauire 
pacity to cope with Don John, got him 
felf proclaimed King, under the Name of 
Jauire Wandaar, and at the fame 
time solicited for Succours by the Por-
tuguefes. Neither was it long before Pe-
dro Lopes de Soufa arriv'd from Goa, at the 
Head
Head of 12500 Portuguefes, besides a good number of Milícies and Indians, which occasion’d no small Confrontation in Don John’s Army, which had been lately Spectators of the Ravages committed by those of Gale and Columbo (with the allufion of the new King) in the Low-Lands, and therefore had all the reafon to fear so strong a Force of the Portuguefes ready to join with his Enemies. Howe¬ver Pedro Lopes finding the Low-Lands had deloitate (the belt of the Country) and consequently promising himfelf but small Advantages by his Stay, was for returning to Candi; had he not been oppo¬fited by the reft of the Officers, who al¬ledged, that the belt part of the late King’s Treasure remain’d as yet entire at Candi; and that in order to make themselves Masters of the whole lle, they muft take this Opportunity of con¬quering the Petty Princes one after an¬other, which they put in execution accord¬ingly. For having partly by Force, part¬ly by Promifies, brought the Kings of the Low-Lands over to their Party, it was a¬greed to afsemble a strong Army againf¬ Don John. The Quot’s of the ferval Princes to be furnifh’d for this Expedition was regulated in the following manner.

The King of Cota 6800 Men, four War-Elephants, 30 other Elephants, 1800 Oxen for Carriage, and 1000 Cols or Pi¬oneers. King Janiere Wandoar Ragora 2580 Men, 24 War-Elephants, 200 o¬thers, 5000 Oxen for Carriage, 3000 Pi¬oneers. The Kingdom of Jafnaptraam 19900 Men, 10 War-Elephants, 40 of the common fort, 3000 Oxen, and 2000 Pioneers. The King of Cotar 7980 Men, 600 Pioneers, 1000 Oxen, 30 War-Ele¬phants, 25 others. The K. of Patingan, 3890 Men, 1000 Pioneers, 3 War-Ele¬phants, and 25 others. The King of Ba¬tetcio 9800 Men, 2000 Pioneers, 2500 Oxen, 4 War-Elephants, and 30 others. The King of Pama in conjunction with some other Princes, 59896 Men, 2140 Pioneers, 630 Elephants, and 16000 Ox¬en. So that the whole Number of these Forces amounted to 151086 Heads, a¬mong whom were 139245 fighting Men, and 11740 Pioneers, 75 War-Elephants, 1000 other Elephants, and 25000 Oxen for Carriage. The Quota of the Portuguefes under Pedro Lopes amounted to 1474 Portuguefes, 1200 Milícies, and 1224 Indians, 47 War-Elephants, 945 others, and 19900 Oxen.

The firft thing they took care of was to secure their Retreat, by erecting 3 Forts, calpi’d Menikeraweri, Mapati and Gana¬tadi; which done, they directed their March with their joint Forces towards Candi.

CHAP. IV.

Don John draws out his Forces against Janiere and the Portuguefes, attacks them with Success, but is routed at laft. Donna Catherina declared Emprefs; Janiere murdered.

Don John having received Intelli¬gence of their March, was put to a great Nonplus what course to take in this Exigency of his Affairs, his whole Army confifting of no more than be¬twixt 30 and 40000 Men: but know¬ing them to be refolute and entirely de¬voted to his Intereft, he kept as close to the Enemy as po/fibly he could, and in several Engagements got the better of them, till at laft being attack’d with in¬credible Fury by the Portuguefes, they put him to the rout, and took the City of Walair, with the Lois of 49 Men only on their fide, killing above 1500 of the Inhabitants, which struck fuch a Terror into the reft, that the whole Country submitted without the leaft Opposition, except Delfpofagga, which they were not able to take.

Don John not being able to rally his Retreat; scattered Forces, retired with his Em¬prefs into the Woods and Deferts, where they were forced to feed upon Herbage for some time; and the Portuguefes being now Masters of the Country, required the Cingalies to own the King of Portugal for their Sovereign Lord. These on the other hand defired that Donna Catherina, the Daughter of Mahadasyn their Legal Emperor, might be brought from Man¬sar, and declar’d their Emprefs: Don Pe¬dro Lopes being well enough pleas’d with this Proposition, yet willing to conflute with Janiere about the matter, he found him not averse to it, his Intention being to marry her with the content of the Portuguefes, who had underhand promis¬fed the fame as a Reward of his Services done to them.

Ac-
Accordingly a numerous Train and splendid Equipage was sent to bring the new Empress to Candy; but one of the Ships foundering at Sea in a Storm, 150 Soldiers, a great Number of Slaves, and two Cheifs with Money were lost with her: one Portuguese and two Negroes only had the good Fortune to escape of the whole Ships Crew, who heard the Captain of the Ship, whose Name was Perere, take his last Farewel in these Words, O brave Perere, Is it thus thy Fate to be swallowed up by the Sea! but since it is God's Will, Patience; Christ receive my Soul.

In the mean while all imaginable Preparations being made for the Reception of Donna Catherina, she was preparing for her Departure from Malear: As she was carry'd along in her Litter or Chair, one of the Poles of Cane happen'd to break, which the new Empress looking upon as an ill Omen, the cry'd out aloud, Stop, stop, don't carry me any further, for this portends some great Misfortune. Unto which the Governor of Malear, who attended her Person, reply'd, May it please your Majesty, we ought to consider that we are no Heathens but Christians, and must therefore despise such Superstitions; God Baldanz will be the Supporter of you and your Caufe.

Then the Empress bid them take another Pole, and soon after embark'd with a fair Wind, which carry'd her in 8 days to Candy.

Here she was met by Pedro Lopes the Portuguese General, and several of the Cingalese Kings and Princes, attended by a great Number of Nobles, who paid their Reverence (according to the Custom of the Country) by lying their Faces flat upon the Ground, this they call Sambaja. The Empress ariling out of her Litter, return'd them hearty Thanks, and returning to her Litter was accompanied into the City by Lopes and the before-mentioned Princes with incredible Pomp, and under the general Acclamations of the People, who were infinitely pleas'd with the Gold and Silver that was thrown among them, as the Cavalcade marched along, which was so splendid, that the whole Charge thereof amount'd to 190000 Livres, the Remnants of the Treasure of the late deceased Ulurper, Raja Singa Adasyn. Donna Catheri-
rvm after having rested herself from the
It crowned
hier.
Fatigues of the Voyage for three days,
and was crowned with the usual Solennities,
and put into pollevion of the Empire.

About that time Don John came in the
disguise of a Beggar into Candy, where
he let several Houles on fire, in hopes of
Firing the whole City; but was frustrated
in his Design, the Fire being always
quenched in good time, tho' it often broke
out in divers Places at once.

The Portuguese suspecting the Matter,
offered a Reward of 10000 Pagodes
(20000 Crowns) to any that could take
him dead or alive, which made Don John
defil from his Enterprize, and to return
to his Defert.

The Portuguese finding themselves
now in the quiet possession of the Coun-
try, were no longer able to disguise their
natural Vices, their Pride, Avarice and
Infolence, which occasion'd frequent Com-
plaints to the Emprefs, but without Red-
dreds; which obliged the Inhabitants to
enter into an Association to deprive them
of all Subtilence, by cutting off their Sup-
plies of Provisions: This obliged the
Portuguese General to lend in conjuction
with King Janiere Wandarar, 2000 Cinga-
leses and 100 Portuguese, to the Duke
of Oude, and 2000 Indians, and 200
Portuguese to Halamin beyond Candy, to
fetch in Rice and other Provisions.

The Portuguese Soldiers, tho' they were
very well received by the Inhabitants,
yet did they commit all manner of Infol-
ences in their Quarters, even to the
ravishing of their Wives, killing their
Children, and setting their Houles on
fire; so that the Cingaleses finding them-
selves in a worse condition now than
they were under their tyrannical Empe-
rors, entered into a Conjonction to kill
the Portuguese at a certain appointed
time.

In the mean while Janiere Solicited the
Portuguese General Lopes, for leave to
marry the Empress Catharina; which he
handiomeley deny'd, alluding, that he
could not consent to it, without special
Order from the King of Portgal, but
that he would write to the King about it.

Janiere looking upon this only as an Ex-
ce, defir'd to let him marry his Sifter's
Daughter; which being likewise refused
by the General, Janiere conceived from
that Moment a mortal Hatred against the
Portuguese, and could not forbear to tell
the General, that He did not expect to have
met with such a Reward for the Services he
had done them, seeing that they should
have occasion to repent it. The Portuguese
being somewhat exasperated at this un-
expected Reply, told him that he ought
not to take it amiss, if he denied him
what was not in his Power to give, viz.
Donna Catharina the legal Heires of the
Empire, to him who had usurped the Ti-
tle of a King, merely by being got into
the possession of the Treasure of Raja
Singa Adafayn, but that he should be ve-
ry ready to ferre him upon any other oc-
casion. Janiere being put out of all Pati-
ence by these infulting Words, replied
smarly, I am s Jennifer of your Design you
that came here as Strangers, now you have
got your Ends thro' my means, are the first
who would tyrannize over me.

Then recol-
\s\-

flecting himself, he began to turn the Di-
course, disembling his Refsentment; but
the same Night dispatched a Letter to
Don John in the Defert, wherein he ad-
vertis'd him of what had past betwixt a Leage
him and the Portuguese General, offering
him the Empire, provided he would re-
ceive him as King of the Low-Land; which
Don John approving of, they entered into
a Confederacy to rid their Hands of
the Portuguese.

Things being thus settled, Don John
began to appear among the Cingaleses (al-
ready much exasperated against the Portugue-
seus) representing to them the Danger
they were in, and how he was resolved
in conjuction with Janiere to drive them
out of the Island; which they readily ac-
cepted of, promising all the affilliance they
were able to give. But as Janiere sent
frequent Letters to Don John, it hap-
pened that some of them fell into the
hands of the Portuguese, who being there-
by finally convince'd of the Design carried
on against them, begun, not without
great reason, to fear, that unless they
thefted to the Marriage of Janiere with
Donna Catharina, they would scarce be able
to maintain themselves in the Isle.

A Council being called for this pur-
pose, they were much divided in their
Opinions, some being for contentious to
the Marriage to prevent farther Mischief,
and to have Don John murdered; whilst
others were for hazarding all, rather than
to content to the Match, and to have Jan-
iere murdered, under pretense that he
had laid a Design to murder the Empress
and the General; for which purpose
some forged Letters were to be produced,
to justify their Conduct.

To encompass this DESIGN, they took
the Opportunity, when Janiere was one
day in conference with the Portuguese Ge-
neral and some other Officers: The Ge-
neral seeing him have a Scymter on his
side
side before with Precious Stones, he desired to let him see it, feigning that he liked it so well, that he would take it for a Pattern to have such another made after it. Janiire not suspecting their Design, unadvisedly parted with his Scymeter, which was no sooner done, but a certain Portuguese Captain (upon the Signal given by the General) did run him thro' the Body with his Sword, his Attendants undergoing soon after the same Fate. His Guards being advertized thereof, cried out, Haddy, Haddy, Treason, Treason, Radgore Janiire Marupe, King Jani-

e is murdered; which being a Signal to the rest, all the Indians left the Portuguese Camp, except the King of Cota with his Forces, who had not immediate notice of this most detestable Murder.

The Portuguese did all they could to justify their Proceedings upon this account to the Empress, who (tho but young) being highly displeased thereat, told them, That supposing he was a Traitor, he ought not to have been thus barbarously murdered, but either kept a Prisoner, or at least had the Benefit of a Legal Trial. Reff assured, added she, that this treacherous Fall will turn to your Ruin; for who is it that hears of it, but will curse you, and never trust you in whatever you pretend to? And alas, said she, how 'll have you served your King and me, who am likely to be involved in your Ruin? Be therefore upon your Guard, for you will pay dearly for having rewarded thus a Man who had done you such Signal Services. These Words, tho coming from a young Woman, and scarce well initiated in the fundamentals of Christianity, were actually fulfilled afterwards, when the Portuguese were driven by our Forces out of Batticaloa, Gale, Columbo, Negombo, and last of all out of Jaffnapatnam.
The Portuguese leave Candy, are routed by the Cingalese. The Empress taken Prisoner. Don John becomes Master of the Empire; Marries Donna Catherine. Jeronimo Oriedo defeated.

Don John was not wanting to turn the Hatred of the People (which must needs enue upon so barbarous a Fete) to his advantage, and to represent the perfidious Dehigns of the Portuguese in the worst colours, offering them his Assistance against these Foreigners, as he had done before against Raja Singa; which succeeded so well, that they resolved unanimously to side with him, in order to drive them out of the Country.

The Portuguese having received intelligence of the great Preparations made against them, and that Don John was advancing with his Army towards Candy, began now, but too late, to repent of the Murder of Janiere; and seeing their Ruin at hand, unless they took timely care of their Safety, they retreated from Candy to the Fort of Gammoor, whence they sent to Columbus for Relief. The Cingalese having got notice of their Flight, pursued them so closely, that many of them fell into their hands, especially of those detachments sent to Goa and Hadamiah for Provisions, 50 whereof they sent back with their Ears, and Privy Parts cut off, in reveng'e of the Ravihments committed upon their Wives and Daughters.

The Portuguese were so terrified thereat, that finding themselves destitute of all hopes of Relief, they resolved likewise to leave Gammoor, and to retire to Walaw, which they put in execution 1590. on a Sunday; and the better to cover their Flight, or at least to divert the Cingalese from pursuing them, set the circumanent Country on fire. But these preferring their Revenge before all other Considerations, followed them at the heels, and attacked them most furiously in four several Parts at once. The Portuguese defended themselves most courageously; but being over-powered in Number, were forc'd to give way with the loss of many of their best Soldiers, either kill'd or taken Prisoners, among whom was the Portuguese General Lopes and Donna Catherine. The General dy'd within three days after of his Wounds, after he had recommended his Son to Don John's care, who was afterwards by him (purpositive to his Promises) sent to Columbus.

The Indians got a considerabe Booty besides a vast Quantity of Arms, Cannon and Ammunition, in this Engagement; and Don John pursuing his Victory with the utmost vigour, made himself Master of all the Forts belonging to the Portuguese; some by Assault, the Garifons whereof he put to the Sword; some by Composition, which was punctually observ'd. All which struck such an Amazement into the circumjacent Kings and Princes, that they appear'd in Perfon before him, and asking Pardon for their having been engag'd with the Portuguese, brought him considerable Presents, and did him Homage with the usual Solemnity of prostrating themselves with their Faces to the Ground.

Being thus settled a second time in the Throne, he thought it the safest way to secure himself of the Fidelity of his Subjects by marrying Donna Catherine (the being then but 12 years old) which was celebrated with great Solemnity for 110 days successively; notwithstanding which the Charges thereof did not amount to above 5000 Pagodes: But the Presents bestowed upon many of the Nobility (to reconcile them to his Interest) to no less than 60875 Pagodes, or 4859538 Dutch Guilders, making the Sum of 1943815 Rixdollars. His next Care was to strengthen his Frontiers by three strong Forts; and he built himself a Palace, surrounded with several Bulwarks, wherein he employ'd the captive Portuguese, who, to their great grief, were forc'd to see their Ensigns display'd upon the Towers of their Enemies.

Don John having for some time enjoy'd Oriedo a quiet Possession of the Throne, Don Portuguese Jeronimo d'Oriedo was sent in the quality of Portuguese General to Ceylon, with a considerable number of Land Forces, composed of Spaniards and Portuguese, brought thither from Goa and other Places on the Indian Coast. Having by great Presents brought over to his side most of the Princes of the Low-Lands, he order'd several Forts to be erected to serve him for a Retreat upon occasion. Don John was so far from annoying his men in perfecting these Fortifications, that he seem'd to despise it, saying, Let them go on, I will find...
find a way to pull down as fast as they can build: But understanding that the Portuguese were advancing towards Watane, in order to surprize Candy (where they intended to erect a strong fort betwixt Triguanam and Pahugan, to bridle the Country;) he attack'd them in their March; so that a most vigorous Battel ensued, which remain'd dubious for some time, the Portuguese fighting like Lions; but at last were forc'd to yield to the number of their Enemies, who purfui'd them for five days as far as Columbo; they keeping their Ranks close, and making good their Retreat with unapproachable Bravery, the not without considerable Loss on their side. Among their Wounded was Oriodo the General, who was oblig'd to King Cota for his Liberty, he having conceal'd him in some retire'd Place, without which he had infallibly fallen into the hands of the Indians. Thefe, tho not a little tir'd with so long and troublesome a Pursuit, yet in their return made themselves Masters of the new Portuguese Forts, and cutting the Garifons in pieces, laid them level with the Ground. This Victory prov'd so considerable to Don John, that during his Life Oriodo either durst or could not attempt any thing further against him.

C H A P. VI.

Dominico Corré goes over to Don John: Befieg'd Gale, but is repuls'd. Simón Corré returns to Columbo. The Portuguese miserably massacred.

About that time Dominico Corré, a renowned Soldier (known by the name of Gahul) being disoblige'd by the Portuguese, came over to Don John, having first cut off the Nozes and Ears of several Monks who had offended him. He also enri'd Corre Bandar, a revolted Prince, into Don John's Camp, who caus'd him to be torment'd to death, and below'd his Principality upon Dominico Corrè, to whom they gave the Name of Idol Smaga Bandar. Whilst he was doing Homage to the Emperor, a very large Tree that stood hard by, split in two pieces, without being touch'd; which the Inhabitants (a superstitious Generation) interpret'd as an ill Omen.

Not long after the Emperor sent a considerable Army under the Command of Dominico Corrè, and his Brother Simón Corrè, to besiege Gale: But the Portuguese defended themselves so well, that the greatest part of this Army was ruin'd, and Dominico himself taken Prisoner, whom the Portuguese (contrary to their Promise) carry'd to Columbo, where he was privately murder'd. This barbarous Action so highly exasperated Don John, that he order'd some Portuguese to be kill'd by the Elephants, others he cut off their Nozes and Ears, and sent them to Columbo to tell the General, that in case they did not fet all the Prisoners at Liberty, the Portuguese in his hands should receive the fame Treatment.

The Soldiers in Carinat at Columbo seeing this miserable Spectacle in their Companions, broke out into a Mutiny against the General, who by murdering Corrè against his Parole, had given occasion to this Difaffair. There was nothing to be heard among them but, Kill the Dog, kill him; whilst 'feronimo d'Oriodo cry'd for Mercy. Notwithstanding which, a whole Troop of them were advancing with their drawn Swords against him, and had certainly kill'd him upon the spot, had not some Monks thrown themselves (to their no small danger) betwixt him and them, and speaking to the Soldiers, calling them Gentlemen, and begging them for the Love of Christ, not to act against the Crown of Portugal in the Person of their General, appeas'd their Wrath; tho' even then the General was forc'd to hide himself in a Convent, till the Tumult could be entirely appeas'd, which was not till 16 days after.

Notwithstanding the barbarous Usage, Simón Corrè had met with from the Portuguese, his Brother Simón Corrè went over to them, pretending to the Emperor that he intended to advance towards Columbo to revenge his Brother's Death. He was very honourably receiv'd by the Portuguese, who not only bestow'd the Government of a Province upon him, but also marry'd him to a Portuguese Lady, whom together with his Son (begotten in this Marriage) they kept as Pledges of his Fidelity, whilst he was employ'd in carrying on the War against Don John. How-
A Description of CEYLON.

However having got intelligence that the Portuguese had form'd a design against the life of the said Don John, he gave notice thereof to him, deeming him to be upon his guard.

The Emperor being willing to be fully satisfy'd in a matter of such moment, apply'd himself to one Emanuel Dias, who being formerly a foot-boy to the Portuguese General Lopes, was advance'd by the said Don John to the dignity of one of his Gentlemen of the first rank, and had received many other favours at his hands. Emanuel Dias being willing to contribute what lay in his power to his Master's satisfaction, propos'd to go to COLUMBO on Easter-day 1602, where he propos'd to Don Jeronimo Orieto several ways of murdering Don John, and that with so much assurance and seeming probability, that he was highly carefull'd by that General, who agreed with him concerning the method how the design should be put in execution. For this purpose five Portuguese were pitch'd upon to share the danger and glory of so brave an action (as they still'd it) among whom were three Captains, viz. Christian Jacobo, Alberto Primero, and Cisfar Pereire. Emanuel Dias being promis'd no les a reward than the Crown of Candy, play'd the hypocrite so artificially, that he took a solemn oath upon the crucifix to be true to his trust, and so he was dismissed to Walane with a good sum of money, from whence he return'd to Candy.

There he gave an account to the Emperor how measures had been concerted between Don Jeronimo and him, that a certain body of troops should be posted near the fort of Walane, to be ready at hand to surprize that place as soon as they should receive the signal of the murder of the Emperor being put in execution; for which purpose those who had undertaken that task were within a limited time to appear near Candy. Hereupon the Emperor advance'd secretly in the night time at the head of a good body of troops to Walane, where the before-mention'd accomplices appearing according,
ing to agreement, well arm’d with Japonesse Scymeters, call’d Trattadores, they were kindly receiv’d by Emanuel Dias, and introduc’d into the Emperor’s Presence; but soon after were seiz’d by his Guard, and the Signal given at the same time from the Fort of Weert. So that the Portuguefe believing every thing to have succeeded according to expectation, advanced with all possible speed towards the Fort, where they question’d would have met with so warm a reception, that few of them would have return’d home, had not a certain Servant, who had deferted from the Enemy, discover’d the whole matter to them, which made them retreat with all speed towards Columbia, leaving all their Baggage and some Arms a Prey to the Enemy. Emanuel Dias got a vast Reputation by this bold Enterprize, and was rewarded with vast Pretexts by the Emperor; but the five Portuguefes were after a long Captivity put to a most painful Death.

About this time the Dutch General Josi Spilbergen coming with two Ships on the Coast of Ceylon, went to Candy on purpose to salute the Emperor in the Name of the States of the United Provinces, and his Excellency Prince Maurice of Nassau; and was favourably receiv’d by Don John, and diffus’d with considerable Pretexts. Having left Erazmus Martens and Mr. Hans Pettit, two very good Musicians, there, he return’d highly satisf’y’d, 3 Sept. 1603, by the way of Metecola, to Aboen. But the Portuguefes were not a little dissatisf’y’d at his arrival there, as fearing that in case the Dutch should enter into a Confederacy with the Emperor, their Stay would not be long in that Island, which proved true afterwards, they being quite chafed thence in the Year 1658.

## Chapter VII


Sebald de Weert and Vbraads van Warwick came soon after into Ceylon, where they entred into agreement with the Emperor. Afterwards they fail’d to Aboen to assemble more Forces, and landing at Meeocola with 7 Ships, 26 April, 1603. De Weert gave notice thereof to the Emperor, who defir’d him to come and put an end to the Conferences begun before, for the confumation of the Treaty. De Weert coming into the Emperor’s Presence, was ask’d by him why he had let the Portuguefe Prisoners at liberty; which, as it had been done unadvis’dly, so he made the best Excuse he could upon that score, which being not satisfactory to the Emperor, caus’d in him no small sufpiration; the same was much augmented by what his Ambassador (who had been with the Vice Admiral De Weert at Aboen) related to him, that during his stay with the Dutch he could not observe but that they were Friends of the Portuguefe, whereof they had given sufficient Proofs, when they fet the Portuguefe Officers that were their Prisoners, above him at the Table. He further add’d, that he had receiv’d information from credible hands, that the Vice-Admiral intended to invite the Emperor and the chiefest men of his Court, aboard his Vessell to a Banquet; but in effect, to detain them Prisoners, and make themselves Maffers of the Country: That he had thought it his Duty to give this Caution to his Majesty, that he might not truft the Dutch, and thereby with the rest of his Princes be drawn into the Snare, to the irreparable ruin of the whole Country.

Don John finding the Ambassador’s Reasons not to be ill grounded, and having conceiv’d no small jealousy at the Vice-Admiral’s discharging the Portuguefe Prisoners contrary to his Promise, it was debated in Council, whether they ought to treat with him any further, or break off the Treaty already begun. After various Deliberations, it was agreed to endeavour to perswade the Vice-Admiral to fail with his Fleet to Gale, in order (according to mutual Agreement) to besiege that Place, whereby they would not want opportunity to judg of his Conduct in reference to the Portuguefe.

Sebald de Weert soon after invited the Emperor aboard his Vessell, which he refus’d, alleging that the chief Men of the Empire did not approve of a thing never known before. De Weert seeing the Emperor resolve in his refual, de-
Sir'd him to do him the honour of coming only to the Sea-shore to view his Ships, and that he had order'd a Tent to be pitch'd there for his Reception. The Emperor not only refus'd also this Offer, but his Suspicion was increas'd, the before-men-
tioned Ambassador whispering him in the Ear, 'Are you not sensible, my most
gracious Lord, that I was in the right, and
that they intend to catch you in the Snare?
And the Dutch Vice-Admiral De Weert being not a little disturb'd at so flat a
Denial, told him frankly, that since His
Majesty did not think fit to come either a-
board him, or at least to the Shore, he was
refus'd not to fight for him against the
Portugueses. Don John, tho' not a little
exasperated at so bold a Reply, yet dis-
sembl'd his Anger, telling him only,
that he should pursuant to his Promise,
fail to Gale with his Fleet, whilst he
would take a turn to Candy to visit the
Empress, who was alone there, his Bro-
ther-in-law having taken a journey to the
Frontiers; and that from thence they
would hasten with all their Forces to the
Siege. Schald de Weert being somewhat De Weert
heated with strong Liquor, reply'd un-
happily difcreetly, 'That certainly the Empress could not be in diffrefs for a Man, and that he
was refus'd not to fail to Gale, or to fight
against the Portugueses, before the Emperor
had done him the honour of viewing his Ships.
Don John, who was naturally a choleric
Person, was so incens'd at this Answ'r,
that he left the Room, and in going out
said, Bind the Dog; whereupon four of
his Gentlemen advanced to lay hold of
him, but he endeavouring to draw his
Sword, and making a noise to call his
Attendants to his Affiance (who were
left near the Sea-fide by the Emperor's
order) they laid hold of him from be-
hind, and one of them splitting his Head
with a Scymeter laid him dead upon the
ground.

The Prince of Oure being the only
Person who durst give an account to the
Emperor of what had happen'd, he ap-
pear'd somewhat disturb'd thereat, ask-
ing him, why they did not make him a
Prisoner, according to his order: whereupon
the Prince telling him, that it was im-
possible to be done, because he flood upon
his Defence; Don John reply'd, Nay.
And of his
since he fought for his Death let him have it,
attend-
and dust.
and let his Attendants follow their Master; which was any one of those that came aboard with him escaping the fury of the Barbarians, except a Boy named Iñace Pihier, a Native of Ffijingen, who was still alive, and in the then Emperor’s Service, 22 Nov. 1614. Some few also had the good fortune of escaping by swimming to the Ships.

The Emperor soon after went to Can- dy, from whence he write the few Lines in Portuguese to the Commanders of the Dutch Vessels; Quo lebem visibo, non he ton. Deus fes justitias; fe quisieres pas, pas; se quires guerra, guerra: i. e. Who drinks Wine is not good; God shews his Justice; If you desire Peace, you shall have Peace; if War, War.

However Don John did not survive long this barbarous Action, being feiz’d with a violent burning Fever, that to cool himself he was kept in cold Water without any Relief: He also drank frequently of the Water of the Brook call’d Haci gradojo, betwixt Ouve and Matareta; which being so cold, as not to be held in the Mouth without shivering, yet could not in the least quench his Thirst. He often bewail’d the barbarous Murder of the Dutch, but said that De Weer had no more than what he deferv’d. Thus languishing for some time in continual Agonies, he was in no condition to dispoze of his Affairs, but ended his Life in Mifery 1604. He left behind him one Son, named Mahad’flane Adaafyn, and two Daughters, one named Soria Mahadasfy, i. e. Beloved Sunlight, the other Cahan Adaafyn, i. e. Beloved Peace; all three born from Donna Catherina, call’d by the Cingaleses Ma-

divided Adaafyn, i. e. Beloved Empress.

Don John was a valiant and great Baldvins, Captain, as his whole Life sufficiently testifies; he was tall of Stature, and His Chief well limbd, black, and rustic in his Manner.

Speech: He had gather’d a vast Treasure of Gold and Jewels, and had founded many Forts, Palaces, and publick Inns, call’d by the Cingaleses Ambalan, i. e. Resting Places. He kept a strict Hand in the Government; and as he never pardon’d Crimes, so he was very liberal to all such as behav’d themselves well in their Civil or Military Stations, on whom he confer’d Honours and Riches. He was a complot State-man, and stood firm to his Engagements with all Foreign Princes except the Portuguese, upon whom looking with a jealous Eye, he had conceived a mortal hatred. As he despis’d all Religions, so he allow’d the free exercise thereof to all without distinction.

The Corps of the deceased Emperor Divisar was no sooner inter’d with extraordinar- iably Magnificence, but the Great Men of the Kingdom began to divide into several Factions, every one aiming at the Crown: The most potent among them was the Prince of Ouve, who publickly fet up for the Empire, but was oppo- sed by Cenuwieraar, Brother-in-law to the late Emperor, who pretended to be Regent for his Nephew (his Brother’s Son) till he should come to Age of Maturity. Donna Catherina well foreseeing the ill Consequences that might ensue upon those Preventions, declar’d her self Regent of her young Son, and by taking off the throne, Heads of some of the most suspected Lords, remov’d the present Danger, and appeas’d the Troubles that threatened her Ruin for some time.

C H A P. VIII.

Divisions among the Great Men in Ceylon. The Prince of Ouve murder’d by Cenuwieraar, who marries Donna Catherina the Empress.

The Portuguese rejoice’d at the Death of Don John, sent Messengers to Goa, to advertise the Vice-roy of this welcome News, and to desire his Advice in this juncture. The said Viceroy being of opinion, that they ought to engage in an Alliance with Donna Catherina (as a means to make themselves masters by degrees of the whole isle) the same was propos’d accordingly, but rejected by Donna Cath-
The Empress being not a little disturbed at the Intelligible Comotions, fearing she should be sacrificed to the prevailing Party, called a General Assembly of all the Lords of the Empire, who all appear'd accordingly in Perion, except the Prince of Orange and Cenuwiertes Adolfsyn, who thereupon were by Proclamation declared Rebels by the Empress, and their Estates confiscated. However Cenuwiertes having given sufficient Reasons for his Abence, and the Prince of Orange having at the Intercession of his Friends obtained his Pardon, they afterwards appear'd at Court, but well guarded, neither Party tracting one another.

Words thus pulling on for some time, the Prince of Orange resolv'd, after the Conclusion of the Assembly of the States, to rid his hands of Cenuwiertes, and afterwards to secure to himself the Crown by marrying Donna Clara Catharina: but Cenuwiertes having got scent of this Design, resolv'd to be before-hand with him; to accomplish which, he disturb'd his thoughts, shewing to the Prince of Orange upon all occasions most singular marks of his Respect and Friendship. But having in the mean while strengthened his Interest by ingaging most of the Great Men to his side, he took his opportunity when they were both going to take their leave of the Empress: For coming at the outward Gate, the Prince of Orange would have given the Precedency to Prince Cenuwiertes, as descendent from the Imperial Blood; which he refusing to accept of, told him that it was his due by reason of his Age: so that, after some time spent in Compliments, Prince Orange went in first, and was instantly run through the Cenuwiertes.

A Commotion in Ceylon.

Those belonging to the Prince of Orange hearing of the Murder of their Master, ran thro' the Streets, crying out, Treason, Treason, which put the City into such an Alarm, that the People (believing the Empress was kill'd) cut all to pieces they met with, so that the Streets were every where fill'd with Horror and Slaughter, which would have continued longer, had not Donna Catharina by shewing her self to the People, somewhat appeas'd their Fury. However, they not ceasing to exclaim, and uttering most horrid Threats against the Prince of Cenuwiertes, for the Murder of Prince Orange, the Empress, to prevent further Mischiefs, thought it her safest way to prohibit under pain of Death, that any Injury should be done to Prince Cenuwiertes, declaring that what had been done was done by her own Orders; which somewhat settled the Minds of the People.

But her thoughts were very different from what she shew'd to the People, having conceived such a Horror at the Fact, that she resolv'd not to let it go unre- venged upon the Prince Cenuwiertes. He being advertised hereof by his Friends, kept constantly upon his guard, not neglecting in the mean while to have it represented to the Empress (not without good reasons) that he had been forced to undertake this Fact for his Self-prevention and the Welfare of the Kingdom, her Majesty and his Brother's Children: which had so good an effect upon the Empress, that by the Mediation of certain Great Men a Match was concluded betwixt the Marriage Empress and him, as the most proper the Empire means to restore Tranquillity to the Empire. At his Coronation he took upon him the Name Camapati Mahadasyn.

He no sooner saw himself establish'd in the Throne, but he apply'd himself to the Hollander, in order to enter into an Alliance with them against the Portuguses, as will appear out of the Sequel of this History.

For their High and Mightynesses the States-General of the United Provinces, having 1609, made a Truce for twelve years with Arch-Duke Albert and Iusthya Clara Eugenia Infanta of Spain, by virtue whereof it was among other matters agreed, that the Fame should take place also in the East-Indies: The then Directors of that Company being willing to improve this Interval for the better settling their Commerce in these parts, did petition their High and Mightynesses, and his Highness the Prince, to send their Letters to all the Indian Kings and Princes to enter into a Confederacy with them; which being granted accordingly, the said Letters, with certain Articles and Instructions, were by the Directors of the said Dutch East-India Company dispatched immediately to the Indies aboard the Worcester Yacht, Capt. Wemmer van Berchem Commander: which done, they equip'd a Squadron of Ships, which set sail out of Holland the 32d of January under the Command of Peter Both, Governor-General of the Indies, and arrived safely the 15th of November following at Bantam, with full power from their High and Mightynesses, and his Highness the Prince, to enter into such Alliances.
Alliances with all the Indian Kings and Princes, as they thought most expedient for the settling of their Commerce, and ruining that of the Portuguese in those parts.

CHAP. IX.

Letters from the States-General of the United Provinces, and Prince Maurice, sent by Marcellus de Bolchhouwer to the Emperor of Ceylon.

T H E Letters from their High and Mighty Ministers, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, to the Emperor of Ceylon, were as followeth.

Most Potent King!

It has pleased the Almighty God through his Mercy to bless our Arms, taken up for the maintaining of the Rights and Privileges of our Native Country against the King of Spain and Portugal, that after a bloody War carried on 42 years successively both by Sea and Land, the said King being convinced of our Unanimity, Power and Confinacy, supported by the Strength of our Friends and Neighbouring Allies, has thought fit to make us the same Offers, for which we had been oblig'd to commence a War, viz. to declare us a free People, independent from his Power; and that he was inclin'd to enter upon a Treaty of Peace or Truce with us for a considerable number of years. Which Offers (after mature deliberation) having been accepted by us, a Treaty was set on foot accordingly with the said King of Spain and Portugal, which being brought to a Conclusion the 9th of April last past, a Truce was agreed upon for 12 years next ensuing, by virtue whereof all the Subjects of this State are not only at liberty to carry on their Traffic, Commerce or Navigation in all the Kingdoms and Countries where they used to enjoy the same before the War, but also in all other Countries, Kingdoms or Princes, and with all other Nations or Provinces without exception; and with this Proviso, that neither the King of Spain and Portugal, nor his Officers and Subjects, shall in respect of this Traffic hitherto carried on, or to be carried on for the future, molest or be troublesome (either directly or indirectly) to our Subjects, or those belonging to any King, Prince, or other Superior Power, with whom we have any Commerce; and that your Majesties, as well as all other Kings, Princes, States and Nations, as well in the Indies as in other parts, shall be comprehended in the said twelve years Truce, and not be molested or attack'd on account of their Friendship and Commerce with us. But if (contrary to our Expectation, and the solemn Promise made by the King of Spain and Portugal, confirmed by his Hand and Seal) it should happen that your Majesty's Subjects and Countries should be involved in any Troubles with the said King, either by Sea or Land, by reason of their Friendship, Alliance or Commerce with us, your Majesty may rest assured, that we shall want neither Will nor Power, neither Ships, Ammunition nor Forces, as well of our own, as of such other Kings and Princes our Allies, as are Guarantors of the said Treaty, and have engage'd to see the same executed in all its particulars, and consequently in respect of your Majesty's Dominions, as well as of all other Countries and Dominions both in the Indies, and elsewhere, to protect and defend your Majesty's Dominions and Subjects against all Aggressors, who upon that account shall molest them. We don't doubt but that some of the King of Spain and Portugal his Creatures and Officers will be apt to infinuate into your Majesty, his Subjects, and other Kings, Princes, Nations and Repubicks, a quite different Sentiment of the said Treaty. But we assure your Majesty by these Presents upon our Faith, without any derogation, unto which your Majesty and Subjects, and all other Kings, Princes, Nations and States may give entire Credit, and desire that your Majesty will be pleased to rely upon it accordingly, to the firm Settlement of a mutual and good Correspondency, Navigation and Traffic betwixt our Subjects; we on our side
side will not be wanting to entertain
the fame with the utmost Sincerity,
confiding in the Omnipotent God, the
King of Kings, who knows the depth
of the Hearts of Men, that he will be
pleas'd to take both your and our Sub-
jects into his Protection, and increase
their well-being thro' his Power and
1609.

Subscribed,

A. Coenders.

And somewhat lower,

Your Highnesses most hearty Friends
the States-General of the United
Provinces, by their Order and
Command,

C. Aertzen.

Maurice Prince of Orange, Earl of
Nassau, Catzenellebogen, Dieph, Vi-
anden, Meurs, Marqueses of Vere and
Uilijingen, Governour, Captain and
Admiral General of Guelders, Hol-
lund, Zeeland, West-Frietland, Zut-
phen, Utrecht, Over-Yssel, &c.

Most Potent King,

God protect your Majefly, and
give you all the bleffings upon
Earth. We have for a coniderable
time been engaged in a War against
the King of Portugal, in order to op-
pose his ambitious Delinefs, the fame
Motive having induced your Majefly to
defend your Dominions against his At-
tempts; the Almighty God has been
pleas'd to blefs our Arms with fuch
Succefs, as to oblige our Enemy to a
twelve Years Truce, which by the
Mediation of feveral neighbouring
Kings has been brought at laft to a hap-
py Conclufion: But, finding that the
faid King did continue his Warlike
Preparations, and imagining that the
fame was intended chiefly, in order to
attack your Majefly and fome other
Princes in the Indies, our Allies (after
being bereaved of our Afliance) we
thought it absolutely requisite, not to
agree to the faid Truce, unlefs your
Majefly were included therein, toge-
ther with the reft of our Friends and
Allies. Whereupon the fame was con-
cluded at laft, under condition, that
we and all our Friends and Allies
fhould enjoy full Liberty, to fend our
Ships into what Countries we pleas'd
without any Moleftation from the Por-

* tugueres; and that in cafe your Ma-
jefty, or any other of our Confede-
rates, fhould be attack'd by him, we
fhould deem the fame as done to our
felves: to accomplifh which we fhall
be ready upon all Occafions to be
affifant in revenging any Damages done
upon that Score to your Majefly, or an-
ny other of our Allies. We have
fome reafon to fuppofe, that the In-
tention of the faid King is, to fepa-
rate by this Artifice your Majefly from
our Intereft, which ought to be a mu-
tual caution to us, to be upon our Guard
for the future; for fince the occasion
of dividing us by Force of Arms is re-
moved, they will not be fparing to at-
tain to their end by Fraud and other
Sinifer Means. It is therefore, that
we have order'd our Governor-Gen-
eral, to treat with your Majefly, and
to find out fuch means, as may be most
proper to prevent their Intrigues, and
to unite us againft thefe, whole Word
and Faith we dare not altogether rely
upon. We did not think fit to flipu-
late in the faid Treaty, that his Sub-
jects fhould be excluded from the
Traffic of Ceylon, but left the fame
to your Majefly's Discretion, not
questioning, but that according to
your Wisdom and Understanding, you
will act in that refpect, fo as that no-
thing may be transmitted that may tend
wards the Diffolution of our Alli-
ance, which we hope the Almighty
will maintain by his Bleffing, to the
Honour of his Holy Name, and the
Welfare of your Majefly, and our Be-
loved Subjects.

Dated in the Hague. Mauricé de Nassau.

Octob. 5. 1609.

The Supercription was as follows.

To the moft illustrious and moft Noble
Emperor of Ceylon, King of Can-
dy, Trinquemate, Jafnapatnam, Set-
tecorre, Mannaar, Cilaas, Cota,
Batecalo, Ponte-Gale, our Beloved
Brother in the Wars.

Thefe Letters were no sooner brought
in the Greyhound Yacht to Coromandel, but
the Director of our East-India Company
there, named John van Wefrick, ordered
Marcellus immediately Marcellus de Bochbouwer our
immediately Marcellus de Bochbouwer our
Under-Factor, aboard the Ship called
Black Lyon, to Ceylon along with Peter
both, a Native of Amenfort, Commodore,
Ceylon, bound likewife for that Island.

CHAP.
Marcellus de Bofchhouwer comes to Candy. His Treaty and Agreement with the Emperor of that Isle.

Marcellus de Bofchhouwer coming accordingly, March 8, 1612, to Candy, had Audience of his Imperial Majesty Emperor Adolphus, unto whom having delivered the before-mentioned Letters, the Emperor received him with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy, placing him on his side on a Chair of Gold, clad in a White Garment: Whereupon the Treaty being begun, immediately the same was concluded May 11, following, upon the following Conditions.

I. This Confederacy shall be kept inviolably, and stand firm for the future.
II. All Hologibilities shall cease, and a general Amity be granted.
III. In case the Portuguese should attack his Majesty, the States-General shall be obliged to assist his Majesty with all their Forces.
IV. His Majesty grants leave to the Dutch, to erect a Fortres at Cotiarum, provided the King of Cotiarum may enjoy his Customs and other Revenues.
V. The Emperor obliges himself to furnish Bricks, Lime and other Materials for the building of the said Fortres, as also Labourers to be paid by the Company.
VI. His Imperial Majesty shall take care to have Ware-houses of Stone or Brick erected at Candy, for the Security of our Company against Fire.
VII. His Majesty shall take our Ships and Seamen under his Protection, and defend them to the utmost of his Power against the Portuguese, as the Hollanders shall be obliged to do the same, in respect of his Majesty's Subjects.
VIII. His Majesty obliges himself to tranfport nothing in all Military Affairs, that have any relation to our Company, without the Knowledge of their Officers; for which purpose two Hollanders shall sit constantly in his Council of War, to be present at all Debates, and other Matters to be transacted there.
IX. He engages himself to have all the Merchandizes of the Dutch carried upon Beasts fit for Carriage to Candy, and such Commodities as are bought there, to be carried back to the Sea-foar at Cotiarum, at his own Charge.
X. In case any Vessels, Sloops or Boats, should happen to be cast away on these Coasts, his Majesty's Subjects shall be obliged to save as much of the Goods as they can, without any Reward, for the use of our Company.
XI. The Dutch shall be permitted to export their Merchandizes, without exception, Custom free.
XII. All and every one of his Majesty's Subjects shall be at Liberty to traffick with our Company.
XIII. His Imperial Majesty obliges himself to purchase any Rarities, or other uncommon Commodities at such a rate, as may bear a proportion, in respect of other Commodities agreed upon with our Company in their Exchanges.
XIV. His Majesty engages to deliver yearly all the Cinamon that is to be got to our Company, to be paid either in Money or in Merchandizes, according to the usual Exchange.
XV. It is agreed, that not any Sorts of Merchandizes shall be delivered to such Persons, as are entered into Contracts of Commerce with the Hollanders, before the Natives of Holland are satisfied in this Point; and in case the contrary shall happen, their Persons and Goods shall be detained, till they have made good the said Contract.
XVI. His Majesty shall not allow free Commerce to any of the European Nations, without peculiar Consent from their Highnesses the Prince of Orange.
XVII. His Majesty obliges himself to furnish Timber and other Materials, for the building of Vessels, Yachts and Boats, to be delivered upon the Shoar.
XVIII. All Prisoners taken on both sides shall be released.
XIX. All the Officers of the Dutch Company shall be exempted from his Majesty's Jurisdiction; and if any of them happen to commit any Trepsals, they are to be punished by the Heads of the Dutch Company, as his Majesty's Subjects shall enjoy the same Benefit.
XX. His Majesty obliges himself to dispose of all his Precious Stones and Pearls to the Hollanders, as they on their side engage to sell all their extraordinary Jewels, Precious Things and other Rarities,
ties, at a reasonable Rate; but in case any difference should arise upon that account, the same shall not be alleged as a Reason for the disallowing of this Confederacy.

XII. For the same Reason his Majesty and the States-General, shall maintain this Alliance inviolably, and all this a- another upon all Occasions.

XIII. All Acts of Hostility committed on both sides, shall be buried by a general Oblivion.

XIV. His Majesty and the Hollanders shall agree upon the most proper Methods for settling both the larger and lefser Coin, for the promoting of Traffick.

XXIV. Such Coin as shall be adjudged current by both Parties, shall be changed every three Years by turns, once at Candy, and the next three Years in one of our Places.

XXVI. The Coin shall be either enhanced or lowered, according to the present exigency of Affairs in time of War.

XXVII. All the Indian Nations shall be free to come and traffick in their own Vessels, in his Majesty's Dominions, without paying any Customs, for the space of three Years next ensuing.

XXVIII. After the Expiration of the Term of these three Years, his Majesty shall be at Liberty to enter into a Treaty with the Plenipotentiaries of their High and Righteousness, concerning the Rate of Customs of all Commodities.

XXIX. His Majesty agrees, that their High and Righteousness, and his Highness, the Pr. of Orange, shall enjoy one Moiety of all the Customs, for which purpose certain Commissioners and Clerks shall be appointed by the Consent of both Parties.

XXX. All the Prizes taken on the Coast of Ceylon, shall be divided share and share alike, betwixt your Majesties on the one side, and their High and Righteousness, and his Highness the Prince of Orange on the other side; provided that what Prisoners are taken, shall be ransom'd, but never put to Death.

XXXI. All Factors or other Officers belonging to their High and Righteousness, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, shall give Paffes to fuch of your Majesty's Subjefts as intend to traffick in those Parts; as his Majesty shall do the fame, without which they shall be liable to be feized, and their Goods confiscated.

XXXII. His Highness, their High and Righteousness, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, shall be obliged to take effectual Care, to have the Roads and Passages both by Sea and Land, in the Isle of Ceylon, to be kept well and clear from High-waymen and Pirates; for which purpose his Majesty obliges himfelf to furfh Blood, for the building of Galleys and other Vessels, for the clearing of the Seas; and in case any High-waymen or Pirates are taken, they shall be punished with Death.

XXXIII. His Imperial Majesty, their High and Righteousness, and his Highness the Prince of Orange, do promise to keep this Confederacy inviolibly, to the utmost of their Power, nor to suffer the fame to be violated by their Subjefts; to inflict severe Punishments upon such as shall go about to violate it, and give full Satisfaction for all Damages sustained upon that account.

CHAP. XI.

Marcellus de Bofchhouwer desires leave to depart, which the Emperor will not consent to. Has considerable Dignities bestowed upon him. The Portuguese rob and murder the Dutch at Cotiarum. The Emperor convenes the Estates of the Empire. The Portuguese routed near Jaffanapatnam.

T HE Articles of this Confederacy being thus concluded, Mr. Bofchhouwer desir'd leave from his Imperial Majesty to depart, with the Elephants that were ready to carry certain Commodities to Tegnapatan, for the use of the Dutch Factory there; from whence he might go to Poliacatta, to give the Dutch Governor of that Place an account of his Negotiation. But the Emperor and his Coun-
Council were not willing to consent to his Dismission, alleging, that since according to one of the before-mention'd Articles, they were obliged not to transact any thing in Warlike Affairs, without the Knowledge and Consent of the Dutch, it was requisite he should stay with them for that purpose. These Reasons prevailed so far with Mr. Boshboumer, that he relolv'd to stay; and the Emperor heaped Favours upon him, having created him Prince of Migone, Kok-kellecor, Amanagapora, and Mavitigael, Knight of the Order of the Golden Sun, President of the Council of War, the second Perfon in his Privy Council, and Lord High Admiral: and he knew so well how to improve the Emperor's good Opinion of his Perfon, that scarce anything of Moment was undertaken without his Advice.

In the Year 1611. Jun. 20. the Portuguese took the Field, with a Body of 1000 Portuguese, and 3000 Indians their Allies, under the Command of Simon Corre; and having got a certain Candinesa for their Guide, they march'd thro' unknown Ways to Caturam, where they surpriz'd the Dutch belonging to Mr. Boshboumer, put them all to the Sword, and plunder'd the Place, and then retir'd with all Speed to Sette Corle, for fear of being overtaken by the Emperor's Forces.

For the Emperor had no sooner noticed of their March, but he sent a Body of 5000 men, commanded by Marzaginge Attie, an old experienced Captain, and under him Meynappo and Vree Sege, two brave Noblemen, to Caturam; but coming too late, they pursu'd the Portuguese Day and Night, till they overtook them near Sette Corle, kill'd 23 Portuguese, 600 Indians, set several Villages on Fire, and return'd with many Prisoners and a good Booty to Candy.

About the same time an Envoy of the King of Palagam came to Court, representing that John Sangati his Maffet's Brother, and King of Podere, was enter'd into an Alliance with the Portuguese, in order to deliver all his Harbours into their Hands, and afterwards to carry on a War against his Imperial Majesty with their Alliaance. Hereupon the King of Podere being summon'd to appear at Court at a prefixed time, he sent an Envoy to clear his Innocence with the Emperor, unto whom he represented the Perfidiousness of the King of Palagam, who had kill'd his own Brother at Table, for no other reason, but that he might be folc Maffet of the whole King's, offering besides to remain there as a Hostage for his Maffet's Fidelity. The Baldens, Emperor, tho' not very well satisfy'd with the King of Podere, by reason of his not appearing in Person; yet considering, that what had been alledged by his Envoys, concerning the Murder of his Elder Brother, was no more than Truth, and that certain Differences were arisen lately betwixt them about the Cuittons of the River of Palagam, one half whereof was allotted by the Eftates to the King of Podere, he dismissed the Envoy well satisfied, resolv'd to suspend his Judgment, till time should unfold the Matter.

The Emperor having bent his Thoughts upon a War, he convened the Eftates of the Empire, viz. Idle King of Caturam, Celle Wandoabar King of Palagam, Comaro Wandiar King of Bencula, Corre Witry Raaldamy Prince of Ouwe, Marcellus de Boshboumer Prince of Migone, Mether Raaldamy Prince of Yellone, Jaffago de Raile Prince of Caturam, Mewter Raile Prince of Mewter, Wik Vemzinge Earl of Quaere Corle, John Sangati Prince and Lord of Podere, Cole Raile Duke of Ode, Jattenero Brother of the Prince Jafalgode, Griel Heherad Governofr of the County of Har- cipate, Coke Governofr of the County of Odogo d'Asheri, Wanatere Gore- nofr of the Province of Mafter. In the same Assembly appear'd also the Governoirs and Commanders in chief of the leffer Provinces, and the Ambassador of the King of Jafinsapatam, the King of Patanua being the only one, who tho' summon'd by a peculiar Letter, dated July 16. 1611. made several frivolous Excuses for his not appearing there.

Among other Matters of the greatest Moment, it was resolved in this Assembly to raise an Army of 50000 Men, one half whereof was to be employed in the Siege of Puntagale, under the Condukt of the Prince of Ouwe; the other against Walane, under the Command of the Prince of Migone: And in cafe they met with good Success, both Armies were to join and attack Columbo. For the carrying on of this Enterprize, 4 Millions and 900000 Livers were to be raised. Concerning the Differences betwixt the King of Palagam, and his Brother John Sangati, they were both enjoin'd under pain of Death, not to hurt one another, till the matter could be further enquired into.

A High Court of Judicature was also settled, to examine and decide all such Matters, as before that time used to be de-
determined by the Emperor and his Privy Council. The Judges of this Court were, the Prince of *Migonne* President, the Prince of *Ouwe*, the Prince of *Velaren*, and the Prince of *Cottomale*. None of the inferior Courts were to take cognizance of criminal Matters, without the approbation of this High Court, from whence no Appeal was to be allowed. The Prince of *Ouwe*, the Prince of *Migonne*, the Prince of *Velaren*, the Prince of *Cottomale*, and the Earl of *Quatre Carle*, were appointed Members of his Majesty's Privy Council.

It was also further decreed, that not only Liberty should be granted, but also Houses and Lands allotted to such Seamen as would settle in his Majesty's Dominions; by which means they proposed to get in time a sufficient number of able Seamen to man their Gallies, of which three were ordered to be built immediately, with some other Vessels, to cruise upon the *Portuguefes* on the Coast of *Orixa* and *Bengal*, &c. It was also agreed, that no Quarter should be given to the Portuguefes and their Confederates, unless they were Women or Children; and that a Pardon should be published for all Detectors that would return within 60 Days into his Majesty's Service, which was done accordingly at *Candy*, 23 July, 1612.

Whilst these things were tranfacing, Advice was brought that the Portuguefes were on their march towards *Jaffnapattam*; whereupon the Emperor having sent part of his Forces design'd for the Expedition against *Walane* and *Gale*, to obviate their Motions, they attack'd the Reer of the Portuguefes, who imagining no otherwife than that the whole Force of the Emperor was on their back, were soon brought into Confufion; but finding their Miffake, rallied again, and retreated towards *Columbo*, making themselves Masters in their March thither of the Dukeedom of *Migonne*, where they committted all manner of Cruelties. The *Modellar* or Governor being accus'd of having betray'd his TrufT, fet a Letter to the Prince of *Migonne*, wherein he declar'd, that after having fultained three Al-fauts, he was forced to surrender; adding, that they were ready to shake off the *Portuguefe Yoke* with the first opportunity that offered, tho the Portuguefes had taken moft of their Wives and Children, (and among the reft the Governor's Wife) along with them, as Ho-flages and Pledges of their Fidelity, to *Columbo*. They fent also a Prefent to their Prince, as a Token of their Obedience.

The Letter was dated 30 Aug. 1612. by the Command of the chief *Vifgo Modellar*.

The Prince, after having confulted about this Letter with the Emperor, fent anfwer, that he was extremely concerned at the los of his Country and Subjects, exhorting them to perfif in their Fidelity, and that as foon as polfible he would appear among them at the Head of the Imperial Army.

---

**CHAP. XII.**

The Death of the Hereditary Imperial Prince. His Funeral. The King of Panua rebels, is taken Prisoner, and kill'd, with all his Adherents.

About the fame time the Hereditary Imperial Prince *Mahobfanne*, Son of the late Emperor *Don John*, died after a Sickness of fix days. The occasion of his Death was variously reported; but the general Opinion was that he had been poi'n'd by *Conmearat* his Father-in-law, to make way for his eldef Son *Comara Singa-fanne* to s ucceed him in the Empire. Certainly it is that his Death was generally lamented, the Guards were doubled all round the Imperial Palace, and great Preparations made for his Funeral, which was performed the 23d of *August* in the Afternoon. The Emperors especially gave moft evident Marks of her Grief, calling him at paring, *Her own precious Fiefth and Blood, her only Hopes, Life and Satisfaction*, vowing to revenge his Death, and not to take any Nourishment, that she might follow her Son. She did afterwards fall into a Swoon, and was fain to be remov'd out of the Room by her two Daughters, who alfo were melted in Tears.

The Corps of the deceafed Prince being expos'd to the view of the People, they broke out into moft lamentable Exclamations, crying, *Where is the Traitor that murder'd our Prince? We will tear him to pieces*. So that the Emperor fearing a general Insurrection, got the Prince of *Migonne* and the Prince of *Ouwe* to tell them,
them, that the Prince was not poison'd,
but died of a Fever, which somewhat
appeas'd the Tumult. The Corps being
put into a Mourning Herse adorn'd with
Gold and precious Stones, was carried
to the place of Burial in the following
manner:

First of all went the Prince's Musicians,
clad in black Gigtam or Linnen; then the
Mufqueeters and Pikemen, three in a
Rank: These were follow'd by the Shield-
bearers and Halberdiers with their Hal-
berds downwards: After these came 40
War-Elephants guided by as many Gentle-
men, and 8 Perfian Horses led by eight
Knights of the Golden Sun; and after the
Grooms of the Bed-chamber all rich-
ly attir'd. Then came the Scepter and
Crown, carried each upon a black Velvet
Cushion, and the Prince's Arms. These
were followed by the Corps attended by
eight of the greatest Lords of the Coun-
try; then the Emprefs's Palanquin or Lit-
ter attended by 16 with Fans, four Um-
brello's, and eight Betel Boxes, as also a
Nofegay of Gold to be worn by the Em-
peror only. After these came the Em-
peror supported by the Princes of Migonne
and Memwater, follow'd by the chief Lords
of the Empire and the Governors of the
Provinces. They pass'd along the Streets
under several Arches made of fine Stuffs
and Plaister-work. The Corps being
depotized on the Place of Burial with a
deal of Solemnity, the Priests mutter'd
out certain Prayers, and the common
People express'd their Sorrow by frequent
mournful Outcries.

The Place
The Place of Burial (called Hona by
of Burial.
the Cingalefs) was a four-Square raised
from the Ground seven Steps high; it
was level on the top, and adorned with
several Rows of Trees. In the midst of
it was the Grave, into which the Lords
who had carried the Corps threw a great
quantity of Sandal-wood, and sweet-
fcented Spices; and having put the Corps
upon it cover'd with the same Spices, as
high as a Man could reach, they also
poured in among it three large Vessels full
of Oil of Cinnamon, and another with
Butter. Over the Grave was er'ded a
large Canopy rising up like a Pyramid of
seven Foot high, under which rode the
Lords whilst the Ceremony lafted: which
being over, the Prince of Migonne took a
Bundle of Straw, which was given him
by the Prince of Amme, and a golden
Chafindih with Fire, and two lighted
Torches, and being attended by the said
Prince of Amme and two Gentlemen of
the Bedchamber, set fire to the Spices and
Corps in the Grave, under the most
dreadful Ejaculations and Outcries of the
People, which lafted till the Corps was
quite burnt to Ashes; which done, the
whole Train return'd to Court to con-
dole the Empress and her Daughters.

In September Advice being brought to
Court that the King of Panaa had join'd
the Portugueses against the Emperor, and
that the King of Cotiarum intended to
follow his Footsteps, the Emperor with
the Advice of his Privy Council sent his
Letters dated the 23 Sept. to both these
Kings, to make their personal Appearance
at Court within 16 days, under the
forbearance of all their Estate, and Ba-
nifment. The King of Cotiarum hap-
pening to be ill at that time, he sent his
Uncle to know the reason of his being
summoned to Court, and thereupon ap-
pared in Perlon on the 9th Oct. following,
giving such Proofs of his Innocence,
that he was soon clear'd by the Emperor.
But the King of Panaa knowing himself
guilty, did not think fit to appear; so
that it was resolved to reduce him by
Force, his Defection having put a Stop to
the Expedition against Wolane and Gale.
Accordingly the Princes of Migonne and
Owve, at the head of an Army of 35000
men, march'd 1 Jan. 1613, directly re-
wards Panaa, with a resolution to de-
stroy all with Fire and Sword: But the
Inhabitants finding themselves not in a
condition to oppose so formidable a
Force, sent Deputies with Presents to the
Princes, desiring they might be spared,
as having no head in this Defection; which
being granted, they were amerc'd in
457000 Larynes (besides their yearly
Tribute) amounting just to two Months
Pay of the whole Army, and to give Ho-
friages for the King's Appearance at Court
in 5 or 6 days after.

Accordingly he was no sooner come
there, but being brought before the Privy
Council, his Accusation was read to him in
Writing, vic. 'That he had entred in
' to an Engagement with the Portugusese
' against the Emperor, and was to have
'marry'd the young Princes Hauntan
' Adasfan, and with her as a Dowry the
' Kingdoms of Bateau and Falugam:
' That he had defpised the Emperor's
' Order in not coming to Court; and
' hired a certain Ruffian for 5000 Larynes
' to murder the Emperor, with a Pro-
'mife of 20000 more, and certain Pof-
'sessions, after the same was accom-
'plished, as appeared both by his own
' Hand-writing, and the Confession of
' the Ruffian. Which being so evident
against
against him, that he had scarce any thing to reply, he acknowledg’d himself guilty, craving the Emperor’s Mercy, in regard of his being defended from the Imperial Blood, and of the many Services done to the Crown by his Ancestors.

He was by Order from the Council ordered to be committed Prisoner in the Castle of Meddema Honore, from whence he sent a most submissive Letter to the Emperor, imploring his Mercy to save his Life, and to condemn him to perpetual Imprisonment. About 62 Persons found to have been his Accomplices in this Conspiracy were sent to other Prisons, and afterwards punish’d with Death.

The 20th of March being the Day appointed for the Trial of the King and his Accomplices, 50 Lords of the Empire appointed for that purpose, after a full Hearing found them all guilty of High Treason, and accordingly pronounced the following Sentence: That the King of Panua should be beheaded, and the rest be thrown before the Elephants, and all their Goods and Effects be confiscated. This Sentence being signed by his Imperial Majesty, was put in execution accordingly the 24th of March following in the Forenoon.

Accordingly a Scaffold cover’d with White (the Royal Colour here) being erected in the Castle of Meddema Honore, the King was brought thither, and feated himself upon a gilt Chair. He at first appear’d undaunted, but being depriv’d of all his Dignities, in the view of the People, and the Sentence read to him, he began to bewail his unfortunate Condition, asking frequently whether there were no hopes of a Pardon? Being told no, he suffer’d himself to be undress’d by some of his Gentlemen of the Bedchamber (who were all in Tears) unto whom he made rich Presents of Jewels, and order’d his Chancellor (who had not had the least Knowledge of this Design) to bind up his Eyes. In the mean while the King took some BETEL and ARACK, and then said, Why do we flay? Unfortunate I, Speak what am I reduc’d to! Then taking three turns round the Scaffold, he sat down, and taking a little BETEL told the Spectators, I am a King defend’d from the Imperial Blood; but since I must die, this is my only Request, that my dead Corps may not be left to the management of vile Persons, but be honour’d with a Royal Sepulture, Which being promis’d by some of the Lords there present, he seem’d to be well satisfy’d, and having ask’d their Pardon for what had pass’d, he had his Eyes ty’d up, and laying his Head upon a Block, it was sever’d from the Body, which (at the Intercession of the said Lords) had a Royal Sepulture allowed it by the Emperor.

After his Death Samarray the King’s His Successor Uncle being with a general approbation for, declared his Successor, marched at the head of an Army of 50000 men, the 8th of April, to Panua, to take Possession of that Kingdom, which he found involved in no small Troubles, there being a strong Party who opposed his Succession; But 125 of the Ringleaders being cut to pieces by the new King’s Forces, the rest rest thought fit to submit. So soon as he found himself in the quiet Possession of the Kingdom, he sent back the Forces, as also the Arrears of the annual Tribute, besides considerable Presents. The Portuguese not long after sent their Deputies to entice those of Panua with vast Promises to engage with them a fleet; but these were sent back without being heard.

### CHAP. XIII.

The Emperor sits down before Walane. The Prince of Migonne equips a Squadron of Ships. The Empefr’s falls sick, disposes of her Affairs, and dies.

The Emperor legislates Walane. I T was not long after that the Emperor with a good Army form’d the Siege of Walane, and took the Castle by Assault; but his Souldiers being too intent upon the Plunder, the Portuguese recovered themselves, and beat them from thence. The Emperor being highly exasperated at this Miscarriage, caus’d 105 Cingaleses to be hang’d, which proved of the worse Consequence, because the Portu-

ragueses receiving fresh Succours soon after, he was forc’d to raise the Siege.

In the mean time the Prince of Migonne ASquadron had not been idle to equip some Gallies of Ships and Fustes (small Vessels) to cruise upon the Portuguese between the Cape of Coram and the Isle of Ceilony. The same fort fail the 16th of May out of the Harbour of Cotonum, under the Command of a Nephew of the Prince of Oueve, as Admi-
Her Sickness increasing daily, she was carried from Weimanotte (her ordinary Residence) to Modeni, where in the Presence of the Emperor, she charged her eldest Son to revenge the late deceased Prince's Death upon the Physician, who she said was the Author thereof: But as she was sometimes not well in her Senes, so this was not much regarded. In the mean while the Emperor took care to prevent all Diforders which might be occasioned by the Emprefs's Death, by reinforcing the Frontier Garifons, and doubling the Guards in other Places. The Emprefs having pretty well recovered her Senes, sent for her five Children, Comarra Singaffane Hereditary Prince of the Crown, and his two Brothers Tanire Aftanne and Lamanit, and the two Princefles Madabagyn and Hantam Adfaffin: She clajp'd them one after another with Tears in her Eyes, in her Arms, and kissing them, said, See here, you dearest part of my own Fief and Blood, your Mother that has brought you into the World, but must leave you in a little time. Then she call'd to her the two before-mentioned Princes, unto whom she deliver'd her Children in these Words: I now deliver to you the dearest Pledges I have: take care of them as of your own Eyes, and retaliate upon them the many Obligations you have received at our hands. Then turning towards the Emperor, she told him, You are the occasion of my Death. Which so tenderly touch'd him (he loving the Empress extremely) that soon after it threw him into a violent Diftemper. After that she spake to any body, except to the Prince of Oure, unto whom she declared her Sorrow for having adored and sacrific'd to the Pagan Idols, contrary to her better Knowledge, having been educated a Christian, telling him, that she saw the Devils ready to ftrangle her. The Prince of Mignon (upon whom she fix'd her Eyes all the while) answered her, That the infernal Spirits had no Power over a Christian, provided they heartily repented of their Sins; that therefore she ought to repititiously, and to improve God's Mercy for her Soul, for Jesus Christ's sake. She returned for answer, I am a Christian, and would willingly pray, I defire you to pray with me. The Prince of Mignon pray'd aloud, Our Father, and the 12 Articles of the Christian Creed: Unto which the Empress reply'd in Portuguese, O Cristiá Ajuda mi! O Cristi help me! Soon after being carried back to Weimanotte, she spoke her last Words: O my dear Princes and Princefles, said she, where must I leave you? My Lords, (pointing to the Prince of Mignon).
The Emperor falls very ill: Assembles the Estates. The Translations of the Assembly.

The Emperor finding himself worse and worse, would needs be carried to a small City call'd Dilege, where he appointed the States of the Empire to meet Aug. 18. in order to settle the Succession of the Crown. The Members of this Great Assembly (according to the Schedule read to the King) were, Idle, King of Cotiarum; Cella Wandaar, King of Palagam; Comaro Wandaar, King of Battleca; Sammaray, King of Panna; Namaecar the King of Jafnapatam's Ambassadour; Cornwite Prince of Onze; Marcellus Prince of Mignon; Materael Hemi, Prince of Velaren; Waldorke Rale, Prince of Catemole; Memater Rale Prince of Memater; Jane Sengai, Prince and Lord of Podere; Wiek Vemeinge, Earl of Quercrove; Gaoi Henared, Governor of the Earldom of Hapspace;orde, Governor of the Earldom of Odagada; Keye Wansere, Governor of the Province of Attele; Attapate Governor of Whit Gamme, and Pazforme Hulveenole Governor of Ainsi and Wilvee besides a number of very Noblemen, unto whom his Imperial Majesty made the following Speech:

"My Lords; This present Assembly being occasion'd by my sickness (perhaps the fore-runner of my approaching End) I first of all desire you to forgive me all Miscarriages I may have committed, the same having been done without my knowledge; and feeling my self very feeble, and decaying in Strength, I thought fit to take effectual care about the Succession, to avoid all Contests that might likely arise after my Decease. You can't be forgetful what Disturbance arose in the Empire after the Death of my Brother Venus Ladarma Soris, which ought to serve us as a Caution to prevent the same at this juncture, by committing the Tuition of Comara Singafame, the eldest Hereditary Prince of the Crown, to such as you shall judge best qualified for so high a Trust, with a full Authority to manage the Administration of all publick Affairs during the Prince's Minority, the Choice whereof I recommend to your present Care. The Lords being not a little surpriz'd at this Proposition, gave in their Opinions in writing, wherein they pitch'd upon the Prince of Mignon and the Prince of Onze, both extended themselves, pleading their Inability, and desiring his Majesty to choose some more able Persons in their steads. The Emperor reply'dfighing, and are you then so backward in doing me this Piece of Service? Can you be so forgetful of all the Obligations I have beheld upon you? They answer'd, that they were ready to sacrifice their Lives and Estates for his Majesty, but that they were afraid their Shoulders were too weak for so great a Burden. Well then, reply'd the Emperor, we will leave the Choice to my Son the Prince, wherewith the whole Assembly was satisfied. The Emperor then order'd the King of Cotiarum to bring in the Prince, which being done accordingly, he told him, Son, make your Choice from among all these Kings and Princes of two Persons, such as you love best, who shall be Administrators of the Empire after my Death. The Prince answer'd all in Tears, Good Father! and will you die dear Father, pray don't leave me! Which words drew Tears both from the Emperor and the whole Assembly. The Emperor answer'd, I don't know how from my time may come to leave you; wherefore I would have you pitch upon two Persons, such as you love best next to my self. Well then, reply'd the Prince, I love the Prince of Mignon, and likewise the Prince of Onze, and next to him the Prince of Velaren. I am satisfied, said the Emperor, bring them to me, that I may surrender you to their Care. Accordingly the Prince having led the two before-mentioned Princes to the Emperor, he told him, These shall be my Governors now, and when come to Maturity my chief Counsellors. The Emperor return'd for Answer, not without
without some Emotion, My dear Son, Raden, see here your Father, whose Life perhaps will not be long; you are but young, therefore be always advised by these two Princes. A Torrent of Tears which trickled down his Cheeks having ropt his Voice, he order'd himself to be carried out of the Assembly, enjoying only in a few words all the Lords there present, to perfit in their Fidelity, which they unanimously promised to do, and in token of their entire Submission, saluted the Emperor with the usual Sambage, or Reverence, according to the Custom of that Country.

The next day the Royal Patent to inveft the before-mentioned two Princes with the Administration of the Empire was read in the Assembly. Commiserat by the Grace of God Emperor of Ceylon, King of Candy, Settoreca, Trinquemana, Tjanapatnam, Settecorles, Monarker, Chilam, Pana, Batcaco, Pahugam and 'jaale; Prince of Ouvu, Donnevaque, Pajadoncorle, Velaren, Coronale, Mewhre and Vento; Duke of Willegamme, Cole, Ody and Jattenore; Earl of Quatre Corle, Harkepatte, Odegadacurry, Crainiy and Battagebre. Peace to all thole that read these

"Being much indisposed, and confequent in no small danger of Life, we thought fit to convene all the Great Men of the Empire to consult the Welfare of the Publick, and of our dearly beloved Son Comara Singafan (whom God preserve). It is for this reason that we have appointed two Princes Administrators (after our deceafe) not only of the Empire, but also of our Hereditary Prince during his Minority, with full Authority to govern the Realm; the two Princes chosen for so great a Trift, being the Prince of Mignon and the Prince of Ouvu, declare'd such by the unanimous Consent of the Assembly. We do by these Prefents surrender to the said Princes all our Kingdoms, Provinces and Dominions, to be govern'd by them, during the Minority of our dearly beloved Sons; and as we are very glad to have been able (in our life-time) to prevent all Intelligible Commutations by this Settlement, so we require and desire the two before-mentioned Princes to take upon them the Government of all our Dominions till our Recovery, or, in case of my Deceafe, till the Hereditary Prince comes to an Age of Maturity, or his Brothers, in case he should happen to die before that time: We therefore command by these Prefents expressly, that no body else shall presume to take upon him the Administration and Tiuition of the before-mentioned Princes and Princefles, but shall obey the said two Princes without the least opposition, under forfeiture of their Lives. These two Princes shall take effectual care of the Education of the young Princes and Princefles under proper Tutors, and to fee the eldest Prince, when come to Age, quietly fettled in the Throne; and in case of his Deceafe Yaniere Asian to succeed, as after him Lamofanne, the third is to be the next Heir to the Crown; but in case all the said Princes should die without issue, our dearly beloved Daughter, the Princef Madadafyen, and after her her Sister, the Princef Hanu Madadafyen, shall succeed them in their due turns. But in case there also should leave no Children behind them, the Empire shall devolve into your hands, and you shall be at full liberty to chuse with the unanimous Consent of the Great Men of the Empire, such a Person of the Imperial Blood as you think the belt qualified for the Welfare of the Empire, which I leave to the Wifdom of this Assembly. In the mean while, every one (after my Deceafe) shall be oblig'd to be accountable to the two Administrators for all the Revenues of their respective Lands without failure, upon pain of Death and loss of their Estates. The two Administrators shall have a due regard for all fuch Counsellors as were in our life-time, and not turn them out, unless they should not behave themselves as they ought to do, when they shall have power to put others in their places. All Mandats shall be ili'd by the two Administrators in the Name of the whole Empire, and the Hereditary Prince; according to which all the Great Men and Nobility, without exception, shall appear at Court when requir'd, and obey them in all other respects: They shall also be oblig'd to take the usual Oath of Allegiance to the Hereditary Prince, and his two Administrators, and to promise to perfit in their Fidelity, and not to suffer any Alliance or Engagement to be made with our Enemies the Portugeflers, or any Rebels, under what pretence forever. They shall be oblig'd to affist in the reducing of all fuch
"and acknowledg the before-mentioned two Princes, Administrators and Go-vernours of the Realm, till the Here-ditary Prince came of Age, and to take the Oath of Fidelity to them, and flew them the same respect as to our own Person, and, as becomes faithful and true Subjects, to behave themselves in all respects according to the true intent of this Patent. We also annul by these Presents all Laws or Constitu-tions which may seem contrary to the true meaning thereof; and to give it all the Authority and Weight that can have, have in Conjunction with the Hereditary Prince, and the Princes, Dukes and Lords of this Assembly, sign'd it with our own Hand, and or-der'd the Great Seal to be affix'd to it. For the same reason we have also commanded the fame to be register'd in all the Courts, Councils and Treasuries of our Empire, that no body "may plead Ignorance of this our last Will. Dated at the Imperial Court "at Digneleg, 19 Aug. 1613.

CHAP. XV.

The Hereditary Princes are carried to Cockelecorle. Gale Henerea is routed, and being summmoned to Court, is made Prisoner, and executed.

The Emperor foren-ders his Children to the Admi-nistrator.

The said Patent being publish'd by his Imperial Majesty's order, the Administrators as well as the rest of the Estates took the Oath of Allegiance to the Hereditary Prince; which done, the Administrators upon their Knees return'd his Majesty thanks for the Honour he had bestow'd upon them, wishing him a long and happy Life. His Majesty lifting them up, order'd them to fit down by him, and disclou'd to them some of his Treasures which were buried under ground, besides several other matters relating to the Administration of the State.

Then the three Princes and two Prin-celis being call'd in, he exhorted them to follow the Directions of their Govern-ors; and taking the eldest Prince in his Arms, My dearest Son, said he, I wish you and your Brothers and Sistors all imaginable Prosperity: and then turning to the Princes of Migoane and Owae; Receive, says he, from my hands these my dearest Treasures, which I commit to your care; and thus deliver'd them up to the two Administrators, who took care to have them convey'd in the night-time to the Dukedom of Cockele-corle for their better security, charging those who conducted them, upon their Lives not to divulge whither they were carried: which done, the Assembly was dissolv'd the 20th.

The Portuguesees had no sooner notice of the Death of the Emprefs, and the Sickness of the Emperor, but they left no Stone unturn'd (notwithstanding the mis-carriage of their Design upon Patna) to raise new Troubles. For this pur-pose they had found means to bring over to their side the Son of Gaei Henerea Go-vernor of Hacipata, President in the Dukedom of Cockelecorle, who all along had supply'd them with Provisions at Walane, and had engag'd several of the Nobility to raise Divisions, thereby to give opportunity to the Portuguesees to make themselves Masters of the King-dom. The two Princes Administrators having got some notice of the matter, they resolv'd to find out the bottom of this Design. For this purpose the Prince of
of Mignon march'd the 15th of September, at the head of a good Body, under the pretence of changing the Garisons on the Frontiers, but near Ode and Jattasso met Honerated's Forces, who being not a little surpriz'd at the sight of the Prince, pretend they were order'd for Cottanade upon some particular business. The Prince being now more than ever confirm'd in the matter, order'd their chief Commander to be brought before him immediately, who being search'd, a Letter of Gael Honerated was found about him, viz. That all things look'd with a good face towards the accomplishment of the Design concerted between them. That he had confulted with his Son Abecque, President of Cockelecorle, and that they had agreed with many of the Nobility to murder the Princes and Princes' men, and likewise the Princes of Mignon and Ouve, the Issue whereof they should know as soon as it was put in Execution. He sent them in the mean time a certain quantity of Powder, Ball and Provions, advising them to be upon their Guard, because the Garison of Candy had been re-inforce'd considerably late, which seem'd as if some Design were in hand against them.

The Prince gave immediate Orders to seize the Commander, who standing upon his Defence, was cut to pieces: his Soldiers and Pioneers attempted to save themselves by flight, but being pursued were most flain, except a few that fav'd themselves in the Woods. The Prince dispatch'd a Meilenger immediately to the Governour with orders to come immediately to Court, having particular occasion to concert some Matters of moment with him.

He who knew nothing of what was pass'd, appear'd accordingly the 17th of September at the Court in Candy, where being well receiv'd by the Prince, they talk'd of several matters relating to the Government; upon which occasion he gave him repeated assurances of his Fidelity, telling him, that he was ready to venture his Life for the Welfare of the Empire. The Prince of Mignon had much ado to difemble his Anger, only told him, We have neverbeliefs received certain Advice that you hatch Treason against the Crown, and are enter'd into a Confederacy with the Portugueses our Enemies; contrary to the Oath you have so lately taken. He declar'd his Innocence with many Afferaitions, deeming that he might be confronnted with his Accusers: Whereupon the Prince of Ouve told him, We could with you innocent, but are too well inform'd of your Treachery, and so order'd him to withdraw (after some further Exeud) to be disarm'd, and his Person to be Is'ced, secour'd.

The Captain of the Guard coming to seize him, he said, Friend, you are wrong, and so made the best of his way towards the Gate, in hopes of making his escape; but the Captain asking him, Are you not the Governour Gael Honerated? he answer'd, Yes. The Captain reply'd. Then I am not wrong, I beg your Pardon, being oblig'd to execute his Majesty's Orders: So that seeing there was no hopes of escaping, he defir'd to be brought before his Majesty, or before the Princes Ad'ministrators. The Captain told him, that he had no such Orders, whereupon some of the Governour's Soldiers put themselves in a posture of Defence, but were all made Prisoners, and put to death the next day, being 32 in number. Another Party attempted to escape by night, but 50 of them were taken and commit'ted to Prifon, which made his cafe worse.

In the mean time the two Administrators took care to have the Emperor's Children transported to another Caille, and sent Orders to all the Governours to have the Soldiers of Honerated, unless they were provided with a Pasport from his Majesty. The 22d Honerated was examin'd in the Council, where at first he boldly deny'd everything alleg'd against him, but soon after confess'd the whole, and begg'd Mercy, alluding, that what he had done was out of Defcount, because he had not been promote'd to a higher Station. He did not deny that 26 Noblemen had been concern'd in this Conspiracy, yet refuse'd to name them; but feeing the Brabman, who had made the first discovery, appear, he said, No question but you will soon know their Names now, however I will not discover them. The Brabmans declar'd, that Gael Honerated had caus'd two Gentlemen to be murder'd, because they refuse'd to have a hand in this Conspiracy. The 26 Noblemen being apprehend'd confess'd the Fact, and the 24th being appointed for their Trial, they were all condemn'd to Death. The 27th they were executed in the following manner: The 90 Soldiers who had endeavour'd to make their escape, had their Heads cut off. The 26 Noblemen, who had sign'd the Confederacy, had the Heads cut off first, and then their Bodies thrown before the Dogs. Four of his chief Counsellours were drawn with hot Pinchers, had afterwards their Hands cut off, and their Bodies
A Description of Ceylon.

Bodies quartered, which were hung up about the Castle. The unfortunate Governor, who had been a Spectator of the miserable Exits of his Accomplices, being likewise burnt with red hot Pinchers at each Corner of the Streets, was broken alive upon the Wheel, and afterwards thrown before the Elephants, one of which threw him up to a confidable height, and afterwards catching him again, crush'd him to pieces with his Teeth. The rest had the good Fortune to escape to Columbo.

CHAP. XVI.

A Battel betwixt the Emperor and the Rebels. The Portuguefes propose a Treaty of Peace, which is refused. They march towards Candy, but are routed.

Soon after the Princes of Migoune and Ouve, together with the Earl of Quatre-cort, took a Progress to Cockehoc, being followed by 2000 Men, and honourably received by the Inhabitants; they settled Matters upon the old Foot, and made some Alteration in the Coin, giving Fright Orders not to raise the Money above the prefix'd Value.

In the Year 1614, there happened a bloody Engagement betwixt the Imperial Forces and the Rebels, wherein 4000 Men being kill'd on both sides, and the last finding themselves too weak, retreated in the Night time, and solicited the Portuguefes for Help. The Emperor remaining thus Master of the Field, order'd his Camp to be strongly fortified; and keeping only 2000 Men, and 1000 Pioneers for his Guard, he sent his General with the whole Army to cut off the Retreat of the Enemy. The Portuguefes having got notice thereof, gathered secretly a Body of 100 Portuguefes, and 5000 Natives; and marching thro' unpassable ways, surpriz'd the Outguards, and entered the Camp without much Oppositiion, every one seeking how to save themselves by a timely Flight. In this Action the Prince of Migoune was wounded with a Lance in his Right Leg, and the Prince of Ouve in the Right Arm, and 300 were slain upon the Spot on the Emperor's Side.

Anno 1614, March 14. Don Munno de Feriera, Brother of the Earl of Ferre, arrived at Colomba, in the Quality of Viceroy of Goa, to relieve Don Jeronimo d'Oviedo. He brought along with him about 132 Portuguefes, besides a good number of Mijfiers, to reinforce the Garitons, with positive Orders to endeavour, if possible, to procure a Peace with the Emperor of Ceylon.

Pursuant to these Orders he sent the 3d of June, Don Francisco de Menezes his Vol. III. Envoy to Candy, with full Power to Propose a treat with the said Emperor upon the best Terms he could. Accordingly the said Envoy delivered to the Emperor a Letter from the General, and another from the Viceroy of Goa, written in the King of Spain's Name, the chief Contents whereof (besides some Compliments) were, "That his Catholic Majesty bowing averse to the Effusion of human Blood, was inclined to enter into a Treaty with his Majesty, in order to settle a firm and lasting Peace; for which purpose he had granted full Power to certain Perffons of Note to treat upon that Head, defiring that his Majesty would be pleased to accept of them as such, and give them a favourable Reception. Goa, Feb. 22, 1614. The General's Letter was much to the fame purpose.

The Emperor having proposed the matter the 13th following in Council, it was resolved they should bring in their Propositions in Writing, which being done the 18th of the same Month, were as follows,

1. The King of Spain is willing to enter into an amicable Treaty with the Emperor.
2. The Peace to be concluded either for ever, or for a certain Space of Years, to be kept inviolably, and all Hostilities to cease both by Water and Land immediately.
3. Each Party to keep what they are in possession of at present.
4. His Imperial Majesty shall renounce his Alliance with the Dutch, and engage himself never to enter into any other with them for the future, or any other State at Enmity with Spain and Portugal, and to permit no other European Nation to traffic there.
5. Both Parties to be at Liberty to traffic in what Commodities they please, without entering into any Articles upon that Head.

6. His Majesty shall grant Liberty for the free Exercise of the Roman Catholic Religion in Candy, and the building a Church and Convent, with convenient Habitations for two or three hundred Persons, both of the Clergy and Laity.

7. His Majesty shall fend one of his Hereditary Princes to keep his Court at Columbia, in lieu whereof they will send a Person of Quality to stay always near his Majesty.

8. His Imperial Majesty shall restore all the Jews, Mony, Prisoners, Slaves of both Sexes, Cannon, &c. taken in the last War.

These Propositions being read and debated in the Council, it was resolved not to enter into any further Treaty with the Portuguese; as fearing not without reason, that some treacherous Design (as often had happened before) lay concealed under this pretended Treaty. An Answer was therefore return'd to the Portuguese Envoy, June 20. That his Imperial Majesty was not inclined to treat with the King of Spain, before all the Lands and Lordships taken from them were return'd: That however the Spaniards should remain in possession of Gate and Columbia, with the Territories thereunto belonging; but that his Imperial Majesty would by no means renounce his Alliance made with the Dutch, but keep the same inviolably. Furthermore his Majesty requir'd a full Compensation of all the Damages he had sustain'd in this War, and was resolved to have Cuffom paid him of all Goods exported or imported.

The Portuguese finding them so resolute, would 'fain have made a confiderable Abatement in their Pretensions; for which purpose they propos'd a Cessation of Arms, which being likewise rejected, the Envoy return'd the 8th of June without effecting any thing, with a Letter from the Emperor, directed to the Portuguese General, containing in Substance, That be was resolv'd not to violate his Oath with the Dutch, and that being fenfile no Faith ought to be given to the Portuguese, be intended to pursue them by Force of Arms, and that they might make their account accordingly.

The Portuguese not a little exasperated at fo resolute an Answer, march'd with an Army of 25000 Men towards Candy.
Mr. Bofchhouwer sent as an Ambassador to the United Provinces, enters into an Engagement with the Crown of Denmark, dies in his Return to the Indies. Gule Gedde the Danish Commodore arrives in Ceylon, returns without effecting anything. The Portugeueses erect divers Fortifications by Fraud. The Emperor's Enterprise upon Colombo. The Portugeueses beaten.

Mr. Bofchhouwer, who had (as we have underfoord) attained to the highest Dignities in the Empire of Ceylon, being desirous to make himself known by some great Enterprise, obtained leave from the Emperor 1615, to go to Masulipatam, to solicit the fo long promised Success against the Portugeueses, with full Power to enter into Alliances with all such Kings, Princes and States as he thought might contribute any thing towards clearing his Majesty's Dominions from the Portugeueses.

Having for this purpose obtain'd divers Letters and Credentials, wherein his Majesty promis'd to ratify every thing the said Mr. Bofchhouwer should treat of, with any Prince upon that Subject; he set out in Quality of Ambassador and Plenipotentiary from Ceylon, the 4th of May 1615, and arrived Jun. 2, at Masulipatam, where at that time one Hans van Hafe, Director and Visitor General of the Indies, commanded in chief, who went along with Maccellus de Bofchhouwer to Bantam, in order to concert measures with Gerard Reyna, the Dutch General there, concerning the intended Success against the Portugeueses.

But the said General being dead some time before, and the War carried on at that time by the Dutch Company in the Moluque Islands and those of Banda, as also against Pendo Ay, hindring the Dutch at that Juncture from sending the promised Successes to the Emperor of Ceylon (it being absolutely requisite to secure the Moluque Islands and those of Banda, before they could think of any New Conquests) it was resolved by the Council of Bantam to permit Mr. Bofchhouwer (at his earnest request) to go to Holland, in order to represent the true State of matters in the Empire of Ceylon to their High and Most Ingenious the States-General, his Highness the Prince of Orange, and the Directors of the East-India Company.

But upon his Arrival in Holland, he found things not in any wife to answer his Expectation: for in regard of his Quality and high Station in Ceylon, pretending to much more Respect and Honour than the Company was willing to grant him; this occasion'd such Contests among them, that he resol'd (notwithstanding his Allegiance due to the States) to go into Denmark, where he arriv'd June 16, O. S. 1617, and not long after enter'd into an Engagement with the Danish Commodore at Copenhagen, which was ratify'd by their King Christian IV. 1618. March 30. Accordingly he set sail from Denmark with his Lady (who challenged the Title of Princess of Magone) and a Retinue of some Servants and Soldiers; but died before he came to the end of his Voyage, after which most of the Soldiers deserted on the Coast of Coromandel (where his Lady died also afterwards) whereby the all his Designs vanished into Smoke, yet will it perhaps not be beyond our purpose, to give a more circumstantial account of this unfortunate Voyage.

Mr. Bofchhouwer having (as we told you) obtain'd a Man of War and a Yacht from the King of Denmark, on account of the Emperor of Ceylon, and the Danish East-India Company (latey erected) having join'd five Ships with them, under Gule Gedde a Danish Nobleman, they set sail out of the Sound, and after many Tempests and other Difficulties, having pass'd the English Channel, they did not arrive in Ceylon till twenty two Months after, viz. 1620. not without the Loss of a considerable Number of their Men (among whom was Mr. Bofchhouwer himself) that perished for want of Provisions, and the Fatigues of so tedious a Voyage.

Some of these Ships arriving in the Harbour of Batavalo, others at Corinda, Gule Gedde gave notice of his Arrival.

But then...
A Description of Ceylon.

and of the Occasion thereof, as also of
Baldwin, the Death of Bofkiaouer, to the Em-
peror, who no sooner underthis his Death, and that the Danes pretended to put the Equipment of this Squadron to his account, but he appeared much surpriz'd therat, declaring that he had given no Authority to Bofkia-
ouer to enter into such an En-
gagement; so that the Danes had nothing but bare Words, in recompence of the vaft Charge they had been at upon this account.

The Danifh Commodore Gule Gedde, finding himfelf thus disappointed in all his hopes, apply'd all his Thoughts, how to reimburse the King his Malter part of the Charge he had been at in the Equip-
ment of this Squadron; for which rea-
son he feiz'd upon all Bofkiaouer's Effects aboard his Veffels, after having taken care of his Burial, which was perform'd with little Pomp; but that of his Son of three Years of Age (who being born at Copenhagen, was Godlin of K. Christian IV. and died likewise in this Voyage) was done with more Solemnity. The feizing of Bofkiaouer's Effects being per-
form'd in the Harbour of Trinquevemale by Gule Gedde, he fent his Widow at her request to Candy, frifet of every thing, except what she had faved privately by the affiftance of some Friends, from whence after a lay of ten Years, she was by the Emperor Zehemat (at the request of General Roland Crafs) fent with some Servants to Trinquem.

After the Departure of Bofkiaouer's Widow for Candy, the Commodore Gule Gedde let fail with part of his Squadron from Cunjare, in order to joine the reft of his Ships at Encrecal, and to solicit once more Satisfaction from the Emperor; but in the meantime, one of his Ships that was left at Trinquevemale being feiz-
ed upon by the Ships Crew, and after-
wards fplit upon the Rocks, the Seamen and Soldiers got with their Boats to the Coast of Cormandel, where none of them took Service among the Portuguife at St. Thomas, the reft among the Dutch at Pe-
linette. Gule Gedde having but small hopes of Succes, and fearing that fome of the other Ships might follow their Example, thought fit to weigh Anchor, and take his next coufe for Denmark.

The Portuguife being infinitely glad at the Departure of the unfuitable Guefs out of Ceylon, now bent all their Thoughts how to exclude all other Nati-
ons from the Traffick of that Country: To encompass which, they judged it the

most proper means to erect a Fort near that Harbour, the Place whereof (after a narrow View taken of the Ground, and various Debates) was pitch'd upon at the North-West Point of the Bay, upon a Neck of Land jetting out into the Sea, on the back-side of the Pagode or Trianquevemale, the Walls whereof would be of considerable Advantage to them.

Accordingly the faid Fort being begun 1632, was carried on with all imaginable Vigour, to bring it to perfection, before the Emperor of Candy (with whom they were at Peace then) could have any no-
tice of it. For no fooner was that Prince advert'd of this treacherous Design, but he protefted againft it, and fent a coniderable Force to demolifh it; but being repul'd by the Portuguifes, theyfe continued the Fortifications, being an ir-
regular Triangular Fortrefs, which they furnifh'd with great Cannon taken out of the Sea, belonging formerly to the Da-

Danifh Ship that was caufed away near that Place.

Whilst the Portuguifes were embroil'd with the Cungales upon that account, a certain Radye of the Malabar entered the Kingdom of Saffapatsam with a confider-
able Force, in hopes to recover the fame from the Portuguife, who had lately con-
quer'd the fame: But Philippo d'Oliviero Rout the
their General, an old experienc'd Cap-
tain, receiv'd them fo bravely, that few of
them return'd into their Native Coun-
try.

The Portuguife having thus once more rid their Hands of their Enemies, yet not thinking themselves secure, unless they strengthen'd their Conquefts by fome addi-
tional Fortifications, order'd certain new Works to be made, which afterwards were chang'd into a Royal Fortrefl with four Battions. Thfe Foundation whereof was laid 1634, but not brought to perfection till the Year 1632, being lind with white Stone.

But to eftablifh themfelves the better in this Ilfand, they conclufed a Peace (by the Mediation of certain Clergymen) with the Emperor, who was willing to embrace it, till he could find a more con-
venient Opportunity of revenging him- self for the many Afnronts they had put upon him; one of the main Conditions of this Peace was, that the Portuguifes should not build any other Forts or Fortifications in any Place of the Empire, but might remain in pofellion of what they had at preffent.

Notwithstanding this Agreement, which was fo advantageous to the Portu-
guifes,
the Europeans had full a free access into the Kingdom of Candy by the River Pallitanganme (otherwise called Bateaco) they were contriving all possible means to secure that Passage to themselves.

To accomplish their end with all imaginable secrecy, they pitched upon a Mafice, an experienced Engineer, who being of a dark Colour, was sent in the disguise of a Gufaratte jogy, or Mendicant Friar, from Colombo to Bateaco, who settled himself in the Village of Sinanata; and whence having taken a full view of all the circumjacent Country for two years together, he pitched upon a handy Place about 2 Leagues from the Village, for the erecting of the designed Fort; but finding upon strict enquiry, that the Channel leading that way from the Mouth of the River, was the greatest part of the Year choked up with Sand, and that consequently there would be no convenience of getting fresh Water there, he was for'd to go about 6 Leagues lower down the River, where meeting with a small Island of a League in circuit, and not above a Mile distant from the main Channel, conveyed thither directly from the Mouth of the River, he returned to Colombo; and having given a full account to the Government there of the advantageous Situation of this Isle for their intended Project, the Portugueses sent him back in 1637, with 13 Companies of Soldiers, in order to put it in execution.

The Kings of Candy had no sooner intelligence thereof, but he sent a good Body of Troops thither to prevent their Design: They made shift to land in the Island, but were forced to retreat without effecting any thing, and leave the Portugueses to perfect their Fortifications, which they did soon after, being well provided with all sorts of Materials for such a Purpose.

The Emperor finding himself thus by no less than seven Capital Forts, built on all the best Avenues of this Isle, reduced to such Straits by the Portugueses, that without their Consent he was not in a condition to keep the least Correspondence with any foreign Nation, resolved to try his utmost to draw the Thorns out of his Flesh. For this purpose he thought fit to try the Inclinations of the Cingaleses inhabiting at Colombo; and finding them ready to revolt by reason of the many indignities received from the Portugueses, he engaged them to his Party. Things being thus settled, the only thing remaining was how to entice their General Con-stantine de Sta to take the Field, by which means they might find an opportunity of going over to the Emperor. Knowing therefore that Don Antonio de Noronha, Conde de Linhares, the then Viceroy of Goa, had lately wrote an affecting Letter to the said General, wherein he told him, that he was more fit for a Merchant than a Soldier, and that he regarded more his own Profit than the Kings Glory, and his Conquest; they inflamed into him, that since both his Expeditions against Candy had proved unsuccessful, it would be amiss (to retrieve his Honour) to try his Fortune against Ouwe, promising to appear in the Field with all their Power, which they did accordingly.

Constantine de Sta the Portugueses General was so highly pleas'd at this Proposition, that he not only gladly embraced it, but also sent a Challenge to Conquer Singe Hafanne, Prince of Ouwe, eldest Son of the Emperor Zonarat Adzym, who sent him word, that he would expect his coming like a Man of Honour. Accordingly the Portugueses General took the Field the 30th of August, with 1200 of his own Countrymen, 1700 Moities, and 8000 Cingaleses; and the Prince of Ouwe being join'd by his two Brothers, Fyjapaella and Loja Singa, made up an Army of 23000 men, who (according to the Advice of the Emperor their Father) kept at a distance, seeming to avoid an Engagement. The Portugueses being much surpriz'd at their being suffer'd to pass the Mountains of Ouwe without the least Opposition, march'd directly to Badale the Capital City of that Dominion, which they took and plunder'd with all the circumjacent Country, and so retired again towards the Mountains, the Princes being all the while Speculators of their Ravages, with a resolution to watch their opportunity of taking a severer Revenge, so soon as the Cingaleses (according to their Promis') should defect the Portugueses. These things were not so secretly carried on, but that Constantine de Sta got some scent of the matter. This made him summon before him all their Chief Officers, unto whom he represented the Reasons of his Suspicion, but in very obli-
to dissimile, yet to use all imaginable Precautions against them. They positively denying what was alleged against them, he continued his March till Night, when finding the Enemy to keep closer to him than they us'd to do, and being confirmed in his former Suspicion by fresh Intelligence, he ordered the Cingaleses (contrary to what they us'd to do) to pitch their Tents in the Center of the Camp, and the next morning with break of day for the whole Army to set fire to all their Baggage (except wearing Apparel) the better to further their March. They had scarce marched a few hours, when the Princes coming up pretty close with the Portuguese Army, the 8000 Cingaleses joined with their Countrymen, and with their joint Forces attack'd them in the Flank at the Defeat of a Mountain, firing upon them very furiously thro an adjacent Wood, whereabout a great number of the Portuguese were slain, the Cingaleses falling in Pell mell among them with their Scymetors and Pikes, especially after a sudden Storm had rendred the Portuguese Firelocks almost ufeful, without which they might probably have made a tolerable good Retreat. Conflamin de Saõ their General had his Head cut off by one of the rebellious Cingaleses, which he presented to Raja Singa upon a Drum, whilst he was washing himself in a neighbouring Brook. To confess the Truth, de Saõ defir'd a much better Treatment, both in respect of his Valour, and the many good Offices he had done to the same Cingaleses at Columbo, who now so bafely betray'd him and his whole Army.

It is not easy to be imagin'd what a confternation this general Defeat occasion'd among the Portuguese in the Isle of Ceylon, and especially at Columbo, for the defence whereof there were scarce any Troops left behind, except a few of the most antient among the Inhabitants. This encouraged the Emperor to fend his youngest Son Mahafiane (afterwards named Raja Singa) to form the Siege of that Place, which he did accordingly; but was so bravely received by Lanceratte de Seifes their Governour, that after a whole Month's Siege, he was forced to retreat without effecting any thing. The besieged being afterwards reinforced from Goa with 300 men (among whom were 500 Coffers) with a considerable quantity of Provifions, Ammunition, and other Necessaries, began to hold up their heads again, and bid defiance to the Cingaleses.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Emperor dies. Intelline Divisions betwixt his two Sons. The Portuguese at War with the new Emperor; make Peace with him. The Hollanders invited by his Majesty's Letter to the Governour of Paliacatta, to come into the Isle of Ceylon.

Soon after, viz. 1632. the old Emperor happening to die, left the Empire betwixt his three Sons, viz. Ovue to Commarsa Singa Haflane his eldest Son, Mattele to Vitha Polla Haflane his second, and Candy to Mahafiane the youngest, who besides this affirm'd the Imperial Title under the Name of Raja Singa Adafyse, to the no small dissatisfaction of his eldest Brother Commarsa Singa Haflane, whom he knew to well how to manage under different Pretences, that the matter remained undecided as long as he lived; and immediately after his Death seiz'd upon the Province of Ovue, which Vitha Polla the second Brother (who claim'd one half for his Share) took so heavily, that Matters came betwixt them to an open Rupture.

The Portuguese having by this time received divers Supplies from Goa, and pretty well recover'd of their late Disgrace, resolved to improve this Opportunity to their advantage. For which purpose entering the Low-Lands, they forced most of the Princes there to side with them, but durst not venture to attempt the Pallage of the Mountains. They pitch'd their Tents therefore near Allage, as the most proper Place to keep the adjacent Country in awe: But Raja Singa the new Emperor surpriz'd them in their Camp, and forc'd them to retreat with the utmost hafte to Columbo.

The Portuguese now finding themselves unable to cope with the Emperor, thought it requisite to come to an agreement; for which purpose having sent their Envoys to Candy, a Peace was concluded accordingly, but soon broken again on the
the Portuguese side, who let slip no opportunity to improve their advantage, notwithstanding the said Peace.

Raja Singa being thus fully convinced, that no firm Peace was likely to be felt ill with the Portuguese in Ceylon, diffembl'd his Revoltment, but in the mean time resolved to invite the Hollander's to force them out of the Isle; and accordingly sent the following Letter dated Sept. 9, 1636. to the Governour of Pallicanta.

"I Raja Singa, Emperor of the Isle of Ceylon; King of Candy, Settevaca, Danbadamy, Aenoycap, Jafnapatnam; Prince of Oowe, Maturc, Dinawaca, Quatrecole; Great Duke of Settevaca, Matoles; Earl of Cathar, Trinjenuemel, Batecalo, Valefebinta, Dumbra, Pauoa, Patoveta; Putelham, Vaffare, Gale, Billigan; Marquess of Duramira, Kateruwo; Tinipane, Aexegaon; Lord of the Ports of Alicoan, Calewtre, Columbo, Negombo, Chiala, Madmanpe, Calpentyn, Artipute, Manar, and of the Pearl-Fihery.

THO I don't question but that Fame has already made known to you the good Success of our Arms against the Portuguese, yet did judg it absolutely requisite to give a more particular account thereof to the Governour of the Fortres of Pallicanta.

First of all the Emperor did regain from the Portuguese the two Fortresses of Valanc and Forage, as likewise the City of Marua Gona, with 500 Portugaluefe Inhabitants, and a good number of Monks of divers Orders. Don Nuno Alvares Perere being then their General, thought thereupon fit to make Peace in order to recover the Prisoners taken by the Emperor's Forces. About eleven Years after the Conclusion of the said Peace Constantine de Sao being made their General, did treacherously surprize Jafnapatnam, and built the Forts of Batecalo and Trinquenemale, giving no other reason for their so doing to the Emperor, than that having certain Intelligence, that some of their European Enemies were coming to settle there, they were forc'd to erect these Fortifications for their own defence. About a year after the Frier they had left their Hollage at Candy, being releas'd by the Emperor (according to his Parole) they made a powerful Irruption into the Empire: and after their Retreat the Emperor happening to die, I had scarce ascended the Throne, but within eleven Months after they made another Incursion; but encountering them near Ambatana, we forced them to retreat with considerable Loss. Seven Months after they invaded the Dukedom of Oowe, where we routed them in a smart Engagement; and the rebellions Natives having deferted them, and joined with us (according to their Duty) completed our Victory; Their General, a Major General, and the Governour of Dimawa, being slain upon the spot, with 400 Soldiers; and their Colonel of the Artillery, their Governour of the seven Cortes, and Maturc, with 500 Soldiers, many Captains and Ensigns, taken Prisoners. Since that time we took the Fort of Mantca Rana with 100 Portuguese Soldiers with their Captains, and another Fort in Sofraguen, with three Companies, besides that two other Fortifications of theirs were demolished. It was much about the same time that I kept the City of Columbo invested for 30 days; but finding my self ill, I returned to Candy, leaving the Command of my Forcesto Mara Tana Wandaar, who within 15 days after my departure retreated thence, thereby gave an opportunity to the Enemy to protract the War for a Year and half, and afterwards deserted in Person to the Enemy. I did also fall into the Enemies Dominions, and having entrench'd my self near Gametani in the four Cortes, I did considerable Mischief, so that the new Governour of Columbo Diego de Ateo de Castro (formerly Go- vernour of St. Thomas) sent thither from Goa, was forc'd to se for Peace, which I granted to prevent the Mischiefes and Calamities of a long War; the said General having sworn by the Name of his God, and in his King's stead, to deliver up the Forts of Trinqueiname and Batecalo, and to releafe all Prisoners on both sides. Thirteen Months after the conclusion of this Peace, the Governour of Batecalo did sife with certain Rebels, in order to annihilate one of my Governours, aiding and assisting them also in robbing a Bark belonging to me, and committing divers treacherous Acts in many Parts, as well of our own Kingdoms, as those of other Indian Princes; therefore I have taken a resolution to rid my hands of these Enemies, and to declare my self a Brother in War with the King of the Hollander, as long as the Sun
A Description of CEYLON.

A Treaty, and Letter in return of that of the Emperor's. The Dutch Deputies in Ceylon are honourably receiv'd. Their Transactions, and Return with the Emperor's Ambassadors. The Portuguese endeavour to render the Dutch suspected. The Emperor's Answer to the Dutch Admiral.

* * *

C harles Reyniers, the Governor of Paliacatta (afterwards General of the Indies) had no sooner receiv'd this Letter, but he sent the same to Batavia to the General and Great Council of the Indies, who after mature deliberation resolv'd to send a Perfon fitly qualified for such a Truft aboard the Falcon Yacht in order to enter into a strict Amity and Commerce with the Emperor, and to procure a considerable Cargo of Cinnamon; whereof immediate notice was also to be given to the Dutch Fleet before Goa. It is to be observ'd, that sometime before this Letter was brought to Batavia, the General Anthony van Diemen, and the Council of the Indies, had already taken the Affairs of Ceylon into their Consideration, having order'd the before-said Mr. Reyniers to make all possible Enquiry, whether it were not feasible to get some share as well as the Portuguese in of the Enemy) who may be secure of our "Assistance, either by my Self in Perfon, or by my Brother. All the Cannon or Booty taken by them shall be at their own disposed, and they shall be provid'd with all sorts of Materials requisite for the building of a Fort either at Batecbo or Cotiar. I further engage my Self by my Royal Word, to repay the Governor all the Charges he shall be at in equipping the said Squadron to be sent to my Assistance, to which of the before-mentioned Harbors you please. If the Governor approves of these Propositions, let him fend a Vessel to Trincomalee or Cotiar, in order to transport my Ambassadors with Safety to him, whom I would have resolute to bring this bufliness to Perfection, I shall be well rewarded for his Service according to his Dignity and Merits: But if it be beyond his power, let him difpatch this Meflenger with all speed to the Viceroy of Jacatra.

Dated the 5th September, 1656.

A certain Brahman being dispatch'd with this Letter, the fame liv'd for fix months undiscouer'd among the Portuguese at Jafnapatnam, before he could meet with a conveniency to be transport'd to the Coast of Coromandel, from whence he purfii'd his Journey by Land to Paliacatta, where he delivered Raja Singa's Letter to the then Governor Charles Reyniers.
in the Cinnamon Trade. One John Thiff-
son a Master of a Vessel (afterwards Go-
vernour of Malacca, and now a Member of the Council of the Indies) who had
hin a Prifoner in Ceylon, having afo late-
ly given the faid Council an exact account
of the Condition of the fife, it was re-
solv'd 1637. to fend him forthwith with
three Yachts, the Falcon, the Voorburg, and the Leffler Hollandia, and the Rutttern
Frigot, to the Coaft of Commanderd; where
coming to an Anchor before Palaiacatta
the laft day of August, and their Com-
miffions being open'd, he was, in con-
junciation with the Factor Andrew Helmolt,
confittted Envoy to the Emperor of
Ceylon.

Accordingly the 21fl of October they
took their way towards Terngopatam, 
where having furnifh'd themselves with
two Negroes (acquainted with that
Country) they fet fall for Ceylon, where
they arriv'd within five or fix days after,
and cafe Anchor near the Village of Cal-
moy or Calatran, about seven Leagues
from the Cado de Prades, i. e. the Monks
Cape. They fet immediately one of
the two before-mentioned Negroes a-
shore, to get intelligence what part of
the Country they were in; which being done
by a certain Signal (a Fire made upon
an adjacent Hill) they fent him after his
return, in Company of the other Negro,
with a Letter of Recommendation from the Faflor Chrimma to the Emperor of
Ceylon, under promife that they were to
return in 16 days, which they did ac-
cordingly, bringing along with them not
only certain Hollafges, and among them
a certain Hollander, who living at the
Emperor's Court, was willing to accom-
pany them, and gave them very good In-
telligence, but also the Lord High-Trea-
urer of his Majesty, and John Alberts
another Dutch-man, a Native of Embden
(who having deferted from Mr. Anthony
Caern Ship, had fcene ferv'd the Em-
peror in the quality of a Court-Martial)
in order to conduct our Envoy to the
Imperial Court.

Accordingly they fet out on their
Journey from the Village of Samanture,
and in four days arriv'd at Pangergane in
the Country of Wintone, where they were
introdud the fame night by the Light
of Torches into the Emperor's Prefence,
who then kept his Residunce at one of
his Pleasure-houfes on the other fide of the
River Meuligange. Their Reception was
very magnificent, as will appear anon
by the Entertainment given to Mr. Gerard
Hulfe, whereof we fhall have occafion to
give a move ample Description. The 
Credentiafs Letters written by the Go-
vernour of Palaiacatta, and deliver'd by
the Envoy's to his Imperial Majesty, were
as follows.

To the moft Potent Emperor Raja
Singa, &c.

Most Potent Emperor!

G O D protect your Imperial Ma-
liefs! Your Majesty is not igno-
rant of the long and tedious Wars we
have for fo many years laft past carried
on (by the bleeding of God) with good
succes in Europe and the Indies too.

against the King of Spain and Portugal,

and how at this time we keep Goa, their
chief City in the Indies, block'd up
with fo numerous a Squadron of Men
of War, that they are not in a Con-
dition to relieve any of their Subjects
from thence. We have under your
Majesty's Letter the many Out-
rages, Infolencies, Treafions and Wars
carried on by the Portugueffes againf
your Majesty since their Settlement in
your Territories, contrary to the En-
gagements, Treaties and Confeder-
acies made betwixt you and them; all
which they have treacherously broken,
in order to make themfelves Masters of
your Empire, and to impose the moft
miferable Slavery upon your Sub-
jects. Our General of Jaffara being
inform'd of these Designs, and your
Majesty's moft commendable Intenti-
ons to free your Country from fuch
unwelcome Guelfs, and to secure your
Subjects againf all Violences, by sweep-
ing out the very Remnants of the
Portugueffes: The General, I fay, be-
ing extremely rejected at this Reconf-
trution, and more efpecially that your
Majesty defired our Affiuctions, did give
immediate Orders for the difpatching
of these Envoy's, to treat with your
Majesty, and to declare to you the
fincerity of our Intentions towards
your Majesty and your Subjects, in
the fame manner as the Effects thereof
have been sufficiently approv'd by ma-
ny of your Neighbouring Princes and
Nations. If your Majesty will be
pleafed to allow us the Exportation of
some Cinnamon, we oblige ourfelves
to affift your Majesty with Muifquets,
Powder, Ammunition, and other Arms;
So that in cafe you will order two or
more Ships Cargo's of Cinnamon to be
got ready for our ufe againf May
next, we either will pay ready Mony for it, or exchange the fame for Ammunition or other Merchandizes, as your Majefly fhall think fit. So soon as our Envoys are affir'd of your Majefly's Refolutions upon this Head, and of your Intentions to enter into a further Treaty with us, they fhall (according to orders) fet sail immediate-ly to our Fleet before Goa, to confer with the Admiral how soon and how many Ships may be detach'd out of his Fleet, either for the Transportation of the Cinnamon, or your Majefly's Aid, according to the prefent Exigency of Affairs. We defire therefore your Majefly to give these Envoys, fent with a moft sincere Intention to your Majefly, a fuitable Reception, and a fa-vourable Audience; and afterwards to difpatch them with all convenient Speed, to further their arrival at our Fleet before Goa, before the Moufflon be paffed, which otherwife might prove no fcant Obfacle to our Design.

We acknowledging we ought to have pre-ceived your Majefly with fome Foreign Rarities (according to Calftom) but being ignorant of the Condition of your Country, and in no fmall fear that these Envoys might perhaps be detain'd by the Portuguefes, we hope your Majefly will excufe the fame for this time. We pray, moft Potent Empe-ror, that God may grant your Majefly Health, Prosperity, and Victory over your Enemies.

Dated in the Fort of Goldi, the 21th of Otrub 1637.

Subcribed, Your Majefly's moft devoted Servant,

Charles Reyniers.

The Emperor, whileft the Envoys were making their Propofitions, fwood with the Crown on his Head, and a Symmeter in his Hand, his Head, Arms and Legs adorn'd with Jewels, Rings and Chains of Gold. He enquired after the State of Affairs in Holland, the Health of the Prince of Orange, and whether the Envoys had a full Power to treat with him; unto which they anfw'er'd, No, but that the Admiral of the Dutch Squadron before Goa had: So they were conduct'd to the Apartments prepar'd for their Reception, to refl themselves after fo fatiguing a Journey.

The next day being again admitted in to the Emperor's Presence, he ask'd them several Matters concerning the prefent State of Affairs in Europe: The Portuguefes having made it their buifinefs to repreff the Dutch as an incoßiderable Mob, and the Emperor nevertheless having by the great Naval Strength that appear'd of late years in the East-Indies conceived a quite different opinion of their Strength than what had been whifper'd about by the Portuguefes, was very glad to find the Truth to prove agreeable to his for-mer Sentiments concerning the Power of a Nation, with whom he was going to enter into a strict Confederacy againft the Portuguefes. The next following day they began to enter upon a Treaty about the Cinnamon, and the Fort of Batatca. Whileft his Majefly held frequent Confe-rcnces (twice a day for a whole Week) with our Deputies, a Letter was fent to the King or Prince of Mofels (the Em-peror's Brother) by Diego de Meio de The Par-Cafra, Governor of Columbia; wherein he complained of the intended Breach of Endevour to render the Peace, and to engage the Dutch to enter into the Treaty of trade with the King of Portugal, who had being increas'd the Hatred of all the other Indian Princes. He added, That the Emperor was guilty of this Rupture whereof he had given notice in a Letter to the Viceroy of Goa. His Majefly defir'd that the faid Letter should be tranfflated into the Dutch, and be deliver'd by the Envoys to the Ad-ministrator before Goa; and told them for the reft, that he was too well acquainted with their ways, to give Ear to thefe Cables: That he would endevour to amufe them with Compliments, till he could find an opportunity of surprizing the Fort of Mankaware in the Low-Countries near the South Shore of the fIle. He writ alfo a Letter to the Admiral Wilfer-mond, and order'd three Deputies to go along with our Envoys to take a view of the Fleet before Goa, and to give an ac-count thereof to him.

The 27th of the fame Month his Majeusty thought fit to difpatch the Envoys: Palambyus or Litters were order'd for their Journy, with fame Elephants for their Baggage, and a Convoy of 20 Laff-ecus, under the Command of a Colonel to conduct them, with orders to defray their Charges in all places through which they paffed. It was further remarkable, that whileft the Governor of Palacatta's Letter was deliver'd to his Majefly, and the Envoys made their Propofitions, he arose from his Chair, and remain'd stand-ing all the while, an Honour never done to the Portuguefes. The Dutch Envoys fet sail the 4th of the next following Month.
Month of December, with the three beforehand-menion'd Deputies abroad the Falcon Yacht, and coming up the 13th following with the Dutch Squadron before Goa, they deliver'd to Adam van Wefermold their Admiral, the following Letter from his Imperial Majesty.

Having sent a Letter in September to the Governor of Pallicattà, I receiv'd an Answer thereupon the 19th of November, 1637, but the Envoys not being instructed sufficiently to treat with me, but the same being refer'd by the General of Jaccara to the Admiral of the Fleet, I thought fit to send certain Deputies to treat with your Excellency. The before-mentioned Governor having made mention also of the Transportation of a certain quantity of Cinnamon, your Excellency if you please may send five Men of War to attack the Fort of Batcaco, and some other Vessels to other Harbours, in order to take in all the Cinnamon that is to be had there. I am inform'd that you intend to stay before Goa till April next, and then are to return to Jaccara, in order to return afterwards with all possible speed to the Harbour of Coolumbo, and from thence to detach three Ships to the Harbour of Batcaco, in order to make themselves Masters of that place. I will at the same time ad

vance with my Forces to Columbo; and in case God be pleased to bless our Arms with Victory against our Enemies, I dare assure you upon my Royal Word, that the City shall be previ'd for our mutual use, and that we will enter into a Contract with you concerning all the Pepper and Cinnamon in the Isle. It is therefore that I judge it advisable to come with your whole Strength, in order to accelerate our Confederacy, which may be as durable as the Sun and Moon: But if this should not be convenient, pray send a truly Persson whom we may treat with, there being little time to lost, since things being already come to a Rupture with the Portuguefes, we shall stand in present need of your Assistance. I expect the return of the three Deputies with the arrival of your Fleet.

From Vintnet Signed,

Imperator, Raja Singa.

Sealed with the Pummetl of his Majesty's Scymeter, printed in Red Wax.

It was directed,

To the Lord Admiral of the Dutch Fleet before Goa.

C H A P. XX.

Sea Engagement before Goa, betwixt the Dutch and Portuguefe Fleets.

When the Envoys were honourably entertain'd aboard the Fleet by Adam van Wefermold the Dutch Admiral, a Sea Engagement happen'd the 4th of January 1638, betwixt us and the Portuguefes. The Dutch Squadron was composed of the following Ships:

The Utrecht, aboard whereof was the Admiral Adam van Wefermold, Capt. Reyner Wybrandt, Head Factor James Volpe, carrying 42 Brads and Iron Cannon mounted, and 150 Men, among whom were 35 Soldiers, commanded by Lieutenant Hans Matto deyn.

The Flossingen, aboard of which was the Vice-Admiral, Head Factor, Filcal, and Commillary John van Twijf, Hubert Hubertjon Captain, carrying 38 pieces of Cannon, and 140 Men, among whom were 20 Soldiers, commanded by a Serjeant named Cornelius Bloem.

The Arms of Rotterdam Keer-Admiral, commanded by Herman Wolters, Basc, and John David Wolfmink Clark, carrying 38 pieces of Cannon, and 130 Men, among whom were 20 Soldiers.

The Hague, aboard of which were Floris van Capel Head Factor, Mynne Williams Keert de Keoe Captain, and James van Capel under Factor, carrying 34 pieces of Cannon, and 110 Men, among them 20 Soldiers.

The Hadersmyk, commanded by Paul Clausen, Peter Bruchart under Factor, carrying 36 pieces of Cannon, 115 Men, among them 20 Soldiers.

The Vere, commanded by Isael Diksbon Kien, Lawrence de Montal under Factor, carrying 30 pieces of Cannon, and 105 Men, among them 20 Soldiers.

Vol. III.
A Description of CEYLON.

The Texel, commanded by Captain Baldus, Cornelius Leonard Volf, Joost van Wielyk under Factor, carrying 24 pieces of Cannon, and 77 Men, among them 12 Soldiers.

The Brede, commanded by Francis Thyse, John Fox under Factor, carrying 24 Cannon, 77 Men, and among them 12 Soldiers.

The Yacht the Little Amsterdam, Jacob Jacobsen Struck Commander, carrying 8 Guns, and 25 Men.

The little Enchuyfen Yacht commanded by Captain Reynier, carrying 2 Brass and 6 Iron Guns, and 20 Men.

The Falcon Yacht, John Thyfen Captain, Adrian Helmont Factor, carrying 16 Iron Guns, 40 Men, and among them 12 Soldiers.

The Dolphin Frigate, commanded by Peter van der Kamer, carrying 6 Iron Guns, and 20 Men.

The Portuguese Squadron consisted of the following Ships:

- The Bon Jesus, Don Antonio Telles de Menezes Admiral, carrying 76 Brass Guns, and 400 Men, among whom were 300 Portuguese, the rest Negroes.
- The S. Sebastian Vice-Admiral, commanded by Capt. Antonio Menezes Bourette, carrying 50 Brass Guns, 150 Portuguese, and 200 Negroes.
- Madre de Deus Reer Admiral, commanded by Lewis Gonfaves, carrying 35 Iron and Brass Guns, 130 Portuguese and 120 Negroes.
- The S. Barabolomen, Lewis de Castelbranco Commander, carrying 26 Iron and Brass Guns, 140 Portuguese and 160 Negroes.
- The S. Francis, Captain Domingo Ferreira Commander, carrying 26 Guns, 100 Portuguese, and as many Negroes.
- The S. Philip, commanded by Don Diego de Vass, carrying 24 Guns, 100 Portuguese, and 100 Negroes.

With these 6 Galleons, and 20 small Frigates, the Portuguese set sail out of the Road of Goa, Jan. 4. 1638. in sight of the Dutch, who no sooner got sight of them, but they weighed their Anchors, and in form of a Crescent sail'd with a Land-wind and low Water out into the Main. The Portuguese divided into two Squadrons follow'd them with all the Sails they could make, their...
Admiral making up towards the Dutch Admiral, as their Vice-Admiral (that not to good a Sailor as the rest) did to the Ships the Rotterdam, the Vere, and the Falcon Yacht. In the Morning about Nine a Clock both Fleets began to come within Cannon-shot, about three Leagues from the Road of Goa, where the Engagement began betwixt the two Admirals, who plentifully exchanged their Broad-sides for three hours successively, as did three others of the Portuguese Ships with the Dutch Fleet, the rest of their Galleons not being able to come up immediately for want of a Wind. The Portuguese Vice-Admiral coming at last up with the rest, was briskly saluted by our Ships the Rotterdam and the Vere, whilst the rest of the Dutch Vessels did what they could to advance closer to the Enemy; and at last having got the advantage of the Sea-wind, they were for boarding the Portuguese Ships, having sent the Texel and Dolphin Frigats, two Fire-ships, to get in among them; but these set it before the Wind, avoided that danger. The Dutch Admiral Wellingveld did his utmost in his Ship the Dirijte to board the Portuguese Admiral; which he perceiving, retreated towards his Squadron, which made the Dutch Admiral set it with all the skill he could make upon their Vice-Admiral, which he did with such success, that the Portuguese was forced to cut his Sails and Cables to get rid of his Enemy, whilst the whole Portuguese Squadron ply'd the Dutch Admiral with their Cannon, who thereby received considerable damage, especially in his Rigging. Our Ship the Vere would have boarded the S. Bartholomew, but they got clear of one another, yet not without receiving a good Broad-side from the Ship the Hague, and the Flieffen finding the Portuguese Admiral engag'd with these two Ships, she laid the Bartholomew abboard, and with the assistance of the Hague ply'd her so warmly, that she was set on fire, the rest of the Portuguese Ships retiring in the mean while towards the Shore. Such was the violence of the Flames, that notwithstanding all the Endeavours that were used, the Hague was also set on fire, and soon after the Flieffen, and were all three consumed by the Flames.

The Portuguese in the mean while taking the advantage of the Confusion, made the best of their way towards the Road of Goa, being pursu'd for one League and a half by the Rotterdam, Vere, and Texel, close under their Forts; the rest of our Ships being buil'd in saving Baldeus, the Men from the danger of the Fire, and in repairing their Masts and Rigging, so that the Victory remain'd on our side, which would have been very considerable had the fame been not allay'd by the burning of the two before-mentioned Ships.

The Loss of the Dutch amounted to 35 Men, among whom were Capt. Her, Van Wouters Bank, besides 50 wounded, among whom was the Factor James Nolpe: The losses on the Portuguese side amounted to 78 Portuguese, and 150 Miftices and Negroes. Don Louis de Caffelbranco, and Father Laurence de Morinda a Jefuit, were taken Prisoners, with 90 Portuguese, and 49 Miftices and Negroes, being fav'd by the fame Boats that came to save their own Men, and exchange'd afterwards for a Captain, a Factor, and eight other Dutch-men belonging to the Wieringen Yacht (burnt near Malacca) besides a Sum of 2000 Crowns paid to Don Pedro de Silva Viceroy of the Indies. The first of March a Portuguese Caraque, half laden with Pepper and Cinnamon, and bound for Portugal, immediately after the departure of the Dutch Fleet was burnt by accident; and the Galeon the Madre de Dios underwent the same fate in April following, to the great detriment of the Portuguese, whose Naval Force in the Indies was not a little impair'd by the loss of these three great Ships.

The Emperor of Ceylon's Deputies who were present in the Engagement, were surpriz'd at the Bravery of the Hollander's, who with their small Ships durst board the Portuguese so much stronger both in Men and Cannon. After the Engagement the Dutch Fleet came to an Anchor near the Islands on the South-side of Goa, to refit their Ships, and to venture a second Engagement. Soon after the Hertogenbosch a brave Vessel commanded by William Jacob Koffier, join'd our Fleet, coming lately from Suratte with a rich Cargo of the best Indian Stuffs, Indigo, Salt-peter, and other Indies Commodity's, valued at 412000 Gilders at the first hand, which for meer Safety sake were dispers'd among the other Vessels. The 12th of January arriv'd likewise the Ship Henrietta Louisa from Batavia, having on board 76000 Crowns, besides other Merchandizes for our Factory of Suratte, and was sent thither in company of the Breda and Enkhuysen Yachts.
William Jacob Kofter sends to Ceylon by Admiral Westerwald. The Portuguese vessels march to Candy, are totally routed by the Emperor. The Dutch besiege Batacalo.

The 23d of Jan. 1638, the Falcon Yacht being likewise dispatched to Batavia, with Advice of the late Engagement, and some Merchandizes, as also the Sick and Wounded to be disposed of in the Hospital there, our Squadron consisted only of 7 Capital Ships and 2 Yachts. But the Dutch Admiral perceiving the Portuguese to make not the least Preparations of attacking them a second time, it was resolved in a Council of War to send Mr. William Jacob Kofter Commodore, with the Texel, the Amsterdam, and Dolphin, manned with 180 Men and 50 Soldiers, to the Isle of Ceylon, to give Notice to the Emperor of the intended Saccours against May, and in the mean while to offer his Alleviation in the Siege of some Fort or other belonging to the Portuguese; for which purpose the Admiral writ the following Letter to his Imperial Majesty.

The Dutch Admiral's Letter to the Emperor of Ceylon.

To his Excellency, Mr. William Jacob Kofter, of the Isle of Ceylon, in the Indies.

Sir, - I heard with Gratitude that you have delivered your Ship the Hysdysen, which was enclos'd by your Majesty's Letter, dated at Candy, Septr. 9, 1636. The said General and Council of the Indies, having understood by these Letters, the many Treacheries and Outrages committed by the Portuguese in your Majesty's Dominions, and that you were pleased to crave their Alleviation for the defence of your Country, and rooting out our common Enemies, offering for that purpose to have either Batacalo or Cottar (which of the two we should pitch upon) fortify'd at your own Charge for our use, as likewise to give Satisfaction for all the Charge we should be at in the Equipping of such Ships as should be sent to your alleviation: These Propositions having been well weigh'd by the General and Council of the Indies, it was resolved by them, pursuant to the good Inclinations they have to your Majesty, to comply with your Delires, and it appearing by your Majesty's Letter, dated November 27, 1637, and sent to me by the Falcon Yacht, that you still persist in the same laudable Sentiments, I took immediate care to send a Vessel and two Yachts, to advize your Majesty of our Coming, under the Commodore William Jacob Kofter, the second Member of my Council, who is to treat with your Majesty concerning our intended Design, and to concert Measures which of the Portuguese Forts may be most conveniently attack'd at our Arrival, and where your Majesty's Forces are to rendezvous, in order to affit in the taking of the said Forts; for which purpose a certain quantity of Ladders of Bambooes, besides some other Materials, must be got ready. Your Majesty's Deputies who come with these Ships, will be able to give you a more complete Account by word of Mouth, concerning our Intentions. If the Blockade of Goa be rais'd by the end of April, I intend (pursuant to the Orders receiv'd from the General and Council of the Indies) to set sail in Perinn with three of my biggest Ships, well provided with Men and Ammunition, for Ceylon, to confer and treat more amply with your Majesty concerning our projected Design. I hope your Majesty will according to your Promise, order two Ships Carros of Cinnamon to be got ready against our Arrival. I wish your Majesty a long Life.
Chap. XXI. A Description of CEYLON.

“Life, and Victory against your Enemies!”

The before-mentioned Commodore Kofier, having set sail accordingly, March 17th from Goa, with the 3 Ships the Texel, little Amsterdam and Dophin, came to an Anchor the 2d of April following near Trincomalee, a Harbour on the Northside of the Isle of Ceylon; where the Emperor’s Deputies being set ashore, in order to deliver the Admiral’s Letter at Candy, and give notice of the Arrival of the Dutch Ships, they understood that the Emperor immediately after the Departure of the Falcon Yacht, had caused a good Quantity of Cinnamon, Wax and Pepper, to be laid up for our use. The Portuguese had no sooner notice thereof, but they sent a Letter to his Majesty, asking the Reason why he had ordered such a Quantity of Merchandizes to be laid up, which, pursuant to the Contrivance stipulated betwixt them, belonged only to them. The Emperor returned them no other Answer than that, “He having promised the said Letter to his Friends the Hollanders, he would try who should dare to oppose it.”

This refoulire Answer so nettled the Portuguese at Columbo, that being now fully convinced of the Confederacy betwixt the Emperor and the Dutch, and that they must soon expect to be attack’d at Batadouso, they were put to the greatest Nonplus, what Resolution to take in this present Exigency of Affairs. Some considering that having scarce been able to cope with the Emperor alone, they would not be able to resist his Efforts, when sustained by the Dutch, were of Opinion to embark all their Treasures, Men and Artillery, to demolish the Fort, and set Sail for Goa.

But the braver fort rejecting this Proposition as base, and inconsistent with their King’s Honour, resolved, rather than thus to quit an Isle, which they had fix’d themselves in with the Loss of so much Blood and Treasure, to venture the utmost and die in the Attempt. Damijao Bottado, who had laid the first Foundation of the Fortres of Batadouso, propos’d among the rest, that they ought to gather all their Forces, and march up to Candy, before Raja Singa could be join’d by the Dutch.

This Advice being approved of, they marched in March 1638, under the Command of their General Diego de Mira, the before-mention’d Damijao Bottado, and the Major-General Sorde, towards Candy.

The Emperor, having got notice of their March, retir’d from thence with all his People, leaving the City to their Mercy, which they took without any Opposition; and having plunder’d and burnt the same, directed their March to burn it, the Mountains of Gannor or Gannero, where they pitch’d their Tents, their whole Force consisting of 3000 Portuguese and Mufflers, and 6000 Negroes.

This it was that the Emperor had too long look’d for, who immediately order’d the Road to Walana, and all other Places thro which they were to pass, to be stopp’d, by laying great Trees cross the Roads. The Enemies finding themselves reduc’d to these Straits, the Cingaleses unanimously revolted to the Emperor; so that the Portuguese seeing not the least hopes of escaping by Force of Arms, had resolute to two Friers, one a Frisian, and the other an Aufen Monk, who were sent to endeavour to obtain them a free Passage from the Emperor to Columbo: But the Emperor gave them such an Answer, that the Friers thought it their safest way not to return to their Camp; so that the Portuguese finding themselves past all Reprieve, the General de Melo asked Bottado what was to be done, and which way they should escape the Danger into which they were drawn by his rash Advice, who gave him no other Answer, than that they must die together.

The Emperor Raja Singa in the mean while kept close in his Camp, watching all the Opportunities of attacking them, with the utmost Advantage, which could happen’d; for a violent Storm of Rain (which he knew would render the Portuguese Firelocks in some manner useless) made him draw out his Troops against the Enemy; and putting the Mulqueteers and put to in Front, he order’d them after the first Discharge to retire, and give way to 5000 Bowmen of Mangevoro, who being sustai’d by as many Pikes, did break in with such Fury among the Portuguese, that they soon put them into Disorder, and immediately after to the Rout, with the Slaughter of all the Portuguese, except a very few who obtain’d Mercy at their Conqueror’s Hands, amounting in all not to above 70 Persons.

The Emperor was a Spectator of this Engagement from a Tree near the Bank of a River, which ran betwixt him and the Mountain of Gannor, whither they brought the Heads of the Portuguese Bain in the Battel, which were heap’d up in form of a Pyramid before him. All the Great Officers of the Portuguese held their
A Description of CEYLON.

Defcrlipnon of GEYLO.

The Lives near the Mountain of Gannor, and among them their General de Melo, whose Sword was afterwards presented by the Emperor to the Admiral Westerwald.

In the mean while matters having been concerted with the Admiral, or Governor of Mattebape, concerning the Portuguese Fortresses of Batecalo, they set sail thither; and having landed 100 Soldiers, and as many Seamen in two Troops, they soon raised two Batteries, with the assistance of the Natives, one on the East, the other on the South-side of the Fort, upon each of which were mounted four brass Demi-Culverins; and the Emperor having left the Gners of his Army under the Command of his Brother the Prince of Mattei to invest Cylombo, join'd our Forces before Batecalo, April 14. In Person, with a Detachment of 2000 Men, Commodore Kofer being receiv'd by his Imperial Majesty with all possible Marks of Honour, they immediately enter'd upon a Debate, how to attack the Fortresses with the utmost Vigour upon the Arrival of the rest of our Ships.

C H A P. XXII.

Adam Westerwald's Arrival in Ceylon. Batecalo taken. A Treaty between the Emperor and Mr. Westerwald.

THE Admiral Westerwald having set sail April 22. from before Goa, arrived at Batecalo, May 10. with the Ships the Maafricht, Harderwick, Rotterdam, Vere, and the Embaisten Yacht, having on board 840 Men, Officers, Soldiers and Mariners. The next following Day having landed his Men, with 6 great Pieces for Battery, the same were mounted immediately, in order to facilitate the Passage of their Forces into the Isle upon which the Fort was built: This being executed
The Fort of Batecalo
accordingly the 18th, and 500 Men brought over under favour of the Cannon, which play'd incessantly for four Hours upon the Portugueses, they put out the white Flag immediately, and sent two Deputies to capitate with the Dutch Admiral, which was soon done upon the following Conditions: That they should surrender the Fort immediately, and be permitted to march out without Arms or Baggage. The Portugueses and Malays to the Number of 108, with their Wives and Children, to be transported in a Dutch Vessel to Negapatam, but the Natives to be delivered up to the Emperor, which was executed accordingly, fifty of them (who had murder'd one of his Majesty's Gentlemen being empal'd alive, and the rest fold for Slaves with their Wives and Children.

The Fort of Batcelona is seated in an Island of about two Dutch Leagues in compass, three Leagues within the Mouth of the River of Batcelona, which has given it its Name. It was fortified with high Stone Walls and three passable Bastions, upon which were mounted 11 Iron and Brass Cannons, besides some lesser Ones, with a suitable Proportion of Ammunition. We found in it Rice sufficient for two Months, but their Freth-Water being about a Musquet-shot without the Fortres, the Dutch had made themselves Masters of that Spring. Commodore Kofter was made Governor of the Fort, with a Garifon of one hundred Dutch Soldiers.

After the taking of this Fortres, the Admiral Weferwold made an Alliance with the Emperor of Ceylon, in the Name of his High Right and Mightiness the States-General of the United Provinces, his Highness Frederick Prince of Orange, and of the Honourable East-India Company, with the Approbation of the General and Council of the Indies, upon the following Conditions:

I. A Firm and redfast Amity shall be maintain'd betwixt his Majesty and his Subjects, and the Dutch Nation, and their East-India Company, who shall assist his Majesty upon all Occasions against the Portugueses.

II. As often as any Place or Fort is taken by the Dutch, with the Affiance of his Majesty, from the common Enemy, the Booty to be divided share and share alike.

III. After the taking of any Forts, the Dutch shall provide the same with necessary Carriôes and Ammunition; and if any thing be wanting to compleat the Fortifications, the same shall be done at the Charge of his Majesty, as it shall be thought requisite by the Dutch.

IV. His Majesty obliges himself to pay punctually every Month their Soldiers and Officers.

V. As also to build in the conquered Places or Forts (where no Houses are before) a House of Stone (as the Dutch shall think fit) to be used for a Warehouse, as also a Magazine for their Arms and Naval Stores.

VI. In case his Majesty desigins any thing against the common Enemy, the same is to be consulted with our Chief Officers.

VII. For the Security of the Rivers, his Majesty is to furnish a certain Number of Galleys and Gally-Slaves, which are to be provided with Soldiers and Ammunition by the Dutch.

VIII. His Majesty and his Subjects oblige themselves to make full Reparation of the Charges the Dutch have been at in equipping the present Fleet, Yachts, Vessels, &c. and furnishing them with Men, Soldiers, Officers, Ammunition, Provisions, &c. or of such other Ships as the General and Council shall for the future send to his Majesty's Affiance into Ceylon, with their necessary Men, Ammunition, Provisions, &c. the Charges whereof shall be reimbursed in Cinnamon, Pepper, Cardamom, Indigo, Wax, Rice, and such other Commodities as are of the Produce of his Majesty's Dominions, except the Mato or Wild Cinnamon.

IX. His Majesty in respect of his Friendship and good Inclinations to the Dutch Nation, allows them free Passage and Traffick in all his Dominions, in the Islands of Ceylon, in all his Cities, Towns, Villages, Seaports, Roads, Bays, Rivers, &c. with their Vessels, Yachts, Boats, &c. to buy, sell or exchange, import or export without the least Molestation, or paying any Customs under any pretence whatever. His Majesty's Subjects shall not be permitted to sell the Dutch any Cinnamon, Pepper, Wax and Elephants Teeth, except what is sold by the Emperor's Order; who engages himself, that in case he should have occasion to sell 4, 10, 20, or more Elephants, he will procure them the like Number at the same rate as they were sold.

X. His Majesty, and all the Great Men of the Empire promise, not to allow their Subjects to traffick, either with any European or Eastern Nation, either by Sale or Exchange, in such Commodities as are of the Produce of Ceylon; much less
A Description of Ceylon.

X. His Majesty obliges himself to send yearly to Batavia, one or two Shipsloads of Cinnamon, Pepper, Cardamom, Indigo, Wax, &c., as a Reimbursement of the Charge bestowed in the Equipment of the Vessels sent to his Assistance; and in case the said Cargo should amount to more than the Charges, the Surplus shall be paid to his Majesty, either in ready Money or such Commodities, as his Majesty shall think fit.

XII. His Majesty having granted full Liberty for the Dutch Merchants, to travel, traffick, buy and sell, the Inhabitants shall be obliged to furnish them with Beasts fit for Carriage, for the carrying of such Goods as they have bought, either to their Warehouses, or aboard their Vessels. Furthermore, the said Merchants or other Hollanders shall remain under the Jurisdiction of the respective Commanders or Heads of their own Nation, as the Natives of Ceylon stand under the Subjection of the Emperor.

XII. No body, without exception, that trades with the Dutch here, shall have Freedom to sell any such Commodities bought from them to others, before the Dutch have fully received their Quota; and in case of Contravention, the Dutch shall have a Power to seize his Person, and to compel him to produce the said Goods. Furthermore, in case any of the Natives stand indebted to the Dutch for a considerable Sum, they shall be subject to the same Treatment, with this Proviso nevertheless, that in case any of his Majesty's Subjects be taken into Custody by the Dutch, notice shall be given thereof to the Emperor or his Governor.

XIV. No body of what Quality whatsoever shall pretend to raise or diminish the Coin, otherwise than has been agreed between his Majesty and the Dutch; and such as contravene this Article on either side, shall without Mercy be punished with Death, and Confiscation of their Estates to his Majesty's use.

XV. In case a Hollander should fly into his Majesty's Dominions, the same shall be deliver'd up; as on the other hand the same shall be done on our side, in case any of his Majesty's Subjects shelter themselves in our Dominions.

XVI. After the Conclusion of this Treaty, neither his Majesty nor any of his Subjects shall maintain any secret or publick Commerce or Correspondence with the Portuguese, our common Enemies, much less to traffick with them under any pretence whatever, but look upon them as their constant declar'd Enemies: And in case any of his Majesty's Subjects shall be discover'd to have told them any Commodities, the Transfreglers shall be punish'd with Death.

XVII. His Majesty shall not suffer any Priests, Friers or Clergymen to dwell in his Dominions, but oblige them to depart as the Authors of all Rebellions, and the Ruin of Governments.

XVIII. In case any Dutch Ships employed in his Majesty's Service, shall take any Prizes from the Enemies, the same shall belong to the East-India Company, with this Proviso however, that the said Company shall alone bear all the Damages sustained by the said Ships, in any of these Engagements.

XIX. In case the Dutch furnish any great Cannon for the Fortresses, or otherwise for his Majesty's Service, the same may freely be taken back, if Occasion requires, without any Hindrance, and be brought aboard of Ship or otherwise, where it shall be thought most convenient.

XX. Transacted and concluded thus, in the Presence of his Imperial Majesty of Ceylon, and of Adam Weterwold Member of the Council of the Indies, and Commodore of the Squadron of Ships on the Coast of Ceylon; as also of William Jacob Kofter, Vice-Commodore of the said Squadron, at the Royal Palace, in the Country of Batecola, May 23. 1638.

Additional Article,

The Dutch oblige themselves to shew all possible Favour and Affilience to such Vessels, as shall go from hence with his Majesty's, or any of his Governors Passports to other Harbours.

Signed,

Raja Singa Imperador,
Adam Weterwold,
William Jacob Kofer.

Sealed with his Majesty's and Mr. Weterwold's Seals.

Pursuant to this Agreement, his Majesty order'd 400 Balls of Cinnamon, 87 Quintals of Wax, and 3049 Pounds of Pepper to be deliver'd to Mr. Weterwold.
void, in part of the Reimbursement of Charges they had been at, promising to deliver the rest, as soon as it could be brought together at the Seiport of Sam-
dy being by the 11th of March advanced no further than Billigamme, 6 Leagues from Galle; but (thro' God's singular Mercy) three of our Ships, viz. the Harlem, Middelburgh and Bredu, coming on the same day to anchor in the Bay, and landing 400 men, as well Soldiers as Seamen, we were soon exempted from all Fear.

The 12th finding they had made a sufficient Breach in the Bastion of St. Jago, they began to make all necessary Preparations for the storming of the Place, which was done accordingly the 13th with such undaunted Bravery, that after an hour and half's stout resistance it was taken by Assault. This City was afterwards, viz. 1663, and 64. render'd all most impregnable by the Dutch by several additional Fortifications; and this Day is ever since celebrated yearly by a solemn Thanksgiving.

Mr. Kofler (who was treacherously murder'd by the Cingalese, as Schald de Weert was by his own Imprudence) was succeeded by John Thyslen, who is yet living, and has render'd himself famous for his many Services done the Company in those Parts. In his stead came John Maatszyker, since Governour of the Indian, who has served in that Station 15 Years. He was succeeded by Jacob von Kittenstein in the Presidenthip of Galle (the Affairs of the Company hitherto not admitting of the Quality of a Governour here) who died afterwards at Batavia, and was succeeded by Adrian van der Meyden, in whole time Caleture, Columbo, Manaar and Jafnapatanam were taken. He was succeeded by Ryklof van Goens and Jacob Huysart; by which time the Company having considerably enlarged their Limits in this Isle, a Governour was constituted at Columbo, the City of Galle being left to the management of a Commander in chief, the first in that Station being one Tybrand Goetsken, a Native of the Hague, a brave Soldier, sufficiently known for his signal Services done at the Sieges of Columbo, Manaar, Jafnapatanam and Cochín, whereof he was Governour afterwards, and since chief Director in Persia. Adrian Boodhaas his Successor is a Person who has render'd his Name famous by Sea, especially in the Levant and before Goa, as the former had done by Land.
The City of Gale
A Description of CEYLON.

Gale has a commodious Bay, fit for Anchorage, except that with a South-Weft Wind the Sea runs very hollow there. At the very Entrance of the Harbour lies a dangerous Rock, near to which all Ships must pass, and whereon which the Hercules, one of our Ships, was flaved to pieces. There is no coming into the Bay, unless you pass by the Water-Fort, which is well provided with Cannon for the Security of the Harbour. The Fortifications of the City itself consist only in three Battions, the rest being so inclosed with the Sea and Rocks, that there is no approaching to it even with the smallest Boats. On the top of a Rock which jets out into the Sea is a Lanthorn, and an Iron Cannon, wherewith they give warning to the Ships, and near it you see the Company's Flag display'd. The City is well built of Stone, very high, with goodly Houses, a stately Church, pleasant Gardens, and most delicious Springs; the Mountains which surround it afford a pleasant Prospect, over which you pass thro' Roads cut out of the Rocks, call'd by them Gravettes.

About a days Journey from Gale stands the Fort of Calcutta, in a most delightful Country, near the Entrance of a large and broad River, on the Sea-shore, surrounded by a double strong Wall of Earth. It was reduced by the Director General Gerard Hulft, 15 Oct. 1655, in the following manner.

Having rendezvoused his Forces, consisting of 453 men, near Bentotte, and being join'd the 28th of September by some more Troops under Christopher Egger, Leonard Wilflbus, and Melchior van Schoonecker, they directed their March towards Calcutta. But being informed that the Enemy were resolved to make a vigorous Defence, and our Artillery being not yet come up, it was thought advisable to detach Capt. Abraham Coui and Jan van Goevis with five Companies, to secure the Pass of Oucatte over the River, thereby to prevent the Enemy from receiving any Supplies, till the arrival of our Ships, that were expected every day with more Forces.

The 28th we took a view of all the Avenues leading to the Place; and Guards being place'd in all convenient Posts, the Factor Renier Stroucken and Mr. Tybrand Godtken were dispatch'd to our Ships, to send us the necessary Artillery and Ammunition.

The 4th of October Advice was brought by two of the Natives, that the Garifon, consisting of 300 men, was but slenderly provided with Provisions, their whole Store consisting only in 90 Totties, and two small Packs of dry'd Fish, and that they were forc'd to live upon Caffers, or Water and Rice.

The 6th of October after we had mount'd some Great Guns upon our Batteries, a certain Captain Marcellino Fiaccio, came over to us, who disdover'd to the General Hulft the whole Strength of the Enemy, and the Names of their Officers; adding, that 4 or 5 days before his departure there were about 210 Pottas of Rice in the Store-house, whereof they distributed a certain quantity to each Soldier every day, and to the King's Negroes call'd Caffers, a Quart a piece: That they had no Lascarams in the Place, and as he believ'd could not hold it above 10 days, tho' they seem'd resolved to defend it to the last extremity, in hopes of being relieved the next week by Caspar Figeiro.

The same day Major John van der Lasa brought word that all was well secured on his Attack; and Captain Jaques Swart, and the Factor Abraham Hartman brought up with 60 Seamen the two great Cannon that were left behind. Capt. Diansteiro was also dispatch'd with 40 Dutch Soldiers, and a good number of Lascarams, to the Pass of Wellikande; and the General Gerard Hulft with Mr. Adrian van der Meyden having taken a view of our Batteries, did go to take a view of the Pass near Palletoote, where, as well as on the other side, they found every thing to their satisfaction, 750 men being employed on that side.

The 7th of October they went up the River as far as Wellikande, to see whether the Enemy could receive any Supplies of Provisions by the Brook, or from above by the way of Anguratotte and Tiboome; but found it not feasible by reason of the shallowness of the Water. However five Ferry-boats were shew'd them in the narrow Places of the River, where having placed some Lascarams, they committed the management thereof to Mr. John van der Lasa. The 11th of October a Mortar of a large size and a 12 Pounder were mounted on the Battery, and Mr. John van der Lasa came to tell the General that the second Battery would be ready to play on his side the same night.

The 14th in the Morning we saw a Portuguese Lieutenant and Drummer with a white Flag, coming out of the Fort, sent by Antonio Mendes d'Armas their Commander in chief, with the following Letter.

"Having
Having for several days past dis-
charged our Traft as a Captain ought
to do, and finding you not so furiously
imployed to day, I thought fit to take
this opportunity to try whether you
would treat with me according to the
Custom of War; for which purpofe I
have lent you a trulfy Perfons. In the
mean while all Hoftilities fhall ceafe
on our fide, hoping the fame from you.
We recommend you to God's Protecti-
Antonio Mendes d' Aranha.

A Ceffation of Arms being agreed up-
on, Martin Sholtes an Ensign was fent
back with the Portuguese Officer to treat
about the Conditions, whilft a Meffen-
ger was difpatch'd with a Letter to the
Diftrefs (or Deputy-Governour) of Caffa
Gamme, to defire him to have it rumour'd
abroad, that the Portuguese in Caffure
had lately been fullyd with Provisions;
in hopes thereby to amufe Caffar Figeiro
(whoftood with his Forces near Mouta-
pelle) not to haften to their Relief.
The Ceffation was soon after con-
cluded upon the following Terms:

The Soldiers to march out with their
Matches not lighted, Balls in the
Mouth, and Ensigns display'd; the
Officers with their Scarfs, which they
fhall lay down roll'd up before the Stan-
dard of the Company. All the Great
Officers, to the Captains inclufive, to
be transported during this Mouffon to
Caffa; the refc of the Officers and Sol-
diers to batteia, and from thence to
Portugal at the charge of the Company.
All the Officers and Soldiers fhall be
allowed to carry their Baggage along
with them; but their Servants fhall
be left to the Diftrefion of the Dufh
General. All Church Ornaments fhall
be removed. All fuch as have married
Portugefe Women, and the Miftifies,
fhall be conducted to Columb, or where-
ever e'er they think fit. But the Laff-
caryns and Negros, whether married or
unmarried, fhall remain Prisoners of
War. The Fathers and Clergymen
fhall enjoy the fame Liberty as the
highleft Officers, and fhall be transport-
ced from Caffure on the fame day.
These Articles are to be ratify'd to
morrow morning by Sun-rifing. All

the Superior Officers, including the
Captains, fhall have liberty to take
their Swords along with them. It
was fpigned,
Antonio Mendes d' Aranha.
John Almoza.

After the ratification it was thus
fubfcribed by both Parties.

Gerard Hulst.
Adrian van der Meyden.
John van der Laan.
Antonio Mendes d' Aranha.
John Almoza.

The 15th early in the Morning the Tey march
Portugefe Officer returned with the Art-
ticles; towards Noon the Garifon, con-
fitting in nine Companies making in all
255 men, marched out of the Fort, and
having paid their Reverence with their En-
signs as usual, the Soldiers were difarmed.
The Companys were the following: The
Royal Company commanded by the Cap-
tain Major Marcello Fiallo, confifed of 31
Portugefe: That of John Antonio Fel-
haon of 27. That of Pedro de Barros of
That of Diego Frei of 36. That of Ja-
como Padraon of 28. That of Manuel
Mendes of 27. That of Lewis Alves
Perico of 24. And that of Leonardo de
Siva of 26. In all 255.

Beside the Perfons of Note living in the
Place, with their Families, that were
conducted to Callamonde, and 50 more
that were with the Governour Antonio
Mendes d' Aranha (afterwards our Prifo-
ners at Saffrapalam) that were carry'd to
Gale, the other Superior Officers were
fent to Mamon, and the refc kept under
a good Gnad in the Fort.

Immediatly notice of this Victory having
being given to the Emperor Raja
Singa, General Hulst and Mr. Adrian van
der Meyden took a view of the fortificat-
ions of the Place, whereat they were not
a little surprized, and found therein 10
Ensigns, 5 great Guns, 4 Brasts oes, 10
8 and 5 Pounders, and one Iron 8 Poun-
der, 40 Barrels of Gun-powder, 204
Bamboe Cans fill'd, 710 Bullets, 180
Mufquets, 62 Pipes, 7 Chels with Muf-
quett Balls, another Barrel with larger
Bullets fit for Mufquetteons, 116 Ammu-
nition Pouches, 5 Mufquitoons, fome
firy Bullets, 60 Spades and 8 Hatchets.

C H A P.
Engagements near Paneture and near Montual, both to the disadvantage of the Portuguefs.

Ysbrand Godkens being constituted Governor of Caleture, with a Company to keep Garrion there, Major John Vander Laan march'd the 16th from the other side of the River towards Paneture, being followed by the General and Mr. van der Meyden with the rest of the Forces. In the midst of the Evening we came up with the Portuguefs, whom we saluted briskly with our Firelocks, that they thought fit to retreat, leaving 17 dead, and all their Ammunition, with their Standard, behind them. On our side we had 15 wounded, besides Arent Janje van Norden an Ensign. According to the report of one of their Captains, who was taken Prisoner, they consel'd six Companies commanded by Dominges Serventio Captain Major of Montual, detached towards Caleture to secure this Pass till to morrow, for Caftar Figeiro, who was on his march at the head of 600 men, to attempt the Relief of that Place. Whereupon it was thought convenient to make a Halt between Paneture and Galkifie, near a good Spring, and there to expect the coming up of the rest of our Forces.

The same night, the Moon shining very bright, a Prisoner was brought into our Camp, who being a Native of Amsterdam, and well vers'd in the Dutch Tongue, told the General, that he had serv'd the King of Portugal 11 Years, and that Figeiro would doubleble be with them by day-light.

The 17th, being Sunday, word being brought that the Portuguefs were at hand, Major John van der Laan and Capt. Kous were posted with five Companies and two Field-Pieces, on a convenient Place, to receive the first Shock of the Enemy, whom, after a general Discharge of their Fire-Arms and Cannon, they received so warmly with Sword in hand, that they were soon brought into confusion, and purs'd as far as to the Church call'd Noffa Senhora de Milagres, i.e. That of our Lady of Miracles, with a Slaughter of 150 on the Enemies side. Among our Troops Major van der Laan was wounded in the Cheek, and a Gunner, two common Soldiers and a Serjeant, kill'd.

The 18th of October happen'd another Engagement betwixt us and the Portuguefs near Montual. Our Forces attack'd them in their Entrenchments, from whence they fired furiously upon them; but no sooner had they broke thro' their Works, but they threw down their Arms, and made the best of their way to Columbo, leaving all their Ammunition behind them, and 22 kill'd upon the Spot; whereas we had not so much as one wounded on our side. We left two Companies as a Guard of the Church of St. Sebastian; and advancing nearer towards Columbo, a Body of Portuguefs retreated in Boats from Montual to Columbo, leaving the Pafs open to us, where we found 3 Iron Guns and some Cinnamon, and put a Guard of 16 Soldiers in under a Serjeant.

Here we received intelligence, that of the whole Body commanded by Caftar Figeiro, consisting of 600 Portuguefs, and sent from Columbo to the Relief of Caleture, not above 160 were returned to that City.

The 19th before Noon some Portuguefs being got into a Coco-Garden, some of our Soldiers forced them to retire; but those of the City firing upon them, kill'd one of our Serjeants, and wounded Hans Christiphers a Lieutenant, and two common Soldiers. The same day the General was certify'd by Letters from Capt. Kous and Lieut. Wijffichet, that they had already told above 300 slain of the Portuguefs upon the Roads, and that daily more Heads and Prisoners were brought in. They went at the same time a Waitcoat of Caftar Figeiro, wherein was the following Letter.

"You are not ignorant of the Reduction taken the 12th of October on Calcut, concerning your Endeavours to relieve that Fort of Calcutre. All the Forces we have been able to gather for this Expedition consist in 420 men, which we hope will prove sufficient thro' the Blessing of God and your good Fortune and Conduct, to make you return victorious. We leave the Management of that Affair to your approved Experience, it being impossible for us to foresee all the Circumstances and Accidents that may attend a Business of this nature. It must be your care
A Description of CEYLON.

CHAP. XXV.


Bout the same time arrived three Apabamies, and as many Harattes with some Lafragamines, from the Imperial Court; and the Diffave of Saffragamme with Letters from Mr. Joris Hervendock our Resident at Candy, intimating that he had been commanded by his Majesty to notify his being ill of an Ague, and that he hop'd before long to be with all his Nobility at Colombo. In return of which another Letter was sent to his Majesty, to notify our Victory over the Enemy.

The same day Advice was brought that the famous Highway-man Francisco Antonio was fallen into the hands of some of our Lafragamines, wherefore a Detachment was order'd to bring him into the Camp; but either thro' the Cold and Inconveniences of the Journey, or rather out of fear, he dy'd by the way, and was bury'd.

About the same day a Thanksgiving-day was also appointed to be held the 28th of October, to return thanks to God for having blessed our Arms with Success, and begging his Mercy for the future.

The 21st the General with some other Officers of Note having taken a view of the Situation of the City of Columbo at Quia de Lobo, order'd all forts of Materials to be brought thither from Montual, for the raising of a Battery, and hired 50 Pioneers for that purpose.

The 22d the Diffave of Saffragamme appear'd in Perion in a House formerly belonging to Diego Melo de Castro Governor of Columbo, offering certain Supplies of Men from his Majesty, which was thankfully received by the General.

The 23d another Battery was erected near the Church of St. Sebastian.

Two days after came into the Camp the Emperor's Diffave of the Four Carles at the head of 700 men; and the same Evening the General received a Letter writ with his Majesty's own Hand, and brought by one of his own Post-men: It was curiously perfumed with all sorts of Spices, and on each side you swew...
Figure of a Woman, with her Hands folded, lifting her Eyes up to Heaven, being an Answer to Mr. Adrian van der Meyden's Letter writ to his Majesty from Batecado. The King seem'd not well satisfied, that the said Letter had not been wrapper'd in white Linen as usual, and that some of his Titles had not been inserted; yet he tell'd his Satisfaction about the arrival of the Dutch Fleet, alledging for the rest, that pursuant to the Promise made him by Mr. Jacob Kettenbein, and the Agreement with him and Adrian van der Meyden, the City was to be delivered into his Hands; but that as he made no great account thereof, he was satisfy'd, provided they would allow him the Honour of the Conquefull, which he would acknowledge upon all Occasions. In the Conclusion of the Letter he told them, that he had ordered Lodgings to be prepared for them in all the Places thro' which they were to pass.

The 26th we were busy in mounting the Cannon upon a Battery, and had four Men wounded and one kill'd. The same Day we receiv'd a Supply of Ammunition and Provison, brought aboard the Lyon Yacht to Pointegale. Sunday the 28th after Sermon, a Defender with a Negro came into the Camp from the City, who having made his Escape thro' the Fens, told the General, that Caffar Figirao was by the Governor of Columbo, welcome'd with these Words, You deserve to be hanged, and that he had allledged many Fallhoods in his Defence, and among the rest that he could not attack us, because we were so deeply entrenched near the Sea-shoar.

The same day the Emperor's Difface of the seven Corles arriv'd in the Camp with 500 Men, who together with the other Laferins were employed in carrying Ammunition. The 29th a Defender came over to us from the City, his Name was Herman Lucas, a Native of Horticen-bath; who having formerly defetered our Service at Gale, in company of one named Wathraven, had obtain'd the Name of John de Roja among the Portuguese; but having had the Misfortune of killing another at Columbo, was fled to Candy, where he pretend'd to have been sent by the Governor, to view the Outworks of the Place: He gave the General an account of divers remarkable Passages, and among the rest, that he had been present in the Engagement, which happen'd the 17th, and that of that whole Body, not above 150 Portuguese return'd to Columbo, where there were as yet nine Companies, amounting in all with the Citizens Vol. III.
CHAP. XXVI.

Resolutions and Instructions concerning the intended General Assault upon the City of Columbo.

The 6th of Nov. a new Battery with four great brass Cannon, having begun to play against St. Stephen's Battalion; a General Council of War was call'd of all the Chief Officers, in order to consult (after having implor'd the Divine Assistance) whether it were convenient to venture a General Assault upon Columbo: The General having openly declar'd, that every one there present should be at his full Liberty to discover his real Sentiments concerning this great Undertaking; it was agreed by unanimous Consent, that seeing the Alacrity of the Soldiers, it was convenient to attempt a General Assault.

Soon after the General dispatch'd a Trumpeter, bearing a Flag of Truce in his Hand, to the Portuguese Governor, Anthony de Souza Continho, with the following Letter.

"The Success that has attended our Arms in the taking of Calicut, and the Defeat of the Troops under Caspar Figeiro, near the Shoor of Panamure, together with the Advantages obtained already in the Siege of Columbo, may as I suppos'd sufficiently entitled me to demand, without Vanity, the delivering up of the City, in the Name of his Imperial Majesty Raja Singa, and the most Noble Dutch-Eaft-India Company. I hope your Excellency will not put a wrong Interpretation upon this Demand, when you consider that, pursuant to the Tenor of your own Letters sent to Don Antonio Mendes de Aranha, and Caspar Figeiro, the first dated September 30, and the second the 15th and 1st of October (both which are fallen into our Hands) you were then sufficiently sensible, that the Defence of Columbo depended on the Prefervation of the Forces in Calicut, and those under the Command of Caspar Figeiro. It is upon this score that I am of Opinion, I don't put the leaf:"

The Dutch General's Letter to the Governor of Columbo.

A General Assault is agreed upon by General Con- sent. And Jasnapatnam into our Hands; which done, you would in Perfon appear in our Imperial Majesty's Presence. I have been very ill for many Days past, which however has not prevented my taking the necessary measures for the raiUng of the Forces of the Empire. No sooner had I received the welcome News of your Excellency, but I was in a manner immediately reUed to my former Health, being now twice as strong as before, and able (thro God's Mercy) to assist in Perfon in the intended Expedition, which I intend to begin the 28 of Nov.

I have sent this Letter one of the Officers of our Court, to enquire after your Excellency's Health, and to bring you a Prefent from me, which I hope your Excellency will value, not so much in regard of its Value, as in respect of the Love and good Inclination of the Giver.

Dated at our Imperial Court in the City of Candy, Oct. 29. 1655. Raja Singa Raju, most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.
Blemish upon your Courage, since be-
ing bereav'd of these means, you have
nevertheless given such ample Proofs
of your Zeal and Bravery in the De-
fence of this Place. My Request is
only founded upon this, to avoid the
Effusion of Innocent Blood, the almost
necessary Consequence and unavoidable
Fate of all Places taken by Assault, it
being sufficiently known, that the Fu-
ry of the conquering Soldiers is not
easily stopp'd upon those Occasions.

Nov. 9. Gerard Halli.

The Trumpeter returning a little while
after, told, that coming near to S. John's
Bafion, the Letter was taken from him
by a Portuguefe Officer, who affor'd him,
that the Governor should return an An-
swer the next Day: Hereupon the Can-
non being ordered to play as before,
three Companies under the Lieutenants
William de Wit, Henry Gerritsz., and
Christopher Egger, were sent to Mountauk,
in order to be put on board the two
Yachts, the Ter Goes and the Erefems.

The 10th of Novemb. an Anfwer was
sent to the General upon his Letter.

As God Almighty disposes the
Chances of War according to his
Pleafure, fo he may as well declare
now for our fide, as he has done for
you before: The Place you require,
belongs to the King of Portugal my
Mafter, who having entrusted me with
the fame, I must be accountable to
him for it. The Reasons alledged by
your Excellency, are not fufficient to
move me to lay aside the Defence of
this City; not qneftioning, but that
Time and Experience will convince
you, that our Condition at prezent is
much beyond what you imagine. I
recommend you to God's Protection.

Nov. 9. Antonio de Souza Coutinho.

After the Receipt of this resolute An-
swer, the General thought fit to give the
following Instructions for the intended
General Assault.

The Yachts, viz. the Maid of En-
claven, commanded by Volckert Adrian
Strum (who afterwards rendred him-
self to fameous in the North, during
the English War) and the Workum, At-
rent Groenfield Commander, fhall ap-
proach into the Bay, as near to the
Water-Forfe as poftibly they can; for
which purpose they fhall be provided
with 110 choft Seamen, 5000 Pounds
of Gunpowder, and with Shot in pro-
portion.

The Yachts fhall anchor in any part
of the Bay, where they can bett an-
noy the Water-Forfe, and under fa-
vour of their Canons and theirs Mifs.
For this purpofe the Yachts the Ter
Goes and Erefems, fhall keep within
Cannon-shot of the other two Yachts,
and have aboard, besides their Ships,
Crew, 100 Landmen each, viz. the
Companies of William de Wit, Henry
Gerritsz., and Christopher Egger, in or-
der to land, in conjufion with the
Men of the other Yachts. The Bass;
Tenders and other small Veffels fhall
keep near the before-menfion'd Ships,
viz, the Tender the Amsterdam with
her Sloop, near the Ter Goes, and the
Sloop the Wefel, the Boat of the Mary-
goldfiner, with her Sloop the Diffi,
and the Tender the Naarden with the
reft. The Tenders the Hair and
Brownfih shall keep near the Shoar, to
be ready upon all Occafions to carry
Advice where it fhall be thought ne-
ceffary. In short, all the Boats fhall at-
tend the Veffels that are engag'd againft
the Fort, in order tootive their Men,
in cafe any of them fhould be fpark or
disabled. When the Companies Stan-
dard is fix'd above the red Flag, this
fhall be the Signal of landing: If the
faid Standard is fix'd on the Main-
maft yards Arm, it fhall be the Signal
for the Boats to come to ficcur the
Ship, the being in danger of finking.
When the Prince's Standard is fix'd
up on the Ramparts, it is a Sign that
we are Maffers of that part of the
Fortifications, when the Attack either
upon the Cofle or Fort may ceafe, till
the faid Standard be fix'd in Captain
Kuslenbugh's Quarters, near the Sea-
foar; this being intended for a Signal,
that we are also Maffers of the Town
on the Landiffe, when the Oficers in
their repective Attacks may either
flop or go forward, according as it
fhall be thought convenient by the Ma-
jority of Voices.

Whilft the Ships the Maid of En-
claven and Workum, are under Sall to
enter the Bay, all the reft of the
Ships fhall weigh their Anchors, and
put up the red Flag, as if they would
enter the Bay, but keep without Can-
non-shot. Sofoon as the Forces are
landed, all the Officers, Soldiers and
Seamen, fhall obey Mr. Adrian Roo-
thaus, as their Suprême Commander.

A a a a z

Whilft
A Description of Ceylon.

Whilst the Ships and Men are engaged against the Water-Fort, the City is to be assaulted at the same time, near the Sea-boat, at the Balfion of St. John, and on the Land-side near the Gate of Rajuda: The Attack upon the Balfion of S. John shall be commanded by Captain Kow, and the other by Captain Kuylenburgh, either of them to be seconded, as Occasion requires, by Mr. John van der Laan, the Companies of Kuylenburgh, Gover Quartel, Jurian Gevel, Andrew Steckens, Lambert Steenhagen, Hans Christophe, Joostem Block, Melchior van Schonenbeek and John Moll, with 36 Javanese, and half a Company of Bandanefes, to be employ'd in the Assaut of the first Balfion: The scaling Ladders shall be carried and fixed by the Bandanefes, Javanefes and Mardykers, mix'd with some Dutch Seamen, arm'd with Hand-Granadoes, Pikes and Hangers. The Balfions of Clergos and S. Philip, near that of Saint Sebastien (at the Gate of Rajuda) shall be attack'd by the Companies of Captain Westeren, Lieutenant Wildschut, John Hartman, John Cooper, Hardenburgh, Roggenkamp, James Alenbier, Diederof.

van der Beeck, Henry Brockhuysen, John Coertjen, with the Javanefes, half a Company of Bandanefes, and the Company commanded by Captain Ruyfich.

Captain Westeren shall command the Attack against the Balfion of Clergos, and Captain Ruyfich that of S. Philip, to be seconded by fresh Forces as Occasion requires. The Bandanefes, Javanefes and Mardykers, in conjunction with the Dutch Seamen, shall fix the scaling Ladders, and the Lajstynys of Ceylon be employ'd in carrying off the Slain.

About the same time we received Intelligence, that the Portuguese Succours were arriv'd at Goa, and that they intended to come to the Relief of Columbo: Word whereof was sent immediately to Gate to bespout their Guard, for fear of a Surprise. The 11th of November, (the Day appointed for the General Assaut) it being calm, so that the Ships could not enter the Bay, the same was defer'd till the next Day, tho we did not cease in the mean time to play more furiously with our Cannon than ever before, and we obleveld that the Enemy had taken their red Flag upon the Balfion of S. Cru.

CHAP. XXVII.

A General Assaut both by Sea and Land made upon Columbo, but without Success. Letters from Raja Singa to the General. Dutch Prisoners come out of Columbo.

The Water-Fort battered by the Ships.

The 12th by break of Day, the Maid of Eembuysen, and soon after the Workum, being followed by the Ter Goes and the Erasmus, thunder'd most furiously against the Water-Fort, from whence they answer'd them very briskly. Immediately after the Assaut was begun on the Landside in three several Places: The General in Perfon with ten Companies attack'd the Gate of Rajuda, and the Balfions of S. Philip and Clergos; and Major John van der Laan with nine Companies, those of St. John and Couras; whilst James Lippens with two Companies of Soldiers and some Seamen, pass'd the Fens in seven Chinese Champions or Boats, in order to attack the City where it was least fortify'd.

But the Beliegs fir'd so furiously upon our Men, especially with their Firelocks, that the Seamen could not be brought forward to fix the scaling Ladders; which the General perceiving, he advance'd in Perfon with some of the bravest Officers, and fix'd the scaling Ladders to the Cortin: but having receiv'd a Wound in his Left Thigh, he was forc'd to be carry'd off. In the mean while News being brought that they had enter'd the Breach on Major van der Laan's Assaut, he return'd to his Station (before his Wound was dress'd) but found things in such a Confusion, that he was forc'd to retreat, the Major and his Forces not being able to maintain themselves in the Breach, retreating at the same time, after they had in vain attempted three times to recover it. Lieutenant Melchior van Schoonbeek, a High-German by Birth, and of a Noble Family, was the only Perfon who got upon the Balfion of S. John, but for want of being seconded, loft his Life there like a brave Soldier, his Head being afterwards fluck upon a Pike by the Portuguese, upon the same Balfion.

The
The Forces under Captain Lippens, having not without some Relishance from four Manchous or Boats, pulled the Fens, got into the City; but the Captain being forely wounded, made shift to retreat with some few, the rest for want of timely Succours being all made Prisoners of War. The Yacht the Maid of Enchafen, was so forely batter'd from the Fort, that being ready to sink, her Crew was carried off by the Sloop the Langerack; but the Workum cut her Cables, and got out of the Bay without any considerable Loss. The Number of the Slain on our Side amounted to 200, and 350 wounded, not including the two Companies of John van Hardenburg and Roggenamp, and the Seamen commanded by John Lippens, that were made Prisoners in the City. The Ships the Ter Gose and Erofium, who had aboard the Soldiers that were to allaut the Water-Fort, not being able to get near enough by reason of the Wind, soon got out of the Bay.

On this unfortunate Day the General received a Letter from his Imperial Majesty, testifying his good Opinion of his Excellency, not questioning but that after the taking of Ceylon he would deliver the said City into his Hands, pursuant to the Agreement made with Mr. Weßholz. That he desir'd to have such of his Rebellious Subjects as should fall into our Hands, deliver'd up to his Disfavors, either alive or dead, in order to punish them with the same Severity, as he had done those at Batavia; and that he had order'd his Governors to ravage and destroy all the Villages in the Low-Lands. He sent at the same time enclosed a Letter from the Portuguese Governor, Antonio de Sousa Continho, dated Octob. 27. at Ceylone, to the Emperor, the chief Contents whereof were, That he could not forbear to put his Majesty in mind of the ancient Friendship betwixt him and the Portuguese, which he was forry to have been interrupted, by the Dutch making themselves Masters of Calcutz, and having routed their Forces near Penutare, by laying too close and vigorous a Siege to the City of Ceylone, that they were in great Danger of being forc'd to surrender. Wherefore they craved his Majesty's Affiance against the Hollanders, who after they were Masters of the City, would certainly not deliver up the same to his Majesty, but lord it over his Subjects; which his Majesty, accord-

The 13th of November was spent in carrying the wounded Soldiers to Negumbo, Gale, and Montcaul: The same Day the Enemy in a Bravaad, put two of our Ensigns upon the Battalions of S. John and S. Philipps. At the same time Advice was brought, that the Ships the Avenhorn and Campen richly laden from Persia, were arrived at Gale in their Voyage to Batavia. For which Reason the Yacht the Brownfijh was dispatch'd to Gale, to carry some Letters thither, to be sent further to Batavia, as likewise a Letter to be sent by Land to the Emperor Raja Singa. The Yacht the Popkenburg arriv'd also with Gunpowder and other Necessaries for our Camp. The 16th, a Letter from the Emperor Raja Singa was deliver'd by his Difjates to the General, wherein he cou'd him about his Wound, and the ill Succes of the late Allaut, telling him, that he was employ'd Day and Night in making Preparations to join him with his Forces, and desiring noto to venture a second Allaut before his Arrival. A Letter of Thanks being order'd to be written to his Majesty; the Yachts the Workum and Pobotkensburg, with a Frigate, were dispatch'd to Negumbo, to cruise to the North of that Harbour, to get timely Intelligence of the Enemies Approach. The 36th some Cannon-shot being heard at a good distance, it was generally believed to be the Signal from the Fortres of Negumbo, to advertise the Arrival of the Portuguese Fleet. Whereupon Mr. Adriaen van der Meyden took two Companies of Soldiers and as many Seamen, out of the Church of Guia de Lobo (where they had their Pol) and marched directly to Montcaul, in order to embark them there, to prevent the Enemies Landing. The General, notwithstanding his Wound, follow'd thither in Perlon, and found them ready to embark, which was howry defer'd for that time, till they should receive more certain Intelligence. Only the Yachts the Mars and the Fijisnger, with some Officers aboard them, were commanded to cruise off the Northern Point of Montcaul. Much about the same time arriv'd the Roman Yacht from Suratte with 16 Loads of Wheat. The Officers reported that
A Description of CEYLON.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Want in Columbo. Anthony Amiral de Menezes taken Prisoner. The Continuation of the Siege.

THE 7th of Decemb. we got Intelligence, that most of the Inhabitants of Columbo, for want of Rice and other Provisions, had been forc'd to lift themselves among the regular Forces; that in the late Assaut they had taken 70 or 80 of our Prisoners, whereas their whole Loss did not amount to above 200 or 25 Portuguese, among whom were however two Persons of Note, viz. Antonio Barboza, and Felicio Lejfe, Lord of Macoene. They had mounted the Cannon taken out of the Maid of Enchuyfen upon their Batteries, and were busy in making divers Retrenchments, in hopes of being soon succour'd from Goa, and that their whole Force confisht in 700 Portuguese.

The 10th of Decemb. Antonio Amiral de Menezes (then Governor of Jaffnapatan, and afterwards 1658. kill'd at the taking of Mannar) was taken Prisoner at Montanaal, as he was going from Mannar to Columbo with some Letters, one whereof, being written in Characters, was uncipher'd by the General's Order, and was as follows.

To the General Antonio de Souza Coutinho.

Before I had the least Intelligence of the Approach of the Enemies Ships, I write to you Excellency by Land, tho' I have not heard since what has become of the Messengers. The three Padres are well arriv'd at Goa, and the five Messengers sent thither; the sixth sent by Anthony d'Aboe, did not stay in the leaff in this Fort, but terrienced two Days at Negapatan, and brings along with him full Instructions concerning the Relief of Columbo. I have not been idle in my Station, both in advising how to raise Men for our Service in the Indies, and in contributing all that lay in my Power of my own accord, which by some others has not been done without reluctancy, especially in giving my Assistance in equipping some Vessels of Bulk, and Galleys well mann'd for the Relief of the City. I have hitherto heard no News from the Fleet at Cape Comprimy, sent for that purpose. I wish they may reach the Ille of Mannar, when we shall have Opportunity to debate the whole matter with the Commander in Chief, how to contrive matters for the Defence of the Place: You may rest assured, that nothing shall be wanting on my part, that may tend towards the Accomplishment of its Relief, which I heartily wish may take effect; it being my Opinion, that a good Fleet is the very means now to preserve that Place, till we receive our Supplies from Goa. Perhaps it may please God to destroy the Heretics in this Siege, and to abate their Haughtines, occasion'd by their late Success, caused by our Neglect; it being certain, that the fame might have been foreseen a considerable time ago. Orders are given to have a good Quantity of Matches made,
made, which shall be brought by the first Pado that goes from hence; the other two shall follow soon after, one of them being to be armed for the Defence of the other: Their approach you will know by the Signals agreed upon. Perhaps the Governor of Madura may have got Intelligence of our Fleet, and has given you intelligence thereof. God preserve and deliver your Excellency from all danger.

Jafnapatnam 11. 
Antonio Amiral de Menezes, 
Nov. 1655.

The Contents of another Letter were as follows.

I Writ to your Excellency under Covert of Sebastiao Martino with the Galliots of September, when I little dream'd of what we heard afterwards at Cochin, and on the Cape Comoroy, concerning the present danger of the City, and of the loss of so brave a Captain as Antonio Mendes d' Arambas, with a good number of our choicest Men. I have since understood several other things of this nature, which have cost me many Tears; we did all we could to make the Cape Comoroy, but the contrary Wind prevented us: However, tho' we have fail'd in this, you may assure you self, that the Vice-roy will not fail to succour the City of Colombo with all his Forces in the Indies. It is rumour'd here, that Don Manoel Mascarenhas intends to leave this place, there being very bad News brought lately from Jafnapatnam; but we hope and pray to God that he will be pleased to preserve the City till February.

11 Novemb. 1655. 
Nicolao d' Oliveira.

The rest of the Letters were very near the same, with this addition only, that the Portuguese let fall in October with 15 Frigots, but were forc'd back near the Cape Comoroy, so near that they had landed some Soldiers, who were marched by Land to Jafnapatnam, with an intention to come to Colombo, to give notice there of the Equipment of six Galeons at Goa intended for the Succours of the City; and that in case the Dutch should block up that Harbour, they would fight their way through them. All these Letters were sent to his Imperial Majesty.

200 Negroes made seen to fly out of the Gate of Mapane, keeping along the Sea-shore, three Companies were order'd to attack them; but they no sooner espied our People advancing towards them, than they retreated in hafe to the City: However three of them deferted to us, and gave an account that the reason of their coming out was only to fetch and cut some Faggot-Wood for the repairing of the Battions of S. John, S. Stephen and S. Philippo; and that they had made betwixt the two former a Retrenchment, in case they should be forced to quit the Battions.

The same day we finish'd our second Report of Redoubt, and the next two Portuguese came Defenders confirming the Report of the Negroes, adding that they much dreaded our Mines, that the Battion of S. John was guarded by two Companies (of 25 or 30 Men each) under Caflar Figueiro, the Gate of Mapane with three, and the rest in proportion. At the same time we saw a whole Troop of half-star'd Wretches forc'd out of the Town, but were made to return from whence they came, except a few Portuguese, who could give good intelligence about the Condition of the Place.

The 14th in the morning 10 or 12 Boats came out of the Town to fetch Faggot-wood; but finding us prepare to attack them, they retir'd with Precipitation, after they had wounded three of our Men.

The 15th the General agreed with 20 Pioneers to work continually (six at a time) in the Trenches, at the rate of 20 Pence per diem, besides a good Reward after they had finish'd the Work. In the Afternoon a Battery of 6 Guns was order'd to be erected.

The 18th a Gunner having out of carelessness double charg'd a Gun upon a Battery, kill'd three of our own Pioneers, and wounded 7 Negroes; and in the Evening four great Cannon were not without some loss planted upon the before-mentioned Battery.

The 19th we play'd thence most furiously upon the Battions of S. John and Stephen, and two more Cannons were mounted upon it the same Evening. The 20th a new Redoubt was begun, the Trenches being then carried on within two Rods of the Countercarp. In the Evening we mil'd Simon Lopez, who was again gone over to the Enemy.

The 26th three Negro Carpenters coming over to us, reported that the Portuguese had undermín'd the Battion of S. John, and laid 5 large Barrels with Gunpowder in five divers places underneath it.
A Description of CEYLON.

Baideus, and Hallowed Wall be more taken in a Redoubt taken in a Council of War.

it, having laid the Train by the means of certain Bambocanes, which were to be lighted on the top whilst we were assaulting the said Baffion, which was the reason that they had not discharged their Cannon from thence these two days past. They added, that the Son of Anthony de Souza Coutinho the Governor of Colombo, being busy in encouraging the Workmen by his own Example, receive'd a Wound by a Mufquet-shot in the Head, of which he died soon after. A Council of War was also call'd, in which it was resolv'd to carry on the Trenches with all imaginable vigor, to prevent the Enemy in perfecting his Retrenchments before the Breach of the Baffion of S. John, and to fix our Miners there.

The 27th the General gave notice to the Diffuses of Saffragana and the four Carlos, that he intended to fend an Envoys to his Majesty, to know his Inclinations, whether he intended to appear in Perfon in our Camp or not: he de- sir'd them to write to him upon the fame Subject, the time for attempting a second general Assault drawing near; and that in case his Majesty had the leaft doubt left of our sincere Intentions, he would give him full Satisfaction upon that Head.

C H A P. XXIX.

The Portuguefes throw Stones out of a Mortar. We make a third Redoubt: Endeavour to lay the Gallery over the Ditch. A Spy hang'd. Letters from Coromandel.

The 28th of December in the Evening the Portuguefes began to throw several Stones out of a Mortar into our Works, which something surpriz'd us at first, but afterwards we guess'd that it was Simon Lopes who lately deferted our Service that had put them in the way of it. The next day Capt. John Hartman was sent with Letters to the Emperor at Candy, and we were hard at work to bring the third Redoubt near the Sea-thore to per- fection, where we plant'd a Mortar, and continued our approaches to the Counter- fcarp.

A Chief Defter, a Native of Mado, reported that they were indifferently well provided with Provisions in the City, and that it was true that the Governor's Son was dead. Letters were at the fame dispatch'd to Mr. Laurence Pit, Governor of Coromandel, to fend us some Ammunition, and to order the Ships which upon the arrival of the Veifels from Tajouan fail from thence to Batavia, to touch at Galle, to be employ'd in thwarting the intended Suc- cours of the Portuguefes, or to take aboard part of the Portuguefe Prisoners among us.

The 8th of January, finding the Enemy bufy in planting Palifado's in the Ditch, some Seamen arm'd with Hand-granado's made them soon quirt that Enterprize. But the next following day finding the Enemy to have made some Entrenchments there, a Hole was or- der'd to be made in the Wall; and Capt. tain Henry Gerard, the head Gunner and Ingineer, and Carpenter, being order'd to view the Work, they reported that the Enemy had plant'd a row of Palifado's close to one another, extending to the Sea-thore, which made them imagine that they expected the moft fierce Assault on that side.

Six expert Carpenters having offer'd their Service for perfecuting the Gallery, 100 Crowns were promis'd them as a Reward; and it being resolv'd to fix the said Gallery the next day under favour of our great Cannon and Fire-locks, a cer- tain number of Mufqueteers were order'd to the extremities of the Trenches: but the Wall being thicker at the bottom than at the top, it was almost Evening before they could make a Breach in it, when attacking the Enemy with their Hand-granado's, they forc'd them from the Ditch, where they poft'd 12 Fire- locks; but these receiv'd so warm a Sal- lute from the Enemy's Cannon and Fire- locks both of the Baffions of S. John and S. Stephen, and the Palifado-work, that endeavours they were forced to retreat, and the fixing of the Gallery was thought fit to be delay'd till a more convenient time, having lost only one Carpenter and two Negroes in this Enterprize. John Roothe- ur the Dutch Reer-Admiral sent 12 Jan. three Negro Prisoners from the Fleet in- to the Camp, who were taken coming with Letters from Manfar, in order to carry them into Colombo; but they were of little moment, except what was con-
Chap. XXIX. A Description of CEYLON.

In the following Paflage taken out of Lorenzo Barbaa's Letter directed to Don Francisco de Souza.

whereupon was Cononry, because they came too late, and were overtaken by a violent Tempest; the Soldiers aboard were sent by Land to Tutecoryn, and from thence by Sea to Madar. That they understood that great Endeavours were used to equip a Squadron of great Ships and Frigots, to be joynd by 8 Galleons for the relief of Columbo, and that they had certain Advice that the Galleons were getting ready for that purpose: That the reft they would be inform'd by of the Captain-Major's Letter to the Governor, &c.

The said Prisoners reported that Antonio Amiral had brought a Reinforcement of six Companies from Tjafapatan to Manvar, and that it was reported there, that 5 Galleons and 28 Frigots were to come from Goa, and being joynd with some Other Veflels and Forces at Manvar were to fall to the relief of Colombo; whereupon the General sent his Instructions to our Squadron to watch the coming of the Enemy, but especially to our Cruilers, the Workum, Pophenburgh, Mars and Erasme Yachts; 30 Bandanee Soldiers, and as many Marthakers were also ordered aboard those Velfels, and a Negro Deiter reported that those come from Manvar to Colombo were half naked, and had brought no Letters, one of them being wounded, but knew nothing further.

The 11th of January some of our Laj-ecryns brought in a Spy, whom they had taken under pretence of going into the City to fell Tobacco; but upon the Evidence of two Cingales Carpenters that he was a Spy, he was hang'd on a Gibbet near the place where he intended to have got into the place.

The 15th Letters were brought to the Camp, sent by Laurence Pit, then Governor of Coromandel, intimating that we might expect a Supply of 35,000 Pounds weight of Gunpowder with the Yachts the Coddifh, Robin, and Patience; that for the rest the Company had loft 50 loads of Rice, and 250 Ammonts of Areck by an accidental Fire. That several private Merchants having lately several Ships loaden with all forts of Provisions, we need not fear any thing upon that account. The Robin alone had a Cargo of 26822 Pounds weight of Gunpowder, 50 Packs of Guinea Linen Cloth, and 10 Loads of Rice, valued altogether at 23860 Gilders.

It was further advised, that in all probability the King of Colombo was likely to be embroil'd in a War with Mira, Mula his General, who had put strong Garifons in the Fortresles of Gandecalle, Grumonde and Gosti. That the General Chan Chanon was lately retir'd with the Forces of Vifapour, consisting of 8000 Horfe, and 40000 Foot, from Veloar to Vifapour, but for what reason was not known. A Copy was also lent of a Letter written by Leonard Johnfon Factor, Decemb. 8, from Wingurla to Batovia, whence it appear'd that they were making great Preparations at Goa for the relief of Columbo. But, added he, the Portuguese Viceroy having sufficient Intelligence of our Strength before Colombo, it seems to me to be rather a Brave than a real Defign, unless it were (as some affirm) that the Relief of that City was so positively com-
provided they would fail along with the Fleet to Ceylon; but that they refused to accept of the same, and were fail'd to the Northward.

The 21st of January, two hours before break of day, the General being got aboard the Ter Gozi, called a Council of War there, wherein it was resolve'd to fend forthwith the Ship the Cod-fish to Negombo, in order to unland her Cargo (intended for Galle) there in company of the Amsterdam and Marygold-flower; and the Hare Yacht was order'd to keep as close to the Bay as possibly she could, to observe the small Vessels that might pass and repass in and out of the City.

The 24th of January the Flushing Yacht coming from Wingwa, brought Letters from our Factor Leonard Johnston, dated the 6th of January, intimating, that the Viceroy of Goa, instead of sending the pretended Succours to Ceylon, had now resolve'd to fend two Caracks to Portugal, and three Yachts to Mofambique; and that the Design of the Relief of Cumbo seem'd to be laid aside; in confirmation whereof he sent the following Translatio of a Letter written by one of our Spies there.

To the Commodore of the Dutch Squadron near Wingura.

Letter of a
Spy from
Gos.

TWO Ships (both arrived this Year viz. Bon jefia carrying 65 Guns, and the Naffa Sonbora da Gracia of 60 Guns, are intended to be sent to Portugal, being now busy in unloading, and expecting only the return of our Fleet from Cochlin and the Cape. It is supposed they will be ready to sail by the end of the first Month of the Year. Three Yachts more are order'd from Mofambique, being now taking in their Cargo, besides another Yacht, design'd for Macaffar. The Caravel intended for China is not ready to sail, and it remains uncertain whether the will go thither. But, if she does, it will not be till next Spring. Hicherto we see no Preparations either of Men or Ships for Ceylon; and they seem unresolved, whether they had bent fend any Relief thither, for fear they should fall into the hands of the Dutch. But if any be fent, it will certainly not be till after the departure of the Ships for Portugal, for which the Viceroy fiews a great concern, being afraid they will be intercepted by the Dutch before they can reach Portugal.

DATED January 6.

Your Excellency's constant Slave,

Uragami Sinyo.

Hereupon it was agreed in a Council of War, to order the Ships the Ter Gozi, Mars, the Arms of Holland, Amsterdam, Flushing, Erasmus, Naarden, Zierik-zee, Marygold-flower, and the Hare, forthwith towards Goa, there to expect the coming of the Ships from Trajouan, in company of those from Persia and Suratte. And that the Yachts the Workum, Popkenburg, Codfish and Rabbit, with some light Frigates and Sloops, should be kept for the Blockade of the Harbour of Cumbo.

C H A P. XXX.

Mr. Hartman present'd by the Emperor. Some Spies hang'd. The Arrival of several Ships. Letters from the Emperor and Dutch General.

About that time the Emperor sent his Letter to the Dutch General Mr. Halge, in answer to his fent by Mr. Hartman, the chief Contents of which were, That he intended to come into our Camp in the night-time, having been detained hitherto by the Advice of the Great Men of his Court (these Pagans being very superstitious in chusing their time) but that now he was resolve'd to speak with the General in spite of all the pretended Obstacles. That he was glad to understand, that notwithstanding our Los in the last general Assault we kept our Posts, and that he intending to dispatch Mr. Hartman the next Thursday. It was dated at Balnear, January 20, 1656. and subjoin'd,

Raja Sina Rajou, most potent Emperor of Ceylon.

Mr. Hartman returned, being present'd Mr. Hartman's report, that some of the Emperor's Difficulties having brought him the news,
that we had lost a considerable number of men by the springing of a Mine, he was very glad to hear the contrary afterwards. The 26th of January early in the Morning a Letter was delivered from our Head Factor at Gate, John Kron, that the Ships the Patience, the Bengal, the Black Bull and the Grey-bound by Tigeran, were arrived there, and that he had ordered them to sail for Colombo. Two Spies came lately out of the City, to view the Condition of our Attacks and Batteries, were hang'd two days after.

At the same time Letters were brought into the Camp, dated the last of Novemb. at Malacca, intimating, that the 14th, 15th and 16th of November 1655, the Ships the Viefland, Black Bull, Armemuden and the Sweet-briar, were arrived there from Tigeran, their Loading being valued at 1349436 Gilders at the first hand: and that the Sweet-briar, the Dom-burg and Lion were with a good quantity of Tin of Malacca sent to Bengal. The Cargo of these Ships confines commonly of Japanese Silver, Bars of Copper, Alum, Gold, China Tea, and Sugar of Formosa, besides a considerable quantity of Tin of Malacca. Upon the Coaft of Malabar, and in Ceylon (where they commonly arrive at the same time) they load with Cinnamon, Pepper and Cardamon. They generally make a long Voyage: For they set sail from Batavia to Japan and Tigeran in May, and come to Malacca in December: From thence they Reer their Course by the Nieskaes to Ceylon, or Bengal, or Coromandel (but never from these Places to Ceylon, but sometimes return from Bengal or Ceylon to Malacca or Batavia) and from thence by Malabar to Suratte and Persia, and return in May to Ceylon (and sometimes strait-ways to Batavia) and so further with their Cargo (they have taken in at Suratte or in Persia) to the Coaft of Coromandel, where being loaden with Linen Cloth, painted Callicoes and other Merchandizes, they return to Batavia in June or July. By Letters from John Thyssen Governor of Malacca, advice was given that the Tin Trade (the chiefest of that Country) had been but very indifferent that Year.

But it is time to return to the Siege of Colombo. The last day of January two Portuguese Defectors, who had made shift to let themselves down by Ropes from St. Stephens Batter, reported, that many of their Comrades were willing to desert for want of Pay, but that they were strictly guarded; that the Garlion continued still of 650 Europeans, and they had Rice for two Months longer; that they still rely'd upon the promised Succours of 6 Galleons. Soon after we saw a whole Troop of half-star'd Wretches coming out of the Town; but 120 were forced to return without Relief. The 12th of February about 500 of them, Men, Women and Children, being forced by extremity of Hunger, came to the General's Quarter imploring his Mercy; but they were forced back into the Town along the Sea-shore near the Barrion of St. John. In the mean while the Emperor sent the following Letter to the General.

Raja Singa Rajon.

"O U R Imperial Majesty has formerly The Emperor's Letter to the General. victorious over our Enemies in Malacca, where I routed their whole Army commanded by Don Constanino; after which laying Siege to Colombo, I had my Head Quarters in the Garden of Lewis Gomes Pinto. It then pleased God to allct me with a Diffemper, which the Viceroy having got notice of, he defied me to return to Candy; which I did accordingly, leaving my Brother Carnara Singa a King of Oos, with the Prince of Visbapala, to command the Siege, who put no small Blood upon our Imperial Family. Whilst they were employed in that Siege, the treacherous Portuguese hav- ing at that time forced a Multitude of starved Wretches out of the City, they had mix'd with them certain Vil- lains, who set all our Works on fire; Wherefore I hope your Excellency will keep a strict Guard; for I can't forbear, for the Love and good Inclinations I bear to your Excellency, to put you in mind, that thePortugeses are a most pernicious Nation, and that even my Forces are composed of divers forts of People: So that your Excellency ought to have a particular regard for your own Person, which will be a singular Satisfaction to me. For you must know, that there being variety of People in the Isle of Ceylon, who have served divers Princes, and are us'd to Ravages and Rapines, these are generally trea- therous, and not to be trusted by your Excellency, the perhaps they will en- deavour to obtain your Favour by
"Flatteries and Pretences of Friendship, being such profigate Wretches, as to be induced by the hopes of a small Gain to undertake any base and treacherous Act. The Letters sent from this Court to your Excellency being generally written in an unknown Tongue, I desire you, if you find any Defect or Inconvenience in them, to give notice thereof immediately, to remove all Obstacles and Misdraughterings on our side; it being our resolution, that the Peace made with you shall continue as long as the Sun and Moon furnish us with Light, as you on your behalf have engaged it shall last as long as the World stands. I once intended to have sent you an Answer to your Letter dated Jan. 8, but understanding that your Excellency had dispatched to this Court a Captain of the Guards, I thought fit to defer it for some time. In former times whilst I was very young, I was encamped with my Army in Malavane; but that being many years ago, I did send thither certain Perions to view the Place, who affird me, that the Place pitch'd upon by the Diflave of the four Cortes, was unfit for our Reception, which was the reason I order'd my Head Quarters to be settled in the Fortrefs of Reyganamatte. In consideration of which and other Mifcarriages of the said Diflave, I have put another in his Place, with whom you may confult in relation to fuch matters as tend to our Service. I further informed my Orders to the Diffaves, and fent certain Perions to prepare my Quarters with the utmost Expedition, which done I intend to be there immediately after.

Dated in the Camp and Court of G[erard] Hufh, Feb. 15. 1655.

The General being extremely pleased with the Emperor's Approbation concerning the sending back of the poor harr'd Wretches forc'd out of Columbo, thought fit to fend the following Letter to the Governor of Columbo.

The Dutch General's Letter to the Governor of Ceylon.

Finding that you suffer the poor Negro Citizens, after that you have received all the Services you possibly could from them, to perish for want of Substance; and whereas you prevented their Defertion formerly by strict Watches, you now permit them to go where they please in order to be rid of them: I thought it my Duty (for the discharge of my Confcience) to desire you to let the said Negro Citizens know, that such as for the future come out of the City, shall be punish'd with Death.

This I thought fit to let your Excellency know, in hopes of moving you to compation. I remain for the rest your Excellency's Servant,

Dated in the Dutch Camp before Columbo, Feb. 15.

Gerard Hufh.

"YOURS Letter dated the 8th of February, I received the next following Day, wherein you tellify your desire of being admitted into our Royal Prefence, in order to affure me in Peron of the sincere Intenfions of the Dutch Company to continue in their Confederacy with our Imperial Majesty, made from the time of your Arrival with your Fleet in our Empire. It has always been my hearty wish to see you in my Prefence, which I hope will be fulfill'd with the arrival of your Excellency in our Camp near Reyganamatte. You further mention the Miffbehaviour of some of our Lafayette under the Diffaves; fo soon as our Imperial Majesty arrives in the above

"said

Raja Singa Rajou.

The 17th of February the Yacht the Sapphire came into the Road from Coromandel, and brought a Letter from the Governor Laurens Fit, dated January 29, at Pallicatte: Her Cargo consist'd in Rice and Gun-powder, the not too much as was expected, the full quantity of Brimstone not being brought from Tadjuran.

But notwithstanding the beforehand Warning given to the Negro Citizens, many of them coming every day into our Camp, one of them was ordered to be hanged to deter others from doing the like; so that afterwards 15 and more died every day in the City of Famine, and a Scorbuckly Dropoly began also to reign among the Europeans there. The 15th a Mifjice Deforter brought advice, that they had equip'd a Boat, which lay ready to sail against the next Night for Mazona; whereupon Orders were sent to Commodore Rootstay to intercept her, if possibly he could. The 20th Mr. John Hartman came with the following Letter from the Emperor to the General.
CHAP. XXXI.

A Description of CEYLON.

"and Camp, these Forces and Officers "
"shall be relieved by others, and such "
"as have not done their duty to the "
"Crown be punished, as is practiced in "
"the Camps of other Great Kings and "
"Monarchs. Your Excellency did also "
"give notice that you had sent away 9 "
"Ships the 9th of this Month. God Al- "
"mighty I hope will bless your Excellen- "
"cy's Designs with Success, according to "
"the utmost of my Wishes, there being "
"nothing that can more rejoice our Im- "
"perial Majesty than the Welfare and "
"Prosperity of the Hollanders: And I "
"hope, that after my arrival in the "
"Camp, such Measures may be taken "
"betwixt us, as may soon reduce the "
"City. The refractory Party among "
"my Troops you have mentioned, shall "
"be branded with Infamy, not only for "
"themselves, but also their Generation; "
"so that their Names shall be defiled "
"hereafter for ever. Whenever I shall "
"see your Perfon, I shall imagine to have "
"the whole State of Holland before me; "
"and since according to our Constitu- "
"tions Matters of this nature are not to "
"transacted but on fortunate Days and "
"Hours, your Excellency shall be adver- "
"tised thereof by some Perfon of note. "
"Just as I was leaving Candy, the Prince "
"my Son, given me by God for the "
"Welfare of my faithful Hollanders, "
"took leave of me, desiring to be re- "
"membered to your Excellency.

In the Camp of Gairsami- "
"bula, Feb. 18, 1556. Raja Singha Rajou.

The said Mr. Hartman was presented "
by the Emperor with a tame Elephant "
and told the General, that the Emperor "
gave him some private hints, that the "
Prince his Son would take it as a "
peculiar Obligation, if the General "
would honour him with a small Present. "
The Emperor's Dispatches coming the 21st "
of February to the General, in order to "
fetch the Answer to the Emperor's "
Letter, they were told, that the Letter "
was not finisht, by reason of many "
things of moment to be inferred therein: "
But the General took this opportunity to "
advise with them what Present might be "
most acceptable to the Prince. They an- "
swered, they could not tell, but would "
consider of the matter. In the After- "
noon they received the desired Letter "
sealed up under the Discharge of the Can- "
on, as is usual upon such occasions, when "
each of the Captains is presented with a "
piece of Satin, and two of the Dispatches "
with a red Roan Cap, a thing highly "
valued by them (called Toppy Monday "
in their Language) with a Japanese Buckler "
for one of the Prince's Attendants.

The Besieg'd fire fiercely upon the Besiegers. The Emperor's Envoys. Negro "
Defaters forced back. Letters intercepted. The Emperor presents the Gene- "
ral with an Elk. A new Battery crested.

The Besig- ed fire "
briefly up "
on the Be- "
siegers.
A Description of CEYLON.

Milagre; but the Women and Children being brought before the General, he ordered them (purpurrant to their former Resolution) to be whip'd back into the Town near the Bastion of St. John, this being look'd upon as the most proper means to straiten the Enemy, and to bring them to our Terms. Towards the Evening the Men, with 20 more, who since had Join'd them, being also brought into the Camp, the General took two of them aside, and told them, that they must look upon it as a particular Favour, to be sent back once more; but if they return'd they must expect nothing but the Gallows, unless they would engage with some of the Arrache that had deserted our Camp, to surpize some Bastion or other for our Service. They were likewise forced back with a good Whipping, and the 24th 150 more had the fame Entertainment.

The 26th of February the Diffaze of the four Cores came to tell the General, that those of Saffraganme were still busy in repairing the Roads and Bridges, and produced a Letter from certain Great Men of the Court, enjoining him to demand to certain Perions, that had made shift to get out of the City with the Enemies Troops, and sheltered themselves in the adjacent Villages, having deserted the King's Service before. The General was not unwilling to grant his Request; but withal told him, that if these Perions of Quality had been as forward in furthering their King's Service as we, there would not have been so many Deferters. The fame day a Letter was deliver'd to the General written by one of our Arrache to the Vidame of Fasdan-Corre, as follows:

"Hangedera Lionzye, Son-in-law to Ranatunge Arrache, wishes Health to Vidame, and the three Chieftains of the three Patroos of Fasdan-Corre. Immediately upon the receipt of thefe, you shall without fail or delay gather, in the time of 8 days, out of all the circumjacent Villages, 50 Pings of Pellets, Butter, Pepper, Aetibar, and Earthen Vellis; and with them, in company of all the Heads or Maiores of the Villages of Angurate, come towards Horse, and from thence into the Imperial Camp, there to pay your Obediance to his Majesty. Such as fail in their Duty must expect to receive condign Punishment. You must not publish my Name, what I do in this respect not being by my own Authority; but when you come to Court, you may then declare, that it was Hangedera Lionzye, Ranatunge Core's Son-in-law, who gave you this Invitation."

The Arrache who had been the Author of this Letter, being seiz'd and examined the fame Evening by Mr. Adrian van der Meyden and Major van der Lauyn, did not disown his Hand, but refuted to discover when he was threaten'd with present Death) by whose Command he had writ it. The General being of opinion that there was some Mystery hid under this preface, especially since this Cingalesc liv'd under the Company's Jurisdiction, and had receive'd signal Obligations from them, commanded his Head to be cut off, and deliver'd him up for that purpose to the Provost, in hopes of extorting a Confession from him by this means; but under-hand order'd him to be secur'd only aboard the Ship the Arms of Amsterdam, for fear, that, in case he should be executed on a sudden, they might be bereaved of the Opportunity of discovering the Truth.

February 27th being Sunday, the General sent a Letter to Raja Singa, to adver-
tise his Majesty what had pass'd with the Arrache, and at the same time enclosed the Original of the intercepted Letter. The same day the Diffaze of Saffraganme coming to the General to tell him, that the Roads and Bridges were now repaired according to his Majesty's Orders; he was commanded by him to employ the same People in perfecting the Pallidadoes intended for the new Redoubt near the Gate of Rajo, which he promised to do. The General alfo told him what had happen'd with the Arrache; which he approving of the General further desired him to provide some Buffers for the use of the Semen, who were fored afflicted with the Scurvye, which he likewise agreed to.

Word being brought that four Fishermen were coming over to us in a Tony or Fisher-boat, they were forewarn'd not to come into the Camp, under the pain of being hang'd, unless they could engage all the Fishermen to come at once. About the same time a certain Moorish Velliel came into the Road from Pontegate with a Paspport from John Kroon our Head Factor there. They brought advice that the Land's and Villages under the Jurisdiction of Gale were trim'd out at 15384 Rixdollars, for the next Year, to be paid by four quarterly Payments, and that the Arrache, which the Company had taken at the
The General and Mr. van der Meyden, hearing the Beat of Drum in the new Redoubt, near the Gate of Rajuba, they went thereto in Person; and in their way met with 17 Lascars, and 2 Attaches, who being posted in an Outwork near the said Gate, had quitted the same; they being ordered to be secured in the Head Quarter, they went forward, and found that the Alarm had been occasion’d by the coming over of the Lascars, whom they mistook for Enemies. They reported that the City was provided with Provisions till May, their Allowance, viz. 25 Attidors to a Head, being given them for the Month of April: They added, that it was whispered about, that the Governor had embark’d all his Moveables, Mony and Jewels in a Boat, and sent them in the Night-time to Mannar; which News was very unpleasing to us, because they had escaped the Sight of our Ships.

The 6th, 7th, 8th and 9th of March, we advanced bravely towards the Gate of Rajuba: two Portuguese Deferters, with some Lascars well armed, being examined apart, depos’d, that the City could not hold out longer than towards the end of May, the Remnants of the Rice being very Imony and unclean, nay wet and corrupted. Hereupon the General ordered that a Batterie of two Guns should be erect’d opposite to theunto Point of the Bafion of St. John, the better to batter and lay level the Flank of that of St. Stephens, and under favour thereof to open again the Trench leading to our Mine, and to working along the Wall, to take Post upon the Countercarp.

C H A P. XXXII.

Mary Deferters give account of the Condition of Columbo. Ysbrand Gotskens feit Envoy to the Emperor. His Letter to the General, and that of the Befieg’d to the Emperor.

About that time divers Lascars Deferters, and among them a Portuguese, made heavy Complaints that they were forced to feed upon corrupted Rice: The last told us, that there were no more than 40 left of our Prisoners, and that such of our Officers as were not slain in the Assault, died afterwards of their Wounds, except a Serjeant. He also disclosed to us, that the Befieg’d had carried all their Guns from the Baffions of S. Stephen, S. Philip and Clergos into their Outwork, before the Gate of Rajuba, in order to discharge the same the next following Night upon our Pioneers. Paul Memo, who was then upon the Guard there, was thereupon ordered to let the Labourers cease, till they had spent their Powder and Ball in vain, and then to let them return to their Work. In effect, they shot very furiously the next Night both with their Cannon and Firelocks upon our Works; and by break of Day the General went on Horseback to Milagre, to view the Works of the Diefen on that side, which he found
A Boy Defeuter brings certain Ad-vice.

The 13th of March a Boy, who had deferted the Portuguese, came to the General, and told him in private, that having been let down from the Balloon Clergos with a Rope, by some Lascaryns who kept Guard there, they intended the next Night with the Riffing of the Moon, to come all over to us, or else to deliver up the Balloon. The Boy according to his own Defire being foundly whip'd, was sent back into the City, to take away all Suspension of a private Correspondence with us.

To second his Endeavours a Company of the Guards was posted in a convenient Place; but the Belieded fir'd fo briskly from the Ballions of St. Stephen and St. Philip that Night, that there was no Opportunity of putting it in execution at that time. A Tougas Defeter reported the next Day, that the Balloon of St. Stephen was guarded only by 16 Men, having Questionlet dispoit the rest in other Places, as being fenible that the gaining of that Balloon would stand us in no great need. Six Lascaryn Defeters confirmed the same soon after, and two among them allured the General, that the Governor of Columbo had sent a Letter to the Emperor Raja Sings.

The 14th Edmund Roufel, whole Quarters were at Milage, sent word, that Henry William Bougare a Corporal, and Peter van Brugingen a common Soldier, were gone over to the Enemy. The same day ten Lascaryn well arm'd came over to us, and the same Evening with the Riffing of the Moon, two Cannon for Battery were planted upon the Battery against St. John's Balloon. His Majesty having deir'd, that some Porson of Note might be sent to him, to confer with him in private, our Factor Thibrand Gothens, a Native of the Hague, a Person equally dextrous with his Pen as the Sword, was sent with all Expedition thither. About the same time some Lascaryn with their Wives and Children coming out of the City, were turnd back again; a Letter being at the same time deliver'd to a certain Boy for Simon Lopes, lately gone over to the Enemy, intimating, that if he would endeavour to make the Negroes in the City rise, he should not only deserve his Pardon, but also a good Reward.

At Midnight we made a sile Attack, which put the whole City into such an Alarm, that there was nothing to be heard but ringing of Bells, and the noise of Drums, but in half an Hour all was quiet again. The next Day his Majesty sent three Deputies, to know the reason of such fierce firing; which being told them, they inform'd the General that Thibrand Gothens had not as yet had Audience of the Emperor, but would questionless be admitted the next Day. A Letter was also sent to the General from the Emperor Raja Sings, wherein were enclosed 20 others, one from Antonio de Souza Coutinho Governor of Columbo, the other from the chief Citizens of that City, both dated the 10th of March, in which they implore his Majesty's Assistance.

RAJA SINGA RAJOU.

The present Opportunity has invited our Imperial Majesty, to dispatch these few Lines to your Excellency: Two Days ago, being Wednesday the 15th of March, I broke up from Guaranituba, and marching along the other Side of the River by the way of Walonity, have fir'd my Tents in this Place, from whence I have dispatch'd immediately some of my Great Courtiers, to notify my Arrival in the Camp at Rogenamwattie, and to enquire after your Excellency's Health. I commanded them at the same time (having not as yet an Answer to some of your Excellency's Letters directed to me) to desire you to send a Person of Note, unto whom I might by word of mouth give an Answer to the said Letters. It being Night when I arrive d in the Camp at Rogenamwattie, I could not order the Dispatch of my Forces till next Morning, when the two enclosed Letters were deliver'd to me, one from the Governor, the other from the Citizens of Columbo, the Contents where-
of what I say. I will not pretend to
urge that matter any further for the
present, leaving the Determination of
the whole to your Majesty's Wisdom,
and the Conduct of your Counsellors.
God preserve your Imperial Majesty.

Moit Potent Emperor Raja Singa, &c.
Immediately after our Enemies did
engage into this unjust War, which
continues to this Day, I let your Ma-
jefty know the Reasons which induced
me to solicit some Supplies from
your Majesty; not questioning but
that you would not leave me in such
an Extremity, it being always the
Ambition of great Monarchs, to take
the left powerful under their Protecti-
on; tho' thro' God's Mercy, we have
hitherto not only defended this City,
but also at several times given the En-
emy sufficient Proofs of our Bravery,
in destroying and dispersing his Forces,
of which we have sent an account to
your Majesty. But perhaps the Let-
ters never came to your Majesty's
Hands, being intercepted by the En-
emy; which seems the least surprizing to
me, since they have treated the Natives
of this Island (without any just Cause)
that went out of this City like Slaves,
forcing many of them to retire back
without the least Mercy. The City
of Colombo is an ancient Inheritance
of the Portugese, bestowed upon 'em
by the Kings and Emperors, your Pre-
decessors, who always were ready to
honour them with their Protection;
either do we want Opportunity to
make your Majesty (if you please)
 enable of the manifold Services done
by the Portugese in this Case, in case
we did not believe the fame to be still
in the Memory of your Majefly, and
many of your Great Ones. We don't
know to have given the leaft reafon of
Displeasure to your Majefly, which
makes us imagine, that you will be
pleafed not to leave us in this Extremi-
ty, in regard it feems much more rea-
fonable, to affift the Portugefe your
ancient Friends, than the Hollanders
your new Gueff. Time has already
ffcovered the Intentions of the Dutch,
and Experience will foon convince you,
that all their Aim is founded upon Lu-
cre and Inteff, which they difemble
for the preffent; but fo foon as they
are Masters of this Place, your Majefly
will too late be convinced of the Truth

Moit High and moit Potent Emperor and
Lord, Raja Singa, &c.
Immediately after the Hollanders had
laid Siege to this Place, our Magi-
dates and Governors did give notice
thereof to your Majesty, as likewise
of the ensuing General Assault made
by the Enemy both by Sea and Land;
which being done in the Day-time, we
let them advance into the City, but
 afterwards made them glad to ask for
Quarter, which was granted them.
According to the Confeflion of the
Dutch themfelves, they were 240 strong
when they paffed the Fens, the great-
left part whereof with their Boats fell
into our Hands, besides a Ship of 30
Guns taken by us, and another much
damaged, which they had enough to
do to carry off, not to mention those
that were flain in the Ships, and in the
Allaft. Being afterwards advanced to
the Ditch, they fix'd their Miners,
and were busy in bringing over their
Gallery; but we forc'd them to retire
with considerable Loss, and took the
Gallery with the Loss of one Manon-
ly. There remains nothing now but
for your Majefly to vouchsafe us your
Favour, which we heartily with for
and defire. From what has been faid,
we hope your Majefly is sufficiently
convin'd of our good Will and Zeal,
in defending a Place, belief'd upon
us by your Imperial Majefly's Ance-
flors, and that, if supported by your
Favour, we shall never cease to perfift
in the fame Resolution, in hopes that
your Majefly will rather affit the Portug-
ese your ancient Friends, than the
Hollanders. God protect your Majefly,
and your Dominions.

By Order from
Diego Leitao de Sousa,
Chief Secretary.
Manuel de Fonseca.
Diego de Sousa de Cunha,
Ray Lopes Coutinho.
John Coelho de Castro.
Bento Ferroio d'Acre.

The
A Description of Ceylon.

The 20th of March a Negro Pioneer came over to us, who having worked in the Ditch, discover'd the Place to us, and that four Portuguese being taken as they were coming to our Camp, had been hanged. That our new Battery had killed two Caramys and a Gunner, and wounded several others upon the Bastion of St. Stephen. Concerning their Provisions, they confirmed what had been told us before. The General went with the said Negro in Person to the Ditch, to see the Place where the Negro had been at work, and perceiving three Portuguese close together in the Ditch, he got upon the Wall, and discharged his Fucce twice at them; but soon got down again, without which he had been in great Danger, three Bullets passing immediately after that way.

C H A P. XXXIII.

Ysbrand Gotskens return's from the Emperor's Court, gives an account of his Transactions. Letters sent to Columbo. A Battery raised. Accumulative accounts from Goa, and its Condition.

About noon a Boy was taken in our Works, where Paul Mendo then kept guard, inquiring after our Strength; and being ask'd why, he answer'd that the Governor of Columbo had sent him to inquire after it: In consideration of his Youth and Simplicity, he came off with a good whipping, and so was sent back into the City. Major van der Laan sent word, that the Enemy having made a Hole thro' the Wall, played from thence directly upon his Works, and had kill'd a Negro; and the same Night they play'd with a Cannon upon the fame Works, but without hurting any Body.

The 23d of March towards Evening, the Factor Ysbrand Gotskens having taken his Leave the same day of the Emperor, return'd to our Camp, where he gave the following account in Writing of his Negotiation: "That in answer to five several Letters written by General Huish to his Majefty, he had command'd him to tell the General, that having receiv'd a Letter dated the 16th at Columbo, he would let him know the Contents thereof. That his Majefty was most satisfizd with the Proceedings against such as were fled out of the City; which tho' it might seem somewhat cruel, yet was he contented to have the Blame thereof himself, as tending to his Service, and the speedy reducing of the City. That because his Majefty was satisfied that whatever Prefents he could make to the General of rich Apparel, and such like Ornaments, he was sufficiently proviz'd with before, he had thought fit to bestow upon him the Title and Dignity of his Director-General, and that for the future he should be acknowledg'd as such throughout his Dominions. That he further desired the General not to take it amiss, that after the Difficultes had notified his Arrival in the Camp of Reggammatte, a Guide had been denied to the Captain of the Guard, it being contrary to the Custom of his Country for any one to be introduced at Court, without notice being given of his Arrival to the Emperor. "What the General had alluded concerning the Mouffon, and the Soldiers being fatiz'd by so tedious a Siege, his Majefty was very sensible thereof, and that when the General should come into his Prefence (which he hoped would be within three or four days) they would confer upon that Point, and settle the matter to his Satisfaction: But his Majefty being inform'd that his Excellency frequently expos'd his Perfon, and regarding him with the same tenderness as his own Eyes, had deir'd his Excellency for the future to take more care of his Perfon, commanding all his Officers of what Quality ever, to be careful of him to the last degree. "What his Excellency had alluded, concerning his Majefty's being constantly employed in Weighty Affairs, and that therefore he was unwilling to disturb him with frequent Letters, his Majefty replied, that the Subject of his Excellency's Letters being fuch, as most nearly concerned his Service, nothing could be more acceptable to him, than to bestow his time in perusing the Letters of the most truly Servants that
that ever he had in his Life, defining therefore, that his Excellency might supersede these Executes. That what his Excellency had alluded in his behalf, concerning the mistake in commanding his Forces at Reigamucalkee, as it was intended for his Majesty's Service, so it was very acceptable to him, and needed no farther Execute; as was likewise the Punishment inflicted upon the Author of the Letter writ from Pafdom-Corle, to deter others from the like Undertakings. Concerning the Treaty made with Mr. Weferwold, his Majesty declar'd, he would keep the same inviolably, notwithstanding that several Generals of the Indies, and Dutch Governors of the Isle in Ceylon, had done many things which had given occasion to no small Disputances: but that as he call'd God to witness of his Innocence, so he was extremely glad to have met with a Person of Honour in his Excellency's Person, who having done already considerable Services to his Crown, he intended to enter with him into a strict Confederacy, which should stand firm as long as the Sun and Moon should furnish the World with Light.

It was therefore that his Majesty was very desirous to know his Excellency's Intentions, whether, after the taking of Cumbro, they should attack the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnam or the Isle of Mannor, and whether it were not convenient to send some of his Forces under certain Diffcures thither immediately. That he had received two Letters from the before-mentioned Places, which should be communicated to his Excellency. His Majesty also declared, that either next Sunday or Thursday (which of these two his Excellency should pitch upon) he would expect him at Court, and that he would send some of his Courtiers to conduct him thither.

At the same time certain Deputies from his Majesty brought along with them two Letters pen'd by Mr. Hull our General, in answer to those writ from Cumbro to the Emperor, and dispatch'd to his Majesty; which being well approv'd of by him, and signed by his Excellency in his Majesty's Name, were carried the next day into the City.

Soon after news was brought from Montual that 400 Portuguese, commanded by four Officers, had been seen near the Sea-shore on the other side of the River, but hitherto had not made the last attempt of paffing the same. Abundance of the Inhabitants of the Inland Countries, who perhaps had never had a sight of a Man of War, or any well-disciplin'd Forces, flock'd thither (with his Majesty's Permission) to see them. About the same time we received a Reinforcement of 50 men from Panthagore, being all they could spare.

The before-mentioned Letters writ in his Majesty's Name, and carried by some of his Aretach and Lasaryms into Cumbro, were at first received with a general Salute of the Cannon and Small Arms; but being open'd, the Inhabitants sufficiency tell'd their Rejentment, telling the Melfengers, that in case their Condition was not so desperate, they would play another Game before they returned; of which usage the Melfengers defired the General to make his Complaint to the Emperor.

The same day arose a violent Tempeft, with Rain, Thunder and Lightning, which kill'd one of our Sentinels, and struck three Mufquers, in the Church of Quia de Lahe, all to pieces. The Emperor was so complainant, as to enquire the next day by one of his Melfengers, whether we had suffer'd any damage in our Tents or Works, and was answer'd, that God had preferv'd us from all the Danger. The same day, being the 25th of March, two Europeans came over to us; one of them, a Native of Marselles, was over-taken by the way, and received 9 Wounds, so that he narrowly escap'd to our Works, but died the next Morning. The 26th a Servaant, a Mifcre, came over to us, and reported, that two more of the same Company watch'd only an Opportunity to deferts: That they had already distrib'ed to each Soldier his Quota of Provisions, viz. a Porra of Rice per diem, for the Month of April; That they were much afflicted with the Dropsey and the Beribery, a Swelling in the Knees, which takes away the use of their Legs. Soon after Commodore Rootbus sent in Some Four hundred Men taken by our Boats within the Mufquet-shot of the Water-Fort. The three Seamen had 50 Crowns given them (the usual Reward for every Man or Fireship-boat) and 25 more as an Encouragement, these Seamen being the chief Persons who supply'd the City with Provisions. Orders were also sent to the Commodore, not to expose his Seamen without an absolute necessity.

Some of our best Workmen were also consulted about the erecting another Bat-

Vol. III.
tery against the Bastion of St. John, in order to destroy their Pallllado Work in the Ditch, and to facilitate the bringing over of the Gallery. The General told the Emperor's Diff'us, that he foood in need of 4 or 500 Pioneers and Workmen; but he declined the matter, telling him, that when he came to the Emperor, he would doubtless not deny his Request.

About the same time a Portuguese Merchant came in a Boat crofs the Bay into our Camp, in company of a Negro Trumpeter: They reported, that they were reduced to great extremity in the Place; that no les than 150 had been buried yesterday; and that if moft of the Portuguese had not their Legs swel'd by the Diropsy, they had deseterd long before this.

The 29th of March the Enemy were preparing to attack the Redoubt of Paul Mero two hours before day; but the Negro Pioneers with the Sentinel retreating in time, and giving the Alarm, they retired, after having exchanged some Mufquet-balls without doing any harm. Four Deputies arriving soon after to enquire the occasion of such smart Firing, they were shewn the Works, and told, that we wanted 4 or 500 Colly or Labourers. Three other Fidermen were also brought up by the Seamen, who had the ufual Reward given them.

At the fame time the Popkenburgh Yacht arriving from Wingwall, brought the following Advice:

That Don Rodrigo de Lobo, Conde de Secredo, Viceroy of Goa, and his Secretary, with three of his Domeflicks, having been poiion'd, died within 4 or 5 days after. His Death being concealed for some time, Manuel Mascarenhas Homem, formerly Governour of Ceylon, was (pur- fiant to the King's Orders) constituted two days after Viceroy in his Room: But the Fidigers or Gentlemen not being fafis- fy'd with his Person, they expected daily a Revolt (just as it happen'd against him at Columbia, 1652.) However, not long af- ter the Viceroy's Death, the Merchants of Goa began to load all the Yachts that were there, as also one Galeon and a Carack; whilft the Governour was busy in equipping of Men of War and other Veflcls, intended for Ceylon, offering 20 Scruplons (or Dutch Guilders) to every Soldier that would lift himfelf. Our Resident of Wingwall further advis'd, that they had fent from Goa 160 Ships, and among them 16 Men of War, the 8th of February, to the North, to fetch Provifions and dome other eceffary Commodities; and that the faid Fleet had tarried four or five days in light of Wingwall by reafon of the contrary Winds. That three Pataches or Yachts were fail'd for Mojambe; but one being leaky, was forc'd to return to Bombafla: Two more to Macafar, two more to China; and one Carack and a Galeon, viz. the Bon Jefus and Nofia Senhora de Graça, left fail the 16th of February for Portugal; aboard of which were carried the following Gentle- men, being accuf'd of certain Crimes a- gainft the Government, viz. Don Bras de Caño, late Governour General; Don Luis de Sousa; Don Pedro de Caño; Manuel de Souz-Cabrer, Maker of the Artillery; Diego de Salvador, Captain Major; Efpe- rino de Malo, late Governour of Baffyn; Charles Hafsft, a rich Merchant; Dr. Caldero; and Jeronimo Lobo de Falhefita. In the Baffyn (under the Jurifdiction of Go.) remained Prisoners, on account of being concern'd in the declaring Don Bras de Caño Viceroy, Don Rodrigo Monfanto, a Captain in the Baffyn; the Percador de Fasendas, or Sub-Intendant of the Mer- chants; and Leon Core.

He advis'd, that the before-mention'd Carack and Galeon had aboard a very large Cargo of Stuff's and Callico's, of Cinnamon, Indigo, Pepper, Bezoar-Rones, Cloves, &c. And that feveral of the richlel Merchants of Goa having embar'd all their Effects aboard the faid two Vef- lcls, were gone privately along with them to Portugal.

Two days before the Yachts the Zie- nick-fes and Naarden arrived before Goa, 4 Patamas *, with a Portuguese, came to that Place to bring advice of the depe- rate Condition of Columbia, and that they ftood in great need of the long expect- ed Succours. But the Government of Goa finding a great aperion in the Portu- guese Soldiers, as well as the Negro Seamen, to go to Ceylon, especially in this dangerous Seaon; they pretended to have receiv'd Letters from Don Antonio de Sauros Coutinho, Governour of Columbia, with advice, that the Dutch had bin forc'd, with the affurance of radio Singa, to raife the Siege; and to make this News pa's for current, the new Viceroy Manuel Mascarenhas Homem got the Governour of Columbia his Hand counterfeited, and or- der'd for three days incceffively Ringing of Bells, Illuminations, Bonfires, and

* Patamas are Indian Advices, seats cou'd all over for the Carriage of Letters, which they were used in Wax Cloths to the Mails; Patamas are also faying Foot-Poffs.
other Demonstrations of Joy to be made for its Relief.

By the same Letters from 

Wingara Advice was brought, that our Ships design'd for Persia and Suratte, were failed from thence; and that according to the Intelligence received from Difcly (a Mahometan City not far from God) the so long expected Squadron, consisting of between 20 and 30 Ships, was to sail within three days with Men and Provisions for Ceylon; tho' this proved afterwards only a Rhodomontade.

He further added, that after the departure of the before-mentioned Vessels bound to Persia and Suratte, frequently Yachts had been sent to the River of Goa, to get intelligence of the motion of the said Squadron. That as far as they could learn, they flay'd only for the return of the before-mentioned Fleet sent out to fetch Provisions from the North; when they intended to force all the Seamen, before they could fet foot aghore, aboard the Men of War, in order to carry them, together with 7 or 800 European Soldiers, and good Store of Provisions, to the Isle of Ceylon, for the Relief of Columbo. According to the Governor of Wingara's Opinion, the said Succours could not be ready before April; and that, if by that time they had no certain news at Goa of the Surrender of Columbo, they would besides the before-mentioned Squadron gather all their Naval and Land-Forces, and endeavour to penetrate, with the strong North Wind, which commonly blows in that Season, into the Harbour of Columbo, for its relief.

He further added, that there lay two Galeons and a Carack at anchor in the River of Goa, one whereof, which lay near Marnagon, would (care be fit to go out this Season. Lastly, that the Yacht the Roman lay ready to sail upon the first News he should receive of the going out of the said Squadron for the relief of Columbo, to give us timely notice of their Coming.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Letters betwixt the Emperor and General. Several Deserters come over to us. The General invited to the Emperor's Camp.

THE 30th of March a good number of Portuguese pulling the Fens in two Boats, call'd Manceous, attack'd our Forces in their Works near the Gate of Magane, but after some firing on both sides, were forced to retire in confusion. Soon after a certain Captain of a Village was taken by our People, who was sent out to fetch in some Falkines, intended to be made use of in strengthening the Cortyn betwixt the Battions of St. John and St. Stephen. Two Tons or Fishier-boats were likewise brought in with 5 Fishermen, and the Seamen rewarded according to Custom.

At the same time the General writ a Letter to the Emperor, wherein he imparted to his Majesty the News he had received concerning the intended Relief of Columbo. In the Evening two Portuguese Deserters that came from the Battion of St. Stephen (having sent the Sentinel upon an Errand) gave us a tolerable account of the Condition of the City; and the next day another Portuguese Desertor bore the Marks of their Extremity in his Countenance, which was very meagre. The Seamen also brought in 4 Fishermen more, who making up the number of 15 in all, they were sold for Fifteen Slaves by the Sound of Trumpet, to reimburse us the Money that was given to the Seamen for the taking of them.

The 1st of April the Diffiases of Ouse and the four Cowes came at the head of a Troop of 100 Lancerians, divided into certain Companies, into the Camp; and bringing along with them a Letter from his Majesty to the General, nearly laid together, they were received with all possible Marks of Honour. The Letter ran thus:

"YOUR Excellency's Letter, dated the 24th of March, I received the same day, wherein you declare your readiness to serve our Imperial Majesty upon all occasions; which, together with the Proofs we have received thereof of ever since your Landing in this Island, could not but be highly acceptable to our Imperial Majesty. Your Excellency declares, that you will reserve what you have further to propose till the time you shall be admitted into our Presence. Our dearly beloved Director General being so near our Camp, has
At Reiygamwatte, April 1, 1656.

It was then consulted what Method was most convenient to be taken, and what Preparations were necessary in order to attend the Emperor with the utmost Splendour; his Diffaee having (by his Majesty's Orders) appointed the next following Wednesday for the General's reception. But before his Departure he order'd twelve Pounders to be planted upon the Battery against St. John's Bastion, where the next day a Seaman was kill'd, and a Souldier shot by the fame Ball thro' the Hat, without touching his Head, or any other Part. The fame day 16 Lancers well arm'd coming over to us from the Bastion of St. Stephen, were overtaken by some Portuguese Forces, with whom there happen'd a smart Skirmish before they could get clear, two of them being wounded. They were employed in our Works near the Gate of Rajabul.

In the Afternoon the Diffaee of Ovve and the Four Corles came with a numerous Retinue to attend the General, leaving it to his choice whom of the two he would pitch upon to conduct him to his Majesty. After some Discourse the Diffaee of Saffrageyme was named by his Excellency for that purpose, and order'd to get every thing in readiness for their departure against the next Morning. News was brought at the same time that seven Cannons were taken by some of the Emperor's Forces above Nagombo, coming in a Fifer-boat from Columbo.

The 4th of April in the Afternoon, Advice being given that his Majesty was come on Horseback to the Paes of Wilcanda, the General was preparing to meet him there; but as they were just ready to take Horse, certain Diffaees came Post with a Melleage from the Emperor, dejiring the General not to come till to morrow, because his Majesty was return'd immediately.

Accordingly the 5th of April the General set out on his Journey, in order to wait on his Majesty, attended by the two Factors Edward Ooms and Tischand Gathkeus; the Fiscal Lucas van der Duffen, Cornelius Valkenburgh Secretary, Tames van der Ecke, the Interpreter George Bloom, and Don John de Caffo; accompanied by the Imperial Diffaees of Ovve and Saffrageyme, and a Company of Firelocks under Capt. John Harmsen; Mr. Adrian van der Meyden, Major van der Laan, the Diffaee of the Four Corles, besides several Officers of Note; conducting them as far as to the Paes of Naccolegume, his Majesty being then encamp'd upon the River of Reigamwatte.

The first Testimony of Respect they'd to the Director General of his Majesty, was the offer of three fine and well-accoutred Horses, for the Courtiers to make use of them at pleasure. These were follow'd by five tame Elephants, with their Guides, who were order'd to keep in the Van. Then came a considerable number of Noblemen and Officers, at the head of their respective Troops, paying their Respects to his Excellency, and asking after his Health. As they approached the Imperial Head Quarters, they were met by some of the chief Men of his Majesty's Court, accompany'd by a vast number of Soldiers, Umbrello-Carriers, Trumpets, Nauticians, 11 Elephants, and two fine Horses, with Saddles, Bridles, and other Ornaments best with Gold and precious Stones, to complement his Excellency in his Majesty's behalf. Thus they marched on thro' a Guard of Footiers and Bowmen ranged on both sides, for a quarter of an hour together, till they came to a House prepared for the General's Reception, neatly furnish'd, the outward Rooms being hung with Hanging of a white Linen Cloth, and the Bed-Chambles with Gold Stuff's. Here the General entered with his Retinue under a Salvo of Fire-locks, placed on the other side of the River near the Imperial Palace. They had scarce arrived here

Honourable Reception of the General.

Confutations about the General's going to RajaSiga.

Two more Cannon planted on a Battery.

Sixteen Defaters.
two hours, but his Majesty's Diffiares came to inquire after the General's Health, being inform'd that his Excellency was feiz'd with an Ague, which had made him resolve to come to him in Person, had he not received nearer Advice, that his dearly beloved Director was on the mending hand, of which he expected the confirmation with the utmost impatience. The Compliments were return'd by the General with the utmost demonstrations of Respect and Duty, telling the Diffiares, that he was highly desirous to appear in the Presence of so famous and potent a Monarch so soon as possible could be, his Presence being absolutely necessary in the Camp.

Next day being the 6th, great Store of Provisions of the best Kind were brought in Boats for the General and his whole Retinue. In the Afternoon some Courtiers brought word to the General in private, that his Majesty being feiz'd that Morning with a sudden Illness, could (to his great Affliction) not speak with his Excellency that day. His Excellency reply'd, that he was heartily sorry, his Presence was so absolutely necessary in the Camp, that he could not without great hazard stay, since it was uncertain how soon his Majesty mightly recover; for which reason he desired leave to depart for this time, till a better opportunity, desiring, that four Horfes might be laid by the way, which, as soon as his Majesty thought convenient, might carry him with all Speed to Court. Whereupon Orders were given to John Hartman to prepare for the March, which was done accordingly the same Night.

Soon after we understood, that his Majesty had been forc'd to have been let blood in the Arm, and that he had show'd a great deal of Sorrow for the intended departure of the General; telling his Courtiers, that being sensible how necessary his Presence was in the Camp, he would either the next morning, or at furthest in the Evening, admit him into his Presence, in case he found the least abatement of his Illness. In the mean while the General sent the following Letter to his Majesty:

Most Serene Emperor.

In your Majesty's Preffence, I most humbly beg leave to return to the Camp, the whole Burden whereof rests upon my Shoulders; promising to be ready to attend your Majesty whenever you shall think fit to fend for me, and living in constant hopes, that in cafe some Misfortune or other should happen in my Absence, the same will not be alledged against me, and put upon me as a Blemish to blot out the remembrance of my former Service. God protect the Emperor.

April 7, 1656. Your Majesty's most humble Servant,

Gerard Huft.

This done, the General order'd Tjbrand Gatsken and Don John de Cofa, with some of his trulfty Lofcarms, to take a view of the King's Guards upon the Road, with an intention, that in case he saw no certain Prospect of going to Court to day (as indeed there was but little appearance he should, confidering the Emperor's Indisposition) he would privately go Poff to the Camp. The 8th of April the following Letter was delivered to the General from the Emperor.

HE Perfons sent to enquire after your Excellency's Health, delivered to me with a great deal of Satisfaction your Excellency's Letter wrote on Friday last at 4 a Clock. I was extremely pleas'd to hear you were in health, and retain'd the fame Inclinations for our Service. It was on the other hand no small Affliction to me that you had stay'd so long in my Court, without being able to see you. I allure you, that the fame has happen'd first beyond my Wishes or Intention; but it seems to have been so ordain'd by God, that your Excellency should be a Witness of my Illness, and at the same time have an opportunity of receiving the Present sent to you by the Prince (born by God's Providence for the Welfare of my Subjects) and deliver'd into my hands before my Departure from Cadiz. Your Excellency may prepare your self against to morrow, when I will send word for your Appearance in my Preffence; which done, you shall have liberty to return into the Camp, when I will also issue my Orders for the fur-
The General’s most magnificent Entry. He is admitted into his Majesty’s Presence.
What pass’d at their Interview. The General’s Return. His unfortunate End.

About Noon, just as the General was at dinner, we heard a Noise of Drums, Trumpets and other Musick on the other side of the River, and soon after saw some of the chief Courtiers of the Emperor, with three of the choicest Horses of his Stable, adorn’d with most magnificent Saddles, Bridles and other Accoutrements, to advance in very good order towards us; some Persons of the first Quality marching before to invite his Excellency to Court. The General order’d immediately his Guards to pass the River with the Presents, with an intention to follow them in Person with his whole Train, where his Excellency was complimented by the Diffave of Ouve and Matule, the Captain of his Majesty’s Guard du Corps, and a great number of other Courtiers. The whole Cavalcade was order’d in the following manner: His Excellency’s Guards led the Van, 15 Ensigns and Standards being by the first Ranks carried trailing upon the Ground,
A Draught of the most Splendid Audience given by o Emperor
A Draught of the most Splendid Audience given by the Emperor of Ceylon, King of Candy &c. to Gerard Huijft, Dutch General.
to flew the Spoils of their Enemies. These were follow'd by his Majesty's Horse; and Musicians, and then by five tame Elephants; without the Gate of the Palace were ranged a vast number of Muzzleeers, and passing over the Bridge, they found the Guard in the outward Court ranged on both sides, through which they marched into the Imperial Palace.

The Doors being shut after them, all the Hollanders there present were conducted through a large Square into a spacious Hall (call'd by them Manndowne) on the West-side whereof they found his Majesty seated in great Pomp upon a Chair of State, mounted some steps from the ground. No sooner had they enter'd the Hall, but all the Courtiers paid their Reverence by falling flat with their Faces upon the ground, and the Dutch upon their Knees, till his Majesty was pleased to order them to rise by a Nod. Then they began to approach the Imperial Throne, adorn'd with most precious Tapestry of Gold (call'd by them Accoutures) coming to the middle of the Hall, they fell upon their Knees a second time, according to the Custom of the Eastern Nations, till his Majesty was pleased to arise from his Seat, and commanded the General to come nearer, who made the following Speech to his Majesty.

"Most Potent Monarch! Your most humble Servant approaches your Imperial Throne with a most violent Passion, in confidence of your generous Inclinations, and wonted Clemency, which has encourag'd me to address my self to your Majesty (whose Name is Renowned throughout the World) with a most sincere wish that God Almighty will be pleased to blest your most Illustrious Imperial Majesty, and the Prince, with a long and happy Life for the Welfare and Protection of your Subjects.

"I am come hither to renew and confirm the most sincere Confederacy effectuated by your most Potent Majesty and the Dutch Nation; and to declare that whatever Differences or Discontents may have happen'd between your Imperial Majesty and our Nation, may be buried in eternal Oblivion, in order to effect an eternal Peace and Confederacy, which may be as durable as the Bodies of the Sun and Moon. It can't be deny'd but that several Mifunderstandings have happen'd betwixt your Majesty's Officers and those of our Vol. III.

"Company; but these ought now to be (Balduus).
"removed even out of our Memory. (Balduus).
"at a time when we are so profuse of the Blood of our Countrymen, to force our common Enemies out of this line, and ready to give your Majesty every day new Proofs of our Sincerity and hearty Inclinations towards you.

His Majesty appear'd highly satisfied with what his Excellency had said, ordering him at the same time to rise, which he seem'd not to understand, and at the same time offer'd certain Presents, being as he said, of little Value in themselves, but nevertheless much regard'd by the most Potent Emperors and Monarchs, to wit, some Standards taken from those very Enemies who had for many years together so cruelly and barbaraously oppress'd his Majesty's Subjects, especially in the Low-Lands. His Majesty then, speaking of the Presents sent to his Excellency by the Prince his Son, his Excellency acknowledg'd the fame with extraordinary Reverence, pointing at the same time at a Jewel he wore upon his Breast, presented him before by his Majesty; and so approaching the Throne, he kneel'd upon a Cushion laid upon the Step of the Throne, and touching his Majesty's Hand, told him, that he thought it the greatest Honour he ever was capable of receiving, to be admitted to kiss his Majesty's Hands.

The Emperor took a Gargantinbo, or Collar of Gold, which he threw about his Excellency's Neck, and drawing his own Ring from the first Finger of his Left-hand, he deliv'd he should extend his Finger, and wear it in remembrance of his Majesty, who put it upon his Finger. His Excellency was so surpris'd at this extraordinary favour, that he had scarce power to put out his middle Finger of his left-hand, telling his Majesty, that this Finger having had the misfortune to be disfigur'd by his Enemies, was now abundantly recompened for his pains by the Honour his Majesty had been pleased to bestow upon him. Then retiring somewhat backwards, and standing upon a Tapestry, he declar'd to his Majesty, that he was sent into this State with full Power by the General Council of the Indies to propose to his Majesty, whether he would be pleased to continue the ancient Alliance (made with Mr. Westermold) or have the same renewed, and some other Articles added, assuring his Majesty, that whatever should be agreed upon should be kept inviolably on their side. Unto which his
his Majesty reply'd, that he was highly satisfied with his Proposal.

Then the General giving a short account of their Success against the Enemy, his Majesty said, that he had heard of the fame to his signal Satisfaction, and that he had a Present from the Prince his Son for his Excellency: Whereupon approaching the Throne a second time, his Majesty presented him with a Garter of Gold, which he said had been worn by the Prince himself.

This done, our Prefents being order'd to be brought in, Capt. Hartman enter'd with 15 of his Horse, Soldiers, each of them trailing one of the Enemies Colours upon the ground; which being thrown carelessly down in the Hall of Audience, a white Buckler formerly belonging to the Portuguefe Governor Antonio Menches d'Areba, was laid upon them, as also an Indian Scymnet, the Hilt whereof was of Achet and Gold curiously wrought, which his Excellency declar'd to be intended for the Prince, wherewith to defend his Subjects (when come to riper years) against all the Enemies of the Crown, not excepting the Hollanders themselves, if they deferv'd it. Where-with his Majesty seem'd so highly satisfied, that he put the Scymnet next to his Throne.

The Prefents sent by the Company to his Majesty were as follows.

Two very fine Persian Horfes, one Turkey Gun, two Persian Bows, with their Arrows and Quivers richly embroidered; one Japanese Crown, very rich; two Greyhounds, two Persian Sheep, two Rock-goats of Fijiapour, one piece of Sandelwood.

Those for the young Prince were:

One very fine Persian Horse, two Fusées with very curious Barrels, one Silver Basin, wherein were laid two pieces of Persian Stuffs wrought with Gold, two Silver Boxes of China, one Hog Stone called Peda de Pacho, one piece of Sandelwood, &c.

Whilest the Prefents were deliver'd, his Excellency begg'd his Majesty's Pardon for having detain'd him so long; and as the time of his flay could be but short, he told him that he had three things more to propofe to his Majesty (whereof the want of the Pioneers was one) defiring that he would be pleased to hear the fame from the mouth of Tibrand Gatskens in private, he being the only Perfon whom he had entrusted with the Secret.

The Emperor then commanded all his Courtiers to withdraw, defiring that our Officers might be order'd to do the fame; which being done accordingly, his Excellency again approach'd the Throne, and having by his Interpreters George Bloom and Cottemaley, discours'd with his Majesty a quarter of an hour, he defir'd to leave to depart to the Camp, which being granted, he was reconducted with the same Pomp to his Lodgings.

The fame Evening the General fent to the Emperor by George Bloom two noted Partifans, who had done a great deal of mischief in the Country under Gaspar Figueiro, to difpofe of them at pleafure. Mr. Bloom was receiv'd by the Emperor in a private Room, and prefent'd with a Golden Chain and Ring.

The 9th of April early in the Morning the General took Horse, and came pretty early with his whole Retinue to Nacca's Camp. The General retours to the Camp, from whence he was conducted by Mr. Adrian van der Meyden and Mr. John van der Laan with two Companies to the Camp. At his arrival there he found the Gallery fix'd in the Ditch (without any considerable loss) and every thing eafe in a good Condition.

The 10th in the Afternoon the General took a view of all the Works, and the View of the Works, all the Trenches being carried on directiy against that place; whereupon it was agreed to make a Break in the Wall on this side of the Ditch, and to plant a Cannon there in order to ruin the said Entrenchment.

About Sun-let his Excellency returning to the fame place to encourage the Workmen both by his Words and Example, the Portuguese began to use their utmost endeavours to set fire to the Gallery, throwing all sorts of combustible Matter upon it, which the General receiving, he advance'd with the reft to allift in extinguishing the Fire; but whilest he was busy in the midst of the Gallery in performing his Duty with his Breast open, he is heard on a sudden to cry out, Wounded. Good God help me! O help me! which Capt. Joachim Black who stood hard by hearing, and finding him all over bloody, he carryd him with the assistance of Major Van der Laan from thence to a Bed, where without speaking one word more he expir'd.
His Excellency Gerard Hulst, first Counsellor, and Director General of the Indies, Commander in Chief of all the Sea & Land Forces sent to Ceylon, and the Coast of the Indies.
very affable Conversation, eloquent and well-versed in divers Languages: He was besides this, of a very good Aspect, tall, and well-made, brisk and indefatigable in what he undertook; and to be short, 
Nature and Industry had frame'd so exact a Harmony between his Soul and Body, that few Men can pretend to the same degree of Perfection.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The General's Death notified to the Emperor, who sends his Envoys into the Camp, Mr. Adrian van der Meyden succeeds him. A Portuguese Captain comes over to us.

The General's Death notified to the Emperor.

The same night George Bloom Interpreter being dispatched with a Letter to the Emperor, to carry the d'Ouly News of the General's Death, his Majesty sent the 11th of April the Diffavos of the five and seven Corps to take a view of his Corps. It being also agreed in a Council of War, that the same should be conducted by the Factor Tibrand Gotskens and Capt. John Hartman, under a Guard of 20 Fire-locks, to Puntegale (a German Leagues thence) the same was done accordingly with a great deal of Splendor. The same night his Majesty sent the Diffavos of Matute and Adigar, attended by divers other Courtiers, to condole the Death of his dearly beloved Director-General. They were very inquisitive, whether he was slain by some of his own People, or by the Enemy, or by some unexpected Accident: Being shown the place where he receiv'd his Wound, they crawl'd thither trembling for fear upon the ground, from whence they took a handful of Earth, and defir'd that no body should set a foot in that place.

His Corps was deposited in a Vault under ground at Gale till 1657. when by order from Mr. Van der Meyden it was inter'd with great Solemnity in the Church there near the Pulpit; his Arms, Buckler, Sword and Spurs being hang against the Wall. In the year 1658, the said Corps being transported from thence to Columbo, was put into a flately Monument there, with an Inscription upon it, containing in Substance, That he had purchased the Corps of Columbo by his Death, for the honour of his Native Country.

After the Decease of the General, the Burden of the Supreme Command of the Siege was laid by unanimous Consent upon Mr. Van der Meyden Governor of Gale, who had the good fortune to see the City reduc'd in the next following Month of May.

The 13th of April a Letter was brought to the Camp from Leonard Johnson, dated the 2d at Wingesela, intimating that a Letter 22 Frigates under the Command of Fran-cisco de Sestra Cabrera, with all forts of Provilions, and 800 Portuguese Landmen aboard, were sail'd from Goa. Whereupon the Commodore Roothenus and Peter de Eiter being sent for, to consult what was best to be done, it was resolved (in order to prevent their bringing into the City the intended Succours) to attempt a vigorous Assult upon the Batt'on of St. Stephen, for which purpose four brave Officers were chosen, who with 80 Volunteers (who had offer'd themselves for a Reward of 50 Crowns a piece) were to make the Attack.

The same Evening the Fluffing Yacht coming to an Anchor in the Road, soon after Adria van der Maart her Captain came ashore, and told the General, that about three days before meeting with the Portuguese Squadron near Coolang and the Cape Comorin, he had attack'd one of their Frigots so successfully, that he saw the Fluffing Yacht before his Eyes, 18 Portuguese friglets only with Capt. Simon Sozza being seiz'd of all that were aboard her. That soon after he had lost sight of them all, supposing they were return'd to the Cape Comorin, it being his opinion that as the Wind fowd, they must before this have been near Columbo. In the night time a certain Portuguese Captain, one of the Fidalgo's, or Gentlemen, who had been concern'd in declaring Don Bras de Coftra Viceroy of Goa, came over to us, having come over been to us.
been detain'd Prisoner in the Baffion of
S. Stephen, and made his escape with
four of his Servants through Don Fran-
cisco de Rolyin's Houfe by means of a Boat.
He entertain'd the new General for a
considerable time. It was in the mean
time refolv'd to delay the Allaunt upon
the Baffion of S. Stephen's for two or three
days. Our Interpreter George Bloom re-
turn'd also with the following Letter of
Conduleance from his Majesty.
Raja Singa Rajun, moft potent Emperor
of Ceylon, wilhes Health to Mr. Adrian
van der Meyden, Governor of the
Imperial Fortrefs of Cave.

Letter of
Condule-
ance from
the Empe-
ror.

"Y O U R Letter dated in the Evening
at seven a Clock on Monday the
10th of April, did arrive in the Impe-
rial Camp about Midnight, and was
deliver'd to our Imperial Majesty on
Tuesday about Noon. The Death of
our Directur-General has caufed an ex-
celle Affidion in our Imperial Heart.
Whilft our beloved Director was at
our Court, I was unwilling (accord-
ing to the Ingram Love I bore to his
Perfon) to let him know my Illnes's;
but being now on the mending hand,
I am forced to hear of his Death,
which now we muft commit to Prov-
dence, and submit to his Will. Our
Imperial Majesty has likewise under-
ftood by your Excellency's Letter that
you are invefted with the fame Power
as our beloved Director-General was.
It is a general receiv'd Custom in the
Courses of all the great Monarchis, that
in cafe a Person of note, and in good
eleem with them dies, his Succéllor
appears before the faid Monarch, and
receives his Confirmation and Blessing
at his hands. As you have always
been serviceable to us, it is our Plea-
sure that you come to Court (in the
fame manner as the Director-General
did) in order to receive the Honours
due to your Merits; being fenible that
you have render'd us confiderable Ser-
vices, without having receiv'd any Re-
ward hitherto; wherefore it is my
Pleasure, that when you refolve to
come, you give notice thereof before-
hand what day you have pitch'd upon,
in order to receive you with the fame
Respect as the Director-General your
Predecessor. I doubt not in the mean
time you will be very careful in
your high Station. At the clofing of
this Letter Advice is brought that
the Portuguefe expeél every day
Succours, which has made me give
"ftrict Orders to keep a ftrict Guard
both by Sea and Land.

In the Camp and
Court of Re-
gianaucatts, 15
April 1556.

Raja Singa Rajun,
Moft Potent Emperor
of Ceylon.

In the night 2 Portuguefs, 3 Topaffes, 11 Lasca-
yn and 11 Lascaryn Deferters gave a doleful
account of the miferable condition of the City,
and of the Sickness and Mortality
that reign'd there. The 16th we play'd
most furiously againft the Gate of Rajuna,
and the General having fent Advice of
the expecl'd Succours in the City to the
Emperor, gave Orders to Commodore
Rootham to keep the Flefling, Pophamburgh
and Lion Yachts in readiness to pursue
the Enemy's Squadron. About the fame
time a Portuguefe Captain came over to
us with 18 Lascaryns and three Topaffes;
his pretence was, that having receiv'd an
Affront from the Governor, he had taken
this method to revenge himself. Diedelof
van der Beck writ from Mafane, that the
poor Harvd Wretches in the Plain be-
twixt our Works and the City butchered
one another, two Women having lately
devour'd their new-born Babes. The
19th of April a Letter was deliver'd to
the General from the Emperor.

"Y O U R Excellency was deliver'd the Empe-
ror's Letter to me after Midnight, by which
you declaring your readiness to serve
me, the fame was receiv'd with fin-
gular Satisfation, knowing that your
Excellency ever since your landing in
this lile has fhewn a more than ordi-
nary Inclination for our Service. Your
Excellency being now through God's
Mercy put into this high Station, it is
expected you fhould give more Signal
Proofs thereof than before. You also
mention the expecl'd Portuguefe Suc-
cours, and the Succours of our faithful
Hollanders against them. I hope in
God that this Victory will prove the
forerunner of others. What I write
in my laft concerning your care in
the Camp, was not intended as if I
question'd your Conduct, but becaufe
it belong'd to me to mention it. You
further advise, that the Enemy's Squa-
dron has orders to fail directly for
Columbo, but confidering the ill Treat-
ment Mafone Mafearenos Homen the
prefent Viceroy of Goa met with at
Columbo (whilft Governor there) it
feems to me moft probable, that he
has fent this Fleet rather to be worfted
by
In the Afternoon a Ceflation of Arms being order'd for some time, the following Summons were sent into the City.

Having by the present Siege reduced the Citizens of Columbo to the last Extremity, and bereaved them of all hopes of the so long expected Succours from God, we thought fit to summon the City a second time in the Name of his Imperial Majesty Raja Singa, and of the Honourable the Dutch East-India. For the Squadron sent the 11th of this Month from God by the new Viceroy Manuel Misfarenhus Homen (Conde de Sicredo his Predecessor dying the 13th of January) to the relief of Columbo, being pretty well provided with Provifions, but very indifferently man'd, was engag'd fo briskly by our People, that none of their Frigots were loft, others much damage'd, and the reft forc'd to retire in Confufion to Tactecurs and Monar.

According to the Opinion of your own Captain Simon de Soza, and some others, that are our Prisoners, moft of the Men aboad them are likely to defert, for fear of falling into the hands of our Ships that are cruising thereabouts; and the reft will fcarce be able by reafon of the Miffion to reach this place. Perhaps you may flatter your felf, that the fame Miffion will oblige our Ships to leave before long, as well thofe Paris as this Bay; but if you rely upon this Point, we declare our felves innocent of all the Grievances and Sufferings put upon the poor Citizens, who will besides this be there by put in danger of lofing all they have, whereas at prefent they may expeft honourable Conditions, which they can't hope for hereafter. We recommend this to your Excellency's Confideration, and your Perfons to God's Protec tion.

The following Letter was sent in Answer to the former.

The Hollanders, than with a real intention to relieve Columbo.

Your Excellency says that one Nicolao de Monra Captain-Major of the City is come over to us: I defire you would give a good Entertainment to all such as come to us with a fincer Intention. The other News has been very acceptable to me, God I hope will crown our Endeavours with Succes. Your mentioning the late deceased Director-General's Name has renew'd my Grief; and as I love him entirely, fo I muft recommend to you the Jewels which were pre ferfed to him (whilst living) from our Imperial Majesty, that the fame may be lent into Holland to his next Kindred; it being our Will and Plea sure to give upon this occafion a con vincing Proof to our Hollanders of the moft fincer Affection we bear them. For, tho' the unfortunat Death of the faid Director has rob'd him of the opportunity to execute tho' Delights he had projected for our Services, yet his Counfels, Care and Watchfulnes will remain for ever in our Memories. I am very folicitous to know what method you intend to take in reducing the City, whether by Force or Famine: If you intend to take it by Affault, let me know of it two or three days before-hand fecretly. My Illness has hitherto prevented me from produc ing my Resolution of coming into the Camp, to take a view of all the Works of the Hollanders; however I am res olv'd to come nearer to the Camp, which as foon as it is done I will give you notice thereof, and defire your Prefence there, in order to concert Measures with you before you return to the Camp. No more, &c.

The Superfcription was,

"Raja Singa Rajou, Moft Potent Em peror of Ceylon,"

P.S. "It is defir'd that the Captain who funk one of the Enemy's Frigats, and forced the reft to return back, may come along with the General to the Emperor, in order to make himself known to his Majefly.

Beygamware 28 April 1656.

Raja Singa Rajou, Moft Potent Em peror of Ceylon.

In the Afternoon a Ceflation of Arms being order'd for some time, the follow ing Summons were sent into the City.

"Having by the present Siege reduce'd the Citizens of Columbo to the last Extremity, and bereaved them of all hopes of the so long expected Succours from God, we thought fit to summon the City a second time in the Name of his Imperial Majesty Raja Singa, and of the Honourable the Dutch East-India. For the Squadron sent the 11th of this Month from God by the new Viceroy Manuel Misfarenbus Homen (Conde de Sicredo his Predecessor dying the 13th of January) to the relief of Columbo, being pretty well provided with Provifions, but very indifferently man'd, was engag'd fo briskly by our People, that none of their Frigots were loft, others much damage'd, and the reft forc'd to retire in Confufion to Tactecurs and Monar.

According to the Opinion of your own Captain Simon de Soza, and some others, that are our Prisoners, moft of the Men aboad them are likely to defert, for fear of falling into the hands of our Ships that are cruising thereabouts; and the reft will fcarce be able by reafon of the Miffion to reach this place. Perhaps you may flatter your felf, that the fame Miffion will oblige our Ships to leave before long, as well thofe Paris as this Bay; but if you rely upon this Point, we declare our felves innocent of all the Grievances and Sufferings put upon the poor Citizens, who will besides this be there by put in danger of lofing all they have, whereas at prefent they may expeft honourable Conditions, which they can't hope for hereafter. We recommend this to your Excellency's Confideration, and your Perfons to God's Protec tion.

"The following Letter was sent in Answer to the former.

"The Letter sent to me by the moft noble General Gerard Hulft, dated four, the 9th of Novemb. laft, I answer'd at that time; which, as it can't be unknown to your Excellency, is the fame. Anfwer may ferve to your Letter; neither the Change of War, nor want of..."
Many Defectors. Letters from the Emperor. Ysbrand Gotskens sent to his Majesty. Resolution taken to assault the City. Succours arrived from Batavia.

The 21st of April, 7 Lascryn Defectors reported, that the Citizens and Soldiers beginning to murmur for want of Rice, it was resolved to give to each Citizen and Soldier 5, and to each Topas and Lascryn 7. Medida per diem, besides their former Allowance. Soon after a Portuguese Defeter related, that they had barricaded up most of the Streets, and planted Cannon in them. About the same time the new General received the following Letter from the Emperor.

Raja SINGARAJOJ, &c.

Of your Letter dated the 19th of April, I have (with a great deal of Satisfaction) understood your good Health, and good Inclinations for my Service, as well as of Major John van der Laan, and the rest of the Chief Officers. Before the Arrival of the late Director-General (of Blisled Memory) I had taken a Resolution within my self, to come and take a View of your Camps, but being then prevented by my Illness, I still continue in the same Resolution, not only to view the Works there, but also to be a Spectator of the brave Actions performed there for my Service. My faithful Hollanders, who are come hither from far distant Countries, have for several Months last past endured many Miseries, not without much effusion of Blood; and as I am readily perfuaded that both I and our Imperial Family may promise our selves the fame and more for the future, I shall think it no Trouble to come so far into the Camp, to be an Eye-witness to my great Satisfaction of the brave Actions performed there for our Imperial Majesty’s Service. That no notice has been taken hitherto by this Court of the Captain-Major, is to be attributed to his being employed Day and Night in the Company’s Service. Some foolish People are much deceived, if they judge that there can be the least Separation of Interest betwixt our Majesty and the Company, the wiser fort being convinced that our Interest is the same. The said Major John van der Laan has done me considerable Service ever since his coming into this Isle; and therefore I declare, that since the late Director-General appear’d at this Court, I did lay aside all Animosity, in consideration of his great Qualities and Services; to that now the said Major who has spill’d his Blood more than once, and been wounded with Bullets in my Service, shall be made sensible of the Love and Affection I bear him, whenever he comes into my Presence. What you mention about Mafarabonas, is no less than the Truth, and an undeniable one, to convince the World, that God will take Revenge of such as offend their Sovereigns, which induces me to believe; that this War we jointly carry on against our Enemy, will be blessed by God with Success. I was very glad to understand by your Excellencies Letter, that the Jewels presented by me to the Director-General have been sent to Bruxelles, in order to be transported from thence by troytly Perrons into Holland. The said Director-General having done me such Signal Services, ever since his Coming into this Country, I intend to soon as the War is brought to a Conclusion, to send a Letter with the first Ship to the States-General of Holland, to give them an ample Testimony thereof. The Resolution taken in
A Description of Ceylon.

the Council of War is very acceptable to me: But as your Excellency in his High Station has the chief Management of such Matters, as tend to our Majesty's Service, in your Hands, fo I am most inclined to follow your Advice. The Method proposed for the reducing of the City has been debated in our Imperial Council; but as the name must be expressed in a different Language (which carries along with it a considerable Alteration) I will pass it by in silence, carnestly requiring you, that whenever the said Resolution is to be put in execution, to send me Advice of it, that I may assist you there in Person. You are of Opinion that it would be more convenient for me not to come into the Camp, till after the taking of the City: but what Business have I in the Camp then, unless it be to see the Conditions performed? whereas the late Director-General had given me his Word, that the City should be delivered into my Hands. In the Letter I sent to your Excellency, I desire'd that the Captain who had sunk the Portuguese Ship should come along with you to our Court; and you having made no mention of him in your Answer, I am at a stand to guess the Reason thereof. The answer Anfver of the Portuguese in Columbo to your Summons, shews them to be void of Sense; and I, who am well acquainted with their Bravadoes, look upon it as an infallible Sign of their Diff'res; being convinced by my own Experience in divers Engagements, that when they were melted at a pinch, they would brag most. I have for a considerable time consider'd with my self, whether I should write a Letter to those in the City, but for fear of a haughty Answer, I resolve to let it alone. No more, &c.

The 22d of April, Raja Singa Rajou, Most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

The following Letter was enclosed, and directed to the Sabandaar of Galle, Don Joan de Cofia.

Having been inform'd by several of our Missengers sent from hence with Letters, that since the Arrival of the late Director-General of Bleffed Memory, you have given all imaginable Satisfaction in reference to his Person, I intended to have sent you a Preliminary Anfwer at that time, but that the said Director's Departure (which was fo sudden, that my Servants did not overtake him before he came to Krakenhof) prevented it. But when the new General shall appear at Court, you as well as the rest of the Officers shall not be forgot. You have been an Eye-Witness of the Respect paid by me here to the Director-General; and whenever the new General makes his Appearance before us, the same shall (not without great Reason) be increased, our Imperial Majesty having receiv'd more Signal Services from his Excellency, whereof I would have you give notice to him at the first Opportunity. If you should happen to discover any Error in such Letters as are sent from this Court, you shall excuse them to the General. You shall also put him in mind, that we stand in need of an Anvil, and a pair of Smiths' Bellows; and as there is frequent Occasion for Writing, don't forget to let us be furnish'd with some white Paper; you may fend also some China Ware. Farewell.

At the Court of Reygamware, April 23. 1656.

The 24th of the same Month, a Topas, the Delerter, named Lazaro Henrico, who came over to us during the Siege of Colombo, to bring a Letter from a Merchant to the Board, brought a Letter from Manol Fonsque de Monis, a Merchant of Columbo, directed to Major van der Laan.

Mr. van der Laan.

I Beg of you to believe what I am going to tell you, concerning the present Condition of the City. Be careful not to venture a Storm, they having provided Retrenchments in all Parts, well provided with Cannon, besides four Mines, to be discovered to you by my Servant. The Rice is fold full at three Scrupules, and is very scarce. If you intend to hasten the Surrender of this City, fend some body from Colombo, to hither, to convince them that they are still living there; this being the Reason why they would not hitherto hearken to any Conditions. I fend my Servant with this Letter to you, to shew the fame to the General, tho' it is rumoured abroad here that General Hub is dead, but I don't believe it.

The
Chap. XXXVII. A Description of CEYLON.

753

The next thing I have to request, for I am told by my friend, Dr. God's sake, as much as we can, where we are, to with a friend of mine, being resolved, like a friend, to come over to you, of which I cannot do at present, being too narrowly watch'd, but hope to be with you in a few Days. God grant you a long Life.

Your Servant and Slave,

Manuel Fonseca de Moniz.

Whereupon it was resolved to secure the said Topas aboard a Ship till further Order.

Soon after Tiébrant Goutches was dispatched to his Majesty, to represent to him some matters of the greatest Consequence, and to know his Sentiments. It was not long before he return'd in Company of the Diffuses of Saffram, and the Four Cortes, and the Corupel Tehelamaun, and gave an account of his Negotiation to the General van der Myden; and among other things, that his Majesty was well satisfied with the Resolution taken April 21, but seem'd to be inclin'd to have the Affault delay'd till Sunday the last Day of the Month, when he intended to be an Eye-Witness of it.

The 23d of April, it being resolved to give the General an Affault the next following Night, especially upon the Battions of S. Stephen and Clerges, and (in case they succeed'd) afterwards upon that of S. Philippo, every thing was preparing for the execution thereof, and every one order'd to his Post. The following Instructions in Writing were given to each commanding Officer in Chief, which they were strictly to obey.

Thos that are order'd to give the Affault upon the Battions, shall be oblig'd to fix the scaling Ladders themselves, and use their utmost Endeavours to make themselves Masters thereof, and to maintain themselves there: In case the Battion of S. Stephen be taken, the commanding Officer shall let the Trumpeter sound the Tune William of Nassau as a Signal, that God has blessed us with Victory on that side.

So soon as the Affault begins from the Redoubt, betwixt St. Stephen and St. John's Battion, the Companies of John Huntman, George Godel, Henry Gerard, and James Baker shall be in a readiness to second them; as Occasion requires.

During the Affault, the Javaneses, as soon as the Battions, Topaz, with some European, shall endeavour to pass the Ditch, in order to force the Enemy from their Works at the Foot of the Battion of St. John, and shall be commanded by Captain N. Schierf, Agent Johnfon, N. de Witt, N. Champicke, and James van Drielt. Whilst the Affault continues upon the Battion of St. Stephen, Major van der Lek shall with his Forces attack the Gate of Jutem; and in case God blest us with Success, no Officer of what degree ever shall presume to grant leave or suffer any of his Soldiers to leave their Colours or enter the City, being forewarn'd that the Enemy have planted their Cannon there, charged with small Shot.

Dated Apr. 27. Subscribed by Command from the General,

Adrian van der Meyden,
James van Rhee Secretary.

Immediate notice of this Resolution was given to the Emperor, but there happening no small Differencers and Heats in the Council of War that was held that Evening about the Execution of this Design, the same was thought fit to be deferred to another time. Scarce was the Council broken up, but a Javanesse Deferter coming from St. John's Battion, reported, that this Evening they had reinforcing the ordinary Guard of the Battion of St. Stephen with 30 of their choicest Men, called Villanston or Bravos by them, besides other Soldiers, which made us imagine that a Javanesse Deferter, who had got perhaps some scent of the matter, had discover'd our Design to them.

At the same time News was brought of the Arrival of the Yachts the Red Lion, Adorned and Pelican, which left Batavia in March. The 28th of April, the Lieutenant Christopher Egger, James Pyke, Martin Sotter, and Enign Brewer were sent in the Night-time to view the Affront to the Battion of St. Stephen; they gave an account that they had found them well upon their Guard there, and the Ground being sandy would afford no firm footing. The 29th of April a Letter was brought into the Camp from Abraham van der Munt, sent by the Linn Yacht from the Isles of Tucceyin, with the joyful News that the Portuguese Squadron being met by the Dutch the 19th, off of Trichtiladavou and Cylpham, they were forced to retreat betwixt the Isles of Tucceyin, and
Severin wishes his Ensign Health: A Letter of a Dutch Serjeant from Colombo.

The Meillage brought me by the Father was very acceptable to me. And my Comrades are above half dead; of 74 there being no more than 10 left, and thefe in a moft miserable Condition, for want of Bread, Wine and Meat, being not ufed to feed upon Rice, therefore we defire to be supply'd with the fame (if poiffible) for the Preference of our Lives, and the Recovery of our Strength; in return whereof I will acknowledge you the Preferver of my Life, as long as I live. Mr. Cornicularius is alfo very near Death's Door, but perhaps a little Bread and Wine might recover him. I beg you once more for God's fake not to forget us, and to deliver it to the before-mentioned Father, who is our truly Friend. God protect you.

Severin Dolander.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

Ships sent to Tutecoryn. Raja Singa dissatisfied. Prisoners exchanged. Letters from Raja Singa. The Battles of St. John and St. Stephen taken by Storm, not without a considerable Los.

The Council having taken into Deliberation, the Condition of the Enemies Fleet near Tutecoryn, it was resolv'd to dispatch thither forthwith the Yachts the Mars, Rabbit, the Roman and Lyon, besides two other Vessels under Commodore Roothaus. At the same time an Anwer was order'd to be sent to the Dutch Prisoners in Colombo.

"YOURS we have receiv'd by the Father, and understood your miserable Condition; these are the chances of War, the best Comfort you can have in this Extremity with your Fellow-Prisoners. At your earnest Request we fend you a Bottle of Spanish Wine, ten new-bak'd Loaves, and a piece of Meat and Bacon; the Effects and Mony design'd for Captain Simon de Souza, who is kept among the Prisoners at Caleture, are put aboard the Ship: and because one of the Portuguese Soldiers did this Forenoon call from the Baffion of St. John to one of our Sentinels, that the Governor was willing to exchange 10 of his Men, that are our Prisoners, for your ten;" we have sent Word to the Governor Antonio de Sousa Coutinho, that as soon as he will discharge you, we will send back 10 Portuguese Prisoners from Cale-lecture.

May 1, 1656. Adrian van der Meyden.

Accordingly the 2d of May in the An Offer Forenoon, a Portuguese Captain, named for the Exchange of Prisoners.

Y OUR Letter writ to some of my Courtiers last Monday, was deliv- ered to them before SunJet; what you relate of Major van der Laan's going to Mapone, to observe what paff there, and that finding those that were come
come out of *Columbo*, to be supplied underhand with Provisions, he commanded to fire among them, and to secure the "*Modelar Jazondere*, who had been accelleroy to the matter; has been very acceptable to me, attending to my Service. The Letter deliver'd to me by *Carrapide Mynde*, written upon half a Sheet, I did not think fit to read, much less to answer, being fill'd with nothing but insipid Stuff: if perhaps a sudden Marily or Accident, or any other Misfortune had happen'd in the Camp, I could have excuted such a Letter, in respect of the Love and Inclination I bear to the Hollanders, my most truly Servants; but every thing being in a very good Condition, I can't sufficiently admire what could induce George to write such a Letter. Truly the General (who has the Supreme Command there) ought not to have been so careless in this matter, such a Neglect being not very fuitable to the Conduct that may be expected from a Perfon entertain'd in the Service of a Great Monarch; wherefore I send you this Letter, together with the *Ola* (Letter) in order to have it read in the Presence of the General, and to let him know "word by word the true Contents thereof of.

Thursday, May 2. 1656.

Considering the nicety of the *Cingalefes* and *Malabars* in this Point, it must be conluded, that more caution ought to have been used in this respect.

Towards Evening the *Portuguefes* sent our eight Prisoners out of the City, half dead for want of Food, three of them being so weak, that they could neither go nor stand; they unanimously deposed, that there had been a great Disorder among the Officers, which had prevented their marching to the Baffion of Clerors, after they had entered the City, as they ought to have done, the fame being guarded only by 15 Men. But whilst they faid in expectation for Orders from the Sea-Captain *Lippens* (of whom they spoke very indifferentiy) they were attack'd both in Front and Rear by a great Number of *Portuguefes*, and charg'd so furiously, that scarce 26 of them escap'd, without being either kill'd or wounded, after they had spent all their Powder and Ball. They added, that what had been related of their having fell to plundering was not true, that they were fecur'd in a Warehouse belonging to *Lewis Taverna*, Vol. III.

where they had the fame daily Allowance of Rice with the King's Soldiers, and that they had fed as well as the rest of the Inhabitants upon the Flesh of Elephants, Bufflers Hides, nay upon Dags, Cats and Rats. That most of the 74 Prisoners died for Want of good Food, and according to all Appearance those 8 would not live long. They further said, that as they were going out of the City, they saw a Body of 400 or 500 Men, some Europeans, some Negroes, near St. John's Gate.

The 4th of May the Emperor Raj Singa sent the following Letter.

**A Brief Three Years ago Captain Jos Hervendoku, with some others, Officers and Soldiers entering into our Service; and their time being expir'd since, for which they had agreed with the Company, I resolve'd with my self (since I had no great Occasion for them here) to send them to the Camp. An Account of what Services they did perform before nor since the fame Sent he had when he write that Letter, which then induc'd me to a Resolution to hew them certain Favours upon him before his Departure. But his infolent Behaviour having drawn upon him several Chaffiments, without any hopes of Amendment, I thought fit to remove him from his Station, and to put Francis Has (who happen'd then to come as a Meffenger with Letters to our Court) in his Place. This Man having lived for some time among the *Portuguefes* our Enemies, seem'd to have laid aside all the Modesty of the *Portuguefes*, and addicted himself to all sorts of Villanies, which made me direct him to charge him from my Service, and to reform the before-mention'd Jos Hervendoku to his former Place. I would not have my Hollanders entertain such an Opinion of me, that I would let any one who has serv'd so long in our Imperial Court, be dismissed without a Reward; for whoever gains our Imperial Favour, shall never depart un-rewarded: But such as are not willing, or can't apply themselves to that Study, may be sure that they will be set a way like this Perfon. The reason why the said Francis Has stay'd in *Candy*, is not unknown to your Excellency; but..."
A Description of Ceylon.

but as he is a Hollander, it is but just
he should be dismissed at his due time.
I won't say all concerning him, what I
could; my Diffences will give your Ex-
cellency a more ample account of him,
or when your Excellency appears at
this Court, you will be further satisfi-
ed in this matter. No more; God pro-
tect your Excellency.

At Regugumatte, Raji Singa Rajou, Most Potent Emperor of Ceylon.

It is beyond all question, that the Diff-
erences arisin betwixt this farios Herven-
donk and Francis Has gave occasion to ma-
y Diffurbances; Hervendonk being ac-
cus'd, of having by his Insinuations been
the Occasion of Francis Has his detention in
Candy, even to the Year 1656, from
whence perhaps he may not be dischwar-
g'd whilst he lives. These and some oth-
er Accidents had put the Emperor's
Mind into such a ferment, that for three
Days together he show'd all the Marks of
a severe Difpleasure, even to the belt of
his Courtiers, fo as to turn even his Face
from them. But his Majefly's Letter de-
liver'd to the new General, May 6, feem-
ed to leave him in a much better Hu-
mour.

RAJA SINGA RAJOU, &c.

YOUR Excellency's Letter dated
the 34, was deliver'd to me on
Thursday the 4th, wherein you expres-
your Sorrow for the Misfortune in the Let-
ter I sent back with my last Letter:
As among all other Foreign Nations,
our Imperial Majefly has choen the
Hollander, as the fittest to be employ-
ed for the increase of our Glory, Fame
and Empire, by reason of their Fide-
lity (which renders them very dear to
me, beyond my own Subjects) fo when
they commit any Misfortune, it touches
me fo fenfibly, in regard of the other
Nations that frequent our Court, that
I can't forbear to make them fenfible
of their Error, even upon the leaft
Occasion, in order to their Amend-
ment for the future. If therefore
your Excellency will apply yourfelf to
fuch things as tend to our Imperial
Service, the fame will be highly ac-
ceptable to us. Our Beloved Direc-
tor-General of Happy Memory did,
during that small time he continued in
our Empire, follow this Rule with the
greater exactness imaginable: But

being snatch'd away on a sudden by
Death, we were depriv'd of the Op-
portunity of rewarding his Services,
according to our Wiih. And as the
said Director-General has not been
wanting, in leaving certain Marks of
the Methods and Customs to be made
use of in our Service, fo it will be no
difficult Task for your Excellency to
follow his Footsteps. Your Excellen-
cy mentions the Resolution you have
taken of attempting a second Affault
upon the City, by reafon of the ap-
proaching Seafon, which does not per-
mit our Ships to tarry longer with
Safety in that Road; and that the Ene-
ymy is much leffened in his Strength
since the laft Affault: all which as it is
altogether reafonable, fo I approve of
it with much Satisfaction. On the oth-
er hand, our present Illnec is no small
Afflication to us, which bereaves us of
the Opportunity of appearing there in
Perfon, and being an Eye-Witnes of
this Engagement, and to be nearer at
hand to second you with our Troops,
in cafe there should be Occafion; but
let come of it what will, we are refol-
ved to be in the Camp by next Sunday.
If your Excellency thinks fit to flay
for our Coming, it is well; but if not,
and that an Opportunity prefents
of gaining the Peace, without impai-
ring our Honour and Reputation, I
am fatisfi'd, living in hopes, that God
Almighty will crown our Endeavours
with Victory. Your Excellency men-
tions at the end of your Letter, that
you have exchanged eight of your Per-
fon that were Prisoners in the City
(of the Remnants of 74) for as many
Portugues your Prisoners. I am very
glad you fent word of it, that it may
not be alleged againft the Hollander,
that they treat with the Enemy with-
out our Knowledge. In the mean time
I am defirous to know how the refi

died, whether for want of Food, or
being well look'd to in their Sicknefs;
and further, what Instructions you
have fent to the Portugues by those
that were sent into the City; if it
be a Secret worth knowing, your
Excellency will be pleafed to re-
veal it to us. Ever since the Death
of our Director-General, no Sound
of the Drum has been heard in our
Camp; but in our March nearer to
the Enemy and your Camp, it will
be requisite to make use of our Drums
and other Warlike Noise; where-

of we thought fit to give notice to
your
This Letter being read in Council, it was resolved to give the Assailt the 7th of May about 7 or 8 a Clock in the Morning, and to make the fiercest Attack upon the Bastion of St. John; which was put in execution accordingly, Martin Sluites Lieutenant of the Fulleers of Gate (now Captain in Gate) being the first who with undaunted Courage mounted the Breach, and being bravely leckoned by his Men, they entered even into the City; but being surrounded on all sides by a great number of Portuguese, were forc'd to retire to the Bastion of St. John, where at last they maintain'd their Post, after having three several times repuls'd the Enemy, who endeavoured with all the Force they could bring together to dislodge them from thence, (our Men being confantly reliev'd with fresh Troops) till the Evening, when the Firing somewhat ceasing, they took that opportunity of entrenching themselves with Falcines and Earth towards the Side of the City, being nevertheless still expos'd to the Enemies Shot from the Water-Fort and the Bastions of St. Stephen and Couras, which cost us many a brave Soldier.

In the beginning of the Assailt the Diffcues of Saffraganme and of the Four Corles came into the Trenches with the Cingalof Forces, and soon after his Majefy sent likewise the Diffcues of Oue and Matule, the Adigar Amracon, and Coruple Aophamy, at the head of a great number of Lasfcarns: but these brought along with them more Confufion than real Allifance, the Cingalofes being always better at making a noife and plundering, than fighting.

We had no sooner fix'd our Guards upon the Bastion, but a Negro Slave (call'd Coffers) brought us advice, that in the laft Assailt the Enemy had the Captain Major, the City Major, and a good number of their Men wounded, and betwixt 40 and 50 kill'd. We employed the greatest part of the Night in fortifying our felves with Pallifades and Earth-works on the Bastion, in discovering the Mines, and planting some Cannon; to facilitate which, it was order'd that a falle Attack be made at two a Clock in the Morning, and with break of day we faw the Prince's Standard display'd there in token of our Victory; which however we had purchas'd at a dear rate, being even then much expos'd to the Enemies Shot from three Bastions. Upon a general Mufle we found 390 Wounded, 80 Sick, and 86 Kill'd; so that we had in all not above 1287 Europeans left fit for Service. However John Maetzwyker a Lieutenant brought a Supply of 75 Men into our Camp, and 30 more from Candy; besides that Lieutenant Didelof was poft'd with 66 men at Matlave, and at Montral 68.

Among the Slain were the following Stain and wounded in the Affairs: Christopher Egger, Jurian Gebel, James Vity, James Scherf, Jurian Smith, Paul Meno, Warnaer van der Hyde. Among the Wounded, Major van der Laan wounded by a Splinter on his Shoulder, and near the Ear; Capt. Henry Gerard Glinwigh mortally wounded in four Places; James de Wilt wounded with a ten Pounder in the Thigh, of which he died afterwards; Martin Sluites in the Arm; John Camper in both hands; James Alenber in the Leg; Paul Ketelcr in the Hand; John Bartels in the Belly; Herman Wymans, &c.

C H A P. XXXIX.

Our Cannon upon the Bastion of St. John turn'd against the City. The Portuguese offer to capitulate. Articles for the Surrender of the Place. The Ratification. The Portuguese march out of the City.

THE 10th of May having planted our Cannon upon the Bastion of St. John against the City, the General and Major van der Laan came in the Aernoon to take a view of them. Soon after we faw the Enemy put out a white Flag, and Capt. Manuel Cabreira de Pontes deliver'd the following Lines to Major van der Laan:

"C A P T. M A N U E L C A B R E I R A D E P O N T E S, the Bearer hereof, comes to desire a 'Passport for three Perfons of Note to come"
come into your Camp to treat with you concerning some Matters of moment.

God protect your Excellency.

Columbo, May 10.
Antonio de Souza Coutinho.

Major van der Laan having told him, that he would deliver it to the General, asked him, whether he desired a formal Pasport in Writing, or would be satisfied with his Parole. The Portuguese Officer reply’d, that his Parole was sufficient; so they parted, and all Hostilities ceased.

Within two hours after our People were order’d to call to those in the City, and to ask them why they did not send their Deputies; but they answering, that they would not come without a Pasport, the same was sent with all possible speed; but it being then pretty late, they excused themselves, that it was not customary to fly a Night out of a Fortres at such a Conjuncture. Whereupon we began to fire again till next Morning about 8 a Clock, being the 11th, when the Deputies came into the Camp, viz. Laurens y Ferreira de Britto late Captain Major of Pantegale, Hieronimo de Lucena Tavares, late Vicador das Fazendas, i.e. Sur-intendant of the Merchants in Columbo, and Diego Leitao de Souza Secretary of the City, who delivered to the Council the following Articles:

I. That a Cessation of Arms shall be agreed on till the 26th of May next, in order to see the Issue of the expected Succours, which if it arrives before that time, and is strong enough to raise the Siege, this Treaty shall be of no effect. In the mean time no Correspondence or Commerce is to be allowed on either side, except what is done by Merchants, for the Performance whereof Hospages are to be given on both sides.

II. In case of a Surrender of the City, the Churches and Images shall not be defiled, and the Priests and Friars shall have full liberty to take along with them, without any molestation, all the Images, Relicks, sacred Veils, Silver Lamps, and other Church Ornaments belonging to the Performance of Divine Service, not excepting the Moveable belonging to each Clergy-man in particular.

III. The Governor and Deputy-Governor, Antonio de Souza Coutinho and Francisco de Melo de Castro, as likewise the Son of Antonio de Souza Coutinho, shall be treated with all due Respect and Civility, and have full liberty to leave the City with all their Moveables, Gold, Silver, Rings, Jewels, Servants, Portuguese Pages, and Slaves of both Sexes; and to remain in their Houses till they embark, under the special Protection of the General, who shall be obliged to provide them (for their Mony) with Provisions during their stay here, and with Necessaries for their Voyage, as likewise with convenient Shipping for themselves and their Families, with able Seamen, Arms, Ammunition, and what else may be requisite for that purpose, whenever the same shall be required.

IV. The Major of the City, Captain Major of the Garilion, and Serjeant Major, and the late deceased Captain’s Family, shall receive the same Treatment.

V. The Captains of Foot, Reformation, and other Officers of what degree soever, shall march out with all the Marks of Honour, Ensigns display’d, Matches lighted, Balls in the Mouth, and with their Baggage, and shall be provided with Shipping to transport them beyond Sea to the Indian Shore. They are in the mean while to be maintain’d by the Dutch General, out of the Superplus of the Mony belonging to the King of Portugal, or for want of such, at his own Charge, or of the Company, till the time of their Transportation, and they shall not be molested either by Sea or Land.

VI. The Ovador, Judge, and other Officers of the Exchequer, the Head Factor, Exchequer Major or Chief Magistrate, and the Farmers of the King’s Demains, shall enjoy the same Favour granted to the Major of the City.

VII. All Gentlemen, Cavaliers, and the chiefly Citizens and Inhabitants, shall have liberty to challenge the same Conditions granted to the City Major; and, if any of them are inclin’d to remain under the Jurisdiction of the Hollanders, they shall be left undisturb’d in the full Possession of their Houses, Estates, Villages, and every thing belonging to them, and be treated in all other respects like the Natives of Holland. For the free exercice of their Religion they shall have a Church, with a convenient number of Clergymen allow’d them; and if hereafter any of them shall think fit to go to some other part of the Indies, they shall be at liberty to sell both their real and personal Estates, or otherwise dispose of them without molestation. They shall also be provided with Shipping at the publick Charge, except such as have Ships of their own, who shall be free to trade where they please, paying the usual Cuttains. All
VIII. All Foreign Merchants, both European and Negroes, that were come to Calcutta to traffic, shall be free to depart with their Vessels, Goods, Gold, Silver, and other Merchandizes bought up here, especially the Cinnamon bought for the King or the City's use, whether aboard a Ship or not: Provisions shall be likewise provided them for their Mony, and a safe retreat; and in case they stand in need of Seamen, they shall be supply'd with them.

IX. The Negro Inhabitants both married and unmarried, and even the Foreigners of what Condition, forever, shall enjoy the same freedom granted to the Portuguese Citizens.

X. All the Modelars, Brahthes and Lascars that have hitherto been in the King of Portugal's Service (notwithstanding they have left the Service of the Company, or of his Majesty) shall be at liberty to depart with their Moveables wherewith they please.

XI, XII. Simon Lopes de Baffo, a Portuguese by Birth, but since in the Service of the Dutch, shall be pardon'd for his Offence in coming over to us, and be free to depart in Company of the Governor: Likewise all Dutch Defectors that have taken Service in the City shall not be molested, but have liberty to march out along with our Forces.

XIII. All sick and wounded Soldiers or Inhabitants, shall be entertain'd there at the Charge of the Company (if the Superplus of the King's Mony proves insufficient) till they recover their Health, and afterwards provided with Conveniences for their Transportation.

XIV. Upon the Surrender of the City after the Dutch are put in Possession thereof, their General shall take effectual care that no Affront or Mischief be done to the Governors, other Persons of Note, Soldiers, and Inhabitants, and their Families, but the same shall be protected by the said General, as well within as without the City, against all Violences from the King of Candy's Forces. Sign'd,

Antonio de Sousa Coutinho.

After mature deliberation in the Council, the following Articles were in Answer to the former, deliver'd the 12th to the three Deputies in the Name of his Imperial Majesty of Ceylon, their High and Righteousness the States-General of the United Provinces, the Governors of the East-India Company, and of John Mauriceker Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies.

The City shall be surrender'd this day before Noon, without any further delay, upon the following Conditions.

What was deliv'd in the second Article in relation to the Clergy is granted, and two Places shall be appointed for them to be in till their departure.

To the third Article it is answer'd, That it is not in the Power of the General to have the Governors, &c. transported at this time to Tucatun or Manaar; but that it shall be done with the first conveniency; or else to Ceylon or Bengal: But in case they have a mind to be transported to the other Shore, the same shall be performed by some of the Company's Ships within 15 days after the date hereof. They are allow'd to carry along with them all their Slaves of both Sexes, and those belonging to the Governor's Son Cristostomo de Sousa, in hopes that they will not take any but their own, as likewise all their Moveables, Gold, Silver, Rings and Jewels; and they shall be protected in their Houses till the time of their departure.

The Officers mention'd in the 4th Article shall be treated according to their respective Dignities, and be protected against all harm. They may take along with them their Gold, Silver, Clothing, and whatsoever they carry about them: But as to their Slaves of both Sexes, they shall be consider'd according to their respective Qualities. In what they carry about them shall be comprehended Beds and Bed-clothes, Hangings, Tapestry, Bolsters, Quilts, &c. The Officers and Reformades shall march out with the usual marks of Honour, and be transported to the Coast of Coromandel with as much of their Moveables as their Slaves or other Servants (allocted them by the General's favour) shall be able to carry.

The Soldiers shall march out with their Baggage, Colours display'd, Marches lighted, Ball in their Mouth, and Drums beating to the General's Quarters, where they shall surrender their Arms under the great Standard, and from thence with the first conveniency be transported into Europe. Such as are married or born in the Indies shall be transported to the Coast of Coromandel, and be maintain'd till the time of their departure at the Charge of the Company. The Officers mention'd in the 6th Article shall partake of the same Favour granted to other Persons of Note; the City Major and Head Factor to be comprehended in the same.
All such as intend to submit to the Jurisdiction of the Dutch shall be civilly and favourably treated, and remain in the quiet Possession of their Effects; but in case they have a mind to depart, their Goods are left to the Discretion of the General.

The chiefest of the Citizens and married Portuguese, with their Children, who are not inclined to stay in this Isle, shall at the time of their departure receive the same Treatment as the Officers; but the Natives of the Isle shall be left to the Disposition of the General.

The Medecins, Aratcles and Lajacyns, shall receive the same Treatment as the Dutch Deferrers.

All sick and wounded Persons, whether Inhabitants or Soldiers, now in the Hospital, or any other place of the City, shall have till the recovery of their Healths, and be furnisht with what they desire.

All the Officers, Inhabitants, Soldiers and unmarried Women, shall be protected by the General against all Violences and Oppressions.

The General does also agree, that if any Ships approach the City for its relief betwixt this and the 30th of May, notice shall be given them of its Surrender, with orders to depart, and shall be protected at least till they are out of sight of Columbo. The 12th of May 1656.

Signed,

Adrian van der Meyden, John van der Laan, Peter de Bitter, Edward Ooms, Ybrand Gaskens.

I Adrian van der Meyden, Governor-General for the Dutch East-India Company in the Isle of Ceylon, with the rest of the Members of the Council, promise and engage by these Presents, That, in case the Deputies bring back this Capitulation, approved as such by the Governor Antionio de Sousa Coutinho, and his Council, we will punctually observe all the Articles contain'd therein without the least limitation or exception; and further grant such Favourites as are in our power to allow of. In Confirmation whereof we have in Conjunction with the said Deputies signed the same, in the Dutch Camp before Columbo, the 12th of May 1656.

Sign'd on our side by

Adrian van der Meyden, John van der Laan, Peter de Bitter, Edward Ooms, Ybrand Gaskens, John Hartman.

On the Enemy's side by

Antonioio de Sousa Coutinho, Francisco de Melo de Caffo, Anthonio de Silva, Gaspar de Rongga Pereira, Lawrence Pereira de Britto, Hieronymo de Lucena Tavares, Diego Leitnion de Sousa.

In the Morning about Nine a Clock the Deputies return'd with the Capitulation, and sign'd as before, with a Letter of Intercession from the Governor and Deputy-Governor for Simon Lopez, who had deferted our Service. The Capitulation being sign'd once more, and the Council dɪmɪsf'd, Ybrand Gaskens and James van der Rue our Secretary of War, were immediately after Dinner sent into the City, to demand the Keys from the two Portuguese Governors, and to take account of all the Arms, Ammunition and Provisions, as also to settle certain matters concerning the marching out of the Troops pursuant to the Capitulation.

Accordingly there marched out of the Port of the place Antonioio de Melo de Castro Captain-Major at the head of the King's Troops, consisting in 14 Companies, and 36 Captains (call'd Reformados by the Portuguese) with their Ensigns display'd, Drums beating, Matches lighted, and Ball in the mouth, marching through our Forces rang'd on both sides, to the General's Quarters, where having furnisht their Arms, they were conducted to the place prepar'd for their lodging that night. These were follow'd by the Citizens, Sick, Wounded, and Cripples. In the mean while their chief Engineer discover'd to two of our Deputies four Mines on the side of the Baffion of Rajuda, between the Baffions S. Stephen and Clergot, each whereof being fill'd with four Barrels of Gunpowder, the Trains were removed, and Sentinels plac'd near them.

This done, our Forces march'd into the Dutch City, follow'd by the General, Major, and the rest of the Head Officers. Near the Sea-shore not far from the Baffion of Courto, the Governor and Deputy-Governor (both venerable aged Portuguese) came with their Retinue to salute the General. After some Complements on both sides, Orders were given to our Forces where to take their Posts, and to disarm all the Lajacyns in the City. Towards Evening the Prince's Standard was planted in the Water.
Colombo under the Command General Gerard Hulft.

1. Cap. Currenburga Battery
2. Lievt. Ketelarens
3. Lievt. Gerarant
4. The Redout of Lievt. Akertes
5. Lievt. Schert
6. Houtte Gerarant
7. A Bridge over a Channel
8. Lievt. Paut's Quarter & Town
9. The Gallery where General left his Life
10. The Edge of the Ditch
11. An Outwork
12. Our Intrenchment near the Gate of Noyanne
13. A Dry Ditch
14. Quarter
15. Gunt
16. Quarter
17. Quarter
18. Gunt
19. Gunt
20. Gunt

Colombo under the Command General Gerard Hulft.

Vol. 3. p. 763.
A Description of CEYLON.

An Account of the Siege of Columbo taken from their own Journals, and (for the publick Good) communicated to the Author by Matthias van den Brock, formerly a Member of the Council of the Indies, now Governor of the East-India Company. Faithfully translated from the Portuguese.

In the Month of September 1655, 10 Dutch Ships came to an Anchor near Negumbo, two more being out at some distance at Sea, having landed 11 Companies of Europeans of 80 Men each; and being join'd by a good number of Negroes, they march'd to the Paif of Batal, but by reason of the Violent Rains were forced to return to Negumbo. Mr. Gerard Hulft the Dutch General having reiembark'd his Forces with some others taken out of Negumbo, sail'd with the before-mentioned 12 Ships to Columbo, where much about the same time we had receive'd a Supply of Provisions in three Galliots sent from Cochin by the brave and faithful Simon Gomes de Silva, Governor of that place. Our Governor Coutinho took part of the Rice, in order to carry it to Calcutre, where they found in great need of it, but was prevented in his Design by the shallownefs of the River. The 22d of September, we receive'd another Supply from Tutecoryn, confifiting in 28 Sail; under the Command of Nicolas de Moura, the Fleet being chiefly laden on the account of private Merchants.

The Enemy having left six of their best Ships before Columbo, sail'd with the reft to Calcutre; whereupon our Governor gave Orders to Capt. Cafpar Figueira de Serpe, then encamp'd upon the Frontiers of the King of Candy, to come to Columbo, which he did accordingly October 7.

Without the City were at that time encamp'd the famous Diflave Francisco Antunes towards Mature, and Alvares Ro-

drigo Boralbo sent out with three Companies to get Intelligence of the Enemy, who from the 23d of September to the 13th of October sail'd before Calcutre, and had rais'd three Batteries against it.

Our Governor being fenible of the Condition of the Place, sent thither a Convoy of Provisions commanded by Nicolas de Moura, under a good Guard of Europeans and Negroes, landed by Manoel de Gil, Diflave of Negumbo, who has so often signaliz'd himself in our King's Service in the Isle of Ceylon. This brave Man attempting to pass the River with 12 of his choice Men (the Boat holding no more) was to warmely receive'd by some of the Enemies Forces, that, after they had kill'd several of his Men with their Fire-Arms, he was forc'd to retire; the Commander in chief follow'd his Footsteps contrary to the Opinion of Capt. Domingo Coelho de Aba, who would fain have perfwad'd him to advance as near as he could to Calcutre, to incommodate the Enemy in the Siege. Upon this occasion Alvares Rodrigo Boralbo did considerable Service, in sending Intelligence from time to time of what pass'd, till at laft this whole Body came back to the City.

It being then refov'd to succour Calcutre to the utmost of our Power, and four Galliots being at the fame time arriv'd from the Viceroy of Goa, we made up a Body of 600 Portuguese, the Command whereof was committed to Cafpar Figueira to attempt the Relief of the Place in conjunction with some Cingakifes.
notwithstanding the Enemy's Force con-
filled of 3000 Europeans, belies a good
number of Bandaneesi and Cingalees sent
to their Assilance by the King of Can-
dy.

Accordingly Caesar Figueira encamp'd
with his Troops the 16th of October two
Leagues from Caleture, having receiv'd
Advice before, that the Enemy were al-
ready poiff'd of the País on this side,
and had posted three Companies there.
Purpofit to this Intelligence he order'd
eys Companies under the Command of
Donnino Sarmento and Francisco Antunes
to attack the Enemy in the Night, which
they did accordingly with incredible Bra-
very for a considerable time, but very
indifferent Succes; for inftead of being
engag'd with three Companies of 80
Men each (as they supposed) they found
the Enemy much fuperior in Number, to
charge them fo furiously both in Front
and flank, that they were put into
Confufion with great Slaughter, before
they could recollect themselves. Figueira
being by this time come up with the reft
of his Forces, unadvisedly attack'd the
Enemy a fecond time; but thefe opening
their Ranks on both fides, difcharg'd two
Cannon among our Forces, which occa-
sion'd fuch a Confufion, that the Enemy
improving their advantage, once more
put us to flight. Figueira and his Lfieut.
Manoel Cabreira were for trying their Fortu-
tone once more; but finding the flower
of their Forces either faint or difperfed,
and no means left to make them return to
the Charge, they thought fit to retreat
and bring off their wounded Men, among
whom were Seffarian Pereira and Joseph
Antunes, the only two that escaped alive
of eleven Captains. Of the Reformades,
John Cordeiro, Manoel Fernandes de Miran-
da, Manoel de Santiago Garcia, with 200
common Soldiers, came off alive.

This ill Succes caus'd an un破解able
Conftitution in the City of Columbo,
where there was nothing to be heard but
Outcries and Lamentations in the Streets;
the Shops were shut up, and the Gates
kept clofe, with strict Orders that no-
body should appear arm'd without doors.
The next thing to be done, was to give
an account of their prefent ill Condition
to the Viceroy of Goa; and the fame be-
ing (at their earnest requifite) commit-
ted to the care of Damian Vieira a Jesufit,
and Manoel Saraiwa, an Inhabitant of
Manaar, the laft of these two went no
further than from Columbo to Manaar, from
whence he dispatch'd the Letters to Anto-
nio Amiral de Meneifes at Jaffnapatnam,
* a Neglecf that deferv'd a very severe Pu-
niliment.

By this time the Hospital was fill'd
with the fick and wounded Soldiers, where Brother Gofial an Asfin Friar
did both the Duty of a devout, religious,
and charitable Lay-man: The number
of thofe that died here for want of good
looking after, being fcarce inferior to
what was loft in the Engagement.

On the other hand, the Dutch had pur-
chas'd this Victory with very little lofs
on their fide; notwithstanding which
Major Van der Laan (a mortal Enemy of
the Portuguese, and a zealous Heretic)
having receiv'd a Wound in the Cheek,
took a moft barbarous Revenge from all
the Portuguese he met with, who were all
maffacred in the Woods (sometimes
20 and 30 together) by his Orders in
cool Blood, he having often been heard
to fay, That if the Portuguese were at his
thief difpoifal, he would cut them all off at one
stroke. Their General Mr. Huft being of
a more compassionate Temper, or-
der'd Quarter to be given to the new
lifted Forces, but this Heretic told him
that they ought to be cut to pieces, in re-
taliation of what they did to the Dutch,
whom they never gave any Quarter:
However through the General's Mercy
about 60 of the new lifted Men had their
Lives given them. In this Engagement
the brave Francisco Antunes, who had
render'd his Name fo famous in Ceylon
by his many Victories, alfo loft his Life
in a Wood, who deferv'd to have had a
Mausoleum erected to his Memory.

Thus the Enemy by this Victory be-
coming Master of the Field, afterwards
foon made himself Master of the whole
Island of Ceylon, the City of Columbo
(after the lift of Caleture ) expeeting no
lofs than to be reduc'd to the utmoft ex-
tremity. For after they had endur'd for
some days all the Inconveniences of Han-
ger in Caleture, Antonio Mendes d'Arar-
ba repreffed to his Soldiers, that they
had rather try the utmoft, than to per-
riff for want of Food, exhorting them
to fight their way with Sword in hand
through the Enemy. He preval'd at
laft fo far with them, as to agree with
them in his Resolutions; but the appoint-
ted time approaching, they found them-
selves fo enfeebled for want of good
Food, that not being able to put their
Defign in Execution, they were forced
to surrender, upon Condition that they
Surrender should march out with their Arms, &c. of Cale-
Thus the King of Portugal loft at once a
strong Fortrefs, one of his moft expe-
rienc'd
A Description of Ceylon.

The Garrison was kept in Prinns Gale.

The Dutch came before Columbia.

rienced Officers in the whole life, and 250 choice Men, through the mismanagement of some who prefer'd their own interest before that of his Majesty.

The 17th of October the Enemy marching directly to Columbo, posted themselves in light of the City near S. Sebastian, where Anthony de Sousa Coutinho the then Governor, together with Francisco de Melo de Castro, order'd immediately some Works to be call'd up to hinder their approach; But the 18th they were so vigorously attack'd in these Intrenchments, that they had enough to do to escape to the City, and to cut down the Bridges behind them.

We then apply'd our selves to the strengthenning of our Batteries, whilst the Enemy kill'd all they met with without the City, and immediately fell to the raising of their Batteries, which was no difficult task for them to do, being back'd by an Army of 20 or 30000 Men under Raja Sogia King of Candy, and furnish'd by him with Pioneers and other Necessaries in abundance.

Our Governor and Francisco de Melo de Castro did leave no Stone unturn'd for the defence of the City; they visited the Magazines and Armories, and furnish'd with Arms all such as were capable of bearing them, not excepting even the old Men and School-boys. The Polls on the Batteries were align'd to the following Commanders; on the Batter of S. John, Manuel Correa de Barros; on that of S. Sebastian, Francisco Goring of Fialho; on that of Madre do Deus, John of Pavia de Quintal; on that of S. Concepcion, Domingos Peixoto; on that of S. Hieronymo, Alphonso Carvalho de Sousa; on that of S. António, Manoel Carvalho da Maya; on that of S. Jacob, Manoel Nunes; on that of S. Afonso, Luys de Pavia Quintal; on that of S. Lawrence, Antonio de Silva; on that of S. Cruz, Caipar d'Areana Perea; on that of S. Francisco Xavier, Manoel Caldeira de Brito; and on that of Galvao, Domingos Pires; who all gave sufficient Proofs of their Bravery in their respective Polls during the Siege, as did likewise Father Domman Viceria a Jefuit, especially in the Attack upon the Garden of Antonio de Mota, and some Housés standing upon an Eminency at S. Thomas, in which tho they were repuls'd the first time, yet the next day our Forces commanded by Avevar Rodrigo and Manoel Caldeira, being fenc'd by some Companies posted on the other side of the Ditch, made themselves Masters of it, being of no small Conveniency to us, to hinder the approach of the Enemy.

Notwithstanding this the Enemy advanced apace under favour of their Artillery, of which they brought great store daily from their Ships. And on our side we found the Batter of S. John most expos'd, we strengthened the same with Masts, Earth and Fascines; we made also a cover'd way from the Wall to the brink of the Ditch, the same was done near the Batteries of S. Sebastian and Rajaba; both Clergy-men and Lay-men without distinction of Persons employing themselves in this Work, and furnishing Materials for so useful a Work, especially Caipar Figueiria de Serpe, who having great store of Baskets, Spades, and other such like Instruments, facrifiz'd them all for the publick Service.

The 20th of October the Enemy began to salute us with 12 great pieces of Cannon from three Batteries, viz. 3 from that of S. Thomas, 4 from that at Agua de Lurica, and 4 from that of S. Sebastian, from whence they sent 800 Ballers, 18, 20, 24 and 28 Pounders, in one day into the City. But tho the Enemies Ballers did considerable Execution, some of the King's unfaithful Servants did more mischief by introducing adulterated Coin, and engrossing the Provisions under pretence of the King's Service for their own lucres false.

There were at that time not above 1300 Souls, young and old, Europeans and Indians, viz. 500 that receiv'd Pay, and among them, some married, some unmarried, some Children and Topassé 300 married People who serv'd without Pay, 400 Lascaryns, and about 60 Labourers; the whole number of the Europeans not amounting to above 500 Men. The Governor with the Confect of the whole City, pitch'd upon Antonio d'Abreu an Inhabitant of Negapatam, to be sent to Goa, to give an account to the Viceroy of the City. He was favourably receiv'd by the Viceroy, who told him that he had already sent a Squadron under Manuel de Magalhais Coutinho, to carry a Supply of Provisions and Men thither, brought together for that purpose by Antonio Admiral de Meneses at Mannar. But this Convoy came no further than the Cape Comorin, and could not make the Cape, tho some were of opinion it was rather for want of Will; so he return'd to Columbo, where the Viceroy being dead in the mean while, the whole face of Affairs was changed, and Columbo lost for want of timely Supply.

The
The before-mention'd three Batteries being raised above 300 Paces from our Walls, they erected another against the Battery of St. John, within 400 Paces of it, from whence they batter'd us most furiously with three Demo-Cannon. Immediately after, one of our Engineers, a Hollander by Birth, named John de Rafa, dejected to the Enemy; 'tis true, he was no great Conjurer in his Art, yet did us considerable Mischief. For the Enemies Batteries play'd so furiously upon our Outworks, that in two days time they were all laid level with the Ground, and our Batteries and Walls were so forebore battred, that with much ado we could stop the Breaches, which was done by continual and indefatigable Labour; each Soldier and Officer employing the Intervals they had, when they were not upon Duty, in working like the meanest Labourer.

The Governor Antonio Coutinho spent Day and Night in visiting the Works, animating his Soldiers both in Words and his Example, leaving his Habitation, and contenting himself with a small Tent near the Battery of St. John, where the Enemies made their greatest Effort. Afterwards he took up his Quarters in a Warehouse, scarce undressing himself all the time the Siege lasted, and employ'd much of his time in keeping an exact account of the Stores, and distributing Provisions with his own Hands, without which Precaution the City could not have held out half so long.

Francisco de Melo de Castro followed his Footsteps, having not been seen without his Clothes and Arms for seven Months together. The City-Major Manoel Marques Gorjao did assist them in his Station, as did likewise Portuguese d'Ortigara and Serpe, the Defenders of the Colves of Negumbo and of Matara, John Coelho de Castro, Manoel Gil, Manoel Suxas, and John Barbosa, who were present in all Places, where there was the most danger to encounter. The Clergy, but especially the Capucins, were very aliusious in confending the Soldiers, in praying and doing all manner of good Offices without Intermiision; and some of them would not be backward in being upon the Guard with the Soldiers, and give the Enemies ample Proofs of their Valour.

The Enemy thunder'd so furiously against the Battery of St. John, that it appeas'd like a heap of Rubb'd; then they turn'd their Fury against the H. In-work of St. Stephen and the adjacent Point; but Manoel du Veiga the Commanding Officer on the Battery of St. Stephen, Francisco Gori-aus, John Ferroan d'Areu, Contal

The City General Gerard Hulst sent a Drummer with a hammonn'd white Flag with a Mellenger into the City, to inform our Governor to a Surrender, who delaying his Answer till next day, the Enemy fired most furiously with his Cannon all that Night; but the next Morning we sent Diego de Souza de Castro and Thomas Ferrere Leit on an Answer, the last perforating a Drummer, in order to get some Intelligence of the Condition of the Enemy; but they were upon their Guard, and therefore sent a Captain and a Lieutenant, attended by two Soldiers to receive our Governor's Letter, wherein he told the General, that he wanted neither Will nor Power to defend the Place to the utmost for his King's Service, being fully sufficiently provided with Powder and Ball, and other Necessaries; and to add the more weight to his Words, we fir'd most furiously all that Night.

The Dutch repay'd us in the same Coin, sending us commonly a Present of 800 Cannon-ball and 900 Granadoes every Day. The 21st of Novemb, they celebrated the Feast of St. Martin the Pope by a new Invention of Fireballs, whereof they sent a good Number into the City, and
and reced the Game by a general Affault. For early in the Morning three of their Routtef Ships appearing in light of the City, one of them called the Maid of Enchanty enter'd the Harbour, carrying the red Flag in her Stern; and coming to an Anchor within Malquet-shot of the Baflion of St. Cruz, gave us several warm Salutes, under the found of Drums and Trumpets; but Manoel d'Areia Godinho and Antonino de Silva, the Commanding Officers on the Baflion of St. Lawrence, did ply them thick with their Cannon, that having first brought by the Board all her Masts, they made soon after some Holes in her tides, that she was ready to sink, and a few of her Crew made hard shift to escape in the long Boat. The other two Ships seeing the other so ill treated, did not think fit to follow her Footsteps, but made the best of their way to the Road, aldling in their behalf, that they were not able to come up with the other.

At the same time they attempted the Affault on the Land Side. Mr. John van der Laan affaulted with 7 Companies the Gate of Acuara, advancing boldly with a Sword in hand to the very Faces of our People, the foremost of which began to give way, and in all likelihood the rest would have follow'd their Example, had not Father Antonio Nunes a Jesuit, with his drawn Sword threaten'd such as were ready to fly with present Death: say his Comrade John Cordeiro wounded one of the Soldiers as he was flying with his long Rapier. Soon after Caifar Figueira de Serpe coming with fresh Supplies, this so Aminated our Soldiers, that they not only stopp'd the Enemies Fury, but also made them give way in a little while after. In this Action an Enfign and Serjeant acquired Immortal Honour, and Manoel d'Almeida, tho a very old Soldier, yet did not lose his Poft till he had received 11 Wounds. Felicio de Seixas and Contrato de Seixas loft their Lives with their Swords in their Hands; Manoel Guererro, i.e. the Warrior, did great Service with his Cannon from his Redoubt, he being an expert Cannonner.

The Dutch repelled. Major van der Laan seeing there was no likelihood of suceeding, founded a Retreat, leaving the Ground covered with the dead Carcasses of the Hollanders. The Enemy receiv'd also considerable Damage from the Tower, where Diego de Sousa de Castro commanded, and no question much more might have been expected had we been provided with good Gunners: for it must be confess'd, that we wanted not Officers of Courage and Experience, but only such as understand the Mathematicks and the Art of Gannery; an Instance of which might be given in one of our Gunners, who having double charg'd a Cannon, did wound one of our Captains and two others, viz. Thomas Fereira Leite, and Pedro Gonfaltes Salgado, tho for the rest their Fidelity ought not to be pass'd by in silence; it having been observ'd, that not one of our Cannoners deferted to the Enemy, but most of them loft their Lives in the Service.

The Gate of Rajda was attack'd with 800 choice Men by General Halj in Person, who endeavour'd to mount the Walls with scaling Ladders: As they pass'd the Bridge, they were forely gall'd from the Baflions of St. Stephen, St. Sebastiano, and that of Madre de Dzo, the Defence whereof being commit't to Rodrigo Borabho, Antonio de Mata d'Oliveira, and Manuel Cabrera de Ponte, they gave such a hot Salute with their Fireballs from behind their Pallafado Works to the Hollanders, that many of them were laid dead upon the Ground. A certain Cannon of Stone did them considerable Damage, and would have done more, had it not burst in pieces. Three times they renewed the Affault with incredible Fury, and as often were they repuls'd with an unappealable Bravery. At last General Halj, to encourage his Men, cried out aloud, Soldiers, the Prince Standard is for upon the Baflion of St. John (which in effect was not) and so with a Carle (Santo Diabo, i.e. Holy Devil) he snatch'd a Ladder out of a Fellow's Hand; but finding no body ready to follow him, whilst he was encouraging his Men, and fixing his Ladder to the very Gate, he was wounded in the Thigh, and so forc'd to retreat. On the side of the Lake or Fens (called Lagos by the Portuguese) 240 Men were embar'd in 8 Chinife Boats brought from Batavia for that purpose. They were met by Domingos Coelho d'Ala in 5 Maccous or Varges, who fought with them courageously for some time, but was forc'd at last to suffer them to land, but retir'd into a Pallafado-Work near Maria Tilles, from whence he with Sebastian Caldeira, and 5 or 6 more (the rest being ran away) forc'd briskly upon the Hollanders; who at last finding a Hole or Gate near the House of Sebastian Caldeira, they forc'd their way, notwithstanding the brave Resistance made by Manuel Rodrigues Franco, Guardian de Vare, and Francisco Rebelde de Pajares, who sent a good quantity of Hand-granadoes and Fire-balls among them.
them, the said Guardian having receiv'd two Wounds by Muquet-Balls. The Dutch forcing their way into a narrow Street, were there met by Manoel Fernandes de Miranda, who the sorely wounded yet continued fighting with his Sword and Buckler, till exhausted of his Strength by the Loïf of Blood, he was ready to drop, and would insalubrily have died up on the Spot, had not Francisco de Lemos carried him off. In his Place succeeded Diego Leitao de Sousa, who discharging a Muqueteeton on the Corner of a Street among the Dutch, made them halt; the fame was done by Father Damian Vieira the Jefuit, who with another Muqueteeton made such a Havock among the Enemy, that these two stopped their farther Progress, till Antonio de Leao appear'd at the Head of a good Troop of Souldiers; he being provided with another Muqueteeton, charged the Enemy so briskly (as they were endeavouring to break into the backside of some Gardens) that they were forc'd to retreat back into the narrow Street, where he maintain'd the Fight (for his Muqueteeton, by reason of its being too frequently charged, struck him down to the Ground) till Antonio de Melo de Caftro came with his whole Company to his Relief, when after some firing Quarter being offered to the Remnants of the Dutch, they accepted of the fame, so that 74, tho' most of them wounded, were made Prisoners of War, whereof 8 only return'd into the Dutch Camp afterwards, the reft dying in the City, many whereof were converted to the Catholick Faith, by the indefatigable care of the Jefuits, and especially of Damian Vieira.

This was the Success of the general Assault begun early in the Morning, and not ended till two in the Afternoon, during which the Governor Antonio de Sousa Coutinho, and Franjeiro de Melo de Caftro, kept in Perfon the Guard with some other Officers of Note in the Market-place, from whence they dispatch'd their Orders, as Occasion requireth. The City-Major Manoel Marques Gorian, did likewise appear in all Places where the Danger was most pressing; and Caspar Figueira was very careful in finding what Succours he could spare from the Battlion of St. John. In short, the Streets, Breaches, the Lane and Ditch were all taint with the Blood of the Hollanders, and the Ground cover'd with Coloures, Arms, Drums, Scaling-ladders and dead Carcasses, their Loïfs being comput'd at no less than 1oo Men, and among them many brave Officers. On our Side we Loïs on our side had not above 3o Men killed, tho' the Enemy did, and with the Salvo of at least 1ooo Musquets. The next Day Father Damian Vieira going without the Walls in order to bury the Dead, was saluted by three Firelocks from the Enemy, which made him retire, and defer his charitable Revolution till the next following Night. We observ'd a black Flag in one of their Works, as a Signal, that they would give Quarter to no body without exception, the fame Order having been given them likewise before the Assault begun. We got no less than 3o Pieces of Cannon out of the Ship that lay under the Water-Fort, which were plant'd on our Works. Some Refreshments were also distributed among the Soldiers, tho' to confide the Truth, the Publicke Stores being very low, every one provided for himself, as well as he could, without any regard to the poor Soldiers. However about 18 days after, Father Damian (by Order from the General) went with some Dutch Prisoners aboard the Veifel, where they found some Casks of Wine, and some Meat and Bacon.

In the mean time the Enemies were not idle, but daily encreas'd their Works; they made a Covered Way within 40 Paces of St. John's Battlion from Weft to the East, in form of a Redoubt, upon which they planted fix great Guns, viz. three against the Battlion of St. John, and the other three against that of St. Stephen. From thence they carried on their Trenches to the Sea-side from South to North, clos'd with another Redoubt, which being provided with two Pieces of Cannon, much annoy'd the Wall betwixt the Battlion of Couras and St. John. This made the Governor Coutinho order some of the Citizens to raise a kind of an Enrenchment of about two Foot thick and three high behind it. From the second Redoubt the Enemy carried on their Trenches into the open Field, and at last added a third Redoubt, from whence they could batter the Wall betwixt the Battlions of St. John and St. Stephen, which being like wise forc'd to be strengthening by some Works of Earth and Faschines, no body, not even the Governor himfelf, were sparing in laying hand to so useful a Work, which being 4oo Ells in length, each Divifion had its fare allotted, in order to bring it the sooner to perfection.

Domingo Costo de Afa, alias C{a}par d' Apana Fi{e}ira, John d' Andreade Ma-{e}h{a}-.
A Description of Ceylon.

...and Don Francisco Rolim, all Inhabitants of the City, did great Service with their Slaves, in the Manchaus or Boats, in protecting our Workmen on that side, as well as the Diffavers; and to be short, there was no body so young, no body so old, that was exempted from continual Labour or Watching.

The Dutch on the other hand carried on the Trenches from the Redoubt with fix Guns, to the Hill of Aqua de Lurpe, and made another Trench from the Redoubt in the Plain, which was to meet another Redoubt thrown up on the Front of the Bastion of St. Stephen, beyond the Lake or Fens. They also raised another Battery in the Garden of Antonio de Mota, against the Bastion of St. Stephen, and another near the before-mention'd Redoubt of fix Guus, in a parallel with that in the Plain, and another just at the Foot of the Bastion of St. Crus, which being to near the Ditch, was likely to be a Thorn in our Eye, there being nothing but the Ditch betwixt us and the Enemy, so that we could throw Stones at them, and often talk'd with one another.

About the same time Caspar Figueira de Serpe defir'd leave to lay down his Commission, not to flian the Danger or Trouble of his Station, but because many of the Gentlemen and Subaltern Officers refused to obey his Command; so he was discharged, and Antonio de Melo de Caftro, Nephew to the late Governor Francisco de Melo de Caftro, who had behav'd himself with more than ordinary Bravery in his Post during the Siege, put in his place.

As we shrewdly suspect the Enemy to have a Design of undermining the Bastion of St. Stephen, a Cavalier was order'd to be rais'd near it, in case the same should succeed. This was done by the contrivance of a certain Indian Merchant of the Coast of Coromandel, who also order'd the Redoubt, demolish'd since the last General Assault, to be repaired: By the direction also of another certain Merchant (who was Surveyor of our Magazine) a Countermine was contriv'd, which did us great Service. It was a most deplorable thing to have in such a Fortref as this, not so much as one Portuguese Engineer, nay not so much as a good Carpenter of our Nation, the Defect whereof can be attributed to nothing else but to the Covetousness of some of the King's Officers, who put the Money design'd for that use into their Pockets, and at the same time put it to the King's Account. Neither were our Fortifications in such a Condition as they ought to have been; for whereas we had had sufficient time to enclose that part of the City near the Sea-side, call'd Galvaca (comprehending a third part of the whole) with strong Walls, and to render it impregnable, by reason of the natural Situation thereof, being accessible only in certain Places in small Boats, they had planted only some Coco and Palm-Trees there, which perih and are wall'd away by the Waves in a short time. Thus the Balifions, which ought to have been fac'd with Stone, were only made of Earth, which are not durable, and easily spoil'd by the Water-Floods; the effects whereof were then obvious enough, from the Hospital to the Gate of the Jesuits College, which comprehends a very large Tract of Ground. Besides this, the Carriages of our great Guns were foorotten, that most of them after the first Discharge broke to pieces; so that we were forc'd to take the Wood from the Houfes, my even out of the Churches (as we did in that of St. Domingo) to make new Ones.

My Pen wants Words to express, the Afronts put upon the Holy Images by the Hereticks, whereof I will give you only one Instance. They took the Image of the Holy Apostle St. Thomas, and after they had cut off the Nose, Ears and Arms, let it up for a Mark to shoot at; afterwards they knock'd it full of great Nails, and fo flot it out of a Mortar Nov. 16. into our Ditch, whence it was taken up and carried to the Jesuits College, by Father Damian Tiera, and two Reform'd Officers, Manoel de Seixas, and Manoel de S. Jago Garcia. But the Franciscans laying Claim to it, they carried it in Publick Procession to their Church, and placed it upon the High Altar. Father Francisco S. Matheus solemniz'd the Day with a learned Speech.

The 20th of November, the holy Thomas blessed us with the Arrival of a certain Portuguese, a Native of Aveiros, named Simon Lopes de Bafio, who for certain Reasons being retir'd from Goa to Wengurula, had served among the Dutch in a very good Station in the Camp; but finding his Countrymen in Diffrels, left all and came over to us, and did us most Signal Service in the Siege.

The Enemy carried on their Trenches from the Foot of the Bastion of St. Crus, to the Edg of the Ditch, with an Intention to fix their Miners under the Bastion of St. John; but we made a Countermine, and defended the Ditch on the other side with a good Breast-work, to secure our Peo-
People against the Granadoes, which the Enemy throw in without Intermillion. This Pott being recommended to the care of Domingos Coelho, he strengthen'd the same by Palliades, from whence he commanded the Palliage over the Ditch with his Fire-arms; and Manuel Rodrigo Franco, and Manuel de S. Jago Garcia, would often skirmish with the Enemy on their own Bridges; two whole Companies under the said Coelho, and Diego de Souza de Castro, being appointed to second them as Necessity required.

The 10th and 11th of Jan. the Enemy advanced to the Ditch in two Places, viz. thro' the before-mention'd Break-work, and somewhat lower: From the first Place they played with a great Cannon, and on the other side having made a great Breach thro' the Wall, they threw Fascines, Logs of Wood, Baskets with Earth, and such like Materials into the Ditch; and the better to cover their Workmen, and afford an easy Pallage to their Souldiers, they fix'd their Gallery: but Emanuel Guerreiro at the Head of his Company, Domingos Coelho d'Alia, Emanuel de S. Jago Garcia, and Diego de Souza de Castro, did receive them so courageously, that from 10 at Night till break of Day, there was nothing to be heard or seen but firing, both at the entrance of the Mine, and from the Bastion of St. John, from whence Don Diego Vazconehios did considerable Mischief to the Dutch with his great Cannon, who meeting with an unexpected Reception, thought fit to retire with considerable Loss, leaving most of their Materials behind them, which were brought into the City. We lost only two Men in this Action, and the Dutch for ever after were not so forward to come so near us, but ply'd us chiefly with their Cannon-balls, Stones and Bombs; whereas we had but one Mortar, which was usefull to us (for want of expert Cannoneers) till Simon Lopes de Bafio came over to us, who now and then faulfuted the Enemy with Stones out of that Mortar, who answer'd us briskly, the most of them broke in the Air, and did no other Mischief but to some Hovels, that were miserably flatter'd. One of the Enemies Bombs happening to fall entire upon the Ground, Matthias d'Albuquerque, a Native of Goa, flanding hard by, took it up, and threw it into the next Dutch Mine, with an unparallel'd Courage, with such Success, that it blew up into the Air immediately.

The 28th of Jan. four Ships arriv'd from Gab, and soon after two more, which with the 14 that were in the Bay before, made up 20 in all. The same day the Dutch planted a Cross upon the Redoubt called Conception, under the tripple Ditchage of their Cannon and Small Arms. This Redoubt had been made by the Direction and Assistance of the Governor, the Master of the Ordnance, and several of our best Officers, and the Dixners. That day two new lifted Men, belonging to Don Rodrigo de Castro, his Company, deferred to the Enemy, and Fernao Martimho de Souza the Governor's Son, a Gentleman who had given several Proofs of his Courage, was unfortunately flot with a Musquet-ball in the Head on the Bastion of St. John, of which he was soon after. About the same time died also Antonio Barboza Pinto, one of our Captains of the Artillery, a Person of indefatigable Care, and who had signaliz'd himself upon many Occasions, both in the Field and the City.

The 1st of Feb. two other new lifted Soldiers of Manuel de Veiga's Company deferred to the Enemy, and the 8th nine Ships return'd from the Bay to Galle. By this time we began to be reduced to great Extremity for want of Provisions, a little Measure of Rice being then sold at half a Seraphyn: so that we saw the poor Wretches (as well Europeans as Negroes) drop down dead in the Streets: The Berbery, Bloody-Flux and spotted Fevers being grown so common, that few were free from them. To be short, we were in a constant Confict with three most dreadful Enemies, the Plague, Hunger and Sword. To add to our Afflication, the Heat was so excessive for want of Rain (which usually falls in Ceylon) that many were flil'd for want of Air, which made us drive about 300 of these miserable Creatures (unfit for Service) out of the City on the 8th, who were forc'd to return by the Dutch the 9th. The 12th, 500 of the City Negroes were forc'd out of the City, but were sent back by the Hollanders the same day. The 17th, we saw divers Gibbets erected without our Walls, on which they did hang divers of the miserable Creatures that were forc'd out of the Town. We had so many dead in the City, that we wanted room to bury them. The 19th two of our Soldiers deferred, one whereof being taken, was hang'd up immediately. The 23d, 50 Negroes (the Remnants of the last 500) return'd to the City. The 27th, the Bridg made by the Enemy on this side of their Trenches, was set on fire from the Bastion of St. John, but the Fire was soon quench'd.
quench'd. The 29th the Besieged made a kind of a Cover'd Way, near the Gate of Rajuba, from the Battalion of Madre de Deus, to that of St. Sebastian.

The 2d of March, our City-Major was sent in a small Vessel to Mappaar, to solicit for Succours there; in caie any should have been lately arrived from Portugal; for at Goa they thought of nothing less than Ceylon, for they did not want either Men or Ships to send to MusCAT or Mozambique, but could find none for Colombo; for the the Cinnamon was upon the King's Account, the rest of their Cargo belonged to private Persons, who would not venture their Ships for the Publick, without extraordinary Rewards.

The same day an Advice-Boat arriv'd from Gale, and we made the beginning of a Cavalier on the Battalion of Madre de Deus; but finding that the Enemy were raising a Battery against it, it was not brought to Perfection. Two Portuguese and nine Latcaryns deserted. The 3d, the Enemy began to open their Trenches on the side of the Mapanee Fields. The 6th one Dyke deserted, and the 7th another did the same, leaving the Boat, where were some Canaries, who returned. The 11th another Soldier belonging to Alvaro Rodrigo Borballo's Company, went over to the Enemy, who receiv'd that day a Reinforcement of 10 Ships.

The 12th early in the Morning we found that the Enemy had posted himself upon an Eminency at the Foot of the Battalion of St. Cruz, just over against our Redoubt, and that they had carried on their Trenches a good way into the Field. A Soldier of Manoel Calheiros deserted to the Enemy. The 13th we sent away four Patas or Advice-boats. The 14th we discovered three Sails with some Sloops, which occasion'd great Joy in the City, thinking that it had been the 20th look'd for Succours, but soon found our Mistake; the same day two Dutch Deferters and a Boy came into the Town. The Enemy having strengthen'd their Battery against the Outworks of the Battalion of St. Stephen and St. John, they laid the 16th one side of St. Stephen's Battalion level with the Ground.

The Famine encreased every day, a Fig-Tree or a Papey-Tree was now fold for 50 Pardaus: Herbage we had none, some Roots there were, but miserably dry, by reason of the Heat of the Season, which caused a great Mortality. The 17th an Arabee and two Latcaryns went over to the Enemy, and perceiving that they had raised an Eminency, in order to erect a Redoubt and Battery near the Gate of Rajuba, we demolish'd the same by planting a 28 Pounder against it. We had an Advice-Boat sent us from the Northern-Quarter, and about Mid-night the Enemy alarm'd us by a false Attack. The 20th, five Soldiers being taken that were going over to the Enemy, four of them were hang'd immediately, the fifth who had discover'd the theft, escaping with his Life.

The 21st we made a Countermine, about ten Foot from the Enemies, which was carried to the Palm-Trees planted on the Fortifications; whilst Simon Lopez de Raffo Matter of our Ordnance, Manoel Fernandes da Miranda, Manoel de S. Jago Garcia, Father Damian Viera, and several other Portuguese Officers, were employed in encouraging the Workmen; one of our Cannon-balls fell among some Granadoes and other Fire-works, which caused a great Alarm in the whole City, and the brave John Perciva Corte Real, a Native of Negapatnam, who had signaliz'd himself upon a thousand Occasions in the Service of our Artillery, here lost his Life, being generally regretted by all who knew his Merit. The 22d and 23d, the Enemy continued to perfect their Works near the Gate of Rajuba, against which we play'd with a Demi-Cannon from behind the Wall of St. Stephen's Battalion.

The 24th two Mellengers from the King of Candy brought a Letter to the Governor, and another to the Inhabitants of Colombo, in answer to a Letter sent to that Raja Siga King, at the beginning of the Siege. They appev'd in Mourning-Apparel, to the Inhabitants (according to the Custom of that Court) how much concern'd his Majesty was at the many Injuries and Affronts put upon him during the late War. They contain'd in Substance, that the King summmon'd them to a Surrender, promising all the Inhabitants the free poffession of all their Estates, Villages, &c. for their Sufferance, as the only means to deliver them from the Miseries and Oppressions they now groan'd under, alleging that the same were the effects of God's just Vengeance for their Ingratitude, shown upon so many Occasions to his Imperial Majesty, in return of the many Benefits they had received at his Hands, and not admitting his Ambassadors sent to them with Proposals of an Alliance. These Letters were likewise subscib'd by the Dutch General Half, which being read publickly, the Mellengers were dil¬
A Description of CEYLON.

Bread being by this time become a most precious Commodity.

The first of April one of the Enemy's Advice-Boats came into the Road. The second 7 Laffaryns deferted, and ever after 20 or 30 a day went over to the Enemy. The third two Dutch Yachts came into the Road, aboard one of which was a Chirurgeon. At the same time a Parra of Rice was fold for 59 Seraphyns, or Gilders; but the world was, that there was not enough of it, and could not be purchas'd but with ready Mony. The Governor's Steward (to whom his knowledge) * refusing to part with any without ready Gold, to the great Disreputition of his Mafter, who tho a Gentleman of great Honour, yet was highly bladder'd for committing a thing of such ridiculous a Moment to the management of so ava-

The 27th of March one of our Ser-

The 28th in the Morning the Enemy had thrown up another Redoubt near the Wall of the Gate of Rajpura. One of the Inhabitants, a Native of Crauganor, went over to the Enemy from the Batterie of S. John, being forced therunto by Hun-

The 31st two Soldiers and a Laffaryn went over to the Enemy. The next Morning we saw some small Batteries raised against the Redoubt of S. John's Batterie, where our People had made some Entrenchments raised like steps of 10 Paces high, cover'd with a Breastwork like a cover'd way, call'd Aescapa by the Portuguese. At the same time we began to work on a Countermine, with-

Cats and

Dogs fed

at a great

Fitch. 


A Description of CEYLON.


dimensional: 535x870

March and to Canrion tho pieces that were executed. It was a most doleful Spectacle to hear the poor miserable Wretches cry out in the Streets for Bread, some imploring Heaven for Alli-

The 9th Domingo de Ramos forced a multitude of poor Wretches out of the Town; but these being driven back by the Enemy, and exposer to our small shot, perih'd either by them or by Fa-

The Enemy advanc'd this day briskly with their Trenches, as we did on our side in our Retrenchments.

The 10th we set fire to the Enemy's Gallery, which however did not succeed according to expectation for want of sufficient Fuel; but Father Damian Vieira, Manuel Guerreiro, and Simon Lopes de Bafco did kill many of the Enemy upon this occasion.

The 11th we planted a Cannon be-
twixt our Palizado's against their Galle-
ry, but they had strengthned it so well that we could effect nothing of moment. One of our Soldiers run over to them.

The 12th we began two other Mines with incredible labour, but indifferent success, for want of skilful Engineers. Four selected Men were posted in the Redoubt of S. John's Bastion, who de-

served that Poff, which was within a few Rods from the Enemy's Works, with a great deal of Bravery, as they did in moft other places, notwithstanding we were reduced to a very inconsiderable number, there being not above five or six Men left in some Companies, as those of Diego de Souza de Calisco, Manuel de S. Jago Garcia, and Don Diego de Vafcon-

celbos, who perform'd Wonders in the defence of the Bastion of S. John.

The 13th the Enemy having receiv'd a Reinforcement out of two Yachts, they bore'd very hard in their Mine on the Bastion of S. John under favour of their Cannon, which play'd incessantly: At that time Father Damian Vieira kill'd a fcoundry Hollander who had the Direction of the Work, which advanced apace, tho we ply'd them very warmly with our Fireworks. Two of our Soldiers deter-

ted to the Enemy.

The 14th we began to work on our Countermine from the foot of the Basti-
on of S. John towards that of S. Stephen, under the Direction of Father Damian

Victo, Simon Lopes de Bafco and John

Ferreira, whilst the Sergeant-

Major Antonio de Lezon, Diego de Souza de Calisco, and Ruy Lopes Continho ply'd the Enemy with their Fireworks, and other combustible Matter.

The same day we got intelligence by an Advice-Boat that the fo long expected Succours under the Command of Francisco de Seixas Cabreira was come upon our Coaft; it consisted of 21 Ships, and two Galliots with Provisions, one whereof was upon the King's account, the other of Simon Souza, a Gentleman of Honour, who took Compassion of our present Con-
dition. They set sail from Goa the 23d of March; but as they were endea-

vouring to make the Cape Comorin, one of the Galliots, in which was Simon de Souza, was attack'd so furiously by a New of Dutch Vessell coming from Ceylon, that the Enemy, with Pepper, that after having loft her Mast the flank, Simon de Souza being naxt to the Shore, few'd with a few Soldiers, and carried to Columbo. The Dutch Ship then falling in among the rest fought so manly, that the forced our Ships to re-

treat into the Harbour of Tutucorin, from whence they could not come to Co-

lombo till Auguft; tho the said Fleet had arriv'd lately, they had brought scarce Rice enough to serve only for a little time.

About the fame the fame time Father Damian Vieira, John Ferreira d'Almeida, and Simon Lopes de Bafco, went with some other Officers (call'd Reformados by the Portuguese) into one of our Mines. Father Damian and Lieut. Nunes going about 6 paces before the reft, to discover whether any of the Enemies were at hand, and being mistaken by their Com-
rades for Hollanders, these discharged their Musquetes upon them, notwithstanding a strange standing which the Jesuit escaped mira-

culously the danger, without receiving the least hurt. This happy escape was attributed to the Prayers of Father Frey Lays a Captain, to whom such as were going upon some desperate Enterprize us'd to recommend themselves.

The 15th Nicholas de Moura escap'd out of Prífon (where he was detain'd ever since the bulines of the Count d'Obi-


das) and with five Místeres went over to the Enemy, as did much at the fame time a Sergeant and a Soldier. About 80 Paces from the Gate of Rajobs the Enemy batter'd part of our Wall betwixt the Bastions of Madre de Deus and S. Se-

bastian, from a Battery of 5 pieces of Cannon, from whence they shot 350 Cannon-Balls against it in one day.
The 16th we made a false Alarm to try whether every one would repair readily to his Post; two new-lifted Soldiers took this opportunity to defect, and being now destitute of Men to work in our Mines, nobody was excused from that Service, from the Governor to the private Centinel.

The 17th the Enemy having fix'd another Cannon upon the Battery before the Gate of Rajduba, they laid the Wall level with the ground; our People being so weakened by Famine, that they were not in a condition to carry thither any Fascines or Earth to repair it. At the same time Manoel Fragofa a Reform'd Captain who had done signal Services in the Indies, and especially in Ceylon, went over to the Enemy, because his Pay (which was given to others who much less deserved it) was refused him, nay he could not even get Suffenance for his Mony, which put him upon this desperate Resolution; two common Soldiers Natives of India deferted at the same time. There died that day a vast number every day in the Hospital for want of Necæsaries, that many of the Soldiery chose rather to abide with their Companies, where they expir'd in fight of their Comrades.

The Enemy receiv'd a Succour of two Ships, a Yacht and a Galliot, whereas the poor Besieg'd had not the least Relief in seven Months.

The 18th Mr. Adrian van der Muyden Governor of Galá, sent us a Letter (their General being lately dead) and to terrify us the more, presented all his Forces in order of Battel betwixt his Trenches; but our Men commanded by Alfonso Correa, John Ferran d'Abreu, Manoel Pereira Matafo, Ignatio Fernandes, Simon Lopes de Bafo, and Father Damian Vieira, made a vigorous Sally the next following Night out of the Gate Rajduba, when Francisco Afco a Reform'd Captain took the opportunity to desert us.

The 19th Diego de Souca de Caffo was sent with an Anfwier to the Governor's Letter; and the Son of Manoel de Souza went over to the Enemy.

The 20th a Soldier deferted from the Baflion of St. Crus, on which side the Enemy had attack'd us with the greatest fury ever since their loos stifftand there under the Command Cafar d' Aranja Pereira, who succeeded Manoel d' Abreu Godinbo, after his Post was alignd him, behind the Wall betwixt St. John's and S. Stephen's Baflion. The City Major having four Bufflers left which had drawn a Waggon for a considerable time, had them kill'd for the use of the Garrison, who, after the Meat was consumed, fortified also upon the Hides, which they cut into small pieces.

The 21st the Enemy had drawn a Line a Bomb of Communication from the Battery near the Gate of Rajduba to the Lake: At the same time five Persons were wounded by one of their Bombs, and Capt. Manoel Guerreiro mortally, who had kill'd many a brave Dutch-man with his Fucce during this Siege.

The 22d the Enemy having set fire to our Countermine, the brave Joao Ferran d'Abreu and Simon Lopes de Bafo, were the chiefest that gave their Assistance in quenching of it amongst a shower of Bullets and Hand-granadoes. At the same time a Topas went over to the Enemy, the only one that deferted of that kind, tho' we had a good number of them among us, who for the most part died with the Portuguese in the Defence of the City.

The 23d Father Damian Vieira, John d'Abreu, John Pereira (Inhabitants of S. Thomas) Simon Lopes de Bafo, Manoel Pereira Matafo, Sebastiao Rodrigues, Ignacio Fernandes, Josep Coelho and Manoel Pereira Gomes, got early in the morning cross the Fens, in order to surprize one of the Enemy's Works, but were so warmly received, that they were glad to retreat, and fight their way through the Dutch, who had enclosed them on all sides.

The 24th a Tony was sent to get Intelligence, the Enemy fir'd most furiously from their Battery against S. Stephen's Baflion and the Gate of Rajduba, where the Wall being laid level with the ground, the Houses suffer'd much by their Cannon.

The 25th the Enemy planted two pieces of Cannon at the extremity of their Trenches against S. Stephen's Baflion, and Raphael de Torres a Prifoner for Debt, escaped out of Prifon.

The 26th the Dutch continued to play without intermission upon the Baflions of S. John, S. Stephen and Madre de Deus. The same day 9 Portuguese were buried in one Pit or Grave, there being no place left to bury them in. A Candil of Rice was fold at that time for 2500 Seraphyns, or Gilders, and a Candil of Wheat for 3400 Gilders, and happy was he who could purchase it; for you would see Women throw their Babes into the Streets for want of Suck and other Suffenance, and others to part with their Jewels for Columbo.
a slender Measure of Rice, a Commodity more precious at that time than all the precious Stones. During this general Calamity the City-Major Manoel Marques Corian shew'd himself a true Patriot in all his Actions, but especially in distributing what Rice he had left among the Soldiers, which if he had sold must have amounted to a considerabl Sum of Money at that juncture; but he was willing to part with all, in hopes to preserve the Place for his King. At the same time a sally Attack was made near the Gate of Rajuba.

The 27th one of our Serjeants belonging to Capt. Santiague's Company deverted to the Enemy. At the same time we saw them carry on their Trenches from the Battery raised against the Gate of Rajuba, towards the Baffion of S. Sebastián. Their Batteries continued to play without intermission day and night. The same night Father Damian Vieira with seven more made a Sally upon the said Trenches, and carried off most of the Tools of their Workmen. Simon Lopes de Bafio took this opportunity of sending two Spies into the Enemy's Camp, who being discover'd had much ado to save themselves, being forc'd to pass through a flower of the Enemy's Bullets. They return'd the 29th, and brought Advice of the Death of General Philp, and the Commodore * of the Dutch Fleet. At the same time an Advice-Boat † carrying three Guns came into our Harbour, a-board whereof was the Fical. An Alarm was order'd to be given at four in the Morning with the found of Drums, Trumpets, and other Warlike Instrum

ments, and a general discharge of our Cannon and small Arms.

The 30th Father Damian Vieira, Simon Lopes de Bafio, John Pereira, Alphonso Correa, Sebastián Rodrigos, and Joseph Ceblo, went out to take a view of the Enemy's Works, and advanced within two paces of them, which they found defended by a kind of Breast-work made up with Hurdles; notwithstanding which they attack'd them with Sword in hand. The 1 of May the Enemy desir'd to have their Prisoners exchang'd for some of ours, which being agreed to, the second we deliver'd up eight of their Prisoners, the only Remnants of those taken in the last general Assall, in lieu of which we had as many of ours restor'd to us. They then began a fresh to play most furiously from their Mortars and Cannon.

The 3d at seven in the Morning, Fa-
were hastening to its relief, were slain in the Streets. The second Baflion, assaulted at the same time by the Dutch, was bravely defended by Manoel Egeiras, who with two pieces of Cannon killed abundance of them; but being constantly seconded by fresh Troops, especially of the Cingaleses, they sent fresh showers of Arrows and Bullets among our People, that they were forced to quit that Baflion also.

From thence marching into the City, they were met at the entrance of a Street by the Commander in chief Antonio de Melo de Cafstro, Diego de Souza de Cafstro, Father Anthony Nunes the Jesuit, Sebastiao Rodrigues, John Pereira, Vincente de Silva, Francisco Valente dos Campos, Alfonzo Correa, Sebastiao Pereira, John Ferraz d’Aren, Antonio de Magalhães, and an Ensign under Capt. Alla. These, the few in number, but many in Valour, charged the Dutch with incomparable Bravery. The Portuguese Alexander Antonio Marques Gonçalves, making the best of his way over the dead Carcasses of the enemy, and sover’nd the ground, fired out a shot — Captain of a Gigantick Bulk, who shot him with a Piéce through the Body, notwithstanding which he ran him through with his Sword, and sent him immediately to the other World; then pushing on his Fortune, made the Dutch give ground, and having rallied his Men secured the Post for that time. The Dutch renew’d the Charge five times successively, but were as often courageously repulsed by Antonio de Melo de Cafstro, and those few that follow’d him; and being revolv’d either to conquer or to die, they broke in with Sword in hand amongst the Enemy, and again pollev’d themselves of the first Baflion, and soon after also of the second: the first who enter’d the Balf was Antonio de Magalhães, who fought with an uncommon Zeal against the Enemy; for before they became Masters of our Cannon, he ply’d them very warmly from behind the Wall (the only defence he had left) so that it cost them many a brave Fellow before they could make themselves Masters of it; and being now posted again upon the same Baflion, he was bravely seconded by two Demi-Cannons from the new Baflion, and a smart shower of Fire-works, which set the circumambient Air into such a flame and fmoak, that at a distance it appear’d like the Mouth of Hell.

At the same time the Governor Antonio de Souza Coutinho and Francisco de Melo de Cafstro did all that could be expected from brave Men on the Cours, or the Baflion of Xavierius, both by way of Command, and by charging the Cannon in Perfon, and performing the Duty of common Soldiers. The Fathers Philipippo and Pedro de Castelbranco, both Augustin Friars, were not behind-hand with the refi in giving their utmost Affiance for the defence of the Place, being appointed to keep a watchful Eye upon the Enemy whenever they were going to alarum or amuse us with false Attacks.

It must certainly be confess’d, that this Engagement was one of the most remarkable that ever happen’d in the East, considering that a few, and these most wounded, lield, or weakened by Famine, did engage a much greater number, continually infat’d by fresh Troops, from six a Clock in the Morning till eight in the Evening, during which time the Enemy was repuls’d not only once but five several times, by a much inferior number, who having not the least relief or time to breathe, were forced all that time to endure the danger and fatigue of the Action, which cost the Enemy above 400 Men kill’d, besides those wounded and burnt by our Fire-works: On our side we lost also the flower of our Forces, some whereof were slain, others wound’d and burnt to that degree, that they were disabled from bearing Arms for a considerable time after. Among the slain were, Diego de Vasconcellos, who had given a thousand Proofs of his Bravery in this Siege; Father Antonio Nunes the Jesuit, a Pattern of Virtue, who signally died himself not only all along on the Bafion of S. John, as well as in other parts of the City, by encouraging the Soldiers, comforting the Sick, and burying the Dead: He was shot at the Gate of the Bafion with a Musquet-Ball, receiv’d afterwards a deep Cut, and at last slain by a hand-granado after he had kill’d several of the Enemy with his Musquetoon. At the same time died in the bed of Honour (after they had given a thousand Proofs of their Bravery) Alfonzo Correa, Vincente de Silva, Francisco Valente de Campos, Sebastiao Pereira, and that brave Sea-Commander Sebastian d’Alve Codinho, besides an Ensign, a Native of Bazain, belonging to Capt. Alla’s Company; Manoel de Seixas an Inhabitant of Colombo, and Antonio Caminha d’Alvevedo, were forcibly burn’d; Diego de Souza de Cafstro was mortally wounded with two Bullets, notwithstanding which he would not retire from the Engagement till he receiv’d a deep Cut. Manoel Cabreira de Britto
Vidaue was wounded by a Muzzle-ball, as were likewise John Ferraran & Abreu, Andres de Secias, Manoel Neguiera Preter, Manoel de Souza, and Manoel Segalado. Laurence Days a Native of Cylone, was wounded with no less than 3 Muzzle-balls; Ray Lopes Coutinho, Domingos Pires, Inhabitants of Negapatam, Lieut. Arcau, Captain S. Jorge, Manuel Correa, Commander in Chief upon the Baffion of S. John, Francisco Pereira, Simon Lopes de Bafo, and many more were miserably burnt. Most of these received their Wounds by the accidental setting on fire of a Vessel fill'd with Gunpowder, thro' the carelessness of our own People. The Reverend Father Paulo was wounded, as he was furnishing the Combatants with Fireworks, as was likewise Father Manuel Velier, who was touch'd by two Bullets, without receiving the least harm by 'em; a Granado did also fall just before his Feet, without doing him the least harm, as he was busy in defending his Post with Alvaro Rodriges Bordalo at the Gate of Raybua.

Father Damian Vieira with his Company did considerable Mischief to the Dutch from the Church of St. Domingo, being bravely rescold by Caspar Aragia Pereira, Knight of the Crois, and an old Servant of the King (who succeeded the City-Major in his Place) with 9 or 10 of his Followers; this being the Place most expected to the Enemy: The Commander in Chief Antonio de Melo de Cabra, no less annoy'd them from the new Baffion, and with their Shot so scorched the Streets, that there was no safe Passage for the Dutch and Cingaleses.

The Dutch without the Town, did on the other hand exert their utmost Efforts against the old Baffion, which being almost laid level with the Ground, the Wall without serv'd for a Breastwork; and being continually supply'd with fresh Troops of the Caddideses and others, put our Men, but few in Number, most of them sick, wounded or half-starved, and besides that but ill provided with Ammunition, very hard to it on that side. For by this time we had not only but few Men, but also not above 15 days Provisions left, and scarce so much Gunpowder as would suffice for two Charges of our Artillery.

Things being come to this Pass, it was debated in the Council (constilling of 34 Persons) whether it were not best to think of a Surrender; 13 were of Opinion rather to die upon the Spot, than to treat with the Enemy: but the most being of a contrary Opinion, and nine of them positively insiling upon it, that it would be most conducing for the King's Interest, that seeing the Place was no longer tenable, to preferve the Remants of these brave Fellows, who had behaved themselves so courageously, it was agreed to enter upon a Treaty.

Accordingly the 10th, Manoel Cabreira was sent with a Letter to Mr. John van der Laan, concerning the Conditions of the intended Treaty; an Anwer to which being sent the 11th, Laurence Pereira de Britto, Diego Litaon de Souza, and Hieronymo de Lucena were dispatch'd as Plenipotentiaries, to demand a Cellation of Arms till the 25th of May, against which time we expected the fo long desir'd Succours. But the Enemy, who were not ignorant of our present Circumstances, would hearken to no other Conditions, than to surrender the City the next day by 12 a Clock at Noon, which if we refused, they threaten'd to give us no Quarter; so that we were forc'd to obtain the best Terms we could, without any longer Hesitation, the Articles whereof being drawn up in haste (for want of time) I had not the Opportunity to peruse them, and therefore can only tell you upon this Head, that Cylone was forc'd to surrender, tho' I can't precisely tell upon what Terms.

No sooner was the News of the Treaty divulged among the People, but nothing was heard but dreadful Outcries and Lamentations: The Ecclesiastics (or at least the most cautious among them) hid the Images and Relics, and unfurnished the Altars, for fear they should be defiled by the Heretics, as had frequently been done before upon such like Occasions. The Dutch having taken possession of the Baffions, our Gariion constilling of 92 Soldiers and 100 arm'd Inhabitants, including Officers, may even the lame and main'd, marched out, some with their Swords and Muskets in one Hand, and a Stick or a Crutch in the other.

The Hollanders seeing these poor Remnants, most of which appear'd more like Skeletons than living Men, were affonished at their Bravery, in the defence of a Place they had been forced to purchase with so much Blood. Ten Dutch Companies march'd into the City, at the Head of which appear'd the General, Adrian van der Meyden, and Mr. John van der Laan on Horseback, not to reckon the Cingaleses sent to guard the Governor of Cylone's House; which was no sooner done, but a Melfenger was sent to him to demand Si-
A Description of CEYLON.

Baldens.

Mon Lopes de Bafo; being not in a condition to refuse him, he ordered immediately the said Simon Lopes, with a certain Aracbe of Negumbo, and some Dutch Deserters, to be deliver'd to him, who were all hang'd on a Gibbet soon after in sight of the Portuguefs, who were forc'd to be Eye-witnesses of the miserable Exit of this Simon Lopes, who for the signal Services he had done them in the Siege, deliver'd to have a Monument of Brass erected to his Memory. To the Shame of those be it spoken, who ought to have endeavour'd to afford him a much better Recompence for his past Services, and rather expos'd him in a Boat to the chance of the Seas, than to a certain flameful Death.

The Hollanders were sufficiently fenible of the Bravery of the Portuguefs during this Siege, which lasted 7 Months (without receiving the least Succours or Supplies) by the Loss they sustain'd of their bravest Soldiers and best Officers, which amounted to 3000 Men, besides the wounded and maimed; besides that the Charges of the Siege amounted to more than would have built such another Columbia.

The General and Mr. John van der Laan were no sooner settled in their Habitations, but they gave Liberty to the Soldiers to plunder the Place (contrary to their Parole) for one day, which was extended to five by Mr. van der Laan, viz. from the time of their coming into the City, till the time we march'd out, which was perform'd by the Hereticks with the utmost Rigour; nay whilst our Soldiers were embarking, and the Inhabitants within three days after, they continued their Robberies even upon the Sea-fhoar. Almost all our People went aboard along with them, except a few who staid behind with the Governor and Deputy-Governor; and some, that (by great Promises) were engag'd in the King of Candy's Service, which perhaps has happen'd by a singular Providence of God, as a means to influence that King's Counsels, in order to expel the Dutch one time or other out of the life of Ceylon.

Our People were transport'd to Negapatam, where they were most kindly receiv'd and provided with Medicines, Clothing and other Necessaries by the Inhabitants, till they received their Pay, after the Arrival of Antonio Amaril de Menezes Governor of Tjanapatnam, who at the same time intreated Antonio Mendes d' Arauha (who after having been detain'd a Prisoner at Cale, was now come to Negapatam) to go along with him to Tjanapatnam, in the Quality of his Deputy-Governor, as not questioning but that he should be the next against whom the Enemy would exert their utmost Efforts, which he accepted of; the considering the Fatigues and Miseries he had endur'd of late, he might very well have excused the same, as well as the rest of the Soldiers; who notwithstanding this, half sick and half faint'd as they were, did embark for one of the most dangerous Places in Ceylon, to give fresh Proofs of their Bravery.

This was the end of this Siege, one of the most remarkable in all its Circumstances that ever was heard of, considering that a Place of that bigness was defend'd by so slender a Number for the space of seven Months (without the least Supplies) against a powerful Force of the Dutch and Cingaleses, who first defeated the Portuguefs Forces (composed of the Flower of their Men) in two smart Engagements; so that the whole Number of the Portuguefs was at last reduc'd to 200 Souls. The Account of this Siege being spread among the Eastern Moors and Pagans by several Perfons, who had been Eye-Witnesses of the great Actions perform'd there, did beget an incredible Reputation of the Bravery of the Portuguefs among those Nations, tho' the fame proved unfortunate in the end.

Thus his Majesty of Portugal took a Place, and with it a whole Kingdom, three times bigger than Portugal it self, and much richer and more plentiful, the very Center of the World, the richest Tract of Land under the Sun, and with it (probably) all that is in the possesion of the Portuguefs, to the South of Cape Comorow. His Majesty took a considerable Squadron of Ships sent to the Relief of Columbia. The first Squadron intended for this Expedition, did come no higher than the Cape Comorow, the pretended Succours from Madras came to nothing: And the second Squadron promis'd by the Viceroy of Goa in January, did not set sail till the 29th of March, and was forced to retreat without effecting any thing.

The want of Money was allledged as the main Reason of this delay, when it is sufficiently known that the King had both Ships and Money enough at Goa, which could not have been better employ'd than for the Relief of a Place of such vast Importance: We know what vast Sums Nuño Alvares Batalho conformed at Mozambique, which was nevertheless not disapproved by
CHAP. XL.


The City of Columbo is an ancient City, seated at 6 ° & HT. of North Latitude, in a pleasant Country, near a delightful River; which questioned, led to the Portuguese to fix upon this Place for their chief Residence in this Island. For Emmanuel King of Portugal, having been fully informed concerning the Condition of Ceylon, order'd a Fort to be erected there, for the better Establishment of his Affairs there, and to curb the Emperor. Lup, de Brito being sent thither with a good Number of Soldiers and Workmen, John Silva deliver'd the said Fort up to him. For Zoares who was lately sail'd with 25 Ships and 700 Landed-men to Ceylon (after Lawrence de Améalsa, who some Years before entred into a Confederacy with the King of Ceylon) had just before made an Agreement with the Governor of Columbo about a Settlement in that Place, which he look'd up as most proper for a Fortification, both in respect of its Situation, and the Plenty of the best cinnamon that grows in the whole island, being feated in the Form of a Cresent, and affording safe Anchorage for Ships, provided they are not too bulky.

Accordingly it was agreed to erect a Fortification there, under pretence of securing the Commerce of the Portuguese, but in effect to curb the King and the Natives. He who reign'd at that time in the Island being a Brahman, was not a little jealous of the Europeans; but being sensible to what pitch of Greatness the King of Cochin was lately arriv'd by the Assistance of the Portuguese, he gave his Consent, tho' not without some Reluctancy, and consequently was of no long Continuance. For the Saracen's who were charg'd thither from the Continent, and had settled their Traffick in this Island, found means by the Promises of great Sums of Money, and of their Affiance, to entice the King and Court to oppose the Deligns of the Portuguese, who intended to enslave them, under pretence of their Commerce, for which purpose they rais'd some Works, and having mounted some Iron Cannon upon them, feiz'd some Portuguese that came afoare, without suspecting any harm.

Zoares coming afoare with his Workmen, in order to raise the intended Fortifications, was surpriz'd to find some Forts erected by the Cingaleses; and having received certain Intelligence, that the same had been done at the Instigation of the Moors, he easily guessed that nothing but Force was likely to establish the Portuguese in Ceylon. Accordingly having landed his Men, he attack'd the Enemy, who at a distance somewhat gall'd from the his Forces with their Arrows; but after they came to a close Engagement, the Cingaleses were quickly put to the Rout, and pursu'd by the Portuguese with considerable Loss: The Portuguese had many wounded but few killed, among the last was the brave Paticeo, lately come from Malacco.

Zoares having allow'd one day only to his People to refresh themselves, began the next Morning an Entranchment, reaching from the Harbour to the Sea side, without the least Opposition: within this he order'd a Fort to be erected, whereupon having mounted his Cannon, and
A Description of CEYLON.

Baldwin.

strengthen'd it by a Wall that surrounded it, he soon made the King repent of his inconstancy, who sent his Envoys to Zoares, asking Pardon for what was past, and desiring that the former Alliance might be renew'd: But Zoares refused to hearken to these Propositions, demanding Satisfaction for the Affront, and a yearly Tribute to be paid to K. Emanuel; which the King of Ceylon (who dreaded the Portuguese) not daring to refuse, it was agreed that he should pay to Portugal an annual Tribute of 12,000 Pound Weight of Cinnamon, 12,000 Rings set with the most precious Rubies and Saphirs, and 6 Elephants, under Condition that K. Emanuel should afflipt the King of Ceylon and his Successors both by Sea and Land, against all his Enemies.

The Treaty being thus concluded, Zoares continu'd his Fortifications, which being brought to perfection with the assistance of the Cingaleses, he left João de Silva with a good Garifon there, and António Miranda Acevedo with four Ships to guard the Coast; which done, he returned in December to Cochin, where he was received with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy. Lap. de Britto (before mentioned) succeeding João de Silva, brought along with him abundance of Workmen and Bricklayers, who made a kind of Mortar of the Sea-cockles, and lin'd the Fortifications with a strong Wall, deepened the Ditches, and added what Works they thought neceffary for the Accomplishment thereof.

This created no small Jealousy (not without reason) in the Cingaleses, which was encrusted by the Inimitations of the Moorf Merchants, who told the King that their Prophecies were like to prove too true, since he was now made liable, that these Foreigners had not only excluded all other Strangers from the Traffick of this Isle, but also had made him a Tributary of Portugal, and shortly would make him their Vaalif, if he did not in time hearken to the Counsel of his Friends.

Their Inimitations had the desired effect, for the King not only cut off all Supplies of Provisions and other Necessaries from the Fort; but the common People being also incendied by these Difficulties, murdered several Portuguese, who ventured a little too far without the Fort. De Britto at first dissembled the matter, but finding he could no longer contain his Soldiers (burning with Revenge) he chose 150 of his best Men, and with them assaulted the City of Columbo (which lay near the Fort) just about noon, when most of the Inhabitants were asleep to avoid the Heat of the Day, and at the first Alarm betook themselves to their Hells, leaving the City to the Enemies Mercy.

De Britto seeing himself Master of the Place without the least Opposition, forbid his Soldiers to plunder, or commit any other Outrages; but ordered the Women and Children to be sent to the Poles of the Doos, with an Intention to convince the Cingaleses, that he was not come like an Enemy to destroy, but like a Friend to preferve them. But as he had but little reason to rely upon their Generosity, he thought fit to make a Trial of their Inclinations; so he ordered some Houses that lay next to the Portugal Fort to be set on fire: this had the desirable Success; for the Cingaleses, out of the Affection they bore to their Wives and Children, had gathered all their Force in order to relieve them at any rate; but finding their Houses on fire, run first with all Speed to quench the Flame, whereby Britto got leisure to retreat in good Order into the Fort, and to provide himself against the intended Assault, which however could not be done without some Loss, above 30 of his Men having been wounded in the Retreat.

However Britto reaped no other Benefit by this Enterprise, than that the Cingaleses (exasperated to the highest Degree) beleaguered the Fort with 20,000 Men; and tho' they were often bravely repuls'd, yet did they peri-mit in their Resolution, in hopes of reducing the Place by Famine, because the approaching Month of May (the first of the Winter-Season) did become very fatal to many of the Portuguese; and also the Sumner making up the Defect of their Force, which was not comparable to the Portuguese Artillery and Fire-arms. They also gather'd up 600 Bullets that were flot at them from the Fort, of which they made the best use they could.

But what most troubled the Portuguese was, that they were to fetch all their fresh Water without the Fort, and that they were extremely harassed with continual watching: However they hoped to defend the Place till the next Summer, in hopes of Succours, in which they at last found themselves frustrated; Anthonio de Leoris coming only with one Galley and
and 30 Landmen to their Relief, Segura with the rest of the Forces having flaid behind.

The Cingalefs in the mean rime had found means to erect two Wooden Towers fill'd with Earth, which being plac'd near the Ditch, they intended to make use of to cover their Pioneers, whilst they were busy in filling it up. Britto was not a little flartled at this Device, and finding himself now reduc'd to such Straits, as to be obliged to venture at all, he order'd António de Lemos to draw near as near to the Shore as possible he could, and to endeavour to ruine these Towers with his great Cannon, whilst he would make a Sally with 350 Men, and attack the Enemy with the utmost Vigour; this was put in execution accordingly with such Success, that the Towers were entirely ruin'd, and the Cingalefs beaten out of their Works.

Notwithstanding this Defeat, the Cingalefs, encourag'd by the Moors who came to their Assistance with 150 Horse, and 25 Elephants, resolved to try their utmost against the Portugalues. These Elephants having Turrets fill'd with Men arm'd with Cutlaffes on both fides, did strike no small Terror at firft into the Portugalues, but afterwards turn'd to the disadvantage of the Cingalefs; for these Beasts not able to bear the Wounds that were given them by the Portugaluese Artillery, soon turn'd their backs, and put their own Troops into Dilorder, with a great Slaughter among the Cingalefs and Moors, who now beginning to despair of Success, raised the Siege immediately, and the King sent his Ambassadors to Britto, to ask Pardon for what was past, and to define a Reconciliation.

Thus we fee how the Portugalues have been forced to settle, or at leaft to maintain themselves in Ceylon by the Sword; and the better to attain their end, it was their constant Practice in the Indies to sow the Seeds of Division among those Princes; an Instance whereof is given us by Mafeau himself, in his History of the Indies.

The King of Ceylon had three Sibers Sons, who (according to the Custome of the Country) being his Legal Heirs, began to be very uneasie at the long Life of their Uncle, found means to remove him out of the way, and to divide the Country betwixt them: But Paree Pandar the eldest of the three, having murder'd the second, Maduny the youngest began at once to conceal a Jealousy at his Brother's Proceeding, complaining Vol. III, that he was not rewarded according to his Deserts, as having been the Adviser and Executeur of the Murder of their Uncle. Paree Pandar finding his Brother disatisfied, thought it his perfect way to fore-arm himself against him, and therefore enter'd into a Treaty with the King of Portugal, to settle the Succession of the Crown upon his Daughter's Son (with the Exclusion of Maduny) directly contrary to the Custome of that Country. Maduny exasperated to the highest Degree at this Proceeding, denounce'd open War against his Brother, and after having ravag'd the Country thro' which he palled, laid Siege to Cota.

The elder Brother dissembling to be attack'd in his City, march'd out against Maduny, and pitch'd his Tent in an advantageable Place. He had a Troop of Portugalues in his Camp, one whereof (whether his or thereunto by Maduny, or by chance, is uncertain) hot him thro' the Head. After his Death the Portugalues set his Daughter's Son upon the Throne with the usual Solemnities: but in consideration of his Youth, and the Weakness of his Title, introduc'd contrary to the Custome of the Country, they much feared the Hatred of the People, back'd by the Interest of Maduny; they sent therefor for Succours to Norumbia, who soon after arriv'd with a good Squadron of Ships and 3000 Men, under pretence of assisting the young King (as Mafeau expressly tells us) but in effect to make himself Master of the Treasure buried at Ceylon, 100000 Crowns of which he carried off along with him.

In the mean while Maduny fortified himself with all possible Diligence in the City of Cota-Pace, nine Leagues from Columbo (according to Mafeau) but Norumbia having with little Opposition taken and burnt the said Place, return'd victorious to Cota. What further became of Maduny, is not mention'd by Mafeau, or any other Historian.

Thus we have seen the beginning of Columbo under the Portugalues, and its Surrender to the Dutch 1656. They found about 6 or 7 Loads of musty Rice in the Place, some Packs of Cinnamon, a good Store of Arek, some good, some not, 24 Light Frigates, 9 whereof were funk, 1500 Guilders ready money coind in the City, 53 Packs of Clothes, 25 Bells of Metal, 60 Brafs, and 68 Iron pieces of Cannon, one Mortar, and six leiffer Pieces, 10000 Cannon-Bullets of different Sizes and Weight, 6500 Pound Weight of good Gunpowder, and 1150
bad, a good Quantity of Brimstone and Salt peter. No sooner were we in pos-
session of Ceylon, but Raja Singa shew'd his Dissatisfaction by the following Let-
ter.

Defeters severely punished. Raja Singa forbids all Commerce with the Hollan-
Singa ravages and plunders: the Lands and Subjects belonging to the Company.

IT was now thought high time to pun-
ish such as had deftred our Service
during the Siege. Among these Simon
Lopes, a Portuguese by Birth, who had 50
Guillers per Month Pay in our Service,
and after we were repulsed in the general
Affait was gone over to the Enemy, did
lead the Van, and was, notwithstanding
all the Intercessions of the Portuguese,
hang'd on a Gibbet. Two other Europe-
ans (whose Names we will pass by in-
lence) underwent the same Fate; and an-
other was severely whippp'd, and forc'd
to stand with a Rope about his Neck for
12 Hours under the Gallows.

The next thing to be done was to take
care of the Transportation of the Portu-
guez, among whom the Ecclesiastics
and Inhabitants of Ceylon were sent be-
yond Sea to Mr. Lawrence Pit our Gover-
nor, who was to dispatch them further
to the Isle of S. Thomas. About that
time we receiv'd a Letter from Raja Sin-
ga, wherein he sufficiently testify'd his
Dissatisfaction. W疬raven Thomas our
Book-keeper sent word from Montual,
that he had lent the Corporate Hans Jacob
Lambert, 10 Marodyers, and a Serjeant
to the Paiz of Nacleganme, with Or-
ders to oppose the Forces gather'd there-
abouts by the Difiaxes of Ovus, of the
four and of the seven Corles, which not
agreeing with the Sentiments of the Ge-
neral and his Council, they order'd the said
Corporate to fend back the Marodyers to
Montual, and not to stop the Paylage of
any of the Royal Forces, for fear of giv-
ing any occasion of Offence to the Empe-
or.

Notwithstanding this, we soon found Raja Singa
the effects of the Dissatisfaction of Raja shows his
Singa, who having cut off all means of re-
cieving Supplies by Land from the Sa-
bander, Don John de Coja was dispatc'h
ed to the Diffiaxes of Saffragan, and those
of the four and seven Corles, who told
him, that their People were at their full
Liberty ( tho we knew to the contrary)
to bring their Provisions to our Market,
but that they durst not give a Visit to the
General, without express Orders from Court.

The 23rd of March, the Yachts the 2 Zachts
Mari and Lyon came to an anchor in the
come before
Road of Ceylon, aboard one whereof
was the Vice-Commodore Rootbaus, who
( upon the Receipt of a Letter from our
Head Factor Mr. Reinier Serooskerke, inti-
mating that a small Yacht laden with Pro-
visions upon the King of Cockin's Ac-
count, was gone from thence to Ceylon) had
left the Yachts Flieursgen, Poppens-
borg, Sea Coney, the Haddock and the Ro-
mian, with two other Velfus on that
Coast, who were supplied with fresh Pro-
visions by the Inhabitants of Ceylpanam.
The Inhabitants thereof being very defi-
rors to renew their Commerce with our
Company, they were then equipping two
Frigats there.

About the same time notice was given Cingalese
us,that Cannamere Aratchie, a faithful Ser-
vant of the Company, had (to our great
Dissatisfaction) submitted to the King of
Candy,
O U R Imperial Majesty being very
delirous to introduce the Dutch
Nation into our Dominions, Adam
Vesbervoid came on this Coast with a
Squadron of Ships, just as we had
made our selves Masters of Baccalo,
when we thought fit to conclude a
Peace with him; which being confir-
med by Oath, was but slendrily ob-
served by some Officers afterwards:
As for influence by Captain Burchart
Kocs, alias Coque (who was after-
wards kill'd by a Soldier at Punetegale)
and Commillary Peter Kieft, who be-
ing sent as Plenipotentiaries to our
Court, did confirm the before-men-
tioned Peace by Oath; purfuant to which
their Departure for Gale, they
took along with them one of our Di-
serts, in order to deliver into his
Haunds the Country of Malure. But
at his coming there, they found means
to render the fame ineffectual, by find-
ing out certain Difficulties, which
made the said Difhese return to our
Court, to our great Diftatisfaction.
It was about that time that our Belo-
ved Direftor-General did come into
our Kingdom from Holland, with full
Power to act as he should find it most
fittable to our Service, and to the
Establifhment of a firm Peace and
Friendship; purfuant to which, he de-
fer'd us by way of Mouth to bury all
paft'd Milcarriages in Oblivion, pro-
miring at the fame time in the Name
of the Prince of Orange and the East-
India Company, full Sattisfaction for the
fame; as also, that the Fortrefles of
Negumbo and Columbia (when taken)
should be deliver'd into the Hands of
our Imperial Majesty, and certain Hol-
landers to be allotted in the faid Pla-
ces for our Service. It is upon this ac-
count that we fent our Auxiliarys to
affift our dearly Beloved Hollander's in
the taking of Columbia; which being
taken, they are become forget-
ful of their Promife, and do continue

"to do fo to this Day. Your Excellency
is left at your own Liberty to do what
you think fit, till notice of this Pro-
ceeding can be given to the Prince of
Orange, and the Honourable Company.
But I would have you remember, that
such as don't know God and keep their
Word, will one time or other be fen-
sible of the ill confquences thereof;
I am sensible I have God on my fide.

By way of Postscript was writ.

T W O Letters have been difpatch'd
from our Imperial Court. Your
Excellency has writ in Dutch to George
Bloom, but without mentioning any
thing relating to our Service. Your
Excellency may write fuch frivolous
Prentices to whom you pleafe, but
ought not to impofe them upon our
Imperial Majesty; it being in vain to
allled, that the Direftor-General had
receive'd his Inftuctions from Batavia,
whereas he brought his full Power a-
long with him out of Holland. Such
finiter dealings, as they create no
small Jealousy, fo I can't fee with what
Face you can expet any further Cre-
dit from us. I have taken care to have
this tradilated into Dutch, that you
may have no reafon to plead Igno-
rance. George Bloom hall fay here,
'f'ill I receive your Averver, when I
intend to fend him back with a Letter.
No more, &c.

From our Imperial Court, at Rey-
gemattie, May 11. 1655.

Unto which was annex'd the following
Account, not thought fit to be inferted
in the Imperial Letter.

T H I S Day, being the 22d of March,
his Imperial Majesty having lent
for me, order'd the Letter writ in
Portugife to be tradilated into
Dutch, to be fend among others to your
Excellency. When I faw'd the Tran-
slation to his Majesty, he told me, that
after the Arrival of the Direftor-Ge-
neral in Ceylon, he had fend word to
him, that feveral Rebels fhelter'd them-
selves in and about Columbia, especially
one Cafar Figaro, who had done con-
siderable Damage to his Majesty's
Lands; as also concerning certain Pre-
sents fend to his Court by the Viceroy
of Go; some whereof were fend only
by the said Direftor-General. His
Majesty further defir'd me to give you

"to
Our General took care to send a most obliging Answer to the Emperor’s Letter, which however was so far from giving any real Satisfaction to Raja Singa, that on the contrary he conceived such a Hatred against the Dutch, as made him engage with the Portuguese against them. For notice having been sent to our Council by Antonio de Matte, and Manuel Fonseque de Monteis, two Portuguese, that they had been solicited by Raja Singa to enter into his Service, with Promises of vast Rewards, and the full Enjoyment of the same Revenues they had been promised before, in their most flourishing Estate; it was order’d that none of the Imperial Soldiers should be for the future admitted into the City, except such as should be sent in the Quality of Messengers from the King, or any of his Diligent Officers, to the General and Council: 52 Men were also commanded to guard the Passes near Caleture. Most of the Portuguese at Columbo, were sent under a Convoy of a whole Company to Gale; and upon a scrutiny of the Mutter-roll, it was found that there were 300 Men missing from among the Lascars of Matule, and many more follow’d their Footsteps soon after.

The 30th of May early in the Morning, four Frigates being discover’d near the Shore, towards the side of Galkiffe, we took in our Princes Flag, in order to entice them into the Road: the Commodore, who led the Van, perhaps began to suspect the matter, and therefore steer’d his course to the North; but the other three were no sooner come within the reach of our Cannon, but we sent our small Vessels to fetch their Officers ashore. These told us, that they left the Bar of Goa the 22d with six Frigates, and that two of them were separ’ed from the rest by a most violent Tempest near Coulung, were either lost, or perhaps had saved themselves in some Port or other; one of them having been seen without Masts. They added, that a Portuguese Caravan was come to an Anchor in the River of Goa. These six Frigates had aboard 63 Soldiers, besides good Store of Provisions, Ammunition and all other Necesaries, intended for the Relief of Columbo, in case the Squadron under Francisco de Seixa should meditate. Their Cargo foster’d us great Fear, considering the Scarcity that was among us at that time.

The 1st of June we took another Frigate and a Yacht, the Officers whereof Tackled and being likewise brought ashore, told us, that the City of Cochin had contributed a good Sum of Money towards the relief of Columbo. Their Letters being open’d, contain’d nothing material, except that they were embroil’d with the King of Cochin.

Certain Advice was brought to the Governor, that the Day before, as the before-mention’d Ships of Cochin were pulling along the Shore of Galkiffe, the Imperial Frigates of Matute and Owa, had been seen to give them a Signal with a white Cloth, and had taken abundance of Pains to get aboard them, offering 400 Larynes to the Fishermen, if they would carry them aboard of one or the other; and that they had got ready two Boats, but durst not venture thro’ the Waves. Considering the Pains the Emperor had lately taken to entice away some of the best Officers belonging to the Company, and divers Outrages committed by the King’s Lascars in the Park of the Company: These together, I say, seem’d to us the infallible Forerunners of the ensuing Broils.

For it was not long before Cornelius van der Duyjn, Deputy-Governor of Malabar, sent word from thence, that the King’s Officers and Soldiers had forbid all the Inhabitants thereabouts to furnish the Hollander with Provisions, or to obey their Orders, but to retire into the King’s Dominions, where they should have full Liberty to make their Excursions into our Dominions, as they had done already at Billigam, Mallimande, and Baigam.

To prevent such like Outrages for the future, three Companies of 40 Men each were sent out of Gale, two of which were order’d towards Acturias, to protect the Inhabitants against the Inroads made by the King’s Soldiers, in the quiet polliness of such Lands as were granted to the Company by the Emperor; for by this time we began heartily to suspect, that
that most of the Great Ones were enter'd into a Confederacy with the King against us; this appeas'd by the Tergiversations of the Adigar, who palling by the way of Angetotte to Mature, pretended he was come by Orders from our General, which was a manifest Falhood: some of their Proceedings may be seen out of the following Letter.

"A Tertity Apobamy is come to Milarima, from whence he has sent an Ola or Letter, intimating that he was come by the King's Special Order, to take possession of the Country of MATURE in his Majesty's Name, and to enjoin all the Inhabitants, not to supply the Dutch with any Provisions or otherwise. He further said, that he had intended to have been with them before this; but being now come with full Authority, he exhorts them to obey the Emperor's Orders, for the Honour of his Court, and of the Dif- favore of MATURE, which if they do, they may asemble themselves of all imag- inable Favour from the Court. The Dif- favore of Saffragam has sent the Dif- favore of MATURE, to aiff you upon all Occasions.

In Fajdumorar and Calcutre things went at the same rate, where they had taken Cottenynye, his Mother, and Brother (besides many others) Prisoners, and car- ried them to the Pafs of Calcutre: their Intentions appear by the following Ola.

"Todoculle Mandonna Apobamy makes known to all the Aretches, Lasfa- ryms, and the chief Mayors and Colo- nels of Calcutre, Macozen, and Babloyyn, that as soon as this Ola comes to their Hands, they shall not keep the leaf Correspondeanee with the Dutch, nor pay any Duties to them, from the Villages (formerly granted to them) or furnish them with Labourers to work on their Fortifications. Tho' that shall act contrary to the Tenor of this, must expect to be severely penali'd; wherefore come and join with me.

Manuel Andrado (who signalliz'd him- self before Tafnapatam, of which anona) was likewise advertised by a Letter from his Brother-in-law, that the King's For- ces had wounded a Woman and a Slave near the Pafs of Calcutre, and that there- fore he should keep a watchful Eye over his Lasfaryns. About Negumbo they play'd the same Game, and Raja Singa had made his Address to Patangatti, the Colonel of Coquille, in hopes by great Promises to bring him over to his Party. On a certain Tree near the Church of Guiz de Lobo, was affixed the following Paper.

"THE City of Columbia is now taken, A Paper and was according to Agreement fit to be furrended to his Majesty, but has not been perform'd; if any fatal Consequences attend this Breach of Promise, we declare our selves innocent thereof: But as we are well ali- red of his Majesty's good Intentions towards the Dutch Nation, so if you intend to send any Deputies to treat with him, you shall have Liberty so to do, and a Passport for them.

Our General and Council finding them- selves under an abolute Necessity of re- presenting to Raja Singa the Injustice of his Proceedings in a Letter, they told him, that the Proceedings being directly contrary to their mutual Intentions of annoying the Portuguese, and conseq- uently rending both to his Majesty and the Company's Prejudice, they deair'd that all Hollitities might be laid aside, and instead thereof their former good Corre- spondence be renew'd. They deair'd Raja Singa to fend his Answper, and with it an Envoy, or one of his Diffaves, unto whom they would deliver the For trers of Ne- gumbo, after the Fortifications were de- molish'd. And to leave no room for any further Pretences, the General ac- quainted the Emperor, that in case his Majesty would let him know what fur- ther Satisfaction he requireth at his Hands, he would be ready to comply with his Majesty's Demands, provided the fame could be done without great Prejudice to the Company's Service. But that in case his Majesty thought fit to pertif in his unjust Oppressions of the Dutch and others under our Jurisdiction, he protest- ed and declareth in the Presence of God, and to all the World, that he was innocent of all the Calamities and Effusion of Blood, that needs must be the Con- sequences of such Proceedings, which must oblige us (the much against our Will) to have recourse to such means as God had put into our Hands for the De- fence of our Subjects. With this Letter they sent a Faulcon and a Sparrow-hawk, with a Perfian Faulconer, as a Prefent to the Emperor.

Advice was brought at the same time from Calcutre, that the King's Lasfaryns were
A Description of Ceylon.

were very troublesome to our Subjects, who were forc'd to leave their Habitations for fear of being carried away, and that they had wounded some and purfued them to the River side. That the two armed Camp's near Alican, and had summoned the Country thereabouts to join with them within three days; that 10 of our Lascars, and 42 Labourers sent from Calcutta to Columbo, were carried away by a Party of Vagabonds. To prevent the like for the future, and especially to protect our Workmen imploy'd in the peeling of the Cinnamon (call'd Chalais) 200 Soldiers were order'd to Bentot, under the Command of Martin Scholtes, Peter Chample and (faris Hervendoneck) who for their better Security were to be join'd by the Lascars under the Captain of Gale-Core.

Chap. XLII.


It being now a Month since the Surrender of Columbo, a Thanksgiving Day was appointed to give Thanks to God Almighty for this great Success, and to implore his Mercy to bless our Arms for the future. The said Day is kept ever since on the 12th of May. Raja Singa did send an Answer to the General's Letter, but saif scarce any thing in relation to the matter in hand, declaring only his satisfaction about the present, and desiring that the Persian Faulkoner might stay with him, which the General (to gratify the Emperor) did consent to, at least till such time that the Ships should be ready to return to Gannon. However these Civilities did not answer the end for which they were intended; Raja Singa ordering soon after his Lascars to take all the Dutch they could light on Prisoners, and to cut off the Noles and Ears of all the Negroes, Cingalese, Moors and Slaves that serv'd the Hollanders; but the 200 before-mention'd Soldiers struck such a Terror into the King's Forces, that they retreated back, and gave liberty at least to 1000 of the Inhabitants to return to their Houses.

Raja Singa in the mean time continued now as before his Hoflilities, one of his Parties having lately carried away a Puri and two Labourers within half a League of Columbo, which oblig'd us to be continually upon our Guard. The Dutch still reifying at Candy, being afraid they should be detain'd there against their will, writ to the General to haften the departure of the Persian Faulkoner with the Hawks, in hopes that thereby the King might be brought into a good humour to let them depart.

About the same time a certain Meffenger named Chitty Mlay came to Colombu with some Hawks and other Preffents for the Emperor; fix Hawks more with their Faulkoners were also brought from the Coast of Coronandel for the fame purpofe.

The 20th of July two Cafters came over to us, one whereof having been the King's Trumpeter, the other a Drummer, they reported that his Majesty continued still in his Camp at Reygammate, but intended shortly to break up for Ria nell, the Diffare of Matute having been sent before already to take care of the High-ways through which they were to pass. They further told us, that the Emperor having granted to divers Portuguese certain goodly Villages, this had created ill Blood among the Courtiers.

Our Interpreter George Bloom was forced to continue there till he found means to make his escape in the nighttime from the Camp of Reygammate, by pretender p being means of a Tony or Boat, wherewith he got to Montaul, having deceiv'd his Guards by giving them a good dofe of the Strong Liquors. Five other Dutch Men who had deferted our Service continued with the King at Court.

News was brought at the fame time, that some of the King's Forces having got Intelligence that Mr. Rabel a brave Cingalefe, a Native of Mave in our Service,
Service, was absent from Hakman with a Serjeant and most of the Soldiers, having left only a Guard of 10 Europeans and 15 Lascars in the place, they to the number of 100 Men attack'd them on a sudden, in hopes to carry the Place by surprize, but were notwithstanding so hotly receiv'd, that they were glad to retire.

Things began thus to grow worse and worse, without hopes of Amendment, because we were frequently bit by our own Dogs, I mean the perfidious Cingalese under our Jurisdiction, who gave constant Intelligence of all our Designs, so that we could not send abroad the smallest Party but the Enemy had beforehand notice thereof; whereas we could never discover the least of their Intentions, of which we were sufficiently convinced by divers intercepted Letters.

The King's Forces having surpriz'd a Serjeant named Peter Johnzen, a Native of Damstieck, with some Inhabitants of the Country, and four Soldiers Wives, they carried them before the Dissolve of the seven Cories, who told them, that they had been long enough in the Dutch Service, and must resolve now to be his Majesty's Slaves.

The 2d of August we receiv'd a Letter from Laurence Hawryk our Under-Factor at Calcutta, who had cut down the Fruits of the Earth; that Abdurado being sent after them with some Lascars, had met only with two of them, who refusing obstinately to confess by whom they were sent out to cut down the Rice, they had cut off their Heads, and set them upon Poles near the place where they had spoiled the Rice.

The 13th of August being Sunday, the Yacht call'd the Columba came into our Road, having left Tutecryn the 11th: the brought Letters from the Commodore to the General, intimating that the Enemy's Squadron compos'd of 15 Frigates had elclose'd his hands the 7th of July, taking the opportunity of the Night, and the advantage of the Flats between the Isles; that they were purifi'd by our Ships as far as Pampanaar, which could not come up with them by reason of the Sands. He farther told him, that suspecting the Teurer or Governor of the Country to have been corrupted with Mony, and to have given them a free Passage between Manaar and Jaffnapanam (which he commands by either laying in or removing certain Stones from the entrance thereof) he had been oblig'd to return to Tutecryn.

We had at the same time advice of the arrival of our Ships, the Amsterdam, the Avenhorn, Sibhir, Hadock, Workum, Felicita, Patience, and Black Rod, upon the Coast of Comorand: But it was no small Mortification unto us, that the Sibhir (contrary to the General of Ceylon's Orders) had left the Prisoners and Portuguese Soldiers (who according to the Articles of Surrender were to have been carried to Batavia) a stole near Negapatnam, and that she had not touch'd in the Southern Harbours, where there was a considerable Cargo of Clothes and other Commodities ready, which could not be disposed of otherwise; and by the first overflight the Enemy had been reinforce'd with 80 brave Soldiers contrary to the intention of the Agreement.

We had at the same time Letters from the Factor Adrian van Neuland, dated in the Danish Fort call'd Trangukare, whereby we understood that the before-mentioned Portuguese Frigates were pass'd through the Straits (by the assistance of the Governor) to Jaffnapanam, from whence Anthony Amiral de Mansies (afterwards kill'd by one of our Cannon-balls near Manar) had sent his Forces in Boats to Negapatnam, in order to gather a Body (at the request of Raja Sings) in those parts, which, as the climate then foad, might have prov'd very dangerous to us, had not God through his Mercy prevented their Designs.

During all these Troubles, our General kept a watchful Eye upon the Enemy's Motions, and order'd Mr. John van der Lasa with 300 Men to scour the Country. These Differences continued for a considerable time., viz. to the year 1655; and the same_glimpse of Peace appear'd at certain Intervals, yet is it certain that Raja Sings is not reconcili'd to us this day, and perhaps never will whilisti he lives.

We have hitherto treated of Columba; we now will pass the River at Montul, and take our course higher up to Neugumbo. But before we come thither, I can't forbear to say a word or two concerning the general Opinion of the Indians, viz. That Columba was incorregible. Hence it was that the Portuguese boasted in all places, that the King of Portugal and Viceroy of Goa would never suffer his Fortresses to fall into the hands of the Hereticks, especially after we were repuls'd in the first general Assault. I happen'd to be then at Maccasar, where the Portuguese Father and some Missionaries lately come from China used to
used to make this Siege their Sport; and one Francisco Vieria, one of the richest Merchants in the Indies, offer’d to lay voft Wagers that it was not taken by the Hollanders.

The King of Celebes and Macassar (the Capital City of that Ifle) had the fame opinion concerning the Strength of Colombo, he and most of his Courtiers being much inclin’d to the Portuguese side. But within three Months, just at my return to Batavia (after the Conclusion of the Peace betwixt us and the King of Macassar) we had the News of the Surrender of Colombo, brought to Batavia by Peter Bitter, to the general satisfaction of the People.

But after this Digression it is time to come to Negumbo, which lies about two Leagues and a half, or five good hours walking along the Banks of the River to the North. I am not able to tell you the exact time of its beginning, the Portuguese Historians being silent as to this Point, being no more than a Fort built for the conveniency of protecting the Country, which abounds in Cinnamon.

I told you before, how Adam Welser

woold made himself Master of Batceleo: After which Anthony Caan took 1639, the Fort of Tinquinemale, the most spacious Harbour on the East-side of Ceylon. Philip Lucas the Dutch Director-General in the Indies took Negumbo the first time Feb. 9. 1640. and soon after (as has been told before, viz. 15 March following) our Commodore William Jacob Koster took Gale by Storm, but was afterwards treacherously murder’d by some of Raja’s People with four of his Guards.

For the said Mr. Koster coming to Mr. Koster Candy in Perfon, was detain’d there with treachery and vain Promises, without the least probabiility of success; till growing impatient he began to utter Threats and very harsh Words (a great piece of Imprudence) against some of the Great Ones at Court; which coming to Raja’s Ears, he was dismis’d without the usual marks of Honour, and conducted towards Batceleo, but murder’d by the way by the Cingalefes his Conductors. This was the Reward belot’d by Raja upon Koster, who had reduce’d Tinquinemale, Gale and Matur, with all the Countries thereunto belonging, to his Jurisdiction.
Certain it is, had Raja been sincere, we might with his Assistance easily have made our selves Masters at that Juncture of Columbo, when all their regular Forces being sent to the Relief of Gale, there were but a few old Soldiers, Priests and Citizens left for the defence of the Place. But Raja thought it better to play the Trimmer betwixt two European Nations, than to be in danger of being conquer'd by one, and so thought it his best way to give Opportunity to the Portuguese to recover a little Breath.

For the Portuguese having received a strong Reinforcement from Goa, found means to regain the Fort of Negumbo; which done, they sat down before Gale, but were bravely entertain'd by John Thyslen, who gave them many a Bruth; Raja Singa fitting all this while by a Speckator, tho the Portuguese remain'd Masters of all the Low-Lands, tho we deliver'd Batecado into his Hands, and made much greater Offers by Peter Borret our Ambassidor. Things continued in the same State till the Year 1644, at the beginning whereof Francis Coran took Negumbo from the Portuguese a second time, and having strengthen'd it with four new Baltons of Earth, surrounded with strong Pallifades, left a Garilom of 500 Men there for its Guard. After the Departure of our Fices, and some Detachments sent to Gale, and other Places, Don Philippamos Maatzuyker made an Attempt upon the Place, but being bravely repuls'd was glad to retire in confidion to Columbo. It was about this time that Mr. John Maatzuyker (now Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies) coming to Goa, enter'd into a Treaty with the Portuguese Viceroy, John de Silva Tilles de Manossar, Earl of Anguiras, concerning the Limits betwixt both Nations in the Isle of Ceylon; which being brought to a Conclusion 1645, the said Mr. Maatzuyker remain'd in those Parts, in the Quality of Governor of Poutegale.

CHAP. XLIII.


Raja Sings at the Inagination of the Portuguese being grown very jealous of the Dutch being in possession of the 7 Covels, conniv'd at the Robberies that were committed in those Parts by his People, which at last obliged Mr. John Thyslen to proclaim open War against them; and accordingly Nicholas Jacobson Overschias, Governor of Negumbo, and Overfeer of the Dutch Limits (who died afterwards at Voorburgh) cau'd all the King's tame Elephants to be seiz'd, which so exasperated his Majesty, that he drew all his Forces together and enter'd the seven Covels, where our People had the worst of it, because they surrindured without being reduc'd to the utmost Extremity. However after the return of Mr. Maatzuyker, Negumbo, Gale Covell, and Matare, with the Countries thereun-to belonging, were soon securd against all further Attempts: the Cinnamon was gather'd and peel'd as before, the wild Elephants tam'd, and every thing else settled for the Advantage of our Company: nay Raja Singa himself was appeas'd, who retreated with his Forces, without doing any harm to the Portuguese, an infallible Sign that there was no ill Underflanding betwixt them.

Matters thus continu'd till 1649, when Mr. Maatzuyker redeem'd all our Prisoners, and by a Messenger sent with some Presents, brought matters to an honourable Composition. In the beginning of the Year 1650, Mr. Rampoy left Gale and Matare, to the great Diisatisfaction of Raja Singa, who however was so far from breaking with us upon that account, that when we entred into a War with the Portuguese, 1652, Raja declar'd against them, laying hold of the Opportunity that presented it fell, by a late Mutiny among the Portuguese Soldiers and chief Magis of the Inhabitants of Columbo, rais'd against them a general Mutiny, and sent a Despatch to Raja Singa to not give us the support we had expect'd of him. Thefie Mutineers having gather'd what Forces they were able near Columbo, 1653, march'd away.
A Description of Ceylon.

In the year 1653, our Governor Adrian van der Meyden, marched from Galley to Colombo; and being joined there the 23d by all his forces, he followed the Portuguese thro Berberin, Dodangalla, and Tiboan, where he attacked them the 26th in the Morning, in their advantage; but the Engagement was very fierce for a whole Hour, when our Forces feign'd a Retreat, in hopes to draw the Enemy from his Post; but they were too wise to follow us: they had more Men than our Side. After our Forces had refreshed themselves a little while at Tiboan, we marched to Colacette, and the Enemy retreated out of our Dominions cross the River to Colombo.

Soon after 5 Galoons with 1000 Portuguese Landmen aboard them, arriving upon our Coast, engaged three of our Yachts call'd the Greyhound, the Rhinoceros, and Dromedary, and pursu'd them to the Flats of Negumbo, but took none of them, our Vessels retiring under the Cannon there, and the Portuguese to Colombo, having left their Captain-Major, and many others in this Engagement.

A Council being call'd to consult what to do in this Emergency, it was resolve'd to leave Colacette, and to employ our whole Force in the defence of Negumbo, without which we were not in a condition to maintain that Fortres, which was of the greatest Consequence to us. Accordingly Negumbo being well provided with what Forces we were able to gather, the Enemy (whole Forces were considerably encrease'd by the late Reinforcements) marched from Galhiffie to Colacette, and thence to Alidoon, where they pitch'd their Tents; to oppose which we brought into the Field about 200 Europeans, 80 Javanese, and a good Number of Lascarins; where with we made a shift to defend our Country as well as we could.

About
About this time Commissary van Goens in his return from Perfon and Suratte to Ceylon, had the good Fortune to beat the Galleons near the Cape du Ramos, and thereby to release 20 of our People made Prisoners at Angretote, who were fett ashore at Pannegate. This was the reason that the Portuguefes could not spare many Men for the ifle of their Frigates, having faflain'd a considerable Loof of them in the late Engagement with Mr. van Goens, near Achiera; neither were they fo active in the Field till the ensuing July, when we having receiv'd foine Reinforcements, appointed our Rendezvouz at Bentotta, in sight of the Enemy, having only a River betwixt us and them. We kill'd the Por- tuguefe about 50 Europeans in divers Skirmifhes, and took from them divers Boats, which made them not fo eager afterwards to attack our Countries, in order to spoil our Cinnamon and Aare Harvest, and the taking of Elephants, wherein confifts the chief Revenue of this Ifle, belonging to our Company.

The 13th of Septemb. the Yachts the Turtle-Dove, the Red-Lyon and the Haddock, arriv'd with frefh Supples and 50 Soldiers. The 4th of Decemb. the Yacht the Kanien brought us a Supply of 54 Soldiers more; besides which, 150 Seamen were taken out of four Ships (come with the Director Henry van Gent into Gale, to provide themselves with frefh Water) all which being join'd with our Forces encamp'd at Bentotta, we embark'd the 16th of Decemb. all our Forces, 600 Strong (including Officers) compof'd of Seamen, Land-Soldiers, Javanee Refi, and Cingalefes, in 20 Catapanes or Land-Boats, and thus paffed the River Monean.

But fearcely had we reach'd the oppofite Bank of the River, but we met with fo warm a Reception from 300 chofen Por- tuguefes, and fome Topaffe and Cingalefes, that moft of our Indian Forces betook themselves to their Heels; but being ran- will upon the Bank of the River, return'd to the Charge; and being brave- ly fecounded by the reft, forced the Enemy to retreat, leaving one of their Cannon of 1000 Pounds Weight behind them, 60 slain, and many more wounded. They behaved themselves bravely, but were forc'd after this Defeat to retire by the way of Malwane to Columbo.

The Portuguefes finding us not ready to attack Carlure (after they had given the ufual Pay to the Soldiers) they broke up in the beginning of 1655, and surpriz'd Foka's Forces, under the Command of the Diffave of the four Corles; and being re- inforced by fome other Forces from Jaf- napamam and Manzar, besides a good Number of Laffevans, they purfied the Diffave of the feven Corles, as far as to the Straits of Candy, plundering all the Country thro' which they paffed: which fo exasperated the King, that he order'd all his Forces to appear in the Field; but his Van being routed in April near Attapuy- tin by Cafpar Figeiro, the King quitted the Field full of Dilaffation.

It happen'd to our good Fortune, that the new Governor and Portuguese Admiral, Antonio de Soze Coutinho (under whose Government Columbo was left) coming with 8 Frigates and 500 Land- men into thofe Parts, was the 18th of May forc'd towards the Coast of Gale: We fent out two Yachts, viz. the Lyon and the Kanien, who coming up with them, took two with all the Men and Provifions, and forc'd two more abore; fo that no more than two or three of them got safe to Columbo, and Coutinho himfelf was forc'd to take his Courie round the Point das Pedras to Jafnapamam and Manzar, from whence he came with a good Troop by the way of Putelaon, Calpentyn, and the feven Corles; in Auguft to Columbo, where he was no fooner eftablifh'd in his Dignity, but he vifited with Antonio Mendes d' Arangie the Fort of Carlure, where he left a Gardion of 300 Europeans, and a good Number of Negroes, but re- folv'd to keep Cafpar Figeiro near his Per- fon.

By that time the Director-General Ger- main van der Laan (a Perfon well vifed in the Affairs of Ceylon) came in Company of Mr. John van der Haff came in Company of Mr. John van der Laan (a Perfon well vifed in the Affairs of Ceylon) into thofe Parts. About the middle of Septemb. three Yachts were dispatch'd from Cape Compo- lyn, in order to obferve the Frigates fent from Columbo to Tattocyn for Provifions, and either to take them or to block them up betwixt the Iflands. It was also re- solv'd to force the Portuguese to quit Ca- lusture, whilft the Enemy were yet under apprehenion of the Strenght of the For- ces come along with the Director-General, and lately landed at Negumbo, from whence he intended to give the Enemy a Vifit on the other Side of the River at Montau.

However the Portuguese Squadron, consisting of 20 Frigates and fome Barks, loaded with all forts of Necessaries at Jafnapamam, and fome other Places on the Indian Coast, madehift to paff by with full Sails within fight of Negumbo (where our Ships lay at anchor) and to
A Description of CEYLON.

our signal Regret got intO Columbo. Mr. Huf& receiv'd at the same time Advice by a small Advice-boat, that a new Vice-roy was arriv'd at Goa with three Galeons, one Yacht, and a good Number of Land- men. A Council being call'd, it was thought convenient to try whether these Galeons might not be surpriz'd near Margao or Agouda (two Castles in the Bay of Goa). At the same time Mr. Huf& came with four Ships and a good Number of Soldiers before Berbery, where having landed & joind his Forces with the retL the 28th of Septemb. he soon after made himself Master of Calcutre, an account whereof has been given before.

But it is time to leave Negumbo, provided with a good Garison (hurt by Major John van der Laan, and afterwards by the Head Factor Edward Has) and to go towards Mannaar. In the Year 1661, I undertook a Journey over Land from Jafnapatnam to Columbo, 49 or 50 Leagues distant from one another, which I accomplished in seven Days.

From Negumbo you travel by the way of Cappel, to the River Chilaw, and thro' the Countries of Madampe and Pute- lam, leaving the ile of Calputeney to the left; then thro' Aripou (where the Christian ans have a Church) to Mannaar, thence to Wanniats, the Church of Mantote, and so to Jafnapatnam, of which more hereafter. We made this Observation in this Journey, that no Cinnamon grows, except on the other side of the River Chilaw, and beyond Jafnapatnam. For tho' all these before-mention'd Countries have a very fruitful Soil (except Calputenyn, which is somewhat barren) especi- ally about Madampe, but are desti- tute of Inhabitants: The Bufflers feeding here in vast Herds, which makes me believe that it would afford plenty of e- very thing were it well cultivated.

We will now proceed to give you some account of the life of Mannaar, which formerly adhered to the Continent, as sufficiently appears by the Sand Bank, called Adams-Bridge. Next unto this lies the ile of Ramnatakole, where is to be seen a rich and famous Pagode, belonging to the Tawer or Governor, who has a Fort on the Continent. At certain Seas- ons there is a Pullage with small Boats, thro' some Depths of this Adams-Bridge, one whereof I had once occasion to pass my fell.

The said life was reduced by the Hol- landers, 1658. in the following manner, by Mr. Rijhoff van Gooij. The Portugue- ses had made Entrenchments all along the Shore, which were defended by 1000 The life of Chosen Men and 12 Frigates, to hinder the Approach of our Boats. Our great Ships were order'd to advance as near as they could, under favour of which our Boats landed the Men. Sergeant Henry van Wei (since a Lieutenant) was the first who set foot on shore; and being bravely follow'd by the reft, were as courageously receiv'd by the Portuguefes, who did all that Men could do to fecond their Comrades; but our Cannon from the Ships, together with our small Arms, made fuch a Havock among them, that they were forc'd to quit their Entrench- ments. Here it was that Antonio Amiral de Menezes, the Portuguese General, loft his Life by a Cannon-Bullet, and Antonio Mendes d' Arrague, a famous Soldier, was mortally wounded, with many other brave Officers.

On our fide we loft an Ensign, and before our Landing (when the Long-boat of the Ship Naarden was taken) the brave Lieutenant Block, which we return'd with full meafure; all their Frigates, as they passed by our Squadron, being either fink or taken, with a great Slaughter of their Men. Major John van der Laan (who had a heavy Fall before our Landing, being a very large and fat Perfon) did ne- verthelefs behave himfelf upon this Oc- casion with incredible Bravery, breaking thro' the thickest of the Ranks of the E- nemy, whereby he made good the Title belofv'd upon him long before, of being the Terror of the Portuguefes.

After this defeat, the Portuguefes not thinking themselves secure in the Fort of Mannaar, retir'd over the Water to Jaf- napatnam, leaving only Andrew Villofa with a very moderate Force in the Castle of S. George. They would not have efcape- d our Hands at fo cheap a rate, had we not been flop'd by the great Rains and Tempelts.

The 22d Andrew Villofa being defecreted by molt of his Men, was oblid to surren- der the Castle of St. George upon rea- sonable Terms. We took about 200 Prif- oners, both Europeans and Negroes, and among them a Coffer (or Africa Negro) who pretending to be a Captain, was fo stubborn, that he would not take up his Arms or arife from the Ground (as he was commanded to do) without a good Baffinado.

The 24th of Feb. I preach'd the Thanksgiving-Sermon in the great Church upon the Text of 1 Sam. 7. 7. for the molt fortunate Reduction of this life, whereof our General might fay with Cæ-
Chap. XLIII. A Description of Ceylon.

The taking of the Isle of Manaar by the Dutch.

sw, Veni, vidi, vici, being beyond all question one of the greatest Actions that ever happen'd betwixt us and the Portuguefes in the Indies, considering we were forc'd to attack the Enemies Forces, compos'd of Veteran European Soldiers, and to chafe them from their advantageous Posts, and that only with 800 Men, and consequently with the utmost hazard; being resolv'd either to overcome or die in the Attempt, because we had quite drain'd the Garion of Colombo, leaving only a few, and thofe infirm Perions to guard that Place, because we expected hourly the Arrival of the Ship the Salamandar with some 100 Soldiers, and good Store of Ammunition and Provision, having aboard the Commodore Peter de Bit- ter, the Factor Edward Ooms, and Captain Peter Waflch. The fame having been detained by Calms and Tempelts for near six Months, and endur'd great Hardships about the Maldive Ilands, arriv'd at last safely at Colombo, but was soon after ordered by the Governor Adrian van der Meyden, to fail to Manaar, where the came to an Anchor immediately after we had made our selves Masters of that Ile, and were juft then preparing to march towards Tafnapatanam. But before we leave Manaar, we must add something concerning the true Condition of this Island.
A Description of CEYLON.

C H A P. XLIV.

A Description of Manaar. How the Christian Religion was planted, and might be further promoted there. A Description of the Country of the Wannias. Our March towards Jafnapatnam. We pass the River; rout the Portugueses, and take the Water-Fort.

Manaar derives its Name from the Malabar Language, from the word Man, i. c. Sand, and Air a River, signifying as much as a Sand-River; it being observable, that both the Cingales and Malabar Languages are spoken in the Isle of Ceylon. The first is used beyond Negumbo, viz. at Columbo, Colature, Berbaryn, Altacat, Galle, Belliganne, Matvec, Dendere, &c. But in all the other parts of this Isle opposite to the Coast of Coromandul, and all along the Bay, they speak the Malabar Tongue; whence it seems very probable, that that Tract of Land (as the Inhabitants of Jafnapatnam themselves believe) was first of all people by those of Coromandul, who brought their Language along with them; it being certain that in the Inland Countries about Candy, Vintone, Ballancy, &c. they speak only Cingales.

The Isle of Manaar is situate at 9 deg. of Northern Latitude, its length being about two and a half German Leagues, and one broad, including the Salt-water River (as you will see in the Map) which reaches as far as the great Church call’d Carcel. The Caffle is seated upon a Canal able to bear small Yachts, which draw 3, 4, or 5 foot Water, and can go from thence to Jafnapatnam. This Caffle was strengthened with some additional Fortifications, and surrounded with a deep Ditch, after we had taken it from the Portugueses. The whole Isle has no more than seven Churches, unto each whereof belong divers considerable Villages: The first is the City Church, next that call’d Tottaveley, then Carcel, Erkampannti, S. Peter’s Church belonging to the Fishermen; Peixale, and the last Telemannaar, lying at the furthestmoft, and near the Sea-Idie.

This Island was formerly celebrated for the Pearl-Fishe, as well as the City of Tutceyru; but no Pearls having been taken there for these 10 years last past, the Inhabitants are reduc’d to great Poverty; whereas the sumptuous Edifices, Churches and Monasteries, with their Ornaments, are sufficient Demonstrations of its former Grandure.

In the year 1666. (after my departure) our Company order’d the first time the Pearl-Fishe to be renew’d again, with no ill success; and according to several Letters I have receiv’d from thence, they took a considerable quantity of Pearls, the second time, in the year 1669.

The Inhabitants of Manaar speak (besides the Malabar) most generally Portuguese, being long ago converted to the Christian Faith, for which reason they have suffered most cruel Persecutions from the Kings of Jafnapatnam, who baptiz’d many of the new converted Christians with Blood, after they had receiv’d the Baptism with Water. Many of them fled for this reason to Goa by Land, being above 100 Leagues, and among them a young Gentleman of Royal Extraction, who embrac’d Christianity there.

It was Francisca Xaveria who converted the Inhabitants here, as well as those on the Cape Comorin and the Parau, as we have told you before in the Description of the Indian Coast, and in the account of his Life. The said Xaveria established among them certain Teachers call’d Canacappes, who were to instruct the Inhabitants in the first Rudiments of the Christian Religion, as the Ten Commandments, the Creed, Our Father, &c. which they did with indefatigable Care and Industry: These were succeeded by the Jesuits (call’d Pudites here, because they were sent into the Indies by Pope Paul III.) who in their way of teaching both the old and young ones, did far exceed the Franciscans, and all other Orders among the Romishs. And I am very free to confess, that I have frequently follow’d their Footsteps in reforming the Churches and Schools in Manaar and Jafnapatnam, as far as they were conformable with our Religion, and consonant to the Genius of these Nations. It being absolutely necessary, that he who undertakes this task should be well acquainted with the method to be used among these People in the Infancy of their Conversion, instruct the Questions and Mysteries being more apt to confound than to inculcate them: For which reason it is most proper to teach them the naked Truth of the Gospel in as few Points as possibly can be done. (the Youth
The reduc'd All is Mantotte iy is degree, Sete-

of being

The Church.

It is also absolutely requisite, that the

Christians who have been introduced among the Native Christians should be retin'd without any alteration, which, as it would over-charge their Memory, so it would breed nothing but Confusion instead of Profit. It was for

this reason, that when by order from the superme Magiftrates, the Reformation of these Churches was committed to my care, I reduc'd the chief Points of the Christian Doctrine into Questions and Anfwers, which were afterwards intro-
duced into the Churches of Jaffnapatnam, Manaar, Gale, Columbo, Negambo and Mature, and receiv'd by the succeeding Minifters, by special Command from the General and Council of the Indies, and the Governor of those places; and were afterwards confirm'd by the General Assembly of the Clergy of Ceylon held at Columbo 1659. from the 24th of February till the 3d of March.

They had had enough of the Minifi-

Allooh that enfold upon these Alterations, introduced by new Minifters into the Isle of Formosa, who instead of following the footsteps of Robert Juana and George Condins (Minifters of the Gospel there) would introduce certain Novelties. I found it also absolutely necessary to have thefe Questions and Anfwers put, not only in the Portuguese but also in the Malab-

tar Tongue, several Copies whereof were sent to our Brethren at Columbo, Gale and Negambo.

It is beyond all disp Tate that the Low-

Dutch Tongue is not fit to proper the propa-

gate our Religion here as the Malabar and Portuguese; and consequently, that the Minifters of the Gospel into thofe parts should rather apply themfelves to thofe Languages, than to impose their own upon the new Converts, which always meets with great difficulty, and can't be introduced without vall Trouble and Charges; Besides, that it is much more reasonable one Man should accommodate himfelf to many, than thafe to one Man. It is furthermore requisite, that as the Minifters ought to pay all due Respect to

the Magiftrates, fo thafe should treat

them with all imagineable Civility and Honour, to acquire them the more Au-

thority among the Natives.

The Isle of Manaar abounds in Fish to

fuch a degree, that the Inhabitants here (as well as at Negambo) dry and fend

them into other parts in vast Quantities. They have here a peculiar kind of Fish (proper-

ly a Sea-Gulf) of an amphibious nature; the Females have Breafts and give Suck, and the Fieh when well boil'd tastes not unlike our Sturgeon, and might easily be

miftaken for Veal.

But it is time we pass the River of Manaar towards Mantotte. This River is not very deep; nay on that fide where you come to it over the Canal near the Castle, it is fo shallow, that you may walk through it with eafe, the Water scarce coming up to your Knees, tho it is fo broad that it will take up half an hour before you can pass it. The Country on the other fide is called the Country of the Wannias, under the Jurifdiction of our Company; their Churches make up together with thofe of Manaar no lefs than 14, and are under the Infpection of the Minifter who resides in the Isle of Manaar, and duly visits them once a month. This Country, tho it acknowledge the Jurifdiction of our Company, pays the uftual Taxes, furnifhes them with Elephants, &c. yet muft they be mildly treated, it being their general Maxims to difoblige neither Raja Singa nor the Company.

In the year 1638. in the beginning of March (after the taking of Manaar, and providing it with a good Garrifon) we march'd into that Country towards Jaff-

napatnam. Mantotte begins to the North of the Salt River near the Village of Peringaly, extending to the South along the Sea-shore, as far as the River Arpouw, where Moufilipatje begins, near the Village of Arpou, extending further Southward to the Mountains of Condre-

male, which face the Bay oppofite to the Ifle of Calpenyn, and crofs the Country Mantotte, ftreching to Sea-
coulang, 6 Villages whereof belong to Manaar, 6 to Jaffnapatnam, and 5 to

Mantotte.

The reft of Mantotte and Moufilipatte extends to the Eafi to the great Forest (the Boundary of the Country on that fide) Mantotte it felf has 63 Villages, Moufilipatte 24, and that part of Sea-
coulang 6, amounting in all to 84. All these Countries are very fertile, espe-

Chap.XLIV. A Description of CEYLON. Ceylon.
ly in Rice, which produces a hundred-fold Crop; but the worst is, the Elephants do great Mischief in those parts that are not very populous.

It is very remarkable what John de Luctena observes in the Life of Xaverius, viz. That on the Cape Comorin, and all along that Tract of the Eafi-Indies, whilfe it is Summer and dry Seafon on the West-side of the Cape, the Winter and rainy Seafoon appears on the oppofite fide: the fame is to be obferv'd in the ile of Ceylon. For whilfe the Winter continues about fajnapatanam, the Wanniaf and Manar, during the Months of Oclober, November and December, it is Summer in all the other parts: On the contrary, in the Months of April and May, whilfe it is Summer about fajnapatanam, which continues fix or feven Months, it is Winter and rainy Seafon at Co-lumbo, Gale, and the Countries thereabouts. In the Low-lands remote from the mountainous part of Ceylon, there blow only two Winds; but about Co-lumbo, Gale, and fome other places, you have only a Day and Night-Wind, as upon the Coaft of Caramandel. From April till Oclober the Wind blows confantly a brisk Gale from the South with a clear Air and bright Sun-shine, as does the North-wind from November till April. In January, February and March it is generally very calm, with intolerable Heat; but a Dew falls in the Night, which being very wholesome, the Inhabitants return with Sun-fiet into their Houfes: and were it not for these Dews and the strong Winds which cool the Air, the Heat would be unftupportable here.

As we march'd through the Country of Wanniaf, we kept a moft exact Discipline; and as we had no great plenty of Provisions, we allow'd only a small measure Rice every day to each Soldier, rather than incommodethe Inhabitants: and finding our Forces to be extremely tir'd by long Marches, and confequently uncapable of engaging with the fame advantage with the Enemy in cafe they should be attack'd, it was refolv'd instead of marching up to the head of the River through the fandy ground, to pafs the River in Boats, tho' it would require near an hour and a half for every Boat to pafs it.

The worft was, that upon our arrival on the other fide of the River we expefted the Enemy ready to give us a warm Reception, becaufe we could nor tranfport above 200 or at moft 300 Men at once over the River, and that the Bank was very muddy; for I remember that fome years after two Elephants paffing over to the fajnapatanam fide, one of them fluck in the Mud, and was kill'd by the Inhabitants, nothing being more common than for the Elephants to come crofs the River to feed upon the Fruits of the Palm-trees, to come at which they trample the Roots of the Trees fo long with their Feet till they loofen, and afterwards throw them down with their Bodies, and eat the Fruit.

However the first Troop of our Forces got over without any oppofition, and no looner had put themfelves in order of Battel, but receiv'd Intelligence that the Enemy were retreated from thence the day before, in order to expel us at the head Spring of the River.

After we had tranfport'd all our Forces over the River, the Inhabitants treated us very civilly, and furnish'd us with plenty of Provisions and Fruits. The firft place we came to was the chief Church of the Province of Tenmarache, call'd Chavagatzari, where after we had refresh'd ourfelves with a good Dinner, we march'd forward the fame day with two Field-pieces to Nawacouli (two hours from fajnapatanam) where we encamp'd that night.

The next day (after Morning-Prayer) we march'd on to the River, where we expected to meet with a vigorous Opposition; but finding no Resistance, we advanced by degrees towards the Cattle near the Church of Sundecouli, where in the Evening we had a smart Skirmiff with the Portugiefes, of whom we kill'd many upon the Spot, and pofted ourfelves that night round about the before-mentioned Church.

The next following day we advance'd to the City, which being without any Fortifications, we broke through the Wall and Houfes, and purfuing the Enemy from Street to Street, under the favour of our Cannon, which opened us the way, we advance'd towards the Cattle. The 9th of March we made our felves Masters of the Jefuits Church and College at the West-End of the City, and the 18th following of the Church and Monaffery of the Dominicans on the East-side: which made us give publick Thanks to God Almighty for his Bleffings, the Text being the 7th Verse of the 2oth Psalm.

The Enemy being thus forced to quit their Houfes, had not other way left than to
1. the Governor's house
2. the Church & Convent of St. Cloyster
3. the Captain's house
4. the Infirmus house
5. the Factor's house
6. the Under Factor's house
7. the Cloyster house
8. the Hospital for the Sick
9. the House of the physicians of the Sick
10. the Powder house
11. the Timber house
12. the Prison
13. the Head Garde house
14. the Strand Gate
15. South East Bastion
16. South West Bastion
17. North West Bastion
18. North East Bastion
to retreat to the Castle, which they did in great disorder, many of the Inhabitants of the Country thronging in among the Portuguese, so that the Castle was so crowded with People that they had not room enough to dispose them to any advantage.

But the better to straighten the Castle of Jaffnapatnam, and take away from the Garison all hopes of relief, it was thought necessary to attack a certain Outwork or Redoubt, built upon a small Ifle in the middle of the River, not far from its Entrance, which it commands. This Fort was built by Antonio Amiral de Menezes, and may justly be call'd the Key of Jaffnapatnam; and if such another were made on the Point of Calmoom, no Vessel could approach the Castle without leave.

Accordingly we detach'd a good Body of Men to the Ile of Owarature, in order to attack the said Fort, in which at that time commanded one Hieronymo de Pavia with a good Garison. The Ile of Owarature (where formerly the Portuguese had a Castle, the Ruins of which are yet to be seen) lying at some distance from this Water-Fort, we were forc'd to raise our Batteries against it upon the Ile of Caradiva: But finding that by reason of the distance betwixt us and them, and the strength of the Wall, we could make no Breach in it, it was resolved to assault the place by the help of certain Vessels provided with Breast-works and Cannon. But before we thought fit to venture at so desperate an Attempt, it was resolved to send the following Summons to the Commander of the Fort.

"IT having pleased Almighty God to bless our Arms with such Success, Cays fort resolv'd to take the said Place; and by the force of our Attacks: It is therefore that we have thought fit to let you know (as is usual upon such occasions) that we are come to summon the Fort of Cays, in the Name of the States-General of the United Provinces, of the Governors of the East-India Company, and his Excellency John Maatszuyderzuyker Governor-General, and the Council of the Indies; as by these Presents I summon the said Fort, not..."
questioning but that after you have given sufficient Proofs of your Courage, you will now consider how unable you are to resist our Force. Don't therefore obstinately resist God's Will, and our Strength, since we offer you such Conditions as are generally allow'd to brave Soldiers. But in case you will be obstinate in making trial of our Strength, we protest before God and the Christian World, that we are innocent of all the fatal Consequences and Miseries that are likely to befal you; being resolved on our Side (if God grants us Victory) to treat you after the severest manner, according to the Custom of War, and not to hearken to any Conditions. You have given sufficient Proofs of your Courage to admiration; it is time therefore you should now act with Prudence, and consult your safety. We expect your positive Answer within three hours by the Bearer of this, or whom your Excellency shall think fit to send to us, who shall return safely upon our Word and Honour: Sub-
This bold Answer made us think of nothing else but Force, so that we were preparing every thing for an Assault, which would have cost us many a brave Fellow, had not the want of Fresh Water in the Fort oblig’d them to come to a Capitalation. For having no other fresh Water in the Fort, but what was preserved in a large Wooden Cistern, part whereof was taken away by the Ships, that transported some Women of Quality with their Riches from Jaffnapatnam to Nagapattinam, and the rest being spoil’d by our Bombs, they were glad to accept such Articles as we were willing to give them, which however were very honourable, the Soldiers being allow’d to march out with all the Marks of Honour, and to be transported into Europe. The Commander who had a Wife and Children, was permitted to go to the Indian Coast, or that of Coromandel. The 28th of April I preach’d the Thanksgiving-Sermon for this Surrender, upon the Text out of the 48th Psalm, ver. 8. Upon this Occasion Captain Cornelius Rob the younger (who died two Years after at Amsterdam) Captain Peter Walfi (who was kill’d afterwards before Cohin) and Mr. van der Kinde, gave most signal Proofs of their Courage. Since that time divers Vaults for fresh Water have been made in this Fort and in Madaur.

CHAP. XLV.


Some Portuguefs living among the Hollanders there plot against them, are betray’d by a Topas. The Provinces and Churches of Jaffnapatnam.

On the other hand we received the joyful News, that Commodore Adrian with the Rootdias, had March 23. in an Engagement with the Portuguefs near Goa, burnt one of their biggest Galleons call’d the St. Thomas, and had so disabled the rest, that they had but little hopes left of relieving Jaffnapatnam. For which Victory we gave publick Thanks to God the 26th of May 1658. the Text was taken out of Exod. 15. 9.

About the same time I received a Letter from the Reverend Theodore Sas (since Sect-Enr. Minifter at Malacca) then in the Dutch Fleet before Goa, intimating that the 20th of Jan. in the same Year 1658. the Portuguefs attack’d us with 10 Galleons and some Frigats; the Engagements last’d till Night without any considerable Damage on our Side. That on the 27th and 29th of the same Month another Combat ensued, without any great Loses on both Sides. The 3d of Feb. the Enemy attack’d us once more, but were chas’d under their Castle. In all these three Engagements the Dutch had no more than 9 Men killed and a few wounded. The Letter was dated aboard the Phenix, cruising before the Bar of Goa, Febr. 11. 1658.

- In the mean while our Forces having so closely surrounded the Castle of Jaffnapatnam with their Lines and Works, that they
they could not lie even with the least
Boat, without being taken or sunk; and
being now destitute of all hopes of Re-
lief, they hang out the white Flag; June
14. on the South East Batfin. The Cap-
pitulation was agreed upon the next fol-
lowing Day; under these Conditions:
That the Garrison should march out with
their Arms, Colours flying, Drums beat-
ing, &c. and take along with them one
course of Cannon, and to be transported
to Europe; the Head Officers shall be ci-
villy treated, and to be conducted to one
or other of their Ports, and the Ecclesi-
astics to the Coast of Coromandel. All
Gold, Silver and other Precious Mova-
bles, shall be left to the Disposal of the
Conquerors; the Inhabitants shall like-
wise be transported to what part of the
Indies they like best, most of whom went
afterwards by the way of Malacca to Ba-
tavia.

Accordingly John de Melo Leonardo \( {R} \)
Oliveiro, Viador de Fazendas, and Antonio
Mendes d’ Arantia march’d out of the Caf-
tle with the rest of the Head Officers,
Rodrigo Boraldo delivering the Keys at the
same time to Major John van der Laan;
but they were so weak, that they did not
think fit to carry along with them their
piece of Cannon, the they spent two
whole days in marching out. A confide-
table Number of Soldiers laid down
their Arms and Colours before the Stan-
dard of the Company, as did many of
the Inhabitants (among whom was Calpar
Pigoro the Scourge of the Cingaleses)
with their Wives and Children, Negroes,
40 or 50 Ecclesiastics, Franciscans, Je-
nits, and Dominicans; notwithstanding
that during the Siege (which lasted
3½ Months) they had lost near 1600 Men
by the Sword and Mortality.

Immediately after Commodore Peter de
Bitter was sent to Batavla, by the way of
Malacca, to bring this joyful News to
Mr. John Manzuyker our General, and
the Council of the Indies. The 23d of
Jan. I preach’d a Thanksgiving-Sermon
out of Exod. 17. 15. which was continu-
ed every Year on the same Day.

When we entered the Castle, we found
it all battered to pieces by our Bombs;
and such was the fench, that for some-
time no body could abide there. We

The Castle
were
regarded.

took care to have the Springs cleared,
the Dung removed, the Churches, Hou-
ses and Walls repair’d; 300 Coco-Trees
were also to be planted, and many Hou-
ses, that stood too near the Ditch of the
Castle, to be broken down; and to encou-
rage the Inhabitants of the Country to

settle here, the Cullon upon Tobâcco
was taken off, and Jacob Beeke our Head
Factor, a very understanding Person,
constituted pro tempore Commander in
Chief here.

Things being thus disposed, our Forces
were soon after transported to the Coast
of Coromandel, in order to reduce the
City of Negapatnam: We left but a
slender Garrison at Najnapatam, compos’d
for the most part of Portuguefs, who
had taken Service among us; besides
which there was a considerable Number
of Prifoners in the Castle.

These in conjunction with some of the
Austrades Natives (not without the Content of Ra-
man Defign ja Singa) fram’d a Plot against us: Their
Design was, to murder all the Officers in
the Castle, whilst I was preaching in Por-
taguefs in the City; which done, cer-
tain Persons of their Gang shoul’d attack
and kill the Guard, and thus to make
themselves Masters of the Castle.

It happen’d by accident that whilst I
was preaching, Don Manuel Andrade, one
of our Cingalese Captains and Mediter,
coming with 18 of his Followers (who
generally attended him) to the Church,
remain’d in the Porch, where he could
hear as well as within the Church. He
was not a little surpriz’d (as he himself
told me afterwards) to see the Portuguefs
remain standing likewise without the
Church-door, and laying their Hands
upon their Swords; yet not being able to
guess the true reason thereof, this Tre-
chery was not discover’d till some days
after, when the whole Design being laid
open to Mr. Jacob van der Rohe, he took
care to double the Guards, to shut the
Castle-gates, and to secure all such as had
a hand in the Plot. The next thing was
to send for me by a Letter (I being then
visiting the Churches in the Country)
upon the receipt whereof I return’d im-
mediately to the Castle, where with
great Annoyment I had an account giv-
ne me of the whole Design, how it had
been discover’d, and the Traitors secu-
red. For which Delivery I preach’d a
solemn Thanksgiving-Sermon in Low-
Dutch, the 15th of Septemb. 1653. out
of the Book of Esther, Chap. 9. 20—24.

Not long after most of the Traitors
having confess’d their Crimes, some were
condemn’d to be hang’d, others to be
behead’d, and some to be laid upon the
Wheel. The three chief Heads of this
Conspiracy were, a certain Inhabitant of
Manar, one Don Luyo, and another
Portuguefs; these three were laid upon the
Wheel or a Crofe, and after they had re-
ceived
A certain Jesuit nam'd Calderon, a Native of Malacca, was beheaded. This unfortunate Person being prevented by Sickness from going along with the rest of the Portuguese Clergymen, had not been concern'd in this treacherous Design, much less given his Consent to it. But some of the Traytors having given notice thereof to him by Letters, wherein they stiied him the Father of their Souls; he was unwilling to betray his Countrymen, for which he paid now with his Head: eleven more were hanged, and afterwards exposed in the open Country on Trees; but the Heads of the Ringleaders were fix'd upon Poles in the Market-place.

The Castle of Jaffnapatnam is of a Quadrangular Figure, and strongly fortified with very high and thick Walls; it is bigger in Circuit than the Castle of Batavia, being the Capital City of the whole Kingdom. Filippo de Oliveira, after having defeated the Cingalese near Aboiatelli, not far from the great Pagode The Portuguese (the Ruins whereof are to be seen to this day) took the same from the Emperor of Ceylon. Hard by this Pagode is to be seen a most miraculous Spring, 24 Rods in Circumference, cut out of an entire Rock, or, as the Inhabitants will have it, opened by a Thunderbolt, of which more hereafter, when we shall treat of the Isles of Jaffnapatnam: we took it after it had been 40 Years in the possession of the Portuguese.

Jaffnapatnam is divided into four Provinces, which are very populous; its whole Length is about 6 German Leagues, and its Breadth 3, being well inhabited and adorned with Villages and Churches. The whole Number of the Villages amounts to 159, of their own Churches 34, besides the Dutch and Portuguese Churches. Jaffnapatnam is on the Northside washed by the Gulph of Bengal, and borders to the South of a River, which makes it a kind of an Island, and exonerates it from two different Channels into the Sea.

The Provinces of Jaffnapatnam are Provinces Belligamme, Tenmarach, Widdemarache of Jaffnapatnam.
introduced and taught here by me. The Sacrament first administered to the Communicants of the Natives. The 15th of April in the same Year their Number encreased to 15, and before my Departure to 30. In the Year 1565, we had above 1000 Schoolboys, among whom were 480 who could answer all the Questions relating to the chief Points of our Religion. I have sometimes had no less than 2000 Auditors in this Church.

A certain Indian named Michael Foucher, ask'd me once a very odd Question, viz. When John baptized Christ, whether he baptized him in the Name of God the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost; and being answer'd Yes, he reply'd that thus Jesus Christ was baptiz'd in his own Name, which he could not well comprehend. I told him, there was not the least Absurdity in the matter, since Jesus Christ was not baptized upon his own account, or as God alone, nor as a bare Man, but as being endowed both with the Divine and Human Nature. That the Son of God could not be baptized otherwise but in the Name of God; and that under the Word God, was not only comprehended the Father, but also the Son and Holy Ghost; that Jesus Christ was the same in essence with the Father and the Holy Ghost; and that there were no degrees in the Deity, for the Father was the first, yet were the Son as well and truly God as the Father and Holy Ghost: wherewith he was well satisfi'd. For the Indians being generally very ingenious, they will ask many acute Questions, as concerning the Creation and End of the World, the Immortality of the Soul, Hell, and such like.

Most of the Churches here have certain Scaffolds or Theaters near them, especially...
Achiavelli

The Church House

The Church

Oudewil

The Church

The Church House
A Description of CEYLON.

Chap.XLV.

Especially that of Télipole, where the Je-
fuits used to repreffent certain Hiftories of
the Bible to the People on Holidays.

About half an Hour thence stands the
Church Mällagam of good Brickwork,
with an adjacent Houfe built upon two
Arches, and a handsom pair of Stairs
leading to the top of it. The Church was
begun by the Portugeufes, but finifh'd by
the Dutch. It has 200 School-boys, but
not above 600 Auditors.

The Church Mällagam.

The Church Maffetti is about 5 Quar-
ters of an Hour from Télipole. Here are
750 Schoolboys, all taught by one Ma-
ter, who has more work than the two at
Télipole: the Auditors of this Church a-
mount to 1500 or 1600. The Church is
a large Structure of Stone; the Houfe
belonging to it is lofty, with a Balcony
on the top of it, affording a very fine
Prospect into the main Sea, fo that it
may well deferve the Name of Belle
vidore. The Church is not above half a
Mile from the Sea-fide. They abound
here in Fish, such as Crabs, Soles, Plaice,
&c. as likewise in Hares and Partridges.

The Church Maffetti.

The Church Achiavelli lies about two
Hours from Télipole, it is a large and lofy
Structure built of Stone, capable of
containing 2000 Persons; it was not fi-
nifh'd till in our time. The Village lies
extremely pleafant among the Woods,
for'd with vift Quantities of Turtle-
Doves, which are at certain Hours three
times a day, and ferve the Inhabitants
instead of a Clock, to know the time of
the Day. They have alfo Plenty of Hares;
Stags and Wild-Boars, but are alfo an-
noyed by the Serpents.

As divers old Brabhmas live in this
Place, fo were the Inhabitants not fo
forward in embracing the Chriftian Re-
ligion; the antient Brabhman, named Phi-
lippus, does not want the Knowledge
of the Fundamentals of our Religion, but
is more inclin'd to the Historical, than
the Doctrinal part. Among others there
lived here a certain Brabhman, a Learned
Perfon, with whom I used to have fre-
quent Converfation, whilst I liv'd at A-
chiavelli; he was baptized at left in the
45th Year of his Age, and afterwards
wrote the History of the Life and Palion of
our Saviour, in a lofty Poetical Stile, in
the Latin Mallaar, call'd Hanfreet, which
is quite different from the common Ma-

Bateotte
Descriptive of Ceylon.

About an Hour from Telipole stands the Church Ondewil, in a great Plain, with an adjacent large Stone-house, formerly the Habitation of a Franciscan Friar. The Soil is very luscious here and fertile in Rice, Nacemy, and other Eatables. The Schoolboy amount to 600, and the Auditors to 900 or 1000.

Two hours distant from the Castle is the Church Batcotte, with a lofty adjacent House, flat on the top, and adorn'd with a plesant Garden, well flor'd with Trees; the Fields round about it are extremely fruitful. It is seated near the Salt River, and abounds in Fish and all manner of other Provisions. Of Schoolboys they have here about 8 or 900, and of Auditors in the Church near 2000.

About half an hour from Batcotte is the Church Paneteripou, a neat and magnificent Edifice of Stone, with a plesant House near it built upon Arches, with two spacious Rooms and a Gallery, fine Gardens, and a delicious Fishpond or Cistern. The School is frequented by 700 Boys, who are carefully instructed by their Schoolmaster nam'd Ambrosio. The Inhabitants flock to Church with so much Zeal, that there is scarce room to contain them all.

Two hours from Jafnapatnam, and one from Changane, stands the Church Mahampay.
About 560 Children are educated in this School. It is scarce to be imagined, that at so small a distance there should be so great a difference between the People, the Inhabitants here being a malicious Generation, superstitious, and still much inclin’d to Paganism. The Church is big enough to contain 2000 Souls, but seldom above 7 or 800 come to hear the Sermons. The House is built only of Clay, and cover’d with Palm-tree-Leaves. Juft before the Church is a fine Pond or Ciftern with fresh Water, near which stood formerly one of their Pagodes. This Place is inhabited by severall of the Family of Madaoli, who were concern’d in the Plot (lately mention’d) with Don Louis.

The Church Vanarponge stands just under the Castle of Jafnapatnam, most inhabited by Washers; Vanar signifying as much as a Washer in the Malabar. It is not very big, nor has a Houfe belonging to it. The Schoolboys amount to 200, and the Auditors in the Church to about 5 or 600 Souls.

The Church Jaff by Vanarponge is the Church Nalour, built only of Clay, and slenderly cover’d. Here also stood formerly a Pagode. The School is frequented by about 590 Children, who are not so well versed in the Points of the Christian Religion as most of the rest, the People here retaining still a strong Inclination to Paganism, especially since some Years ago about 100 Printers of Callicoes were transplanted hither from the Coast of Coromandel, to the no small Prejudice of the Christian Religion, tho the Company were no great Gainers by it; since it is evident, that for want of good Water at Jafnapatnam, the same can’t be brought to their true Perfection, and therefore are much better bought and transported from the Coast of Coromandel.

This is certain, that this Generation is very mischievous to the Christians here, it being frequent to see them appear in publick painted with Cinza or Aflies (accounted holy among them) and to carry their Beads besides that the Moos have their publick Schools allow’d them of late Years. I must confess that whilst Mr. Anthony Pavilion of the time of my being there was Governor of Jafnapatnam, he did all in his lay to assist me (at
my request) in stopping the Progress of
the Pagan Superfitions, and was not well
pleased to fee the Callico Printers in-
troduced here, it being (not without
reason) to be fear'd that in time they
may (by promiscuous Marriages) in-
creafe to such a number as may endanger
both the Church and State, especially if
they are allowed the burning of their
Dead, and some other Pagan Ceremo-
nies they much infift upon.

It is further to be fear'd, that in time
there may be a promiscuous Copulation
between the Christians and Pagans, which
must needs produce direful Effects in
the Church. It may be objected, that Severe
Punishments will put a Stop to that Evil
(some having already been punished with
Death upon that account) but this does
not altogether remove the Danger; be-
sides, that it ought to be consider'd whe-never
such a Severity be consonant to the
Word of God or not.

The last Church not far from the City,
is called Sundecouli, belonging to the Ci-

CHAP. XLVI.

The second, third and fourth Provinces, with their respective Churches, belong-
ing to Jafnapatnam. The Isles of Jafnapatnam. Vafi number of Christians.
The Author's Zeal in promoting the Christian Religion.

The second Province of Jafnapatnam
is Tenmarach, which contains five
Churches, with the Villages thereto
belonging. The firft is the Church Na-
vacouli, located in a pefiant Plain abounding
in Cattel and Fruit; as the Woods
afford great Store of Apes and Monkeys,
and all forts of Venifon and Wild Fowl.
Both the Church and adjacent Houfe
are only of Clay, and cover'd with Palm-
leaves. The School is frequented by
400 Children, and the Church by 7 or
800 Auditors.

An hour from Navacouli stands the
Church of Chavagazery, the biggest of
the whole Province, and the adjacent
Houfe, very strong and well-built, having
a pefiant Prospect towards the Sea, with
fine Gardens, well foor'd with all forts of
Indian Fruits. They abound in Filh,
for they live upon Hasbandry and Fiih-
ing. The School is frequented by 1000
Children, who are instructed by two
Mafters and an Ulfer, and the Church
by beftwixt 2 and 3000 Souls.

The Church Cathay is an hour from
Chavagazery, through sandy and diffi-
cult Ways, but full of Ponds fior'd with
Wild-ducks; besides which they abound
in Snipes, Hens, Indian Ravens, and all
forts of small Birds. The Church and
Houfe are only of Clay, and cover'd
with Leaves, like that of Navacouli.
The School has 550 Children, and the
Church 11 or 1200 Auditors.

Betwixt Cathay and the Church Wa-
ranni are fandy and difficult Ways. The
Church stands in the middle of a small
Wood of Areek, Coco, Palm, Bananas',
Mango's, Cajou and Guave-Tree. This
place affords, besides the ordinary Melons,
the moft delicious Water-Melons in the
Indies. The Church is but flenderly
built, and enclufed with a Wall of Earth,
as is likewise the Houfe; yet has it di-
ers spacious Apartments, and a hand-
some Entrance. The School has about
800 Children, and the Church 2500 Au-
ditors.

The last Church of Tenmarach is that
of Illondi Matnal, unto which belongs the
Village of Nagar Koja, famous for a
large Pagode that stood there formerly.
The Church is only of Clay, but the
adjac-
A Description of CEYLON.

adjacent Houle of Stone, unto which you ascend by steps; it has three large Apartments, a neat Entrance, and a fair Prospect. Hereabouts are great numbers of Peacocks, and sometimes they see some Elephants in this Tract of Land. The Company also maintains here some tame Elephants, as in divers other places, they being separated at some distance for the better convenience of their Fodder. Unto this School belong about 650 Children, and to the Church 1100 or 1200 Auditors.

The third Province is call'd Wadde-marache, having only three Churches. It affords such plenty of Pasture, of Cows, Sheep, Goats, Fowl, Pigeons, and Partridges, that you may buy a Sheep for 8 d. or 10 d. 60 Eggs for 3 d. and four good Pullets for a Fanam, or 5 d.

The first Church is call'd Catavelli; the Church and adjacent Houle are both of Brick, the last having a Summer-house on the top of it, from whence you have a delightful Prospect into the Plain. The School has 600 Children, and the Church 1000 or 1200 Auditors.

The second Church is Urepatti; the Village is inhabited by a set of Vagabonds and Thieves, of the Family of the Nallous, not much inclin'd to Religion. The School is frequented by 600 Children, and the Church by 8 or 900 Auditors less or more. The Children are taught here to make their Letters in the Sand.

The Church Paretiture is the finest and largest of this Province, call'd by the Portuguese, Punta das Pedras, or the Rocky Point. Paretiture signifies in the Malabar Tongue as much as Cotton Harbour, from the great quantity of Cotton that grows thereabouts on small Trees. Not long ago, whilst we were engag'd in War with the English, a Fort was order'd to be erect'd here. During the War with Portugal, the Dutch carried off from hence one of their Priests, and plunder'd Manaar at the same time. Hereabouts also happen'd a smart Engagement betwixt the Portuguese and us, wherein we were hard put to it, and lost among others Capt. John Hooghsaten.

During the Siege of Jafnapatnam the Portuguese expected the landing of their Succours in this place. The Road is so good here, that Ships

A Large Tamarind tree under the shade whereof they frequently hear Sermons.
may ride safe at Anchor for 7 or 8 Months, but they must take care to depart before the Northern Mouffion, which renders this Shore very dangerous: So soon as any Ships are discover'd at Sea, a Flag is put out on a long Pole for their Direction. The Church was much decay'd, but has been repair'd of late.

The Church was much decay'd, but has been repair'd of late. Gretitmm-

The last and furthermost Province is call'd Patchiarapalle, which has four Churches, and as many Schools. This Province is very sandy and unwholesom, wants good Water, and is much infested by the Elephants, by reason of the vast quantity of wild Palm-Trees that grow here, and afford Food to the poorer sort of Inhabitants, tho the Elephants thrive down some hundreds every year, being very greedy after the Fruit when it comes to Maturity. At a certain season of the year the Children are seiz'd here with a certain Swelling in the Belly and Groin, which sweeps away a good number of them. They are also afflicted with certain Fevers (like those of Manaar) which regulate their Fits according to the Moon, and kill in a little time. The Itch and Small-pox are also very common here: The Inhabitants being very poor, and feeding most generally upon unwholesom Diet, such as dry'd Fish, Pou-
Two good hours from Porteplay stands the Church of Mogommale in a Wood, with an adjacent House, both well built; the School has about 450 Children, and the Church 500 Auditors.

The Church Tambamme is the largest and best seated in the whole Province. The School has 500 Children, and the Church 900 Auditors.

Mulipatto is the last Church, about a day's Journey from Jafnapatnam, near the Head of the River call'd Passo Seco, or the Dry Passage; where we have a Palenka guarded by some Soldiers. The Church-House is provided with Port-holes for its Defence, but the Church is mean and small. The School has no more than 215 Children, and the Church scarce 350 Auditors.

Thus far of Jafnapatnam, and its Provinces, Churches and Schools. We will now pass over into the adjacent Isles, which are six in number.

The first of these Isles is Ourature, which has three Churches, viz. Alleputti, Wolame and S. John, or Ourature, all which have together about 800 School-boys, and 2600 Auditors. This Isle has been subject to great Floods, both before and in the time of the Portuguese, to such a degree that the People were forced to save themselves on the tops of the Trees. Of this we saw an Instance in the year 1658, when a most furious Tempest, accompanied by a Hurricane, raised the Waters beyond the Shore to such a height, that it broke into the Water-Gate of the Castle, throwing down every thing that stood in its way; the Tiles were all blown from the Houses, the Trees tore up by the Roots, and unpeelable damage done both to Men and Cattle. After the fury of the Tempest was somewhat allayed, several Fishes were taken in the Church-porch, which had been carried along with the Water over the Cordon. This Isle has plenty of Fish and Stags. The Produce of this Island is a certain small Root, called Saye, used by the Dyers to dye Red Cloths. They make also very good Butter here, and have store of Larks and some Sea-gulls.

The Isle of Ourature and Caradieva are separated by the River, in the midst of which is a Fort, called Cay, or Hammen hel, of which we have spoken before.

* From
From this Ile the Elephants are embark’d by means of a Bridg, and transported to Cวомandet and Bengal. This Ile is suppos’d to produce the best Sate in the Indies. It has a well built Church and House belonging to it of Stone; the Church was finis’d in my time, as was that of Ourature, which was set on fire by the Portugueses. The School is frequented by 490 Children, and the Church by 1000 or 1100 Persons.

Somewhat further into the Sea to the right as you fail to the Ile Pongardiva, lies a little Island call’d Ilha Desferia, i.e. the Desert Island, by the Portugueses. This Ile as well as that of Carativa, abounds in Serpents, and furnishes our Ships with Fuel.

Pongardiva is a large Ile, but the Ground being rocky, produces but little for the suftenance of Mankind, except Stags, Hares and Peacocks in great quantities; they abound also in Fish, and especially in large Oifers, which are better to hang than to be eaten raw. The Men are generally much taller here than in any other part of the Indies.

The School has 200 Children, and the Church 800 Auditors.

The Ile Analativa is small, but produces vast plenty of Oifers. The Inhabitants of both Sexes amount to about 800, and 200 Children. It has a little Church and convenient House near it. It was formerly call’d Donna Clara, from a certain Lady that liv’d there, and was Mistress of it in the time of the Portugueses. They fill’d there a Chair wherein the used to sit, which is big enough to hold conveniently two Persons at once.

The Island Nainativa has got its Name Nainativa from the great number of Jackals that are found there; of which more anon. It is very small, and inhabited by Brabmans turn’d Christians, who lead very sober Lives. The School has 70 Children, and the Church 300 Auditors. The Church is very small, yet has an adjacent House fit to lodge Strangers in.

Nindundi, or the Long Ile, from its length, which is about five Leagues, is call’d va, or Ilha Ilha das Vacas, i.e. the Cow Island, by the Portugueses, because abundance of Cattel.
Cattel are transported thither from Tuesday, which makes Cattel so cheap there that you may buy a good Cow for four Dutch Shillings (or half a Rixdollar) but their Oxen and Cows are not near so big as those on the Continent of Jaffnapatnam. Oftentimes a Mortality happens among the Cattel, because the Ground being hot and dry, produces divers venemous Herbs, which feed upon them. The Inhabitants are very poor, and live upon miserable Diet: I remember that being once eight days in this Ille, I and my Company could scarce get Provisions for our Sustenance. The Ille is of difficult access, because the Shore is rocky, and has no Bays, but only a few narrow Creeks, where there is no coming in except in very calm Weather; otherwise the Sea beats with such violence against the Rocks, that there is no coming near them, tho' there be sometimes five or fix fathom Water. For which reason there is no coming at it except in the calm Seasons, which happen twice a year at the change of the Monsoons: For the South-wind forces you upon the Rocks, and with the North-wind the Shore is too shallow to approach it. The Portuguezes had formerly a Fort here, the Ruins whereof are to be seen to this day. They also brought some Horfes into this Ille, which multiplying in time produced a certain kind of Horses that are very small, but hardy and very fit to travel on flony and rocky grounds: They live in the Wildernefs, and are taken by forcing them unto the Bank of a River or Pond, where they catch them in Snares or Ropes. This Ille produces also a certain kind of Goats, out of which they take Bezoar Stones, but they are none of the best. It has about 900 Inhabitants, and 170 Children.

It is very remarkable that there is no fresh Water in all this Ille, except what is found in one place among the Rocks, being above half a mile in Circuit. If we may credit the Inhabitants, these Rocks were split by a Thunderbolt, which occasion'd these Springs, some whereof have not above half a foot, others a foot deep Water: The entire Rocks arifing betwixt these Springs have often caft Men and Beasts down the Precipices.

There are some other Islands near this Shore, but being very small and not inhabited (as the Paletiva, and the two Brothers, since call'd Hoorn and Enchuyen) are not worth our particular Observation.

In the year 1663, I and my Colleague Mr. John à Breyt sent the following account to Mr. Mautzwyker, General of the Indies for our Company, viz. That in Jaffnapatnam were at that time 15012 Children under the Tuition of the respective School-masters there, being all Natives; not reckoning those of Manaar and the Country of the Wannias, where Christians in the April, I found in those of Poeney, Poowe and Maranaar, and Aripo, all Churches belonging to the Wannias, and in the Churches of Manaar, viz. Tovovali, Kerfel, Irkelanappati, Telemannaar, Peixale, the Fithers and City Churches, 1315 Children of the Natives. Such as were come to Age of Maturity amounted in the Wannias to 4533, and in the Ille of Manaar to 3520, not including 214 Slaves lately converted, who had already learnt certain forms of Prayers. According to the Church Registers (call'd here Patolas) in the year 1663, there were of Christihan Men and Women in the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnam 65358, not including the Slaves, whereof there were 2587. The number of the baptiz'd Children from 1658, till 1661, viz. in three years and a half, in the Churches of Jaffnapatnam amounted to 5799 Children, and 36 that were come to Age of Maturity. During that time were married 2158 Couples, not reckoning those baptiz'd and married in the Low-Dutch and Portugueze Churches. At the time of my departure the number of the Children in the Schools was risen to 18300, and that of the baptized Children in 1663 to 12387. From the year 1658, till 1661, the whole burden of visiting all the before-mention'd Churches lay upon my Shoulders, till Mr. Breyt was join'd with me, who dying in his return to Holland (his Corps being inter'd at the Cape of Good Hope) 1666, Mr. Barbolomen Heyne succeeded in his place.

In the Churches of Jaffnapatnam the Ten Commandments written in large Malabar Characters, are hung up on a Table, on both Sides whereof are the Our Father, and the Creed. Every Sun-day the People come to Church about Ten a Clock, and after they have sung a Psalm, the School-master reads a Sermon in the Malabar Language, for which purpose a certain number of Sermons are allotted to each Church, to be read in the absence of the Minister. This done, they conclude with singing another Psalm.
The Catching of Horses in Jaffnapatnam.
The Catching of Horses in Calnapatnam.
Chap. XLVI. A Description of CEYLON.

But the greatest Trouble that belongs to a Minister in these parts, is the Instruction to be given both to young and old by way of mouth, which is best done by way of Quotation and Answer, which makes the deepest Impression into the Minds of these tender Christians. Besides, as the Malabar Tongue is so difficult to attain to, that none of our Ministers dare pretend to the Perfection of it; so on the other hand, they may learn without much trouble, as much as is requisite for the instructing them in the main Points of our Religion. Add to this, that our Ministers undergo much more Fatigue in their Stations than the Romish Ecclesiastics, who preach very seldom; and each Church having its peculiar Attendant, they are not oblig'd to travel from place to place as we do. Besides, that they bring the Portuguese Language commonly along with them, which ours are forced to learn upon the spot, not without great difficulty; not to mention several other Disadvantages on our side, sufficient to convince those who exult the Merits of the Romish Clergy upon that score, and viliy ours: these I have consider, that at this time there are no more than two or three Ministers belonging to all these Churches, which had no less than forty in the time of the Portuguese; and we have three Sermons every Sunday, and one in the Week; besides the constant Visitations of the Churches in the Country.

Before my departure, I took care to have the next following Pieces translated (the same being revis'd by me before) out of the Portuguese into the Malabar, by Francis de Fonseca, a Member of the Reform'd Churches.

"The Gospel of St. Matthew. The Letter Catechism. Instructions for Communicants. Questions and Answers out of the New Testament. Short Quotations and Answers concerning the chief Matters contained in the Old Testament. (This was not quite perfected at the time of my departure.) Conformations for the Sick. Formulary of Baptism, both for Children and others. Morning and Evening Prayers, as also Devotions to be used both before and after Sermons, and before and after Meals. Prayers for Rain and a fruitful Season. Thanksgiving on account of Victories obtained against our Enemies. Prayers to be used in the Army before an Engagement. Prayers for Criminals before Execution. Formulary and Prayers of Marriage. Some Psalms of Vol. III.

"David set in Metre after the Malabar
"fashion. Some Sermons, viz. upon the Nativity of Christ, upon his Passion, and Death, Resurrection and Ascension; upon the sending of the Holy Ghost, the Circumcision of our Saviour, the History of the Wife Men of the East, the Resurrection and Day of Ialt Judgment; upon Charity due from one Christian to another, out of Luke 16. Who is our Neighbour? the rejoicing of the Angels in Heaven for the Conversion of a Sinner, upon the Quotation of the Pharisees, Mat. 12. v. 38. and such like.

I had abundance of other Sermons by me in the Portuguese Language, but for want of a good Interpreter (whom I mention'd before, having his hands full with the reft) the same was fain to be defer'd till another opportunity, the at the fame time I never thought it convenient to overcharge the People with many Books, pursuant to the Opinion of Mr. John Maatsuyker our General, in his Letter sent to me from Batavia, Sept. 18. 1662.

"I could not without an extreme Satifaction understand the happy Condition of the Churches in Zofapatnam, and the Effects of your Industry. God Almighty blefs your Endeavours and Zeal to the honour of his holy Name, and the Salvation of many thousand Souls. Being in great want of Books for the Churches and Schools of this Country, it is impossible to gratify your desire, especially since many of these Books are very ill managed by some People. I hope you are pretty well provided by this time, that your good Intentions may not be disappointed for want of them. Tho' in my opinion Reading and Writing are things not so absolutely necessary for the Edification of these poor Wretches, as that they may be instrusted in the Fundamentals of Religion, which consists in few Points. For in case we pretend to propagate Christianitie by reading and writing, I am afraid it will prove both tedious and chargeable to the Company. To promote this holy Work we have sent three Ministers, whereof two are gone with the Ships to Malabar, and the third is lately arrived with the Yacht the Achilles: they are all three young Men, and not long ago came from Holland, and consequently most likely to do considerable Service for a long time, provi..."
A Description of CEYLON.

CHAP. XLVII.

The Nature and Qualifications of the Inhabitants of Jafnapatnam. The Bellales, and their manner of living. The Brahmans, their Doctrines shewn and refuted.

It is time to lay some thing of the Inhabitants of Jafnapatnam; which done, we will return to Batacalo, and so leaving the Isle we will turn our selves another way.

In Ceylon are divers Clans, or Families, as well as on the Coast of Coromandel. The Generation of the Bellales is the chiefest here since Christianity has been introduc’d, the Brahmanes challenging the first rank among the Pagans.

The Bellales wear a kind of Garment from above the Navel, turning betwixt the Legs like a pair of Drawers. They also make use of Stripous (or Soles) tied to the bottom of the feet with Leather Straps, the upper part of the feet being bare, to prevent their Sweating. Upon the Belly they have a kind of a Bag (call’d Mardi) being part of their Garment roll’d together, wherein they keep their Acces and Betel, and some Paper to make use of upon occasion. On the right side they carry a kind of a Knife in a Sheaf, and an Iron Pen pointed with Silver, as is likewise the Sheath, in which they keep also a piece of Steel to sharpen their Knife upon. They make holes in their Ears from their Infancy, which being adorn’d with Golden Pendants, draw them down to their Shoulders. They live upon Husbandry, and are rich in Cattel, such as Cows, Oxen for the Plow, Sheep, Goats and Bufflers. Their Habitations are both convenient and neat, with pleasantly Gardens, well planted with Betel, and furnish’d with excellent Springs, which furnish them (during the dry Summer Season) with Water for the watering of the Gardens. Their Harvest is in January and February; their Winter, or rainy Season being in November and December. In some Places, viz. in the low Marshy Grounds, they have Harvest twice a year: They thresh their Corn (after the manner of the Israelites) with Oxen, not muffled; these tread the Seed out of the Ears.

During the rainy Season it rains with such violence, that the Fields are all over-flown; and I remember that in my time a considerable part of the Country of the Cattle was wash’d away by the Rains. This continues for two months, and it happens oftentimes, that for eight months after it rains not above three times, which is the reason that they are oblig’d even to water the Cocoa-Trees till they are six years old. If you dig about two foot deep you meet with rocky ground, so that if you will have the Ground a Spring you must cut them out of the rocky Rocks with vall Charge.

The before-mention’d Bellales make likewise Butter, but not after the same manner as we do in Holland. They make a kind of a Milk made like a Star at the bottom, this they roll betwixt both hands (as we do with our Chocolate) till the Butter comes. Some of our Dutch Women make also good Cheefe, but it is not regarded among the Inhabitants; but Butter is in great esteem among them as well as among the Moors, nay the Family of Cammet, use Butter like Drink. Milk turn’d to Cards (call’d by them Tap) is also in great request with them; and used like a cooling Medicine in Fevers, and the Small-Pox, which are very frequent here.

Their Cattel they keep both day and night in the Field, tho’ towards night they drive them into a certain Enclosure, their Cattle they are never hou’d in the Winter, but feed in the Grounds where the Corn first sprouts forth, and afterwards are fed with Hay till Harvest time. If the Cattel happen to break into a Neighbour’s Field, the Owner is oblig’d to make good the Damage. The Bellales are generally the richest of the Country; they don’t marry except in their own Family, and

From the Castle of Bateena 18 Sept. 1662.

Your affectionate Friend,

John Martynsfer.
commonly in the Spring; as the Romans did formerly in May, and the Persians in the Spring: if it happens to be a fruitful Year, they are the more inclined to marry. They are very litigious, and will go to Law for a Trifle, because they are constantly envious at one another.

The Brahmans living in Jafnapatnam, or any other part of the Indies, are for the most part Men of great Morality, sober, clean, industrious, civil, obliging, and very moderate both in eating and drinking; they use no strong Liquors, wash or bathe twice a day, eat nothing that has had or may have Life, yet are much addicted (like all the rest of the Indians) to Pleasure. Notwithstanding they are Christians, they carry still certain Beads, and (as Rogerius observes, fol. 71.) like those of Coromandel, never marry out of their Families, but frequently their Brothers and Sisters Children; tho' else they are great Enemies to Incest, but excuse this near Alliance by the great Value they put upon their Generation, which they deduce from Brahma, and some Learned Men from Abraham and Rehuma, whole Children, according to Gen. 25. v. 6. went into the Eastern Country.

Tho they bear the Name of Christians, and know how to discourse rationally of the Ten Commandments, and the other Points of the Christian Doctrine, they still retain many of their Pagan Superstitions. If you tell them of the Christian Liberty in Vi\(\text{f}u\)als and Drinks, they reply, that they are not ignorant of it, but as the Essence of Christi\(\text{n}\)ity does not consist in eating and drinking, so they did not think themselves oblig'd to feed upon such things as are contrary to their Nature and Education, being from their Infancy used to much tenderer Food, which agrees with their Constitution, and makes them generally live to a great Age.

They are not ignorant in the Course of Their re\(\text{y}\) the Stars, in calculating the Eclip\(\text{s}\) of the Sun and Moon, know the seven Stars, which they call Aramien, i. e. Six-fishe, because, say they, we see no more than six. They understand also the Names of the Planets, and chiefest of the fixed Stars, but this must be understood from the most Learned among them.

Tho
from the Dead, intimate the same; as Likewise what the Jews said concerning Christ, Mat. 16, 13, 14. some that he was John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias. Hence Elias (commonly call'd Leuan) in his Book Tisbi, and the other Cabalists of the Jews were of Opinion, that the Souls pass'd through three distinct Bodies, which they pretend to evince from the Words of Job 33, 19. Lo! all these things worketh God twice or thrice th'o one Man. Thus the Jews affirm that the Soul of Adam was translated into the Body of David, and afterwards into that of the Me'shiah; which Error having been introduced into Paleface by Antiochus's Philosophers, the Jewish Doctors did not fick to maintain, that the Souls of sinful Men did transmigrate into the Bodies of Beasts, according to the degrees or beauiousness of their Crimes; whereas it is manifest, that a rational Soul can't fix its Habitation but in the Body infeated with proper Organs, whereby it exerts its Operations; and the Scripture tells us expressly, that the Soul and Spirit returns to God who gave it; besides many other Arguments I alluded to them upon this Head against their Opinion.

The learned Poffiun is of opinion, that The opinion this Error took its beginning from the true Tradition of the Resurrection of the Dead, which was spread even among the Jews.

Druids, with this difference however, that the Pythagoreans affirm the Souls to transmi- grate even into the Bodies of Beasts; whereas the first refrain it only to the Bodies of Men, which made them face Death with an undaunted Courage, according to Lusum. lb 1.

Felices errore suo, quos ille timoratum Maximus bauad urget lethi merus, inde ruendi
In fervum mans prona viris, animaque capaces
Mortis, & ignavo ut redituna perscre
vite.

Appian lays of the ancient Germans among other things, that they despis’d Death in hopes of another Life; and Tho- mas Avito an Englishman affur’d us that the fame had been found in Virginia. Jos- eph Aosfia lays the fame of Peru and Mexico, and the fame is related of Guinea, of the Chinese, the antient Egyptians and Gates. The Pythagoreans lay of Athaides, that his Soul before it entered the Body of Pythagoras, transmigrated into three several other Bodies, first into that of

Error among the Jews, concerning the Transmi- gration of the Soul.
Euphorbus, the Son of Pantus in the Trojan War, afterwards into Pyrrhus, next into Eteus, and then into Pythagoras. All the Indian Pagans are infected with this erroneous Opinion, as we shall see more at large hereafter: but what is more surprizing is, that the Sadducees among the Jews, who had so much Veneration for the Books of Moses, should deny the Immortality of the Soul; when it is said in Gen. 1. 16: That the Soul of Man was not created, like material Substances, but was part of the Spirit of God. The same say all the Gentiles, as Hermes, Zoroaster, Chalcidius and Epipharmis. Circe in Somnio Scip. says, There is a near Relation between God and our Souls, Seneca in his Letter to Lucilius tells him, That the Souls are in Heaven; and speaking of the deceased Son of Marcia, he says, in melioris Status effe, he is in a better State. The Turks, and Persians, and Mahomet in his Alcoran acknowledge the Immortality of the Soul; which put these Christians to the blush, who affirm that the Souls of the Wicked are annihilated, or what others assert, That the Souls rest in the Matter till the Day of Judgment.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Marriages of the Bellales and Brahmans. Divers Circumstances observed upon that account. Families, Degrees, and Handicraftsmen of Jafnapatnam. The Taking and Description of Trinquinemale.

In the preceding Chapter we told you concerning the Marriages of the Bellales, and how the Brahmons often marry their Brothers and Sisters Children. Among some of the Christians in Ceylon obtains a certain Custom to this day, to tie the Tali or Bracelet of the Bride about the Bridgroom’s Neck, a thing introduced by the Pagans, and imitated by the Christians: for as Rogerius observes, the Inhabitants of the Coast of Coromandel look upon it as a Ceremony so necessary towards the Confirmation of the Marriage, that whenever the Husband dies, the Tali he wore about his Neck on his Marriage-Day is to be burnt with him.

As Maidens without a good Portion are a very bad Commodity here, hence it is that frequent Collections are made to help the poorer fort to Husbands. They are of Opinion, that a single Man is half a Man; nay that those who neglect or lose any time in propagating their own Kind, are not far different from a Murderer and a Destroyer of Human Kind (according to the opinion of Plato, which was likewise encourag'd among the Athenians and Romans) which is the reason they often marry their Daughters at 10 and 11 Years of Age, and nothing is more frequent than to see them bring forth Children at 13 or 14.

Weddings. After they have been three times proclaimed from the Pulpit, the Marriage Ceremony is performed by the Minifter; the House where the Wedding is kept being generally adorn'd with a kind of Triumphal Arch rais’d without Doors, made of Fig-tree Branches, Flowers, Pomegranates, and fuch like. The richer often feldom fail to give a good Entertainment to their Friends, of Venison, Hares, Partridges, Fruits, Fruits, &c. and the Evening is spent in dancing, singing, and divers other Diversions. However strong Liquors are never made use of on fuch Occasions, unlefs the Hollanders (who can’t well be merry without them) bring some along with them. These Marriage-Diversions continue sometimes four or five days succedingly.

I remember that during my Residence here, sometimes Children of eight or nine Years of Age would have engaged in mutual Promises of Marriage, in mind and their Friends Preference; which I always opposed, fearing, not without reason, that they might repent their Bargain, before they came to a marriageable Age. For the reft they constantly observe this Custom, that the Female is younger than the Bridgroom; nay they feldom will choose a Maid, that has already had her Monthly Times: this Custom is fo strictly observed on the Coast of Coromandel, that if a Brahman’s Daughter remains unmarried till that time, she must lay aside all hopes of it for the future. The learned Selden fhews out of Rab. hi Moes Maimonides, that the Jews High Priests were not allow’d to marry a Ma- den, unlefs she was under 12 Years of Age; and the antient Romans commonly married their Daughters at 10, 11 or 12 Years.
Years of Age. It is sufficiently known what Moses says, in relation to the Marks of Virginity, 

Deut. 12. 17. which to this day is followed by the Moors of Fez and Morocco. If they happen to die without issue, the Mother's Portion returns to her Friends, the rest to the Husband's. One laudable Custom they have, which is, that females Children marry without the consent of their Parents; a Custom not only agreeable to the express Command of God, express'd in divers Places of the Scripture, and the Practice of all Ages even among the Pagans, but also consonant to the Civil Constitutions, and the Decrees of the Council of Lateran and other Councils, which declare a Marriage betwixt Rapporem and Raptam invalid in itself.

The Tribe or Family of the Chupias, use formerly to attend the Service of the King of Jafnapatnam, but now do all sorts of Drudgery, as carrying of Water and Wood for the Dutch Inhabitants; they make use also of them for Littermen, 10 or 12 of them being sometimes employed at a time, to carry a good bulky Hollander, 10, 20, nay 30 Leagues in a Litter. However as they are defended from Courtiers, so they are too proud to carry any ordinary Perfon, who must be contented to be carried by the ordinary Coelys or Labourers, who live all over the Country; whereas the Chupias inhabit in the District of the Church of Clandecost. Of the Parens.

Theofe of the Tribe of the Parens do not live in such great Numbers in Jafnapatnam, as they do about Tutecory; they apply themselves to the Sea, and especially in diving for Sea-Horse Teeth and Pearls. They generally speak Portuguese, and are an active sort of People.

The Chittis live for the most part upon the Linen Manufacture and Traffick, the word Chitty signifying as much as a Merchant; they are a crafty Generation. Each of these Tribes does not marry into any other, besides their own, nay commonly in the same Family. Besides which, each Handicraftsman educates his Son to the same Trade he is of; thus a Weaver's Son follows the Weaving-Trade, as the Smith's Son does that of a Smith.

The Tribe of the Carreas live upon Fishing, which they perform with monstrous large Nets; they inhabit near the Sea-thore of Jafnapatnam; and the Banks of the Salt River. Tho' of the Tribe of the Mokkuas are likewise Fishermen.

The Nalloas are generally Slaves to the Bellaites, and much blacker than the rest. Their Business is to gather the liquor that flows out of the Coco-Trees, call'd Sypri and Ewak by the Indians, to dig the Ground, to tend the Cattel, water the Trees, and such like Drudgeries, as is commonly done also by the Coelys or ordinary Labourers. They are a natty Generation, you may finel them at a good distance, not unlike the Hottentots on the Cape of Good Hope.

The Parens are the most despicable of all, their Employment being to carry out Dung and such like filthy things, they feed upon Rats and Mice.

It is observable, that the Tribes of the higher Rank look upon the inferior Ones with a great deal of Scorn, these being obliged to salute the others in the Streets with deep Reverence, and other Ceremonies to shew their Submission. On the other hand, all the Men of what Rank or Quality ever, exercise a great Authority over their Wives, whom they rarely honour so far as to eat with them, but commonly dine alone. None of all these Tribes eat Cows Flesh, which is the reason that no Cows are killed but by the Dutch, the Cow being look'd upon as the reft as a Sacred Creature, as it was formerly among the Egyptians *; of which more hereafter.

Tho' their Tribes are very numerous, yet do they relate to some few Families, from whence they take their Original like the Branches from the Stem of a Tree. The same was practis'd among the antient Egyptians, who distinguish'd their Nation into four Head Tribes, viz. the Priests, the Soldiers, the Artisans and Handicrafts-men, and the Sheep and Cowherds. Just as now-a-days some of the European Nations are distinguish'd into four Estates, viz. Noblemen, Patricians or Gentlemen, Citizens, and the Common People.

For the rest, the generality of the Inhabitants of the Kingdom of Jafnapatnam are naturally ingenious, and have a strong Memory; they are very sober and moderate in their Diet, and (except the Nalloas and Parens) very clean in their Apparel, not quarrelling, but very free with their Tongue.

Their general Vice is Fornication, and Adultery, especially among the young Men, as the old Ones are much addicted to Superflitions, as to the choice of certain Days (whereof something was said before concerning Raja Singa) the Cries of Birds, and such like things used among the antient Romans. Hence it is that the Portuguese in those Parts have a Proverb to this day, I know not
not what unfortunate Sigh (Rofio Mofin-
Baldens. ho) did come in my way this day.

Thus on the Coaft of Coromandel, they
look upon it as fortunate, if they see
a certain red Bird, with a white Ring a-
about his Neck. *John van Twijf in his De-
scription of Gufuratte, tells us of the Na-
tives there, that they look upon it as a
good Sign, if they meet an Elephant or
Camel loaden or unloade, a Horfe with-
out a Burden, or a Cow or Buffler with
Water on their Backs, for without a
Load they were accounted unfortunate; ;
a Ram or Dog with a piece of Meat in
his Mouth, a Cat palling to the right
hand of them: they also reckon it for-
unate, if they meet any Body that car-
ries Meat, Milk and Butter, or if a Cock
crofes the way.

It is certain, that the Observations of
the Cries and Flights of the Birds have
not only been usual among the ancient Ro-
mans, but also the Jews, with several oth-
er such like Superfluitions, Predictions,
asking Advice from the Devil, the find-
ing out of stolen or lost Goods, &c. for
Necromancy was forbid, Jfa. 8. 19. In-
cantations, Abd. 19. 19. Observations of
the Cries of the Birds, Ezek. 21. 21. the
choice of certain Days, Ezb. 3. 7. & 9.
24. the consulting of Woods, Hos. 4.
12. besides which, the Predictions from
the different Appearance of the Water,
Air, Fire and Earth, out of certain Uni-
on of Characters or Numbers (called Ca-
bala) Chiromancy, Astrology, Inspeci-
ions out the Magic Glafs, and fuch like
Dialobical Illusions, described more at
large by Peneur in his Treatife, de varis
Divinationum generibus.

Besides the Artificians and Handicrafts-
men, whereof there is great Plenty in
Jaffnapatnem, they have certain Perfon-
s who apply themselves to the Law; and
in the high Court of Juftice, composed of
Hollander and Indians, were fet al-
ways (besides the Modeliers) a certain
Perfon well versed in the Laws and Con-
fifitions of his Native Country. They
have also their Advocates, who make
very long Speeches in their Pleadings.

Neither are they deftitute of Physici-
ans, fuch as they are; for to speak Truth
they are more than Empiricks, who prac-
tife according to certain Books and
Traditions, transmitted to them by their
Anceflors, and confirm'd to them by
their own Experience. They know not
what Anatomy is, and very little of the
nature of purging Medicines, which are
not often used in this hot Climate: How-
ever when a Purge is to be given (we-
ther a Potion or Pills) the Compoftion
is always made of fresh Herbs; and if it
works too strong, they mix fome powde-
red Pepper with Water, and apply it to
the Navel in the nature of an Ointment.
I can tell it by my own experience, that
it is a good Remedy againft the Belly-ach
and Loofenes.

They have also good Store of Surgeons
and Barbers, the laft carry always a
small Looking-glas along with them,
their Razors are thicker on the back than
ours; they not only shave your Beard
and Head, but alfo pare your Head and
Toe Nails, and cleanse your Ears.

Weavers are here in abundance. Thefe
sit flat upon the Ground, their feet be-
ing plac'd in a Hole dug for that pur-
pose, whilft they are at work.

Callico-Printers or Painters are num-
berfles here, who have a way of prepa-
ring their Colours, that they never go
out by washing, tho' thofe printed at Jaf-
napatnem are not near fo good as thofe
of the Coaft of Coromandel, and especi-
fally thofe done at Majulipatan.

They are excellent Workmen in Ivory
and Ebony Wood, as likewife in Gold
and Silver, and will come with their
Tools (which are but few) to work in the
Houfes of the Dutch. They are ex-
actly well verified in the eflying of Gold.

They are as well provided with Smiths,
Carpenters and Bricklayers, as moll
Places in Europe, tho' a Carpenter or Brick-
layer gets not above five or fix Pence
a day.

Having thus given you a full account
of the Kingdom of Jaffnapatnem, we
will now go from thence along the Se-
afhores to Trinqueutena, taken 1639 by
Mr. Anthony Caan, which might have been
done before whilft Mr. Adam Wefermol
was in Cylon (there being more than
50 Men in Garifon) had not Raja Singa
bent his Thoughts upon Batcado, or as
fome will have it upon Matecalo. Trin-
queneta has a moft excellent Harbour,
(as you may fee by the Draught) may
to speak the Truth, the beft and largeft
in the whole life of Cylon, there being more
secure riding at anchor here, than in
the Harbours of Belligamme, Gale or Co-
lombo.

This Place was several times relin-
Trinque-
quih'd and rebuit by our Company, ef-
female.

during our War with the Eng-
lift, it being not thought convenient to
leave fo good a Harbour, and fo conve-
niently feated for the interrupting all
Correspondence betwixt Foreigners and
Raja Singa, to the Discretion of an E-
}
nemy; tho the repairing of it (during my stay in Ceylon) under Captain Peter Walsh, cost us abundance of People, that were swept away by a Phrenetical Distemper, which made them drown themselves in the Sea. Some of their Bodies being open'd, certain Worms were found in the Substancse of the Brains, occasion'd questionless by the Violence of the Heat, the continual Labour, Watching, and the feeding upon Salt-Provisions; but more especially by the cold Night-Fogs. After which time it was strengthened with some additional Fortifications, as appears by Captain Peter du Pont's Letter, dated the 5th of Octob. 1667, from Macassar in the Isle of Celebes.

"I was once more order'd to fail with some Forces to Trinqueunemale, to take once more possession of that Harbour and Bay for our Company, which I did accordingly with good Success; and having reconstitute the Place with four Bastions, and reduc'd the circum-

"jacent Inhabitants to our Subjection, a left a sufficient Garlion there, and so return'd to Colombo.

From Trinqueunemale you travel by the way of Capedo to Batacelo, the first place conquer'd by the Dutch in this Island, whereof we have given you the best account we were able, not questioning but that in case we should once live in Peace with the King of Candy (who is very old, almost doting, and much addicted to strong Liquor) our Countrymen will be much better acquainted with the Island Countries than they have been hitherto.

According to the last Letter I receiv'd from Tutecorn, dated Decemb. 20. 1668, there had been lately an Insurrection in the Isle of Ceylon, so that they were forced to draw their Forces together out of Saffragam and Mannekewarrre, but was appeased since, tho the Forces were not as yet diminished.
Natural History of Ceylon. Their Pagodes, Convents, Monks. Manners, Habit and Oeconomy of the Cingalefes.

Having hitherto taken a view of those Places of Ceylon that are under the Jurisdiction of the Dutch Company, we will now take a turn to Candy, the Imperial Residence, as the most proper place to be inform'd concerning the real Constitution of this Isle, and its Inhabitants.

The City of Candy. The City of Candy is seated about 30 Leagues from the Sea-fide, and 9 from Vintana up the River of Trinquinemate, about 21 Leagues by Land from Mattecalo, and 9 from the Sea-shore, where the Emperor has his Docks for building and re-fitting his Ships and Gallies. The other Cities of Ceylon being not described in any Books, we must also pass by in silence here. All over the Isle you fee abundance of very splendid Pagodes. The Foundation of that of Vintana has no less than 130 foot in Circumference; it is of a great height, and gilt on the top; it is oval on the bottom, and arifes into a four-corner'd Point like a Pyramid. The Great Pagode betwixt Gale and Mattecalo is also much celebrated, serving for a Light-house to Ships as well as that of Trinquinemate. In the large high Pagode before-mention'dstands an Idol representing a Man with a naked Sword in his hand, lifting up his Arm, as if he were ready to strike. To this Idol the Cingalefes pay their Reverence, and offer their Sacrifices upon all Emergencies, or in time of Sicknels; for which reason they keep a Basket in every Houfe, wherein they gather such Provisions as they are to sacrifice. They believe that the World will not have an end fo long as that Pagode stands. Some worship an Elephant's Head of Wood or Stone, to obtain Wifdom. They adorn their Idols with Flowers. These Elephants Heads are plac'd sometimes on Trees in the High-ways, sometimes in little Brick Houfes or Chappels. You fee also frequently in the high Road certain heaps of Stones, Earth or Dung, upon which each Palleger throws something as he passes by.

Just by Religiamme I saw the Figure of a Man at leaft six Yards high, cut in a Rock about half a yard deep, who us'd to be worship'd by the Cingalefes.

Near it is a high-peak'd Mountain, ac-
counted the highest in the Indies, call'd Pico de Adam, or Adam's Peak; because they are of opinion, that here stood formerly the Paradise, where Adam was created: they also tell you, that the Print of the Foot of Adam is to be seen to this day in the Rock, the Draught whereof is kept in the Imperial Court. Unto this Rock a vast number of People flock from far diftant places, to fee this sacred Relick, tho' the Mountain is of very difficult access, nay (if we may credit Maffeus the Jefuit) quite inaccessible, unlefs by means of certain Iron Chains and Iron Spikes fastened to the Rocks.

Some are of opinion that they reverence the Chamberlain of the Queen Candace in this place, who according to some Historians, but especially Dorotheus Bishop of Tyrus (a Man equally famous for his Learning and Sanquity under Con-stantine the Great) preach'd the Gospel in the Happy Arabia, Ezythrea and Taprobana.

There are also divers Convents in Ceylon, and a great number of Brabmans and Monks and Priefts, who are in great Veneration among the common People; they never eat any thing that has been living, or is capable of producing any living Sub-

The Temple of a Man's Head.

stance, as Eggs, &c. Their Friers wear yellow Habits, with their Heads shaved all over, for which reafon they never ap-
pear in the Streets without Umbrello's, and Heads in their hands, muttering out certain Prayers as they go along. Their Convents have divers Galleries and Chappels, wherein are placed the Statutes of several Men and Women, who, as they fay, have led holy Lives. These are adorn'd with Gold and Silver Apparel, and attended with burning Lamps and Wax-Candles day and night, plac'd upon Altars: The Candelsticks being supported by naked Boys artificially curved. The Friers have their cer-

And Idols.

tain hours for Prayers, which they perform in thefe Chappels.

They have alfo their publick Pro-
cellations: The Head or Abbot of the cof-

Convant being mounted on a fine Ele-
phant, sumptuously harniffed with an Umbrello over his Head, marches along the Street in great Pomp, under the found of Horns, Trumpets, and other such
such sort of Mufick, making an odd kind of Harmony, accompany’d by a great number of Men, Women and Children; the Maidens of Quality dance all along before the Elephant naked down to the middle, their Heads, Arms and Ears adorn’d with Golden Bracelets and Jewels; the Garments which cover their under parts are of different Colours. They pay their daily Devotions to a certain Idol call’d Sambaja, by prostrating themselves upon the ground, and afterwards clasping their hands together over their Heads. But concerning the Religious Worship of the Cingaleses we shall have occasion to say more in the following Treatise, which in effect differs very little from the Malabars and those of Coromandel, except that they are not altogether such Bigots, the Emperor of Ceylon allowing Liberty of Conscience to all Nations. The Cingaleses are not so stubborn, but that many of them have been without much difficulty converted to the Roman Faith, and since that to the Reformed Religion.

For the rest the Cingaleses are naturally active and ingenious, and good Workmen in Gold, Silver, Ivory, Ebony, Iron Works, &c. Arms inlaid with Silver, eloquent, nimble, courageous, fit for War-like Exploits, sober and watchful. They march one single Man after another, by reason of the many narrow Lanes in this Country; their Arms are a Half-pike, their Drums are small, but make a great noise, which may be heard at three Leagues distance in the Mountains; they are belted in the pursuit of a routed Enemy. Since they have conversed so much with the Portuguese and other European Nations, they are grown so cunning that they must not be too much trusted, nor despised.

Incest is so common a Vice among them, that when Husbands have occasion to leave their Wives for some time, they recommend the Conjugal Duty to be performed by their own Brothers. I remember a certain Woman at Galle, who had Confidence enough to complain of the want of Duty in her Husband’s Brother upon that account. The like happened in my time at Jaffnapatanam, which had been likely to be punished with Death, had not at my Intercession, and in
in regard of the tender beginnings of Christianity, the fame been paif'd by for that time.

The Cingaleses are in Shape and Manners not unlike the Malabars, with long hanging Ears, but not so black. The Drefs of the Men is a Veil call'd Regilla, of Woolen or Linen Cloth; their under Garment is a piece of Linen wrap't about the middle, and drawn through both their Legs, like a pair of Breeches: On their Heads they wear a kind of red Caps, such as we call Rock Caps, which they look upon as a singular Ornament, and in their Ears Rings and precious Stones. The Hils of their Swords or Scymetres are commonly of Silver, Ivory, or Gold, with flaming Blades.

The common People appear for the most part naked, having only a piece of Cloth wrap't round the middle to cover their Privy Parts. The Women go with their Breasts uncover'd, being generally well limb'd: Instead of a Head-dreß they have a way of tying their Hair together like a Cap. They wear Golden or Silver Necklaces about their Necks, and Rings on their Fingers and Toes.

The Cingaleses as well as the Malabars are much addicted to Idenles and Pleasures, and infift much upon their Pedi-
gree. They marry as many Wives as they think fit, as well as the Mahometans, of which there live a confiderable number in this Ifle. They marry their Daugh
ters at 10 or 11 years of Age, a Custom not to be root'd out among them, they being very fond of the Virginity of their Wives. They bury their Dead after the manner of the Pagans.

In their Houses they are exceffive neat, Their Or- ufe instead of Trenchards and Table- Cloths the Leaves of Fig-trees; their Spoons are made of Coco Nutshells, and their drinking Veflels of Earth, with hollow Pipes, through which they pour (like the Moors) the Drink into the Mouth without touching their Lips; for as the Cingaleses and Malabars infift much upon their Noble Defcent, fo they will neither eat nor drink with thofe of an inferior Rank; nay many of them are fo proud as not to eat with their own Wives.

The moft current Coin here are the Their Coin, Silver Laryns, each whereof is worth about 10 d. a Fanams is only 5 d. tho they have Golden and Silver Fanams; a Pagode was formerly no more than 84 Shillins, but is since raif'd to 120, or fix Dutch Gilders; as well in Ceylon as Ma-
labar, two Golden Fanams at 5 d. a piece make a Laryn.

C H A P. L.

Fertility of Ceylon. A Description of the Cinnamon and Snakewood. A strange Tree.

The ifle of Ceylon is very fertile in Rice, and all forts of Fruits, as Ananas. Cocones, the beft Oranges, Lem-
mons, and Citrons, exceeding by far thofe of Spain and Portugal; Fig-trees, Caju-
ves, Grapes, Potato's, Quinquag, Papages and Pongramats. You have here freth Grapes the whole year round, except in the three Winter or rainy Months. It abounds also in Sugar-reeds, and Muf-
berry-trees, which produce a good quan-
tity of Silk; as in Ginger, Pepper, Car-
damum, Tobacco, wild Palm-trees, af-
fording vast quantities of a kind of Sugar, and the Juice call'd Surpi their ordinary Drink. They are flor'd also with Calabas Trees, Cotton Trees, grack Trees, Portuguese Figs, Mangos of divers Sorts, long Pe-
per, Melons, Water-Melons, Onions, and Garlick. Since the settling of the Dutch here, they have also propagated with
good successe Cabbages, Asparagus, Car-
rots and Radifhes: But the Heen or the Bride in Conteft of this ifle is the finest and pureft Cinnamon, which grow-
ing only in this Iland, no wonder if we have difputed the entire Posfeffion there-
of for fo many years with the Portu-
gueses.

This precious Spice is call'd by the A Descrip-
ingaleses Cuernega potto, and the Tree, Curindo-gas, one of which are of a great bulk, their Leaves refembling tho-
se of the Lemmon Trees, but not quite fo broad; the Blossom is white and of an agreeable Scent, which produces a yel-
lowish Fruit, not unlike a small Olive, out of which the Inhabitants prefs an Oil not much differing both in Colour and Virtue from that of Nutmegs, but in
smell like the Cinnamon it felf.
The Manner of peeling Cinnamon.
The Cinnamon-Tree has a double Bark, the outward Bark being taken off with a crooked Knife; the inward Rind is cut with a Knife first round the Tree, and then in length, which being expos'd to the Sun-beams in the Fields, shrinks together into such small Rolls as we see them in Europe. The Trees that are thus peelt perifh, instead whereof the Fruits that fall upon the Ground produce other Cinnamon-Trees. The Wood is very white, and ufed by the Inhabitants for building. It is observable that these Cinnamon-Trees don't grow all over Ceylon, but only in some certain places: For in the whole Kingdom of Jafnapatnam, and the Isle of Manadar, none of these Trees are to be seen, but only beyond the River Chilau, in the Country about Negumbo, and the Inland Countries, as like-wise near Galé. These Trees seldom grow together, but are generally seen in Woods mixt with other Trees. Whilft I was Miniftrer at Galé, some of my Slaves us'd now and then to bring some Cinnamon Wood among the reft into the Kitchin, which when put into the Fire emitted a very odoriferous fcent.

It is further worth taking notice of, that whereas according to the Judgment of the Naturalifts and Physicifans, the Cinnamon is very hot, yet does the Root of the Tree produce not only a Water smelling exactly like Camphyr, but also the strongefl scented Camphyr it felf: I have feveral pieces of it, which fmall fo strong that I am fcarce able to endure it. Out of the Cinnamon Wood, whilft yet green, they diftil a Water of an agreeable fmall, and very wholesome to our Bodies. The Natives make out of the outward Bark of these Trees curious Cabinets: I have fuch a one by me of a conderable bignefs, which was prefented me by Major Peter du Pòu 1665., juft up on my departure from Ceylon.

The Earl-Indies produce three different forts of Cinnamon. 1. Is the finceft Cinnamon call'd Canel Fino by the Portuguese, being the fame that is taken from very young, or at leaff not very old Trees. 2. The coarfe Cinnamon call'd Canel Grosfo by the Portuguese, taken from very thick and old Trees. And, 3. The Canel de Mato, or wild Cinnamon, which grows likewife on the Coaft of Malabar, but is in no eflem; for where-a-as a Batd of Ceylonife Cinnamon is fold for 5o or 6o Rixdolari, the wild Cinnamon yields not above 10 or 12. Tho I have heard fome of the moft ingenious of the Natives affirm, that the wild Cinnamon might be much meliorated, and made fit for ufe. The Dutch Company is now, through God's Bleffing, in the pollution of the Cinnamon of all kinds, as likewise of all the Spices, viz. of the Nutmegs, Mace and Cloves, except the Pepper, which grows in ferveral places.

The Snake-wood or Lignum Colubrum, The Snake-grows most frecuently in the ifle of Wood. Ceylon; it is white inclining to yellow, very hard, and of a bitter falt; it is in great requifite among the Indians, and accounted a good Remedy againft ferveral Diftempers: They poudr it, and rub the whole Body with it to cure the Itch. They also take an Ounce of poudr'd Snake-wood in Water or Wine againft the Collick, burning Fevers, and other Diftempers, but efpecially against the Stings of the Serpents, of which there are many in this ifland.

The Cingalefes Naturalifts fay that the Virtue of the Snake-wood was firft difco- ver'd by a certain small Creature call'd Quil, or Quirpele, by the Portuguese, being of the bignefs of our Ferrets, wherewith we catch the Rabbits; of this kind the Indians keep many in their Houfes, partly for Sport, partly to catch Rats and Mice with. This Creature having a natural Antipathy againft the Snakes and Serpents, whenever it is flung by them runs to the Snake-wood, and after having eaten of it, is cur'd of its Wounds. Marcellus de Bofchhouwer, a Perfon in great efteem in Ceylon, relates, that he has ferveral times feen this Quirpele engag'd with Snakes, and among the reft one that vanquifh'd a Serpent; but being wounded run to the next Wood, and having eaten some of this Snake-wood, returned in half an hour to the place, where its vanquifh'd Enemy lay extended dead upon the ground. The Cingalefes call the Root of this Tree Nay Lelli, unto which they attribute a fingular Virtue for the Cure of divers Diftempers.

There grows a strange Tree in the ifle of Ceylon call'd the Root-tree, becaufe its Branches turn to the ground like Ropes, where taking Root again, they produce a Tree that fpreads in a short time over a fpacious Tract of Ground. Ceylon produces alfo Tamandind-Trees of a confiderable bulk, the fruit whereof is accounted an excellent Remedy againft the Scruvy and Drophly. There grows another Tree in Ceylon like our Noli me tangere; for if you go to touch it, it moves backwards, and gives way to your hand.

For the reft, Ceylon is sufficiently provided with Medicinal Herbs, and they
The Catching of Elephants on the Island of Ceylon.
A Description of Ceylon.

Chap. LI.

Great number of Elephants in Ceylon: Are very pernicious. Divers Inflances of it. How they take the Elephants. Their Bufflers, Tygers, Bears, Birds, Fifes, Crocodiles and Porcupines, or Sea-hogs.

Cure all their Distempers with green Herbs, in the use whereof their Physicians are better vers'd (by Experience) than many of our pretending Chyrugeons; God Almighty having provided Remedies suitable to the Distempers of each Country.

The island of Ceylon abounds in all forts of four-leg'd Creatures, Birds, Fifes, Stones and certain Products of the Sea, of each whereof we must say something.

Among the four-leg'd Beasts the Elephant challenges the first Rank; of these there are great numbers here, and so pernicious, that it is not safe travelling without some Soldiers with their Drums and Kettles, the noise whereof frightens these Creatures: They are most dangerous towards Evening when they are hungry; for the Colsy or Littermen often run away at the sight of an Elephant, leaving those they carry to shift for themselves.

I remember that in my time, a Portuguese, Reform'd Minifter, nam'd John Ferreira d'Almeida, travelling with his Wife from Gale to Colombo, the Litter-Carriers (according to their Custom) ran away at the sight of an Elephant, who did however not the least harm, but laying his Trunk upon the Woman's Palankin or Litter, went away: But things of that nature happen not always alike.

I observ'd once as I was travelling from Mannar to Battapamam, that the Elephants had done considerable mischief hereabouts, and during the rainy Season had render'd the Ways almost impassable.

We had the good fortune to escape narrowly the danger of an Elephant who kill'd a certain Negro, one of the Commanders of the Elephant-Hunters, in a place we had past not long before.

At Mature are vast Stables, where the wild Elephants are tam'd, and afterwards sold to the Moors of Bengal and Coromandel. They take the Elephants near take and Mature in the following manner: They fix abundance of large Stakes or Trunks of Trees in the ground, so as to leave the Entrance wide enough, but growing narrower within by degrees; in these they have certain Traps, and the wild Vol. III.

Elephants being decoy'd by the same ones into these Enclosures, are catch'd in the Traps or Snares, like as we do in our decoying Ponds. They are very hard to be tam'd, and require sometimes four whole Months before they can be brought to lie down: All this while they must be carried twice a day to some River or other to swim. This is done by putting a wild Elephant betwixt two tame ones, who take such care of the other, that they hit him from both sides with their Trunks, till they make him pliable, and at last quite tame.

It often happens that the young Elephants are taken in following the old ones. These are very unlucky: I remember, that one time as several of us were talking together, one of these young Elephants came silly and pah'd with his back-side against one of our Company, that he was ready to fall upon his Nose.

They feed upon green Herbs and Leaves of Fig-trees, Coco, and other Trees; neither do they refuse Areek and Sugar. At a certain time of the year an Oil illies out of the Heads of the Old Elephants when they run mad, and oftentimes kill their Canno or Guides. The Ceylonese Elephants are accounted the largest and best in the Indies, and, if you will believe the Natives, are ador'd by the other Elephants.

Horfes (great Enemies of the Elephants) were first brought from abroad into this Island. The Portuguese having some years since sent Horfes into the Íle de Vacas, they are multiply'd to such a degree, that you may fee them feed in Herds of 60, 70, 80, or 100. Of Bufflers they have a great store Bufflers in Ceylon; I have seen whole Herds of them of 100 and more feeding in the Countries of Chilau and Madampe, which were but indifferently peopled at that time. They have also Hedg-Hogs, Oxen, Cows, Bulls, Sheep, Goats, Stags, Does, Elks, 

00000
A Description of CEYLON.

Elks, tame and wild Boars, Hares and Partridges, Peacocks and Apes in abundance.

The Woods here produce also some ravenous Beasts, as Tygers, tho' I never saw any, but had a Grey-hound given me by a Portuguese, who bore the marks of a Tyger's Claws on his Buttocks. Bears I have seen both in Jafnapa\textit{num} and \textit{Manasar}; I saw once five or six young ones drowned in \textit{Manasar} by the Inhabitants, who had found them at \textit{Montotte}, and thought fit to take this course with them to prevent their increase.

Jackals.

They abound also in \textit{Jackals}, a Creature very greedy after Mens Flefh, for which reason they cover their Graves with great Stones; they sometimes take them with Grey-hounds, but when they are hard put to it, they pis, which emits so nauseous a Scent that the Hounds can't endure it. The Flefh of the \textit{Jackals} is given with good Success by the Physic-ians of the Country to cure the Consumption. Towards the Evening the \textit{Jackals} meet and make a most dreadful noise, and will some times fall upon Pallengers. In my time a Coffin who was in drink had his Teeth eaten out by the \textit{Jackals}. The \textit{Jackal} is not unlike a Fox, and has exactly such a Tail. The \textit{Malakars} call the \textit{Jackals} \textit{Adavis}. I saw but one Leopard in the Isle of \textit{Ceylon}, and not one Unicorn or Rhinoceros.

\textit{Ceylon} affords vast quantities of Birds, call'd by the Inhabitants by peculiar Names. Crows you shall fee by thousands about Noon upon the Hovels, but they are so cunning as not easily to be shot except through a hole or small Window. Towards night they leave the Towns, and retire to the Trees in the Country, and in the morning early look about for Prey. If one of them happens to be kill'd, the rest make a most terrible Outcry.

There are certain Birds in \textit{Ceylon} call'd \textit{Minibots} by the Portuguese, who often make bold with the young Chickens; they have also Owls that make a dreadful noise in the night-time. They abound in Geele, Herons, wild and tame Ducks, Peacocks, Pigeons, Turtles, Partridges, Parroquets, of most delicious colours; Pecwits, Swallows, Bats, &c. Among the rest here is a certain Bird which builds his Nest hanging on the Branches of the Trees: They have also abundance of fine Singing Birds, Nightingals and Larks in abundance, Sea-gulls, Water-snapes, Bees, Fire-flies, Gnats and Locusts.

\textit{Ceylon} produces great plenty of Fish, Fishe. as \textit{Carp}, Place, Crabs, Pikes, King-fishes, Sail-fishes, Craw-fishes, Haddocks, Galleon-fishes, Sharks, Orados, Sardins, large Smelts, Bat-fishes, Seals, Oifiers, Muscles, Shrimps, Pampus, Barbels, Bonitos, Coquades, &c.

Among the Amphibious Creatures, the 

\textit{Kaiman} or \textit{Crocodile}, call'd \textit{Lagarto} by the Portuguese, is very frequent here; some of which are 18 foot long. They have four Feet with crooked Claws, their Skin cover'd with Scales, which are so hard upon the Back, that they are Musquet proof; so that they are not vulnera-ble except in the Belly and Eyes: Their under Jaws are unmovable, but they have sharp Teeth: Their Back-bones being without Joints, they can't turn short, whence the bent way to escape them, is to get away from them by many windings and turnings. 'Tis generally believ'd here that the Crocodile has a Stone or rather Bone in the Head, which given in Powder is an excellent Remedy against the Stone. The Bones of the Sharks are accounted very good against the Spleen.

Mr. \textit{Robfert} says, that in some of the Rivers of the Isles of America are certain Crocodiles that smell like Musk, I have with amazement seen Crocodiles lying upon the Water like Logs of Wood, with their Eyes shut; and if they happen to meet with a Prey, they leap at it on a sudden, like an Arrow from the Bow.

\textit{Vincent le Blanc} tells us a Story of a Burgermaiter's Servant of Alexandria, who pailing near the River-fide was devor'd by a Crocodile which he took for a Log of Wood swimming upon the Water. They say that they have a white Fat, which is an excellent Remedy against sharp Humours that settle in any part of the Body. In Jafnapa\textit{num} there are many Crocodiles in the Fens, Ponds and Lakes, which if they happen to dry up in the Summer, they dig holes to live in; we were often visited by them in our Camp before Jafnapa\textit{num}, but they did no mischief. The \textit{Chineses} make a dainty Dish of the young Crocodiles.

In the Isle of \textit{Manasar} are great num-.

Serpents are very common all over the Island of Ceylon: The Sea-Serpents are sometimes 8, 9, or 10 yards long. The Land-Serpents call'd Rats catchers are also very large, live on the tops of the Houses, but are harmless Creatures. The most dangerous are the Cobras Caleulos by the Portugese which frequently used to kill People whilst I liv'd in Jafnapatnam. So soon as any body is flung or wounded by these Serpents, they apply the Adder-stone to the Wound, and give the Patient some Milk. Our Chirurgeon Albert van Lambergen writ to me in 1666. that being flung by a Serpent, he became blind, but after some time recover'd his sight. A Parishioner belonging to the Church of Manipay, as he was mending the top of the Church, happen'd to be wounded by a Serpent that lay hid among a heap of Leaves, and died soon after. I saw once two Serpents twisted round one another sporting under the Wall of the same Church, which I order'd to be cut to pieces by a Soldier. Such of the Inhabitants as retain still some Remnants of Paganism, will not allow the Serpents to be kill'd.

The Malabars call the Serpents Pambo and Naga, and give their Cattel and Children their Names; nay they feed them because they should do them no harm. The Serpents come frequently into the Houses, especially in the rainy season. During my Abode at Jafnapatnam two Dogs were flung to death in the House, and I have seen them sometimes pass up stairs over the Beds. Another time a Serpent pass'd so near my Wife in the House, that he touch'd her Leg with the Tail, and was afterwards kill'd by the Servants. There is also here a kind of Adders call'd Vipers by the Portugese, they are speckled and very venomous. Whilst I liv'd at Jafnapatnam, a certain High-German Sol-
dier belonging to the Gar lion (common- 
ly known by the Name of the Serpent-
Catcher) being sent for by Mr. Anthony
Pavlton Governor of Coromandal, to
take a certain Cobre Capel, that was in his
Lodging-room; he came accordingly,
and with his Hat only before his Face, laid
hold with his other hand of the Serpent,
without receiving the leaft harm; he did
handle the Creature afterwards in our
Prefence, and not only carried it away
in his Snap-fuck, but also used to fleep
near it. I fufpecting fome Witchcraft
in the matter, talk'd to him feriously a-
bout it; but he afurred me, that nothing
was done but by natural means, and that
he always carried the Head and Heart of
a Serpent about him: wherewith I was
forced to refi fatisfy'd, he being not wil-
ing to discover the whole Mystery.
Among the Inhabitants of the Coaft of
Coromandel, and the Cingalefs and Malia-
bars, are certain Fellows, who have an
Art of making the Serpents fand up
right and dance before them, which they
perform by certain enchanting Songs.
Thefe that are to take an Oath in thofe
parts, put one of their Hands into an
Earthern VefTel, wherein is a Serpent:
if they ecape without being wounded,
they are fupposed to fwear true; but if
not, on the contrary.
Upon this Occafion I cannot forget to
mention fome Remedies used againft the
Stings of Serpents. First of all it is re-
quifite to bind the affected Part above
and below the Wound, to prevent the
Poifon from being communicated to the
Mafs of Blood, and afterwards hold it
over as near as the Flame as it is po-
fible. I would have every body that
goes to the Eaft Indies, to provide him-
feft with fome Orvian, Theriac, Mithri-
date, Confection of Alkermes, Ballam of
Peru, Rue, Scordium, Scorzoner, Angelis,
and Contrabiera Roots, thofe being
great Cordials and Antidotes.
They muft keep to a cooling Diet, and
avoid purging and bleeding, but infeaf
thereof make ufe of bathing to open the
Pores of the Body. The Peel of Lem-
ons or Citrons taken fresh from the Tree,
is accounted an excellent Remedy, and
failing Spittle applied to the Wound.
If you can take the Serpent that has giv-
en the Wound, brufle the Head, and ap-
ply it to the affected Part. However the
Adlerstone parfuples all the ref, but is of-
ten adulterated. The right one raifes no
Bubbles upon the Water, and flicks clofe
to the Lips, if put to the Mouth.
The Serpents of Ceylon are not altogeth
ier fo large as thofe of Java and Bandia: 
at Batavia there was once taken a Ser-
pent, which had fwallowed an entire
Stag of a large Size; and one taken at
Banda had done the fame with a Negro
Woman.
Besides thefe Serpents, Ceylon produc-
s several forts of other cooling Crea-
tures, as Thoofand Feet, called Millepie
by the Portuguese, which are fometimes
7 Inches long; Scorpions, Spiders of a
prodigious Bignefs, Frogs, Tortoifes, Toads,
&c. Ceylon alfo affords divers precious Precious
stones, as Saphirs, Rubies, Topazet, Gra-
nats, &c. Some fay it alfo produces
Gold, Silver, Iron, and other Metals,
but that their Kings will not allow thefe
Mines to be dug. This feems not impro-
fable, it being certain that Iron has been
bought out of the Country. It affords alfo
Chryftal in abundance. The Com-
modities chiefly vented here by the Por-
tuguefs, were colour'd Stuffs of all forts,
Velvetes, Silks, Red Caps, Porcelain Spices,
Ambfra or Opium, China Root, Camp-
hyr, Mask, Sandel wood, Lead, Copper,
Tin, Salpetter, Brimfcone, gilt
Looking-Glaffes, glaß Bottles, painted
Callicoes of Suart and Coromandel, all
which are ftil in vogue here.
The Ile of Ceylon has besides Fih, fe-
veral Products of the Sea. Of the
Pearls and Pearl-fifhery we have spoken
before, in the Description of Tuc{coryn.
Amb ergreffe is found here fometimes near Amer-
the Sea-fhore, in good large pieces and
greffe of the beft kind: they call it Panabam-
bar in the Maldive Islands. This preci-
sous Drug was altogether unknown to
Hippocrates, Dioscorides and Galen, and to
this day its true Origin is a Riddle to us;
the fome will have it to be the Seed of the
Wales, others a certain fine Earth, oth-
ers a certain Pitch or Roffin, growing
at the bottom of the Sea, and for-
ced thence to the Shore by Tempfeis.
Certainly it, that it is generally found
after formy Weather. Mr. John Hu-
gan van Lisfobten mentions a piece of
Amb ergreffe, taken up near the Cape Co-
morny, 1555, which weighed 30 Quin-
tals. It's faid, that the Birds are very
fond of the Scent of it, and the Prints of
the Bills of Birds have fometimes been
perceived in the Ambrep, and is accounted
a certain Sign of its Goodnes.
Mr. Rofchford in his Natural History of
the American Islands, fays, that the Am-
ber there, when firft taken, has fo naufeous
a Scent, that the Birds are drawn to-
wards it as by the Smell of a Carrion: He
fays, it smells like rank Bacon.

The

828

A Description of

CEYLON.

Remedies
against the
Stings of
Serpents.
A Description of CEYLON. 829

Chap.LII. The Amber is of different kinds; the black (the worst of all) is found near the Isle of Mauritius, next is the White, and the Grey the best of all. In some parts of America there is a kind of Amber, they call the foxed Amber, because it is swallowed and vomited up again by the Foxes without any Alteration, except that it loses something of its Scent. The best Ambergrease is of an Ash Colour, like Ashes mix'd with Wax. It is adulterated with Wax, Rosin and Pitch; to know the real Goodness of it, you must thrust a hot Needle into it, and by the Smell of the Moisture that adheres to it, you may judge of its Goodness: You may also lay a small quantity of Amber upon a hot Knife; if it be good, it will melt immediately like Wax; and provided the Knife be very hot, it will quite evaporate without leaving the least Dregs behind. Scaliger, Garcia, Monard, Fernandes Lopes, Clusius, and Rocheford have written of the Ambergrease, its Medicinal Virtues we will leave to the Judgment of the Physicians.

The Sea about Ceylon produces likewise whole Coral Trees, some Branches whereof curiously grown I preserve in my Study. It affords also certain Horns of Sea-Horses, called Chankos, which are frequently transported to Bengal, besides divers other sorts of Horns and Shells (but not so curiously twiled as those of Ambonya) Sea-Apples, Sea-Stars, and such like.
THE IDOLATRY OF THE East-India Pagans,

Giving a true and full Account of the Religious Worship of the Indosthans, the Inhabitants of Coromandel, the Malabars and Ceylonefs; with a Description of their Idols.

PART I.

CHAP. I.


The Existence of a God or supreme Being, is so firmly rooted in the Heart of Man-kind, that there is no Nation in the World but what has acknowledged the same. What is alleged to the contrary by some, of the Cibelefs, Tapujars, Brasilians, Madagascarians, as also of the Inhabitants of Florida, the Caribee Islands, and especially of the Cape of Good Hope, must rather be attributed to the want of Knowledge of those Authors, than real Truth. Of this I was sufficiently convinced 1666. when I tarried three Months at the Cape of Good Hope, where I found these Barbarians to perform their Religious Service in the Night time, which I had no Opportunity to observe in 1665, when I came that way before.

What is said of Diagoras, Theodorus, Cypriacius, Bion, Evemerus, Lucianus, Epicerus, and especially of Protagoras, Ade-rites and Socrates, and their Denial of the Existence of God, being to be understood only of the Plurality of Gods, which was always rejected by the wiser sort among the Pagans; whence it is that we meet with the Titles of Ens Entium; the Being of all Beings, Ens primum, the first Being, Primus motor & vis matrix, the first moving Cause and Subsistence, in their Writings.

This being laid down as a fundamental Rule, we will proceed to give an account of the Idolatry of the Pagans inhabiting the Coast of Malabar and the Indies, on both sides of the Cape Comoryn, viz. at Tutecoryn, Trevanor, Coidang,
Calecutang, Cochins, Crenagans, Calecut, Canasor, as also on the Coast of Coromandel, and the isle of Ceylon. According to Rogerius, the Brahmons are distinguishing'd into six Sects, viz. Weifhnowas, Serta, Smaarta, Sbarwata, Pajenda and Tjihata; and the Benjamins of Gujurate into no less than 83; but in the aforementioned parts, the Brahmons are divided into four head Sects.

The first are the Conwarack, who use neither Fire, nor Candles, nor cold Water, for fear it should contain some living Creatures; they don't pass the Streets unleas they be swept before with a Broom, which they always carry with them, for fear of treading upon any thing that is living. They believe neither God nor Providence, but that all things are produced by Chance.

The second Sect is called Samarath, they actually believe no God.

The third Bijnou, who call their God Ram. They have a Fast which begins in August, and holds 40 days.

The fourth Sect is that of the Gogius, who have no Habitations of their own, but sleep in the Night-time in the Churches; they walk generally naked, having only a Cloth to cover their Privities, and bemear themselves all over with Athes. They believe a God (whom they call Bragy) the Creator of the Universe, who is in every thing, whether Man or Beast (tho he can't be seen by the Creature) gives Light to Sun and Moon, and annihilates what and when he pleases. They say, that such as die in their Faith, go directly to their God Bragy: they do not burn, but bury their dead. Whoeuer embraces their Sect, is obliged to take near a Pound of Cowdung every day among his ordinary Food, for six Months successively, the Cow being accounted sacred, and her Dung the purest thing among them. They are very superstitious: a Cart, Buffler or Afs without a Load, a Dog empty mouth'd, a Hegoat, Ape, a Goldsmith, Carpenter, Barber, Taylor, Smith, Cottonweaver, a Widow, a Burial, or some body going to a Burial, are altogether ill Omens to them; as an Elephant, Camel, an Horfe without a Burden, a Cow, an Ox and Buffler laden with Water, pretends good Luck in their Opinion. Some acknowledg one Vifmona for their suprême God, but the most one Isora; we will first treat of Isora, and afterwards of Vifmona and Brahmas.

The Brahmons have a very odd Opinion of the Creation of the World (of which more hereafter) They say that this World will diminish by degrees, till it comes to a Drop of Water, which is the Opinion of the Ixoretta or Divinity it self: After the Bragh that it shall encrease again, when Ixoretta-mans concurring out aloud, Quen, quen, will make it turn again into a single drop of Dew; this will make it revive again, first into a Mustard-Seed Corn, then turn to a Pearl, and lastly into an Egg, containing the five Elements. This Egg they say is to have seven distinct Shells or Partitions like an Onion, whence will break forth the Fire and Air upwards, and the others downwards; and, the Egg being thereby broken into two pieces, the upper part produced the Heavens, as the under part did the Earth; and because the Egg had seven Shells, which by the Divinion thereof made 14 half ones, the seven uppermost Parts furnished the matter for seven Heavens, as the seven undermost did for as many Worlds. An unpardonable Contradiction, when they themselves acknowledge their Brahmas, and implore him as the Creator of Heavens and Earth; and how incongruous is it, to make the Ixoretta or Divinity subject to decrease?

They further add, that at the opening of the beforesaid Egg, there appear'd a Thred drawn all along the middle, which join'd the 14 upper and under Worlds: Ixoretta then taking his Place in the highest Sphere of the Heavens, there arrive at the same time a Mountain on the Earth, named Calaja, on the top of which foted a Triangular Substance (Tricona Satora) which produced a round Substance, called Quivelenga, i.e. the Members of Generation of both Sexes; which Quivelenga they say, is Ixoretta or the Divinity: for finding that all living Creatures were procreated by the carnal Copulation of Men and Women, they reverenced this Quivelenga, as the Original of all created things, and adorned him in their Temples with the best sweet Herbs and Flowers. They have a certain religious Order called Jogiis, who wear the Figure of this Quivelenga, either of Wood or Copper, about the Neck, and offer him daily the best of their Victuals. Rogerius speaks to the same purpose of the Lingam, i.e. Membrum virile in Muliber, as the Isora or Esjowar is represented in their Pagodes.

St. Augin tells us something like this of the Priapus, which used to be carried in Procession in Honour of Bac- chus, thro' the Cities of Italy, and that the Matrons used to crown his Membrum virile.
The Idolatry of

Part I.


*IXORA* is as bright and white as Milk, with three Eyes, two whereof are plac'd as tho'le of other Men, and the third in the Front, being so full of Fire, that it consumes every thing it looks upon. His Stature is immense; for *Brahma* being devious to see his Head, feared to raise his Body high into the Earth, but could not reach it. *Vishnum* (whom they call the God of Inventions and Changes) having the same Curiosity to see his Feet, which reach'd deep into the Ground, transferred himselv into a Hog, the better to dig up the Earth, but would not associate him with his Wit. For, say they, *Ixora* is of so vast an extent, that the Serpent *Bategu* (which is so long as to compass the seven Worlds and the seven Seas) was not big enough to serve him for a Bracelet. I heard a Pagan once ridicule a *Brahman*, because he put the Figure of *Ixora* in his Chamber; whereas according to their Opinion, it was much larger than the Serpent *Bategu*.

*Ixora* has no less than 16 Hands, where with he holds the following things, *A Pan* with his *Heart*, a *Chain*, a *Fiddle*, *A Bell*, *Porcelian Bason*, *Capilla*, i.e. *Brahma's* *Pan* or *Head*, a *Trident*, a *Rope*, an *Ax*, *Fire* or *Gold*, a *Drum*, *Beads*, a *Staff*, an *Iron Wheel*, a *Serpent*, with a Cresent or half Moon on his Forehead. His Apparel is a *Tyger* Skin, his Cloke the Hide of an Elephant, surrounded with Serpents. He wears about his Neck a Collar of the Skin of a certain Creature, called *Mata* or *dega*, *Iles*, *Sc.*
Chap. II. the East-India Pagans.

The Idol Ixora

Chani, one of Ixora's Wives. For it is to be known that he has two Wives, one named Grienga or the Goddes of the Seas, whom he always carries in his Hairlocks; the other this Chani, otherwise called Parmesceri, who they say dies and revives once a Year; and as often as she dies, he takes one of her Bones, which are put into this Chain. He carries also the fame Heads as the Brahman do, his whole Body being befeem'd with Ashes, and thus rides in Triumph thro' Calaja, upon an Ox named Irixapatas, unto whom they offer certain Sacrifices.

His Attendants are called Pudas, Fixatos and Pes. Pudas is represented like a fat and short Perfon, with a large Pannch, without a Beard, having Serpents hanging down with their Tails from his Head. He wears a Bracelet on his left Arm, and two others about his Thighs, made of Serpents, and a Staff in his Right Hand. The Pes and Fixatos are represented much taller, with burning Torches in their Hands in the Night-time.

They say that Bramma has created the Universe, Vishum governs it, and Ixora kills and puts a Period to every thing. They further add, that Ixora has communicated part of his Substance to his Wife Parmesceri, alias Parvati, and she again to him; so that they are both Hermaphrodites, and Ixora is sometimes represented as such; and Rogerius, lib. 2, says, that the Brahman call their Ixora, Ardhanari, i.e. a Manwife. There are however a certain fort of Brahman called Trinimpi, who are so far different from the rest, that they won't as much as cast an Eye upon a Woman; for which reason as often as they pass thro' the Streets, they have certain Perfons, who bid the Women go out of the way. Thus the Hierophantes of Athens, and the Priests of the Goddes Cybele among the...
C H A P. III.

Contest betwixt Bramma, Vifnum and Ixora, who is obliged to be a Mendicant twelve Years. A Child produced out of the Blood of Vifnum, occasions new Differences.

THE Residence of Ixora is upon the Silver Mount Cajala, to the South of the famous Mountain Malabera, being a most delicious Place, planted with all sorts of Trees, that bear Fruit all the Year round. The Roses and other Flowers lend forth a most odoriferous Scent, and the Pond at the Foot of the Mount is enclosed with pleasant Walks of Trees, that afford an agreeable Shade, whilst the Peacocks and divers other Birds entertain the Ear with their Harmonious Noise, as the Beautiful Women do the Eyes. The circumjacent Woods are inhabited by a certain People, called Mumnis or Rixis, who avoiding the Conversation of others, spend their time in offering daily Sacrifices to their God.

It is observable, that tho' these Pagans are generally black themselves, yet do they represent these Rixis to be of a fair Complexion, with long white Beards, and long Garments hanging crosswise, from about the Neck down over the Breast. They are in rich feath from among them, that they believe, that whom they bless are blest, and whom they curse are cursed.

Within the Mountain lives another Generation, call'd Jexaquimina and Quendra, who are free from all Troubles, spend their Days in continual Contemplations, Praises and Prayers to God. Round about the Mountain stand 7 Ladders, by which you ascend to a spacious Plain, in the middle whereof is a Bell of Silver, and a Square Table, surrounded with nine precious Stones of divers Colours. Upon this Table lies a Silver Rose called Tamara Pud, which contains two Women as bright and fair as a Pearl; one is called Brigsfiri, i.e. the Lady of the Mouth, the other Tarafiri, i.e. the Lady of the Tongue, because they praise God with the Mouth and Tongue. In the Center of this Rose is the Triangle, (mentioned in the 1st Chap.) of Quimina, which they say is the permanent Residence of God.

Ixora having one time diverting himself in this Cajala or Paradise, with Pudas, Pes and Pexajos, let fall some Words, intimating him to be the greatest in all the World; which Bramma and Vifnum not able tobrook, a Contest arose about the Frecency, to decide which Ixora told them, that which of the two could take a full view of him from Head to Foot, should be accounted the Greateft.

Bramma hereupon got upon his Bird Annam (whereof more anon) and passed up into the Air, to get Sight of Ixora's Head, whiff Vifnum transforming himself into a Hog, dug into the Ground, to come at his Feet: whilst he was thus employed, meeting with a most poifious Serpent, he was so startled at it, that he deftifted from his Enterprize. This Story is related more at large by several of the Malabar Poets.

Bramma on the other hand, resolute in his Dehigns, soared very high into the Air, when being met by three Flowers, they ask'd him whither he was a going; he replied, to get sight of the Head of Ixora; they told him, his Labour was in vain, by reason of the vast distance, which made Bramma change his Resolution: but at the same time desired the Flowers to tell Ixora, that he was prevented from coming so high as his Head, by a sudden Giddiness in his Brains, which
which they promised, and did according
ly; but Ixora being tolerable of the De-
cite, did with his Chaco or Sceymeter,
cut off one of the four Heads of Bra-
mma, and cursed the Flowers. Out of the
Blood of Bramma’s Head, came forth a
Man with 500 Heads and 1000 Hands,
named Sagatracavem. The day on which
Bramma’s Head was cut off, was ever af-
 ter looked upon as ominous, and named
Pongalacha, i.e. Dies infesius; whence a-
rofe the Proverb of a thing that is never
to be done, It shall be as Pongalacha.

The three Flowers were cursed, viz.,
that one of them should grow upon a
Dunghil, and be cut down there; the oth-
er to be turned into a Cow, and the
third into a Crow.

The Brammans further say, That Ixora
to expiate the Crime he had committed
by cutting off the Head of Bramma, tur-
ned Mendicant as the Jogii do, with
Bramma’s Skull in his Hand, till the same
should be filled with Alms; whence arose
that Custom practis’d to this Day, that
who kills a Bramman, must beg Alms for
12 years in the Skull of the Bramman killed
by his Hands. Ixora therefore beg’d Alms
for 12 Years; for the here receiv’d sufficient
Alms, yet by the fiery Rays that darted
from his Eye in his Forehead, it was all
consumed and turned to Ashes in an
Instant.

One day as he was gathering Alms a-
mong the before-aided Mumus, their Wives
came running with whole Ladies of Blood
to fill the Skull; but not being able to
fulfill the Glance of his Eyes, they were
so surpriz’d, that they let slip not only
their Ladies, but all their Clothes. The
Mumus seeing their Wives naked, did fall
Pell mell upon Ixora; one attack’d him
with an Ax, which he seiz’d and got up
into the Air; another would have killed
him with a Serpent, which he took in
his Hands, without receiving any harm.
Then they brought a furious Tyger to
deavour him, this he kill’d and fle’d, and
made a Garment of the Skin; then they
set upon him a wild Elephant, who un-
derwent the same Fate, his Hide serving
him afterwards for a Cloke; this Ax,
Serpent, Tyger, and Elephant, are the
same Trophies he holds in his Hands.

Vijnum willing to deliver Ixora, ap-
ppeard to the Mumus in the shape of a
most beautiful Virgin, which occasion’d
such a Surprise to them, that the Men
(as their Wives had done before) fell in
to a Trance, and Ixora spil’d his Seed
upon the Ground, which Vijnum with
his Hand form’d into a Child.

Ixora being towards the end of the Reli-
enced 12th year, quite tired with his Mendicant
Life, had recourse to Vijnum, who com-
miferating his Condition, put out the fiery
Eye, that consumed all the Alms in the
Skull; which done, Vijnum wound’d
himself in one of his Fingers, and
fill’d the Skull with the Blood, which put
an end to his Pilgrimage, but gave birth
to the Order of the Jogii, who in the
Memory of Ixora’s Pilgrimage, lead a
Mendicant Life to this Day.

Out of the Blood of Vijnum a Child
was procreated, called Varen, which oc-
casion’d new Contests, Bramma challeng-
ing it as his own, because it was begot in
his Skull. Vijnum because it came forth
out of his Blood, and Ixora because it came
out of his Hands. To reconcile this Difference, Devaindra, a King of the
aerial Spirits, persuaded them to relinquish their Pretenfions by joint Confent;
which they having confeited to, Devain-
dra educated the Child at Devalagam,
where becoming a famous Bowman, he
protected that Place against Sagatracava-
gem, who, as we told before, being the
Product of Bramma’s Head, had 500
Heads and 1000 Hands. Afterwards
Ixora returned to Calaja his former Re-
idence.

It is observable, that if one of their
Kings dies, they tie his Hands and Feer,
when certain Soldiers come to threaten
him with their Sticks; which Affront,
they believe is a means to expiate the
Trefpæles committed by him in his Life-
time againſt his Subjects.

C H A P. IV.

The Children of Ixora; the Nativity and Constitution of Quenavady. The Or-
vigin of Sura. Quenavady cafterated. His Habitation and Gluttony. Funeral Feasts of the Malabars.

I X O R A had three Sons and one
Daughter, the eldeſt reſembling an
Elephant, the fecond an Ape, the third
Vol. III.
The Idolatry of Part I.

navady was born in the Wood by Piragu, with an Elephant's Head and Face, the rest of his Body being like other Men. For Ixora walking one time with his Lady Paramesferi towards the Wood Piragu, he saw an Elephant sporting with a Female of the same kind, and so raised her Appetite, that she defir'd Ixora to be both transform'd into Elephants; which being done accordingly, they ate of a certain Fruit Quenavas in the Wood, which made them quite frenzical, so that they made the same noise, overturn'd the Trees, threw up the Sand with their Trunks, and did all the other Actions of Elephants, not excepting even their Copulation. The Female having conceiv'd immediately, brought forth this Child with the Elephant's Head and Face, and soon after they resumed their own Shape. Paramesferi tried to give suck to this young Monster, but being in danger of having her Breast torn in pieces by it, she deliver'd it up to Ixora, who had it brought up in Calaja.

This Quenavady had the Hand, Teeth, and Face of an Elephant, with large hanging Ears, and ugly Lips, with red Pimples all over the Face: His Hair is long (like his Father's) tied about with a Serpent or Adder, with a Crescent or Half-moon on his Fore-head, and four Hands, besides the Trunk; the rest of his Body like other Men, but shining like Gold, with a large Paunch tied about with a red piece of Stuff: He wears also the Girdle of the Brabmans, and on his Feet divers Gold Rings and Bells.

They tell you another Story of Ixora, viz. That being one time inebriated with the Story, or Juice of the Coco-Tree, and having Carnal Copulation with Paramesferi, a small quantity of Ixora's Seed was spilt upon the ground, and afterwards cover'd with Earth by Paramesferi; this produc'd a Palm-tree. Ixora coming soon after into the Wood, and seeing the young Tree, cut off the top thereof with his Chakra, or Weapon. The Liquor which issued thence so well pleas'd Ixora, that he took a good quantity of it in his Cup he always carried along with him, and having drank his full share, ty'd up the Tree, and so return'd to Calaja. He repeated this so often, that Paramesferi finding him always return in Drink from
from the Wood, took the next opportunity to follow him thither, and finding the Juice very acceptable, he tasted it long of it, till he was also inebriated. *Ixora* when he first effay'd his Wife behind him, cry'd out to her, Callis, that is, you the Thief: whereupon the anwering, Callis, i.e. Thief; the Malabars to this day call the said Juice Callis. *Ixora* being well pleas'd with the young Tree, he stretch'd it with his hand higher and higher, and so tur'd it into a Palm-tree.

It seems somewhat odd, that the Brahmins who pretend so much to Sobriety, should make their Supreme God a Drunkard, when they are so nice in this Point, that they will never make use of our Ink, for fear there should be some Wine in it. Thus the Samoyyn of Calecut kill'd his own Brother-in-law because he was drunk, and the King of Cochin did the fame to a Company of drunken Nairos.

They further tell us of this *Ixora*, that he caus'd his Son Quenavady to be castigated, because he once, whilst yet in his Mother's Arms, touch'd her Privy Parts with his Trunk: others say he actually enjoy'd her; which is the reason the Malabars say that the Elephants have no Tofficles.

It is to this Quenavady the Pagan Artificians, Workmen, &c. offer the first-fruits of their Labour. After they have reverenced and offer'd Sacrifices to him for 12 years, he moves one of his Ears, as a sign that they must continue the same; which being done 12 other years, he makes the other Ear, to give them to understand that he requires still more at their hands; if they hold on 12 years longer, he opens his Eyes and grants their Requests.

*Ixora* being at a certain time desirous to try the Agility of his two Sons Quenavady and Superbennia, offer'd a very line Fig as a Reward to him who should carry the day. *Quenavady* having a very thick Skin, and riding only upon a Mouse, whereas *Superbennia* had 6 Faces and 12 Arms, and rid upon a Peacock, being sufficiently convinc'd that his Brother would carry the Prize, took his opportunity whilist the other was riding round the Caulaja, to turn short and so lay hold of the Fig. *Superbennia* having taken his turn, pursuant to the Wager, and not finding the Fig, did fall upon *Quenavady* so furiously, that he beat out one of his Teeth: But *Ixora* giving *Superbennia* another Fig, the difference was soon ended. But not knowing what to do with the Tooth, he gave it to *Pisnaris*, desiring him to restore it to *Quenavady*, which he did accordingly by putting it into a Fig which he gave to his Nephew, who as he was going to eat the Fig found the Tooth, which he turn'd into a nice writing Pen, and kept it to write his Poetry with.

For the rest Quenavady is represented as very voracious, for they say he could devour the whole World: nor is he to be fattated but in the Sugar-Sea call'd *Taqexcadil*, which is of a vast extent, and always boiling-hot, having in the midst a Mount compoud of 9 very fine Stones, with a Plain on the top, deliciously beat-ed, in the Center whereof stands the Tree *Luola*, inclosed with a row of precious Stones curiously wrought. In this Encloifure is a Structure of the finest red Coral, cover'd with precious Stones: The Doors whereof, as well as the Avenues to the place, are guarded by a good force of the Fudas, who spend their time in holy Meditations and Prayers in the Company of a good number of Women, who sing to the Praise of God. Close about the Tree *Luola* are Seats of Gold, and a Table made of the most precious Stone call'd *Baivrachel*, upon which stand a bright shining Moufe, and a Rose, in the Leaves whereof are written 14 Letters or Characters. This is the Refidence of Quenavady, who rides up on the said Moufe.

He has on each side of him a most beautiful Woman, who are continually employ'd to lade Sugar mixt with Honey into his Mouth; and for fear he should be tir'd with the fame Diet, good Store of *Affis* (Indian Cakes) fried in Butter-milk, Butter, and divers other Provisions, fland always before him. The Hills near it afford also Figs, Grapes, Coco Nuts, and all other sorts of the belt Fruits, as well as Roses and other Flowers; the Musicians that attend divert him with Fiddles, Trumpets, Flutes, Hautboys, and other Musical Instrumets, as many Women are employ'd to make rich Incenies, and to anoint his Body with Sandal Wood, Civet, Musk, and to offer all sorts of odoriferous Flowers.

The Malabars celebrate yearly the Funeral Memory of their deceased Friends with great Pomp and Vafth Charge, according to their Abilities. The Kings upon this occasion entertain the Brahmins (who are in high esteem there, as being the Interpreters of their Vedans or Law-book) magnificently, and distribute Money after the Feast, and because in the Indies,
Indies, but especially on the Coast of Malabar, there are many petty Kings, as those of Tremantor, Coulang, Calecoulang, Porca, Cobin, Cranganor, Canador, &c., whose Feasts are frequent in those parts, and the Brahmins will be sure to partake of them, tho' they travel sometimes 10, 15, nay 20 Leagues for it, and take their full share; for tho' they value themselves much for abstaining from Fleh, Fih, Eggs, Wine and other strong Liquors, yet will they make themselves a full amends with such Vüchials as are allowable by their Constitution.

CHAP. V.


The next to Quenavady, is titled Egosurubum, or the true God, represented with an Elephant's Head, and 11 Hands. He is only to be worship'd by the Brahmins, tho' others also sacrifice to him, but must at the same time abstain from Fleh, Fih, Eggs and Wine. Next to him comes Causi, whose Origin is related thus: Paramesferi Ixora's Spouse having anointed her Body with Oil and Saffron, and washing her self in a Pond, did form from the Impurity of her Body a living Man; Ixora seeing him at a distance, and believing him to be her Lover, hastned thither, and struck with his Weapon he had off at the foot of the Mountain Calaja, which was turn'd into a Coco-Tree, whence it is that the Indians say, that the print of a Man's Face was fix'd in the Coco-Nut. Paramesferi being forely afflicted at her Son's Death, Ixora pleaded his Ignorance, and to comfort her in her Affliction, cut off the Head of a white Elephant, which he put upon the Shoulders of her dead Son, and so resolv'd him to life again. He is represented with an Elephant's Head and two Hands.

Ixora had also another Son, named Siri Hanuman, by Paramesferi, which was born an Ape. Ixora it seems was a most celebrat'd Dancer, and used frequently to shew her Activity in the presence of the Celestial Spirits; as well as his Spousc Paramesferi, who was so active in dancing, that one time when she had lost her Ear Jowl out of one Ear, she took it up with two Toes of her Feet, and put it in her Ear again, to the incredible surprize of the Spectators. Hence perhaps arose the Custom used among the Ladies of the Nairs, who whilfet they are dancing at a certain Feast celebrated in honour of one their Idols, let on a sudden slip all their Clothes, and remain naked. But to return to Ixora: Having invited many of the Celestial Spirits to see him dance, Paramesferi happen'd to see two Apes sport together in the adjacent Wood; she desir'd Ixora to transform both her and him into Apes, which done, they leapt about in the Wood till coming to a Bamboo-Tree, Paramesferi then conceived an Ape. In the mean time the Celestial Spirits being come, according to invitation, and among them Jexa, Quimura and Quendra, and finding their Host abroad, they sent the Wind (as the nimblest of all) to find out Ixora, who having told him his Errand, they both return'd their former shapes.

Paramesferi being now asham'd of her Burden, request'd the Wind to convey the Ape into the Womb of Anhema, one of the Ladies of the Celestial Spirits; and so they return'd home, where Ixora dance'd to the admiration of the whole Assembly. Anhema afterwards brought forth an Ape as white as Ixora herself, who being endow'd with peculiar Virtues by his Father, performed many noted Exploits; of which more hereafter in the History of Siri Rama.

Two odd Stories they tell of this Ape: Odd Stories First, That being one time very hungry, of the Ape and taking the Sun for a dainty bit, he was endeavouring to leap up towards it, but was beat back by the Iron Weapon of Ixora, who gave him a good knock on the Pate, but without any harm, whence he got the Name of Hanuman. The other is, That meeting one time with a white Elephant call'd Acrapadia, on which was mounted Devasinda King of the Celestial Spirits, a Quarrel arose betwixt them, in which Hanuman was flain: His Father the Wind being afflicted at his Death, hid his Face under ground, so that the Inhabitants of the Earth being ready to perish for want of Air in the
extremity of Heat, they address'd themselves to *Ixora*, who receipt*Hanuman* to life, and recall'd the Wind above ground.

Thus the Wind was adore'd as a God both by the Greeks and Romans. The Athenians erected a Temple to the Wind, as *Augustus* did in France; the Phocians did the same. This Ape has divers celebrated Pagodes erected to him by the Indians. We read in the Portuguese History, that in 1554, when they plunder'd the famous Pagode upon the *Adam's Mount* in Ceylon, they found an *Ape's Tooth* (the most sacred Relick of the Pagans of Pegu, Ceylon, Malabar, Bengal, Coromandel and Bissagar) enclosed in a Box set with precious Stones, which they carried to Goa; some of the Indian Princes offer'd 70,000 Ducats to redeem it, but it was not accepted of, by reason the Bishop of Goa opposed it.

Another Son of *Ixora* was call'd *Superbemnia*, with 6 Faces and 12 Hands, the occasion whereof happened thus: *Parameciri* being one day employ'd in washing her Self in a Cistern, 6 Weavers happen'd to pass by, who inflamm'd with Lust, look'd very wishfully at her; this having the same effect upon her, she conceiv'd the same effect upon her, she conceiv'd the same effect; but fearing *Ixora's* Anger, she threw it out with her Spittle upon the ground, which turning in an infant into a Child with 6 Faces and 12 Hands, much resembling in all other respects the 6 Weavers, they took it along with them, and educated it in all manner of Accomplishments. One time being ingag'd in a Dispute with *Ixora*, he was so taken with his Wit, that he received him for his Son, align'd him a Place at *Caliga*, and presented him with a Peacock to ride upon.

Before I conclude this Chapter, I must tell you one thing more of *Quenavady*. Returning one day pretty late at night from a Banquet, when the Moon was not very light, it being only the 4th day after the New Moon in August, with his Umbrella in one hand, in the other a Poem, and some Cakes under his Arms, he ran unwarily against a Poet with such violence, that he fell upon the ground and dropt not only his Umbrella, but also his Poems and Cakes: As he was most concern'd for the last, so he took a good bite or two of them before he rose again, or look'd for his Book and Umbrella.

The Moon seeing this pleasant Spectacle, could not forbear laughing; which *Quenavady* perceiving, broke out into this Curfe, Who ever, O Moon, shall fee thee for the future upon this day in August, shall be damnify'd in his Privacies. Hence it is that the Pagans will not fir abroad the 4th of August after Sun-fet, may not even on the 5th, for fear of partaking of this Curfe; and if any one is oblig'd to play without doors, he covers his Face, and even will not look into the Water for fear of seeing the Moon, tho' they see the St. Thomas Christians, the Jews and Mahometans look upon it at the same time without the least detriment.

C H A P. VI.

*IXORA's Daughter, and the Origin of the Small-Pox: Fear of the Malabars of that Disemper: Their Pagode Amadyri plunder'd by the King of Cochin. She comes to Coulang.

A Certain Giant named *Raxada* (of which more anon) having liv'd 12 years with *Bramma*, he receiv'd among many other Precepts a Book from him, and some Bracelets, as also the Virtue of being invulnerable. The Natives of Co-

ormandel believe these Giants to have been Children of the Brahmam *Coffapya* by his Wife *Aditi*, join as the Jews lay that *Lilith* brought forth Devils begotten by *Adam*. *Darida* finding himself thus plac'd above the common rank of Men, by his Strength below'd upon him by *Bramma*, would need's challenge *Ixora*, who know

ing his Strength fent against him a certain Female named *Sovga*, who cut off one of his Heads (for besides his true Head, he had many others, but only in appearance) but *Darida* returning the next day, rejoiced his Boasts, when *Ixora* engag'd five holy Women, call'd *Chamundiga* by the Malabars, in his Quarrel, who cut off his false Heads; but all to no purpose, for that *Darida* persisting in his Insolence, *Ixora* *Darida* consult'd with *Pifjman*, what to do in this exigency. Whilft they were debating the matter, *Pifjman* sent forth from his Body a certain matter (call'd *Bice* by the Malabars) which entering that of *Ixora*, pas'd again thro' the Eye on his Front,
Front, and falling upon the ground produ-
ced in an infant a Female, which
Izora acknowledging for his Daughter,
gave her the Name of Patragali Pagode.

This Daughter had 8 Faces, 16 Hands
as black as a Coal, with large round
Eyes, her Teeth like the Tusks of a Boar:
In lieu of Pendants she has two Elephants
in her Ears, and Serpents about her
Body instead of a Garment; her Hair-locks
are Peacocks Tails, in her Hand she
carries a Sword, a Trident, a large Por-
cellain Bafon, another Veffel call'd Ca-
pala by the Malabars, a Scymiter call'd
Mantegam, a Hanger call'd Caranela, an
Arrow, a Weapon call'd Conta, a Rope,
an Ape with an Iron Wheel.

This Monster was no sooner born, but
she went to revenge her Father's Quarrel,
and fighting for seven days successively,
she cut off 7 of his imaginary Heads; but
finding all her Endeavours in vain, and
that Darida was not vulnerable as long
as he kept the Book and Bracelets given
him by Brahma, she apply'd her self to
Sorga, intreating her to take upon her
the Habit of a Beggar, and by that means
do to get the beforehand things
into her hands. Accordingly Sorga took
the opportunity to ask Aims of Darida,
when he was at some distance from his
House, who told her, that if she would
go to his House his Wife would answer
her desire, which if she did not, he would
do it himself. Sorga then went to his
House, and ask'd his Wife for the Brace-
lets and Book in her Husband's Name,
who freely delivering the same, she
brought them intantly to Patragali. Da-
rida having thus left his bright Treasures,
in Brahma had enclosed all his Happiness,
and thereby being bereav'd of his former Strength, was soon after
engag'd again, and had his true Head
cut off by Patragali.

Being much exalted by this Victory,
she came strait to Izora, who being then
just undres'd leapt into a Ciftern, for
fear of being seen by Patragali, from
whence he gave her some Flesh and Blood;
but finding her not satisfied thus, he or-
der'd her to hold out her Bafon, and cut-
ting off one of his Fingers he fill'd it
with his own Blood; but Patragali con-
 tinuing ill satisfied, took one of her
Golden Chains ( composed of small pieces
like Pepper Corins) and threw it into his
Face, which razing in his Face great num-
bers of Pimples, or small Ulcers, he
cry'd out with great surprize, Bafoni, i.e.
O you revengful Woman! and defiring
her to defih, created two young Men
named Birapatrem and Quetraguile, whom
he beflow'd upon her,
and thus pa-
cified her Anger; but to rid his hand
of her for the future, he presented her
with a Veffel of Sandal wood, ordering
her to go with it into the World, and to
rejide (tho the unknown) among the Mor-
tals, and to require Vows and Sacrifices
at their hands.

The Pagans therefore imagining that
it is Patragali sends the Small-Pox among
the People, leave the Patient to soon as
he is feiz'd with it; and hence perhaps
it is, that they have a certain Idol re-
presenting a Female, with a Child laying
his Arms about her Neck, and imploring
her Alli ance. They deliver up thes:
Patients to the care of the Comstras, a
Fraternity belonging to the Pagode of Pa-
tragali; thefe offer the Blood of some
Cocks and other Sacrifices to the God-
defs in behalf of the Sick; and for the
refl give them only Some Confits, or
Rice-boil'd in Water; and leaving them
for the refl to their own difposal, more
die for want of good looking after, than
by the Violence of the Diffemper; nay
sometimes are kill'd by Comstras, who in-
herit all their Moveables.

We told you before, that Izora call'd
his Daughter Bafuri, which to this day
signifies the Small-Pox among the Mel-
bar's, which they say is the Sword of Pa-
tragali, and for that reason endeavour to
mitigate her Wrath by Sacrifices, where-
in they follow the footsteps of the antient
Greeks.

They say that Patragali has her chief
Residence in the Great Pagode of Cran-
ganor, call'd the Pagode of Pilgrims, from
the vaft number of Zealots that flock
thither; and as this brings in a Revenue
of many thousand Fanams to the King of
Cranggor, to the King of Cochlin, who fain
would have had a fhare in the Booty, did
polf some Forces on the Palfes, who
robd and plunder'd the Pilgrims, in-
tending by this means to oblige them to
refort to the Pagode built in the King-
dom of Patlini under his Jurifdiction.
Thus the old King of Cochlin did plunder
and rob the famous Pagode of Annmadari, if Cochin
of all its Treasure, at the head of a
Body of 10000 Men, and afterwards
laugh'd at them into the bargain, saying
that he had taken it only as his Inherit-
tance, as being the Son and Heir of the
Idol: juft as Dionysius the Sicilian Tyrant
did with Jupiter and Aëgealipus.

But to return to Patragali; he was no
Adventure sooner got out into the Main with her of
Patraga-
i after the
Vessel of Sandal-wood, but being attack'd
by
by some Fishers-men and Ape-Hunters, was forced to return to Caligua, where finding Ixora overwhelm'd with Sleep, she overtook his Bed-head, which awakening him, she told him her Disaffair; whereupon being endow'd with new Vig- nor by Ixora, she return'd to her Veilie, and having defeated the Ape-Hunters, and landed safely on the South-fide of Couling (a City of Malabar) the Queen thereof sent for her to Court, and entertain'd her there for 12 years as her own Daughter.

The Lord of Calcuta (a Country 7 Leagues to the North of Calcuta) then desiring Patragali in Marriage for his Son, the same was concluded, and she taken home, where she liv'd for 12 years without ever cohabiting with her Husband, as boasting her self to be the Daughter of Ixora. Mendoza speaks of a certain Idol in China with a Child hanging about her Neck, which the Jesuits would fain persuade the World to have been intend ed for the Virgin Mary, tho' it seems much more probable, that it was intended for this Patragali. What Mr. Le Blanc tells us of the Female Idol of Calcuta, seems very suspicious to me.

CHAP. VII.

Patragali's Father and Mother suffer Shipwreck. She sends her Husband to sell her Jewels, and goes in quest after him. Nine several Adventures which happen to her. The rest of Ixora his Children, their Adventures. What further becomes of Paramerceri.

Afterwards Patragali's Father and Mother-in-law being embark'd aboard a Ship with all their Riches, in order to traffick with them in Foreign Countries, they were attack'd at Sea by the Ape-Hunters, who sinking their Ships, they lost all their Riches. Patragali then gave her Golden Foot-rings to her Husband to sell them, who departed accordingly, but meeting upon the Road a Goldsmith (a Highway-man of Pandy) he under pre tence of viewing the Rings, entertain'd the Husband, till by several By-ways they brought him to Pandy. Here the pretended Goldsmith (who had not long before stolen just such Rings from the Queen of Pandy) accus'd Patragali of the Robbery, who was put in Prison, and afterwards empal'd alive on a Palm-tree. The Goldsmith's Wife having an a ver sion to foul a Fact, upbraided her Husband with it, who kill'd and buried her near a Well.

Patragali having flaid six days without hearing any News from her Husband, resolve'd to go in search of him.

The first thing she met with was a Pigeon, which she ask'd, whether she had seen her Husband? The Pigeon reply'd, she had seen him go that way, but not return. In recom pense whereof Patragali gave her this Blelling, That she should never want Water in February (being the driest season here) and presented her with a piece of her Chain, which she threw about her Neck, (the Turtles have such a Ring about the Neck.) Patragali following the way shewn her by the Pigeon, met with another Bird, of whom having enquire'd as she did before of the Pigeon, she receiv'd the same Answer, which made her believe a Tuft upon his Head, being perhaps the same we call the Piets in our Country, call'd Carpentio by the Portuguese.

Afterwards Patragali coming to a Mangrove-Tree, she ask'd the same Question; but receiving no Answer, she curst it, that for the future the dead Corps should be burnt with no other Wood, and that all Veilie's built of that Wood, should rot and be worm-eaten at Sea.

Meeting next a Cow, she was kick'd by her hindermost Legs; which she re fented 6 ill, that she gave her this Curfe, That of her four Teats one should be for the use of the Pagode, the other for the Prince of the Country, the third for the Owner, and the fourth only for her Calf; that they should make Drums of her Skin, and that consequently she should be subject to Blows both dead and alive.

The fifth she met with being a Nairo, or Soldier of Malabar, this Fellow had dug a hole, and having cover'd the same with some Twigs and Sand, Patragali fell into it as she pass'd along; she gave him this Curfe, that he should be call'd Cow ard all his life-time.

The next was a Nairo or a Nairo's Daughter, who being ask'd by her, whether she had not seen her Husband? the Qqqqq clapt
The Idolatry of

Part II-

clap her Hands, saying in scornful tone,

What are you running after your Husband? I have not seen him. She gave him this Curse, That she should be married to a Man, a Coward, who as soon as he turned Soldier should leave her in 40 days after.

She then coming to a Pagode Tree, she asked after her Husband again: the Tree bowing its Twigs, furnished her with some of its Milky Liquor (as this Tree does if you cut any of its Twigs) she bestowed this Blessing upon it, That its Fruits should be highly efeemed by the Kings and Princes, and that tho' its Stem might corrupt, it should continue to bear Fruit (as in effect it does) and that they should employ its Wood in making their Cymbals call'd Tablyne, and the Statues of their Idols.

The eighth she met with was a Poita, a Man of mean Extraction, who not going out of her way (as they usually do) she told him, that he should not be admitted into the Houses of Perfons of Quality from October till February.

The last she met with was a Parrea, like wife a Perfon of low Birth; but having paid her the usual Reverence, she admir'd at his Civility, which made her ask him, Whether he did know her? He reply'd, that he took notice of her Swines Tusks, and the Elephants in her Ears; which so pleased her, that she told him, he should drink of the Liquor of the Palm-tree (which in effect they do when they gather it) and that he and his Family should feed upon Cow's Flesh. Then tracing the way he'w'd her by the Parrea, she found her Husband empil'd upon the Palm-tree; which being too high for her, she obtain'd by her Prayers that the Palm-tree broke, and so deliver'd her Husband, whom she brought to Life again.

Paragali now burning of Revenge to punish the Murderers of her Husband, addressed her self to Ixora, who having furnished her with a strong Body of Raxaxos, or Devils (having been wicked Men in their Life-time) she enter'd the Territories of Pandy, and at last kill'd the King and the Goldsmith. His Wife she revil'd from the dead, who having brought forth a Son, she granted him a Privilege to work in the Pagodes, and to receive to himself the tenth part of all the Gold he should make use of, the fourth in 10 of what he should work for the King, and as much as he could get from private Perfons.

We told you before of the Pagode of Paragali in Cragunor, where besides her Statue stands that of a large Man in Marble, which the Brabmans knock every day with Hammers upon the Head, to keep it from growing too big.

Thus much of Ixora's Children, who were, properly speaking, only four in number (Superbemna being only an adopted Son) we must also go on in the Story of Paramesferi his Spouse and her Origin. Ixora Pagoda King of the Perigales had four Daughters, the eldest whereof was of Parameferi, otherwise call'd Parwani; Sarofodi and Gojatris the second and third being married to Brammas, and Pagode Siri to Vifnum. Their Father being desirous to see his Daughters in their full Glory, invited Bramma and Vifnum to a most magnificent Feast. Vifnum asking him whether he had invited Ixora, he answer'd, No, (Ixora being then in his Mendicant State) but afterwards considering the matter, he invited him at last, which Ixora took so hungrily, that he resolved to spoil the Feast.

The Day appointed for the Feast being come, Siri Pagode came in great Pomp in a flately Chariot made of nine most precious Stones, most artificially wrought, her self being adorn'd with numberless Jewels and Pearls, and attended by a splendid Retinue of Servants and Musicians: Sarofodi and Gojatris the other two Sisters appear'd with the same Splendor. Paramesferi in the mean while having obtain'd leave to go to the Feast from Ixora, he order'd her to put on her best Apparel, and gave her his Serpents, his Umbrella of Peacocks Tails, his Chain of Bones, his Tygers Skin, and Elephants Hide; thus equip'd she mounted upon an Ox, and with a large Attendance of Drummers, and Pudus and Pixtures, came to her Father's Palace, where being met at the Gates by her Sisters and the other Guefs, these seeing her Equipage much below what they expected, instead of welcoming her as they ought to have done, burst out into laughter, which vexed Paramesferi, that without more ado she return'd to Calejja, where she gave an account of what Treatment she had met with, because her Sisters appear'd at the Feast in a most sumptuous Equipage, their Apparel being cover'd all over with precious Stones and Pearls, whereas she who was the eldest Sister, and married to Ixora, had been desir'd for her mean Appearance. Ixora mov'd at the just Complaints of his Spouse, lent his Son Quenavady to spoil the Feast. Vifnum being well acquainted with Quenavady's Temper, order'd good store of Cakes to be let before him.
him in the Hall, which pleased him so well, that he soon forgot his Father's Orders. Ixora wondering at Quenwady's long stay, sent his Brother Superbenusa upon the same Errand; Viflnum knowing him not to be diverted with Trifles, sent out to him some ingenious Perfons, who entertain'd him so well with subtle Discourses and Arguments, that he likewise neglected his Father's Commands.

At last Ixora finding both his Sons to stay behind, order'd his Daughter Patragnali richer; Viflnum no sooner heard of her coming, but he commanded a most delicious Banquet to be fett before her in the Hall, through which she was to pafs, which so diverted her Senses, that she soon forgot what she came about.

Ixora finding all these Endeavours to prove ineffectual, resolved to go richer in Person; which Viflnum no sooner got notice of, but he told King Ixena Prajvana his Father-in-law, that not being able to converse with Ixora, he would retire with his Wife; and Branna doing the fame, the Sun and the Moon (two of the Greeks) flipt only behind: Ixora coming to his Father-in-law's Palace, upbraided him with the Contempt, he had put upon him and his Wife Paramesfcri, and fo taking him by the Hair full of Anger, there came forth at the fame instant a fmall Warrior arm'd Cyp-a-pee (like the Mars of the antient Pagans) call'd Virapatren by the Malabars, who cut off Ixena Prajvana's Head, the Hands of the God of the Fire, and beat out the Teeth of the Sun. What Rogerius says concerning Ixena Prajvana's having got a Goats Head instead of the other, and that the Moon also got a good bating, I could never learn either from these Pagans themselves, or from the Portuguese Histories.

PART II.

CHAP. I.


Vifnum's Defeat and Resi- 

dence.

Vifnum the second in rank among the Gods next to Ixora, is alfo defended from Quellinga. He is of a black Colour, with one Head, and four Hands; he resides on the Sugar-Sea, and governs the World sleeping. Instead of a Bed, he repoves upon a noted Serpent call'd Annatan, with five Heads; two whereof serve him for Pillars, one for a Bolter, and two under his Hands. This Serpent, as they fay, being once in the humour to try the Power of Vifnum, got a fixth Head, which Vifnum no sooner faw, but he got another Hand to lay upon the Head, and the Serpent having got a feventh Head, he got likewise another Hand; fo that, as the Serpents Heads did grow to the number of a thousand, his Hands encreased in proportion; whence it is that they look upon the Serpents as Celestial Spirits, keep them in great Veneration, and never kill them, tho' they are often hurt by them. Thus the Serpents were reckoned by the antient Libuanians, Samogitians, Prufians and Egyptians.

They tell us further, that Vifnum wears the Print of a Foot upon his Breast: For one Ricxi Sirwelfena being defirous to know which of the three was the moft Potent God, came to Cadaja, and gave Ixora a good Box on the Ear, who transform'd him into a Stone; but having after 12 years recover'd his Life, he did the fame to Branna, who let him go without doing him any harm. Then coming to Vifnum, and finding him upon his Bed, he fet his foot upon his Breast, which Vifnum fix'd there, fo that he was forced to continue there 100 years. Vifnum had two Wives, one call'd Vifnum's Leximi alias Laeczeni, and Siri Pagode Wives: before-mention'd. The firft Vifnum found in the Milk-Sea, in a Rope of 108 large and 108 loller Leaves; her chief busines is to scratch his Head. The
other is call'd Pumi Divi, i. e. the Gods of Heaven, in whose Lap he lays his Feet, which she is to rub with her Hands.

They attribute no less than ten several Transformations to Vishnun, nine whereof they say are accomplish'd already, but the tenth is to come. Father Kircher the Jesuit* mentions the same to have been related to him by Father Hen.Roh an Au-

* China

Illustr.

Part 2.

Ed. 6.

The Idol of Vishnun.
The first Transformation was into a Fish, occasion'd by Raxiaca alias Adirem, who, having carried away the Law-book of the inferior Gods call'd Desagal or Denwtas, hid himself at the bottom of the Sea. The inferior Gods making their Complaints to Vishnum, he transform'd himself into that ravenous Fish the Shark, and thus diving to the bottom of the Sea, laid hold of Raxiaca, otherwise call'd Seremixen, and Sancasfor by the Benjans, kill'd him, and feiz'd the Law-book, divided into four parts; the first whereof treat'd of the Souls of the Blessed, the second of the vagabond Souls, the third of good Works, the fourth of bad Works. But what Rogerius says, l. 1. c. 5. viz. that the fourth part is lost, I could never be convince'd of. The Fish is call'd Mat or Mathia, tho the Malabars and Benjans call it Zecxis. The Benjans tell us, that these Books were stolen from Bramma, but the Malabars from the Denwtas, or inferior Gods. The Benjans say that Bramma was transform'd into a Fish, whereas the Malabars ascribe it to Vishnum. The Benjans call these Transmutations Altars; so that according to their supposition Mats Altar being the first, has now flood 2500 years.

Upon this occasion I must agree with Rogerius, when he says, l. 2. c. 3. that he could not divine into the Mysteries of the Transformations, because I am certain that it colt me a great deal of trouble before I could attain to the knowledge thereof, and that not without the Assistance of a certain Brahman, who coming from Bengal settled at Jaffnapatnam; and as I frequently convers'd with him, so I often used to discourse with him concerning the Animadversions made upon this Head by Rogerius: He being afterwards converted to the Christian Faith, and baptized in the Church of Vannapone, and our Discourse running upon the Transformations of Vishnum, he told me that this

The first Transformation was into a Fish. 

Pezan, or Law-book, being includ'd in a Book, call'd Chander, or Sea-horse's Horn, the same was found out by Vishnum; whereas it is said that they Print the Fingers are to be seen in thee Horns to this day; and that they have put the Vaccaranum or Sword, and the Chander or Horn into his Hands, as you see in the proceeding Draught, the same ascribe the fame to Bramma.

But before we enter further upon the Description of the Transformations, we must add certain Preliminaries as tending to the Explanation thereof.

All these Transformations were performed in four different times or spaces; the first call'd Kortefinge by the Benjans, they say consumed 1728000 years. The second Transfinge, 12960000 years. The third Daparfinge, 8054000 years. The fourth Kalifinge, 40320000 years, being the same term of time we now live in; so that according to their Computation at Suratte there were in 1647, at least 4713 years elapsed of this last term of Time. For it is to be known, that the Benjans, and most other Pagans, Egyptians, Chineses and Japanese, differ several 1000 years in their Computations from ours. And to convince you that the Benjans have the same years with ours, it is to be observ'd, they as well as we divide their Years into 12 Months, amounting in the whole to 360 days in the year; and to make amends for our odd days, they have thirteen Months in every fourth Year, yet so that the 13th Month hath no more than 16 days. And it is further their opinion, that after the expiration of this last term of Time of 40320000 years, the World shall be renewed. In which Point they follow in some measure the Footsteps of Plato, who allow'd no less than 36000 years before the Sun could pass through the 360 deg. of the Zodiac; tho they make their Annum magnus, as the antient Pagans call'd it, Interca magnun Sol circumvolvitur Annum. *

* Virgil. l. 3. Aeneid. 

The Pagans on the Coast of Coromandel and Malabar call these four terms of time, Critagen, Treitagen, Daparagen, and Kaligun; where it is to be observ'd, that according to the Computation of the Pagans, and the Chineses of Suratte, there are in this year 1670 elapsed 4771. whereas those of Coromandel compute 4770, being only one year's difference: but finding in 1665, that the Inhabitants of Jafnapatnam computed then the 4864th year.
The Idolatry of

The second
Transformation of
Vifinum.

The Gods, and the Adires then continuing their work, did light upon some Poison, which being too strong for them they sent to Ixora, but were still in pursuit after the Ambrosia, which they intended to present to their Great King Deva Indra (who was then very sick) firm ed Quiera Navam, because his whole Body was cover'd with Many Yards, in revenge of the Adultery he committed with the Wife of the Great Rixi Quendama: For Deva Indra being extremely in love with the said Lady, transform'd himself into a Cock, and coming to her House in the night-time, began to crow most briskly. Rixi thinking it had been near break of Day, got out of his Bed, and whilst he was going to an adjacent Pond to perform his usual Devotions, Deva Indra took the opportunity to enjoy his Wife. Rixi returning from his Devotion, and perceiving the Cheat, tranmuted his Wife into a Stone, and laid the other Punishment upon her Lover.

By this time the Adires having feiz'd upon the Ambrosia without giving a Share to the Gods, these made their Applications to Vifinum, who thereupon, taking the shape of a most beautiful Nymph, sat down at Table with the Adires, when their Attendants were just ready to distribute the Ambrosia among them. Being all extremely enamour'd with her Beauty, every one courted her for his Spouse. To decide the matter she told them, that they should put the Ambrosia into her Hand, and with their Eyes shut and Hands ty'd behind them, but their Mouths open, receive every one their Share of the Ambrosia; and that he upon whom she should pitch for her Husband, should be the last. This being done accordingly, the feiz'd upon the Ambrosia, and carried it to the Gods. But whilst they were all opening their Mouths to receive the said Ambrosia, Ravaben (who had allum'd the shape of one of the Gods) shew'd his Boars Tusks, which Vifinum seeing gave him such a powerful Blow, that his Head flew from his Shoulders; whence the Adires, whatever shape they assume, always retain their Tusks. However Vifinum throwing the Body and Head into the Air, the same were transform'd into two Planets, call'd Rahu and Quendraum. Rogerius calls them, Ragu and Ketou, which in the Malabar signifies as much as Caput and Cauda, or the Dragon's Head and Tail. But here the Brahman's commit an Error in Astronomy, for they have no Planets, but a fixed Sidus consisting of 31 Stars on the North-side without the Zodiac; where the Moon paling from South to North, and again from the North to South, goes through this Ecliptick-Line, being the same the Sun passes through every year, and the Moon every Month in the year; for when she takes her Course from South to North, the place where she passes through the Ecliptick Line is call'd the Dragon's Head, as the place of the said Line through which she passes in her return from North to South is call'd the Dragon's Tail; hence it is, that (according
to Rogerius) these Pagans say that there is an Antipathy betwixt Sun and Moon, and Ragou and Ketou, and when they see an Eclipse of the Sun or Moon, that they are fighting with Ragou and Ketou, or that they are devour'd by them.

The inferiour Gods employ part of the Ambrosia they had got in restoring their Great God to Health, and removing the Manly Members from his Body, instead whereof he got as many Eyes.

The before-mentioned Poison taken out of the Mount Mahameru, being so virulent, that whatever it touch'd was consum'd to Ashes, was given to Ixorax in the presence of Parmescri his Spouse,
who dreading the Effects thereof, clapt her Hand to his Throat to prevent him from swallowing it, and laying the other Hand upon his Mouth for fear he should spue it out again and set the World on fire, mingling at the same time her Prayers (Nila candamitra acxeram) with her Endeavours, the Poison forced its way through Ixora's Ear, and was in an instant transform'd into a Devil, call'd Canda Carina Piasso. The Prints of Paramjeerus's Finger left three black spots on Ixora's Throat, whence he got the Surname of Nili Caddan, i.e. Black Throat, or Black Head.

The Benjans and Genitives give a different Relation of this second Transformation. They say that the Sea being swoln with Pride, broke out in these words: Who is it that can compare with the Riches contained in my Astore Marble Vaults? Here it is the Moon has fix'd her Habitation; the Water of Tammarith, which renders those that drink it immortal, is infused in my Bofom. The Elephant with his seven Trunks, and the seven-headed Horse dwell in the Depths, which produce black, white and red Coral in vast quantity. The Great God of Heaven being exasperated at this Vanity, commanded the Giant and the four-headed God Bramma to go to the River Sam Boweretty, near which lies the Golden Mountain Melcerwa seated in the Center of the Earth, and 40000 Leagues high, and to remove the said Mount into the Sea, by winding the Serpent Signage about it, and thereby force the Sea to cast out her Treasure, which had render'd her so vainglorious. This being put in Execution accordingly, the Sea cast out the following fourteen things. 1. The Mony call'd Lecjem. 2. The most precious Jewel Confojemany, or the Carbbuncle, which carries a Luftr as the full Moon. 3. The Tree Paertstig. 4. The Veifel Sixeren, with the Water of Sora. 5. Doelor Danewanter. 6. Indemademan. 7. The white Cow of Plenty call'd Camdoga. 8. The immortal Water call'd Ama-ribb. 9. The Elephant with seven Trunks, Hiera Wanesfey. 10. The beauteous Female Dancer, Remba. 11. The seven-headed Horse Exmognotra. 12. The Bow Denmok. 13. The Horn Chink. And, 14. The Poison Sabar. This done, the Sea began to abate of its Pride, the Mount and Serpent had their peculiar places assign'd them, and the Treasures of the Sea were distributed to different Places and Persons. Thus far of the second Transformation, containing 2500 years of the first term of Time.

C H A P. II.

Viftnum transform'd into a Hog: Waras his Altar. Some Reflections upon the Fables of the Pagans. Viftnum's fourth Transformation into half a Man, and half a Lion.

A Certain Adiren, named Remniaccom, was of such vast length, that taking up the Earth he roll'd it together like an Anchor-Cable, and carried it upon his Shoulders to the infernal places call'd Padalas, whilst Viftnum was asleep in his Bed. He no sooner heard of the Prefumption of this Adiren, but he assum'd the shape of a Hog, and digging with his Snout through the Earth, till he came to the Padalas, kill'd the Robber, and taking the Earth upon his Tusk's, fix'd it in its former place. Hence it is, that in the Pagade call'd Adi Warrora, in the City of Trimottam, not far from Sentzi, there is to be seen the Head of a Hog, which the Brahman say was the Product of the Earth, and is reverenc'd as the true Idol of Viftnum in memory of this Transformation.

The Benjans and Genitives of Indoflan and Suratte give us the following account of it. During the first term of Time, they, the World was so over-burden'd with Sin, that the Serpent of 100 Heads unable to bear the weight thereof any longer, withdrew her self from underneath it, whereby the World, together with Men and Beasts, were cast into and perish'd in the depth of the Sea. Bramma adressing himself to the Great God, deî'd him to retrieve the World out of the Abyss of the Sea, which he willingly granted. Whereupon Viftnum assum'd the shape of a Boar's Head, with Tusks as big as an Elephant's Trunk, white all over his Body, with four Arms and Hands, having in one Hand a great Sword call'd Godda, and in the other a Book, as likewise a Horn and round Tifcker. Thus transform'd, he threw himself into the Sea, being at first no bigger than a Man's Finger, but increas'd before he reach'd the bottom to such a degree, that in
the East-India Pagans.

Chap. II.

came the Earth had been plac’d on the surface of the Water, and he stood upon it, his Head would have touch’d the Stars. Coming to the bottom of the Sea, he kill’d the dreadful Giant Hirnaks, whose Blood ting’d the whole Sea with red. Vishnu having trampled him under his Feet, lifted with his Tusks the Earth out of the Sea, and placing the Tortoise upon the Water, and the Serpent with a thousand Heads upon the Tortoise, he retir’d to his Residence, and Brahma with one word created a new Generation of Men. This Transformation comprehends 2700 years, in the first Period of time.

This Story seems to intimate, that these Pagans have heard something of the Deluge, considering especially that
the Benjans do live nearer to the Borders of Persia and Armenia than the rest of the Indians; there being also mention made of the Gians, Gen. 6. 4, and it is very probable, that the antient Pagans were not quite ignorant of the History of the Deluge, which they afterwards uttered into the World, under divers peculiar Deluges, as for instance the Diluvium Oxygium, which happen'd in Attica, and Deucalion's Deluge in Theifaly; and the Prometheus of the antient Pagans, is by most Critics taken for the fame with Noah.

But we come to the fourth Transformation; yet before we enter upon the Particulars thereof, we must add something more relating to the third Transformation. The Earth being restored to its former Station, Visnun upon an exact view found it something inclining to the South, which Visnun not being able to remedy, he addressed himself to a certain Saint of very low Stature, nam'd Rixi Agajsha (Rogerius) * calls him Agajsha) who having laid his holy Book upon that part inclining to the South, put it into a just Equilibrium.

Visnun walking with this Agajsha near the Seaside, the Sea asked Visnun, Who was it that walked with him? Visnun replied, He is a Saint who is going to restore the Earth to its true Balance. Whereupon the Sea, scorning his low Stature (he being not above the height of a joint of a Finger) wetted him with its Waves; which Affront being highly resented by Agajsha, he took some of the Seawater in his hand, and beginning to drink, did not desist till he had drunken up the whole Sea: Demetras and Rixiv seeing the Sea thus exhausted, interceded with Agajsha not to rob the World of so singular a Benefit, and prevailed upon him so far, that he plied out again all the Water he had drunken before; and this is the reason their Philosophers alledge for the Saltiness of the Sea.

Agajsha after having restored the balance of the Earth, took his leave of Visnun, who to prevent the like for the future, order'd the Great Serpent to wind herself about the seven Worlds and seven Seas; and for more Securities like, appointed 5 Guardians to watch over it, called in the Malakab by the following Names: 1. Indra the King of the Cefeltial Spirits. 2. Vanni the God of Fire. 3. Padhupati King of the evil Spirits. 4. Nirudhi King of the infernal Spirits. 5. Farunma the God of the Sea. 6. Mavit the God of the Winds. 7. Cubera the

God of Riches, called otherwise Raffironus. 8. Ikamam or Ikmaor himself; hence it is that you see frequently eight Stones placed at the Entrance of, and about their Pagodes.

The fourth Transformation into half a The fourth Lion and half a Man was occasioned thus: Transfor. During the first Period of Time, a certain Gyan Hirrenkefeip (as the Benjans call him, but the Malabars Reviseaen) having been forced to abide for 12 years on the account of Bramma, afterwards made the following Request to him: A vot Potent Bramma, grant me the Favour to make me a great Monarch upon Earth, and after this further Blessing upon me, that I may not be killed either by Day or by Night, either within or without my House, either by Heaven, Earth, Sun or Moon, by Thunder, Lightning, Lights or Comets, neither by Clouds, Winds, Hail, Snow or Rains, or Birds, Beasts, Men, Devils, Fishes or Water; not by Serpents, Adders, Poison, Sword, Arrows or any other Weapons. Bramma having granted the Gyan's request, he soon made himself Master of the whole Earth, and overcome with Pride at his Success, issued out a Mandate, that no Body should be adored but himself, under the forfeiture of the Lives of such as should contravene it. Things continuing in this State for some Years, the Brahmons began to murmur, that they should be obliged to adore any terrestrial Power, too never so great, to the prejudice of the celestial Spirits; they resolved therefore to make their Supplications to Visnun, imploving him to deliver them from the Oppressions of this Tyrant, who gave them for answer, That the Giants should have shortly a Son born, who should be their Deliverer, and till then they must have Patience.

Within 10 Months after Naekfeu, the Giants Wife, brought forth a Son named Prellade, who when he was five years old was put to a Schoolmaster; being one time sent for by his Father, his Master intrusted him how to pronounce his Father's Name in short writing, which was Irenia, but instead thereof the Boy said Ary, being the abbreviated Name of Visnun. The Master astonished put his Hand upon his Mouth, bidding him to forbear, for fear of being the occasion of his own Death; but the more he forbid him, the more the Boy persisted in saying Ary, Ary, instead of Irenia.

The Schoolmaster not knowing what to do, brought him to his Father, telling him, That his Son would not pronounce his Name, which he had taken so much pains to teach him. The Father asking him the reason,
reason, the Boy answered, your Name is not the true Name, but the other is the Truth itself. His Father asking further, What is Truth? The Son answered, Vishnu who fills the 14 Worlds is the Truth.

What Benefit, said the Father, do you receive from Vishnu? And what Benefit, replied the Son, shall I receive by yours? The Giant told him, Whoever repeats my Name, shall be blessed with Riches, Honour, Dignities and Life. How, says the Son, can you give Life and Riches? Yes I can, replied the Giant, and will convince you immediately, it being in my Power to take away your Life. That will scarce happen, answered the Son, according to your Providence and Discretion. What is Providence and Discretion? asked the Giant.
telling him at the same time, Let us see who can deliver you out of my Hands. The Son then invoking the allitude of Vifnum, the Pillar burst, and forth came the Monster. All the Stenders by were amazed at this Spectacle, and the Giant himself trembled for fear. Vifnum resolving to revenge his own Quarrel, and at the same time nor to break the Promise made by Bramma to the Giant, laid hold of the Giant, and hurrying him under Ground directly under the Threshold of his own House, and keeping him there till Sunet, tore his Body in pieces, thereby fulfilling Bramma's Promise, that he should not be killed within nor without his House, neither in Heaven nor upon Earth, neither by Beasts, Birds, Sword, Wind, Rain, Hail. The Giant's Son succeeding his Father in the Empire, ruled with great applause for many succeeding years.

Thus ended the fourth Transformation of the first Period of time, called Kotesfing by the Benjans, comprehending in all 1720000 years; for tho all these Transformations were tranacted within the time of 7700 years and three days, the rest, viz. 1720000 years, 360 days, must be supposed to have been the Intervals of these Tranactions.

CHAP. III.


W hilfe Mavaly (called Beiragie by the Benjans and Gentines) ruled the World, the Inhabitants thereof were so plentifully provided with every thing by his Bounty, that Poverty was a thing unknown among human Race. Vifnum perceiving that as the cafe then flood, there were no different degrees, nor any dependence in the World either on God or Man, refolved to divert Mavaly (by Fraud) of the Government of the World.

With this Intention Vifnum assumed the Shape of a Brahman, and appearing in a Mendicant Polture before Mavaly, he asked him, who he was, and upon what Errand he came? The pretended Brahman replied, Having heard of your Charity I am come to crave some Alms. Mavaly answer'd, I who have granted the Requefts of many Kings and Princes, will not deny thee, let it be what it will, whether Kingdoms, Money, Honours, or whatever else you can ask. The Brahman replied, my aim is not at such mighty things, but after all, for fear of Denial, I beg of you to promise me, without exception to grant my Requeft. Mavaly answering that he would, the Brahman begged him to confirm it with an Oath.

Mavaly being just upon the point of confirming it by Oath, the Planet Venus (who flood just by) told him, And is it customary to swear to the giving of Alms? which Mavaly being not in the least moved at, swore to the Brahman, who told him, I am not covetous of Kingdoms or Provinces, my Defire is confined to three Foot of Ground, where I may ered a Hut, where to lay up my Books, Umbrella and Drinking-Cup;
Chap.III. the East-India Pagans.

Cup; I beg you therefore to pour some of your Water upon the Ground. For it is a custom among these Pagans, that whenever they dispose of or sell any thing, they confirm their Promise or Bargain, by pouring some Water upon the Ground, part whereof the Buyer catches with his Hands and drinks, in confirmation of the Bargain; just as Jacob desired Joseph to lay his Hand under his Hips, when he was going to make him his Promise upon Oath, Gen. 47. 29. & 34. 2. where the Hips (according to some Interpreters) are taken pro pristibus generationis, in quibus circumcissio signum dabatur. Mravly told him, Ask a Kingdom and I will grant it. The Brahman replied, Were I a King, I must punish Criminals,

The Figure of Manasa giving away the World to the disguised Villiam.
which I could not do without trespassing the 
Rules of the Order of the Brahman; where-
fore I desire no more than three Foot of 
Ground. Mavaly replied, that will not be 
efficient to build you a House upon. I want 
no House, said the Brahman, having nei-
ther Wife nor Children, I desire only three 
Foot of Ground, which you can't refuse with-
out being perjured. Mavaly telling the 
Brahman that he never broke his Pro-
mise, and ordering Venus to bring him 
some Water, she desired him not to pour 
the Water upon the Brahman, whom she 
looked upon as an Impostor. Mavaly re-
plied, Or what consequence can three Foot of 
Ground be? Take heed, answered Ve-
num, for this is Vifnum himself, who is 
come in disguise to deceive you. Mavaly re-
turned, I have no friend against Vifnum, 
and therefore have no reason to fear him. 
Notwithstanding which Venus continued to 
persecute him by many Arguments, 
not to trust him: But Mavaly persisting in 
his Revolution, told her, Let come on it 
what will, if it should cost me my Life, I 
will not break my Oath. Then taking the 
Veelie with the Water, he bid the Brah-
man to hold up his Hands, which Venus 
perceiving, she held Mavaly's Arms, de-
siring him not to pour out the Water; but Mavaly pushing back her Hand, bid the 
Brahman a second time to hold up his 
Hands. Venus then changing her Shape, 
loos'd the Pipe of the Veelie, which 
Mavaly endeavouring to loosen with a 
Twig, he hurt Venus's one Eye, whence 
she got the Name of Chueren. Then 
Water coming out of the Spout of the 
Veelie, the Brahman drank this. Done 
this, Mavaly order'd him to measure the 
three Foot of ground where he pleas-
ed. Vifnum having by this time real-
fumed his own Shape, he covered the 
whole Earth with one of his Feet, and 
with the other the Paradise called Satgalogam. 
Whilft Vifnum was extending his Foot, 
Brama poured Water upon it, which 
produced the River Ganges, so highly 
celebrated among the Indians and other 
Pagans. Vifnum having thus measur'd 
two Foot, Mavaly told him, he might 
also take the third, which he did by mea-
suring the inferior Region, called Pada-
las, and thus became Master of the whole 
World.

The Genitives add, that this Brahman 
(whom they call Vanaam, i.e. a black 
Dwarf, and Rogerius calls him Barmafari, 
i.e. a young Brahman, by the Name of 
Vanaam *) set his Left Foot upon Mava-
ly's Breast or Head, and thus kick'd him 
thro' the Ground into the infernal Re-
gion, whereof he made him King. 
But Mavaly's Wife upbraiding Vifnum 
with Ingratitude, he carried her to her 
Husband, and as a Reward of his Piety 
bestowed upon him the Government of 
the place of Darknefs, Vifnum himself, 
remaining with him nine days to guard 
the Entrance thereof. Rogerius calls this 
Mavaly a Devil, named Bell, and says, 
that whilst the Waters of the Ganges 
were flowing from above over Iwara's 
Head, and rifen out of the Hip of a 
Saint, 60000 Men were brought to Life. 
This Fable had question'd its Origin 
from the want of Knowledge of the true 
source of the River Ganges, for which 
reason they generally title it the Heavenly 
River.

Mavaly being not satisfy'd with his 
prejent Station, made his Complaint to 
Vifnum, who told him, that in regard 
he had been a charitable Person, a Man 
of Truth and without Sin, he would 
confer upon him the King of the Paradise. 
Mavaly making a deep Reverence (called 
by them Samejia) returned for answer, 
It is not my ambition to reign, being on-
ly affected with the Hardships of my for-
mer Subjects, who have no body now to 
provide them with Necessaries, as I used 
to do. Vifnum replied, The poor shall 
serve the rich, and be maintained by 
them; so that he that will work, shall 
want for nothing. I will also confer 
you the Doorkeeper of the Paradise, so 
that no body shall enter there without thy 
Knowledge. But replied Mavaly, how 
shall I then be able to judge at such a 
distance, how you deal with Mankind up-
on Earth? I will, answered Vifnum, al-
sign you a certain Place in Heaven, from 
whence you may overlook the Earth; and 
so made him Doorkeeper of the Para-
dise.

Accordingly Vifnum distinguished 3 sorts 
of Mankind into three sorts, Rich, Poor 
and Middle-sized, which were to have a 
Reciprocal Dependence on one another, 
That such as had lived piously and done 
Acts of Charity should be received after 
their Death, and live in Plenty and 
Splendor; but such as did otherwise, 
should after their Decease be transform'd 
again into Slaves and Drudges, to do 
Penance for their former Sins, till by 
their good Works they should merit Pa-
radise, which they were not to enter 
however without Mavaly's Consent. He 
also constituted a Feast (called Oua by 
the Malabars) to be celebrated yearly in 
August, when they spend several days 
together in feasting and other sorts of 
Di-
Diversions, and appear in all their best
Apparel.
The sixth Transformation happened
thus: After the appearing of Hanuman
mentioned in the 5th Chap. Part 1. one
Braman and Bramani being joined in
Wedlock, did for a considerable time
lead a pious and contented Life near the
River Benwa; but the Woman being bar-
ren (a thing much deplited among the
Benjami) they resolved to retire into
some Desart, there to implore God's Af-
filance. Having thus for some time
led a Vagabond Life, they came to a
certain Pagode built in a Forest, near
which flood a very fine Tree, under the
Shade whereof they reposed themselves
for some time, and sent forth their Pray-
ers upon their bended Knees. After some
time finding their Prayers ineffectual, the
Woman told her Husband, that they
ought to leave this shady Place, and in
lieu thereof to expose themselves to
the Injuries of the Sin, Rains and Storms,
to try whether or not this Humilia-
tion and Penance, God might be pre-
vailed upon to bless them with Chil-
dren. They persevered in this Authori-
ty and continual Prayers for some lon-
ger time, but in vain; the Woman grow-
ing beyond all Patience, told her Haf-
band, that being quite weary of Life,
she desired him to fall with her, till
thereby they could put a Period to their
miserable Life. Accordingly having
spent nine days without eating or
drinking, Vifnum appear'd to them in
the Shape of a Child, asking them,
what was the occasion of their Mortifica-
tion and fervent Prayers. The Woman
answered, All our Prayers are directed
to Vifnum, to bless me with such a hand-
some Child as thee. Vifnum replied, And
do you instead of Gold and Silver desire
Children, who commonly prove the
Toils of Life? Bramani answered, all the
Riches and Pleasures of this World
are not so valuable to me, as a Son of
my own, so well shaped as thy self. Vif-
num replied, Your Prayers are heard,
and as you have three several times mor-
ify'd your Bodies, fo three Sons shall be
born thee succeffively; and so he vanish-
ed.

Being both exhausted with fasting,
they died soon after; but the Soul of
Bramani was infused into the Body of
the new-born Reneça, and that of
Braman into the Body of the new-born
Braman, firnamed Simadichebi, who being
come to their riper Years, were join'd
together in Marriage; Reneça's Sifler
being at the same time married to the
Great Raja Sefraasum, who had 1000
Arms.

Simadichebi retir'd with Reneça to a
Solitude, near the River Ganges, where
they built a Hut of Straw, with an In-
tention to live upon the Fruits of the
Earth, and pass their time in praying to
Vifnum.

It was not long before Reneça (purfu-
ant to the Promise made by Vifnum)
brought forth a beautiful Son, unto whom
she gave the Name of Praffaram, who
being carefully educated under the Tuiti-
on of his Father, did in his 12th year
interpret the most abstruse Characters
that could be laid before him. His Mo-
ther having received a certain Cloth from
Vifnum, which keeping Water as well
as any Earthen Vessel, Reneça going to
fetch Water one time out of the Ri-
ver Ganges, she happen'd to see the great
Raja Sefraasum with his Spoufe (her
Sifler) a hunting near the River-side. Re-
cea asked one of his Attendants, who
it was, and being answered, that it was
Raja Sefraasum with his Queen, she ad-
vanced towards them; but finding that
her Sifler took no notice of her, she sat
down in a very melancholy Poffure up-
on the Bank of the Ganges, complaining
of the vaft difference there was betwixt
her Sifler and her.

Alas, said she, she is a Queen, and I
a poor Brahman's Wife; she is possessed
of Riches, Honour and Plenty, and I know no-
thing but Want and Misery.

She was then a going to fill her Cloth
with Water, but found it, to her great
Astonishment, leaky; and being afraid
to return home, flaid abroad till after
Sunset. Simadichebi surpriz'd at her
long stay, look'd out at the Doors, and
finding her sitting in a melancholy Pof-
ture, ask'd her whether she had brought
no Water; but she answering, she had
not, and giving him the reason for it,
he told her, that he was certain she had
uttered some Expressions contrary to his
Zeal and Piety; and being exasperated to
the highest degree, commanded his
Son Praffaram to cut off his Mother's
Head with an Ax. Praffaram would
have excused himself, but finding his Fa-
ther resolute, he was forced to obey, and
cut off his Mother's Neck. The Father
being highly taken with the Obedience
of his Son, told him, that he should ask
him what he pleased, and it should be
granted him. Then, said the Son, refufi-
tate my Mother from the Dead; the Fa-
ther then taking some of the sanctified
Wa-
Water of the Ganges, besprinkled the Body with it, and muttering out certain Prayers, reftored it to Life again.

Renea could not forbear to make her Complaints concerning the harfli ufe of her Husband, occasion'd only by fome Weaknefles and Reflections upon her Sifter's good Fortune, representing to him her Piety, Fidelity and Obedience the had fhown upon all Occafions. These Reasons were fo prevailing with the Husband, that he received her into his Arms, and banifhed all Revenge from his Thoughts.

Prafaean (tho not above 12 years of Age) being by this time advanced fo far in the Knowledge of the Law, that he was past his Father's teaching, was ad-
vifed by him to apply himself to Raja In-
der, King of the blessed Souls, for his fur-
ther Accomplishment, which the Son did accordingly; so Soon as the Son had left him, he resolved to pay his Devotions to Vishrum for 12 years successively, fit-
ting cross-leg'd without Interruption up-
on the Ground (a thing much practised among thofe Pagan's) Thus 1659. I faw a cer-
tain Jeg, or Mendicant, at Caloombo, whose Arms were grown together over his Head, by fitting in that Poffure.

Soon after it happen'd, that the be-
fore mention'd King Raja Sibraraflum, com-
ing to give a Vift to his Brother-in-
law with a great Retinue, he was fo flat-
aleep, that all the noife of the Hounds, Horens and Drums could not awaken him: his Wife Renee therefore having rouzed her Husband, by fprungt some warm Water upon his Head, he arofe; when Raja fulfuting the Brahman, told him, that the Name of his Piety had induced him and his Retinue to come to flp, and to take a Nights Lodging with him.

The Brahman Siamldibemy, being much conccrned how to provide for fo many tho-1000 Perfons, at laft confider'd of the white Cow, called Camdoga, belonging to Raja Inder, which furnifhes thofe that have her in their Poffeffion with e-
very thing they with for. Having there-
fore defired Inder to fend him the fad Cow, he granted his Requeft; and the Cow being fend down, the Brahman de-
sired Raja and his Attendants to fit down at Supper, which was ferved with fuch Variety and Plenty, that Raja, who was come upon no other account than to ridi-culate his Brother in Law's Poverty, stood amazed thereat; and further to try his Ability, ask'd him, to prefent him with fome Jewels; which the Brahman hav-
ing prefented him with (much beyond what could be expected) Raja ask'd him for fome Clothes and Money for his Peo-
ple, which being likewife brought him by his Brother-in-law, he refolved alfo to flay the next day; and being fend at Table with the fame Plenty as before, he flayed alfo the third day; when meeting with the fame Entertainment, he was amazed to find out whence all this Plenty of Provisions, Clothes and Riches could come in a place, where he expected fo little, efpecially fince he ob-
erved that all was brought out of the Brahman's Hut, which was not big e-
nough to hold half the quantity. This made him order fome of his Spies to take particular notice, whether there was not a Vault underground, from whence thofe things were brought. The Spies watching all Opportunities to fa-
tify their Master's Curiosity, found at laft that a fweeter white Cow did bring forth all thofe things (which she threw out of her Stomach) whereof immediate notice was given to Raja.

The next Morning as he was taking his Leave from the Brahman, being ask'd by him, whether he was defirous of any thing else, he told him, that he wanted nothing more, but only the white Cow he had feen in his Hut; the Brah-
man replied, that being not his own, he was not in his difpoft. And, faid Raja, will you deny me fo small a Requeft, af-
ter you have heaped fo many Obligations up-
on me before? What I did before, faid the Brahman, was in my own Power, but this is not. How, replied Raja, don't you know that it is in my Power to take her again? your Will? and then calling to fome of his Followers, he commanded them to fetch the white Cow out of the Hut. The Brahman fceeing this beloved white Cow thus flatched from him, told her at parting, Dear Camdoga, my! I thus leave you, how can I answer this to Raja Inder your Master? revenge thyfelf at once both of thine and mine Enemies. The Cow Raja's Po-
Camdoga no sooner heard these Words, she difper-
ted by a shape three times bigger than her own, the fhe laid about her with her Horns to that degree, that she kill'd and trod under Foot several thoufand of Raja's People; which done, the fhe flew like Lightning up into the Air to her own Master. Raja exasperated at the Slaughter of his Men, and burning with Revenge, returned to the Hut of the Brahman, where they kill'd and left him wallowing in his Blood. The unfortu-
nate Renee, unwilling to outlive her Husband, fet fire to the Hut, and burned herfelf with her dead Carcife.

Camdoga in the mean while meeting with Praflaram not far from her Master's Houfe, told him what had happen'd, who declar'd he would revenge the fame 21 times upon all the Ketteris (a wicked Generation) and thus making the beft of his way with his Pary, Bow and Arrow, he penetrated into the middle of Raja's Troops, and kill'd him with all his Praflaram Guards; thence travelling through the Revenues of their Death, he met with, but could not do it fo effectually, but that fome efpac'd his Fury, who multi-
plying by degrees, he was forc'd to re-
new his Revenge againft them, which he did 21 times, till they were quite rooted out from the face of the Earth.

**By**
By this time Vishnum remembering his Promise made to Praffaram's Parents, viz., that they were to be blest with three Sons, he commanded Bramba (the God with four Heads) to send down from Heaven the Souls of Siamdehemi and Reneca, and to convey them into the Bodies of Rajia T'Affaret, and his Wife Cupilila (plain among the Ketteris) unto whom he had made a Promise of exalting their Posterity.

Bramba finding by the Celestial Records, that their time was expir'd (for these Pagans believe that nothing is done without Divine Providence, and that the Fate of Men is written in Bramba's Hand) infused the Soul of Reneca into the Body of Cupilila, and the Spirit of Siamdehemi into that of Rajia, which brought forth a Son named Ram: This Ram having marry'd Sytha, and making his public Entry into the City (according to the Custom of the Benjam) was met by Praffaram, who being inform'd that he was descended of the Race of the Ketteris, did let fly at him, which Ram perceiving did the fame from his Elephant on which he was mounted; but their Arrows hitting against one another in the Air did no mischief, except that all the strength of Praffaram's Arrow being lodg'd in that of Ram, he was thereby bereav'd of all his Advantage, being no more than a common Brahman for ever after, whereas Ram encroach'd every day in Power.

The Malabar's say that this Transformation was made by Vishnum in the shape of Sri Parexi Ram. For the Rixi living in the Dearts, being no longer able to endure the Oppressions from the Neighbouring Kings, offer'd their Sacrifices to Vishnum, deferring his Aisflight against them. A certain famous Rixi named Parexi Jara, sacrificing one day to Vishnum, he appear'd in the shape of a Child, and assist'd at the Ceremony of the Sacrifice; which done, Parexi Ram took up an Ax and kill'd 44 Kings, who used to infest the Rixi, and put them into the Possession of their Territories. Sri Parexi Ram being afterwards devious to erect certain Temples, and not finding sufficient room for that purpose (because the Sea then touch'd the Mount Gate) he offer'd his Sacrifice, when a Sieve appearing to him (such as they used to cleanse the Rice with) he found that as often as he did shake it, the Sea retreated backwards from the Shore; but whilst he was doing it a third time, Varinum the God of the Sea, having transform'd himself into Pilinires (call'd by them Carrees) gave the Sieve in pieces. However Sri Ram built 108 Temples, and erected as many Stones near them, from Mangalore to the Cape Comorin, much reverence'd to this day by the Indians.

In the mean while the Filifermen of that Coast making their Complaints to Parexi Ram, that by this means they had been bereav'd of their Subsistence, he confronted them his Guards of the Temples he had build, with a sufficient allowance for their Maintenance; so that these Filifermen being thus become Brahman, they used always to wear a Thred of a Filihing-Net about their Neck whilst they were performing their Sacrifices, and introduc'd that Custom among the Pagans, for a new-married Couple to go a fishing with a Linen Cloth instead of a Net.

Parexi Ram being one time employ'd The Origin in his Solitude in sacrificing to the Gods, of the Sri Ram (or Vishnum) appear'd in the shape of a Man; which Parexi Ram taking notice of, his Jealousy was rais'd to such a height, that he would needs enter into a single Combat with him; but being prevented by the Rixi, they discover'd themselves to one another, and entering into a strict Friendship, Parexi Ram presented his Bow to Sri Ram, who return'd to the Milk-Sea.

CHAP. IV.


Xora being reverence'd by all the World, but especially by one Rawan, (call'd Rawana by Rogerius, who makes him a Son of the Brabman Kaffopa) who for 300 years offer'd him 100 Flowers every day; Xora having one time a mind to try
The Story of Rama or Sin Ram

Chap. IV.

the East-India Pagans.

As a Reward to him who should accomplish it. This being likewise come to the Ears of the Brahman, Ram solicited his Tutor to let him try his Strength, which the Mafter not withouf some Re-\n
Aftecting to, he went—along with him under the Notion of his Servant, and coming to Rag. Sannek's Court heard him offer the fame Re-\n
to any one that could manage and break the Bow, telling them, that he who would enter the Lift should take the Veil with Betel, which was offered by his own hand.

Immediately after he faw the before-mentioned Raman with 10 Heads take the Betel, and boafting of his Strength, told them that no body but him fhou'd pretend to Syna: then drawing the Bow with his utmost Strength, he let fly the Sinew, which striking his Thumb off he fell into a Sound. Divers other Ragies try'd to manage the fame Bow, but finding their Strength fail them were forced to defift.

The Betel being next brought to the Brahman, amongst whom ftood Ram, he at laft obtain'd leave from his Mafter to accept of the Betel, which he did ac-\n
fordingly, and entering the Lift, found a tall Maft or Poll fix'd in the Center of the Court, on the top whereof was a Fifth, and at the bottom a Ciftern with Water, wherein plainly appear'd the Shade of the Fifth. Ram then drew the Bow with fuch violence, that he not only flot the Fifth into feveral parts, but alfo broke the Bow to pieces.

The Bride rejoic'd at his Succefs, pre-\n
Jewels, as did all the reft there preffent proportionable to their Abilities: His Parents being alfo fen for to partake of the Honours done to their Son, they came with their other three Sons, who married the three Daughters of Raja Sannek, viz. Barrat married Onemela, Lekman Sekby, and Sitteroukan Lila. Ram then defir'd to return to his Na-\n
Youth being thus brought into the World in the shape of a Ram, was edu-\n
ncated by the Brahman in all manner of Wisdom and Knowledge. There hap-\n
are. But Ixora offered his Hand, told him, that having now had a sufficient proof of his Integrity, he should ask what he pleafed and he would be fure to grant it: Raman then asked a share with Ixora in the Government of the World; which being granted him by Ixora, Raman nevertheless continued his daily Devotions, and being ask'd the reafon by Ixora, he told him, that he would not defift from his Prayers, till he had given him 10 Heads and 20 Arms, which being likewise granted by Ixora, he ft'd his Residence in the Country of Lanka, in the famous life of Ceylon, call'd by others Sanka, who also fay'd that he built seven Palaces there of Gold, Silver, Steel, Iron, and other Metals.

Having thus ruled for fome thousand years over all the Neighbouring Kings, he became fo proud, as to force his Sub-\n
jects to worship him instead of Ixora; which they were forced to do for 25 years, till being quite tir'd out of all Patience by him Tyrannies, they emploir'd Ixora to deliver them from Ram, that fo they might recover their former freedom of adoring him.

About that time there liv'd a certain Ragie named Daffera, or Dafferaha, or Dicaceara. This King having three Wives, one of them named Couflia, after some time brought forth a Son named Ram by the Brahman Wiljiree, who en-\n
creased daily in Wisdom and Understanding, beyond what could be expected from his tender years. His second Wife Keggy (call'd Kadia by the Malabars) brought forth another Son named Barrat; and Somettrey, or Somitra, the third Wife, Lekman and Sitteroukan. The Malabars fay, that thefe four Sons were born from thefe three Women by the means of four Pills.

Vijmum being thus brought into the World in the shape of a Ram, was edu-\n
uated by the Brahman in all manner of Wisdom and Knowledge. There hap-\n
were. But Ixora offered his Hand, told him, that having now had a sufficient proof of his Integrity, he should ask what he pleafed and he would be fure to grant it: Raman then asked a share with Ixora in the Government of the World; which being granted him by Ixora, Raman nevertheless continued his daily Devotions, and being ask'd the reafon by Ixora, he told him, that he would not defift from his Prayers, till he had given him 10 Heads and 20 Arms, which being likewise granted by Ixora, he ft'd his Residence in the Country of Lanka, in the famous life of Ceylon, call'd by others Sanka, who also fay'd that he built seven Palaces there of Gold, Silver, Steel, Iron, and other Metals.

Having thus ruled for fome thousand years over all the Neighbouring Kings, he became fo proud, as to force his Sub-\n
jects to worship him instead of Ixora; which they were forced to do for 25 years, till being quite tir'd out of all Patience by him Tyrannies, they emploir'd Ixora to deliver them from Ram, that so they might recover their former freedom of adoring him.

About that time there liv'd a certain Ragie named Daffera, or Dafferaha, or Dicaceara. This King having three Wives, one of them named Couflia, after some time brought forth a Son named Ram by the Brahman Wiljiree, who en-\n
creased daily in Wisdom and Understanding, beyond what could be expected from his tender years. His second Wife Keggy (call'd Kadia by the Malabars) brought forth another Son named Barrat; and Somettrey, or Somitra, the third Wife, Lekman and Sitteroukan. The Malabars fay, that thefe four Sons were born from thefe three Women by the means of four Pills.

Vijmum being thus brought into the World in the shape of a Ram, was edu-\n
uated by the Brahman in all manner of Wisdom and Knowledge. There hap-\n
were. But Ixora offered his Hand, told him, that having now had a sufficient proof of his Integrity, he should ask what he pleafed and he would be fure to grant it: Raman then asked a share with Ixora in the Government of the World; which being granted him by Ixora, Raman nevertheless continued his daily Devotions, and being ask'd the reafon by Ixora, he told him, that he would not defift from his Prayers, till he had given him 10 Heads and 20 Arms, which being likewise granted by Ixora, he ft'd his Residence in the Country of Lanka, in the famous life of Ceylon, call'd by others Sanka, who also fay'd that he built seven Palaces there of Gold, Silver, Steel, Iron, and other Metals.

Having thus ruled for fome thousand years over all the Neighbouring Kings, he became fo proud, as to force his Sub-\n
jects to worship him instead of Ixora; which they were forced to do for 25 years, till being quite tir'd out of all Patience by him Tyrannies, they emploir'd Ixora to deliver them from Ram, that so they might recover their former freedom of adoring him.

About that time there liv'd a certain Ragie named Daffera, or Dafferaha, or Dicaceara. This King having three Wives, one of them named Couflia, after some time brought forth a Son named Ram by the Brahman Wiljiree, who en-\n
creased daily in Wisdom and Understanding, beyond what could be expected from his tender years. His second Wife Keggy (call'd Kadia by the Malabars) brought forth another Son named Barrat; and Somettrey, or Somitra, the third Wife, Lekman and Sitteroukan. The Malabars fay, that thefe four Sons were born from thefe three Women by the means of four Pills.
and Settrugna) and Setterokan for 12 years into Foreign Countries, and to surrender the Kingdom to her Son Barrat (call'd Baratha and Pareda by the Malabar's); Barrat on the other hand was unwilling to accept of this Offer, notwithstanding which Ram departed with his Family and two Brothers to the Village of Baratpur near Aponi, but leaving a pair of his Slippers behind, Barrat who still refused to encroach upon his eldest Brother's Right, used to sacrifice Flowers, Sandal-wood and Saffron to them in his absence.

Ram in the mean while travelling along the River Ganges to Pousawattivm, where after a month's stay, whilst the Brothers were busy in erecting the Huts, Lekeman used to go every day to gather Fruit for their Subsistence; he being a very handsom Person, and got upon a Tree to gather some Fruits, was efp'ly by a certain Woman named Soupenekbia (and Churpanaga by the Malabars) the Siffer of Raman, and Widow of one Vraldi (killed in Raman's Service) who being come to wash her self in the Ganges, told him, That the looking upon him as the handsomest Person in the World, she must be miserable for ever unless he would vouchsafe to love her, which if he refused, she would turn her Love into Hatred, when he must prepare to engage with her in single Combat. Lekeman reply'd, That his Love being fix'd in another place, he could not oblige her, and that to fight with her would not turn to his Honour. O unfortunate Man! cry'd she, how little best's thou acquainted with my Strength! If I can't enjoy thee, I will have thy Life before I part from this place. Lekeman then considering whom he had to do with, told her, that tho he was willing, it was not in his power, the being of the Family of the Rakes, and he of the Tribe of the Bram-Ketterijis; but that if she would go to his Brother Ram's Hut, which was not far thence, and obtain his Consent, he would not be backward to gratify her desire. She no sooner came to Ram's Hut, but he knew her at first sight, and looking upon this as a fit opportunity to revenge the Affront he had receiv'd of Raman, he gave her a Letter directed to his Brother Lekeman, wherein he order'd him to cut off those Parts in which her Strength was lodg'd. Thus the left Ram well satisfied, halting to her pretended Bridegroom, whom she found busy in gathering of Fruit, and delivering the Letter to him, bid him read his Brother's Consent. But Lekeman understanding his Brother's Intention, ran towards her, and under pretence of taking her up in his Arms, cut off her Nose and Ears, wherein her Strength was lodg'd.

His Mortified he went away, threatening Revenge to the two Brothers, and making the belt of his way to his Brother Raman's Palace; but lighting by chance upon an Uncle's House of hers named Char, who commanded 1000 Horse, he stop'd there, and being ask'd how she came to deface' d, she told them that some Robbers near the Ganges had treated her in this manner.

The youngest of her Uncle's order'd immediately 1000 Horse to be in readiness to march with him to the Ganges, where they attack'd Ram's Habitation with such fury, that Lekeman was put under no small Confutation; but Ram defended his Habitation so courageously, that he kill'd most of the Horse-men with his Bow call'd Diemnoebadine, with their 1000 Horse-men Leader. Char had no sooner receiv'd Information of this Defeat, but putting himself at the head of the remaining 9700 Horse, he march'd to the same place, but with no better success, being slain by Ram with all his Forces.

Soupenekbia having been an Eye-witness of this Defeat at a distance, made all the haste she could to come to her Brother Raman, who having ask'd her the reason, she told him, that meeting with a very beauteous Woman near the River Ganges, she endeavour'd to peruse her to come along with her, with an intention to present her to him; but being overtaken by her Husband and his Brother, they had so mortify'd her in that manner as they now saw her. Raman highly exasperated at this outrage, bid her to shew him the place where it happen'd, which she did accordingly, and at the same time gave him an account of what had happen'd to her Uncle and the 10000 Horse-men.

Raman thus fore-warn'd, assum'd the Ravan's shape of a Stag with two Heads, and so transform'd his wife from being efp'y'd by Syba Ram's Wife, she was so much taken with his bright Skin, that she did her Husband to shoot him, and to make her a Veil of his Skin. Raman told her that the fame could not be done without danger; but she persisting in her Intreaties, he consented, yet under Condition, that she and his Brother Lekeman should not pass three certain Circles he made with Chalk cross the Hut. He no sooner got into the field, but the two headed Stag fix'd up his heels, and being

parfuted
is shot by pursued by Ram for 3 Cos was shot with an Arrow in the Breast.

Rawan's Ghost at the same time entering into the Body of a Fakir, he went straightways to Ram's Hut, and with a doleful Voice cry'd out to Lekeman to succour his Brother, who was in danger of perishing by his Enemies Hands. Sytha Thunder-struck at this Voice, beg'd Lekeman to succour her Husband, who told her, that he believ'd this Voice to be fictitious, as not questioning that his Brother,
ther, who had so lately slain 10000 Men, could be in a condition to cope with one. But Sythia, imploring his Assistance with a flood of Tears, he went accordingly.

In the mean time the Fakier endow'd with Raman's Spirit, having allum'd the shape of a Beggar, came to beg some Alms of Sythia, who excus'd the matter, yet at last was prevail'd upon to give him some Fruit that were left the day before; but as he was extending Arm towards the Beggar, he catch'd hold of her Hand, and pulling her over the Circel (under pretence of bringing her to the place where her Husband was en-gaged) he carried her to the Country of Lanka in the Isle of Ceylon.

As he was carrying her along he met with the Giant Sietsant, of the Tribe of the Raches, who beg'd some Victuals of him in a threatening tone. Raman having no Provisions to give him, took up a Stone, which he rubbing against his Thigh, made a large hole, the Blood whereof turn'd the Stone into Meat, which he gave the Giant, who had no sooner eat it, but it turn'd to a Stone again in his Stomach, and oppres's'd him to such a degree that he was not able to stir or move.

Then Raman pursuing his Journey came to the Mountain Rejnkperom, where he met with the Apes with Bears Heads, call'd Hanuman, Suckerige, Anget and Siamboemt; and Sythia dropping her Ring, the same was taken up by Hanuman.

Places her in a Gar-den in Ceylon.

Ram and Lekeman go in quest of Sythia.

As they were palling through a very long subterraneous Passage, they met with a certain Giant at his Devotion, who being surpriz'd to see them, Ram told him, that the desire of finding out his Spouse had brought him through this dangerous place, asking him, whether he had not heard any thing of her: He answer'd, that he had seen a Giant flying through the Air, holding a Woman upon his Hand. Ram further enquiring what way they were gone, he answer'd, towards the Country of Dekendeda.

Ram verily believing this to be Sythia, blest'd the Giant, and pursuing his Journey to the Mount Rejnkperom, met with the before-mention'd Apes with Bears Heads, where Hanuman protracting himself at his Feet, ask'd him, What brought him to this remote part of the World? Ram answer'd, To look after his Spouse. Hanuman reply'd, I saw a Giant pafs through the Air with a Woman sitting upon his Hand, who drop'd this Ear- ring. Ram infinitely rejoys'd at the sight thereof (knowing it to be his Wife's) ask'd him, what way they had taken? Hanuman reply'd, To the Country of Lanka in the Isle of Ceylon; and at the same time offering his Service for the recovery of his Spouse, he entreat'd the Ape Suckerige to assist him in this Enter-prize; promising him, that in cafe they succeeded, Ram should restore to him his Wife and his Estate in the Valley of Kiekenda, taken from him by his Brother Bael: But Suckerige remember'd his Brother's Strength, how he had withftor'd the Giant Raman, and held his Head two Months under his Arms (before the Government of the World was committed to him by Vifnam) besides several other Giants told him, that Ram being only of a middle Stature, was not likely to conquer him.

Hanuman however perflitting in his Persuasions, and extolling the Power of Ram, Suckerige ask'd a Token, viz., that he should shoot his Arrow thro some of the Branches of the Trees, whilst they were agitated by the Wind. Lekeman having understand'd his Request, spoke to his Brother Ram, who bidding them flut their Eyes, he shot at once with his Arrow thro seven Trees, and at the same time order'd Suckerige to challenge his Brother Bael in his Name, which being done accordingly, Bael appear'd, and in a scornful Tone told Ram, that he would cut off his Head at one Stroke; whereby Ram being exasperated to the highest degree, he drew his Bow, and sent his Arrow through his Body, and retire'd the Valley of Kiekenda to Suckerige, and with it his Wife.

Ram having now taken a Resolution to stay with his Brother in the Mountain, sent Hanuman, Anget, Suckerige and Sucking Chiefains of the Apes, into the Valley of Quicxinta (as the Malabars call it) not far from the Valley of Kiekenda, in quest of his Spouse. Hanuman being ready to depart with his Company, gave him his Ring
Ring as a token to flew to his Spouse Sythia: Accordingly they set out on their Journey, taking two different Roads, two and two together; but not meeting with Sythia, they met at a certain place near the Sea-fide full of Delfpair at their ill success. However Hanuman bid them have a good Heart, telling them, that Ceylon lying opposite to them across the Seas, he would according to the Power granted him by Vifhtum fly over the Sea into Ceylon, where Ram kept his Residence.

Hanuman being at last diligent, arrived in the Isle of Ceylon, met with ten Female Giants that were appointed his Guard by Ramaw in the Air: Thence refusing him Passage, he affirm'd the shape of a Fly, and thus escaping their Hands, advanced to the Shore of Ceylon; but being there met with a huge Giant who stopp'd his Passage, was forc'd to realume his own Body of an Ape, and so to engage the Giant, who seeing him to fight so courageously, commended his Bravery, telling him, that he should succeed in what he desir'd. Hanuman answering, that he came only to look for his Mafter Ram's Wife: The Giant reply'd, She is kept by the moft Potent Rawan in a Garden under a Syfen-Tree.

Hanuman then pursuing his Journey, and being extremely tir'd, did fall into a ﬂivound upon the Sea-shore; where having slept 18 hours, and forgotten the Name of the place assign'd him by the Giant, he transform'd himself into a Car, and running through all the Houtes and Corners of Ceylon, but without success, at last happen'd to light upon the top of Rawan's Houte, from whence ejoying the Tree where Sythia was kept, he advanced towards it; but while he was in doubt whether it were Sythia or not, he saw Rawan coming towards her, and renewing his Courthip, offering all his Territories and Treasures in case she would consent to be his Wife; but Sythia reply'd, that being Ram's alone, she would never encourage his Adredlles, threatening to confume him by Fire if he perferv'd in his Demands.

Ramaw was no sooner gone, but Hanuman dropped the Ring given him by Ram into Sythia's Lap, who burst out into Tears, imagining that Ram had been kill'd by some of the Giants; but Hanuman throwing himself at her Feet, told her that Ram was in good health, and had sent him to look after her. Sythia still questioning the truth, Hanuman told her that the Ring was given him as a token to her, yet not with an intention to bring her to him, but only to learn News of her. Then halfe away, reply'd she, and direft Ram to deliver me out of the hands of the Tyrant Rawan.

Hanuman went his way, but considering with himself, he would not for sake Lanka without leaving behind him some Remembrances of his having been there, he return'd to Sythia, asking her leave to gather some Fruits, which she deny'd, telling him, that he would be unfortunate in his Enterprise, if he fed upon any other Fruit but what he found upon the ground: Well, said Hanuman, and so laying hold of the next Fruit-Tree, and tearing it up by the root he eat the Fruit, the same he did to most of the other Trees in the Garden, except that where Sythia was plac'd. The Gardiner seeing the next Morning what havoc Hanuman had made, told his Mafter what happen'd, who being incenc'd to the highest degree, order'd 10000 Giants to kill this Ape. Hanuman seeing them advancing against him, laid hold of one of the biggeft Trees, and made fuch havoc among thefe Giants, that fcarce one of them efcape'd.

Rawan no sooner heard of this Defeat, but he fent 25000 more to revenge the Quarrel of their Comrades; but thefe having undergone the fame fate, he fent his youngesf Son at the head of 12000 of the choicefl Giants, who put Hanuman to hard to it, that they made him reel several times; but his Strength being con tinually renew'd by Ram's care, he at first flew Rawan's youngest Son, and at laft the whole Army.

Mandary Ramaw's Spouse did all that lay in her power to perfwade her Husband to deliver up Sythia to Ram, for fear of losing his whole Eflate; but Rawan was fo far from hearkening to her Counsel, that he flied a Proclamation, that he who thought himfelf the Strongeft Man in the Isle of Ceylon should engage with the Ape: But there being no body who durft compare for Strength with Ramaw's eldest Son, named Inderfjet, (who formerly had vanquish'd Kafta Indar) he order'd him, that whenever he was a going to shoot his Arrow, he fhou'd utter certain words taught him by Branna, which had that effect as to turn the Arrow into a Serpent, and to entangle his Adver fary.

Inderfjet thus bold with hopes, advanc'd at the head of his Giants against Hanuman, who laid fo bravely about him, that he made the Giants shrink, which Inderfjet
perceiving, let fly his Arrow against
Hamman, which being in an instant trans-
formed into a Serpent, was tore to pieces by
Hamman; which Inderfiet seeing, he
flew like Lightning thro' the Air to the
city Bramma, upbraided him with De-
citifulnesses, and threatening him with no
lefs than the los of his Life, unlefs he
flew'd him the right way of vanquishing
his Enemy.

Bramma being put to such a mortify,
haffned to Hamman, and calling him-
self at his Feet beg'd of him not to op-
pofe Inderfiet's Arrow, as wanting not
means to protect himself against his At-
tempts by divers other ways. Hamman
taking Compliation of Bramma granted his
Requiffite, who then told Inderfiet, that
by his Charms he had fo ordin'd the mat-
ter as to render his Arrow more effecual
than before. Inderfiet encourag'd by his
Promife, bent forth his Arrow againf:
Hamman a fooner time, which turning into a Serpent fluck to close to his Limbs,
that the Giants had fufficient opportunity
to exercife their Weapons upon him, tho
he receiv'd no more harm by it than if
he had been touch'd with a Feather.
However they carried him before the ten
headed Rawan, who ask'd him by what
means he was become invulnerable: Ham-
man reply'd, By Ram's Blessing, whole
wife thus haffned away, which if
it beft not restore forthwith, thy
whole Country shall be laid deceafible.

Rawan exasperated at this Anfwer,
commanded ten thousand Giants to kill him,
but finding their Endeavours prove un-
succeful, he ask'd Hamman by what
means he might be bereaf'd of his
Strength: He reply'd, If you dip my
Tail in Oil, wrap it in Cotton, and then
let it on fire, all my Strength will vanifh
in an instant. Rawan, believing the matter,
pal it in Execution, notwithstanding
which Hamman pull'd the Serpent to
pieces like a piece of Thred, kill'd moft
of the Giants, and fet fire to the Houses.
This done, he took his leave of Sytha,
who gave him one of her Bracelets as a
token, to flew Ram that he had feen her,
charging him at the fame time not to
look back till he had past the Seas, elfe
he would be in great danger. Hamman
ftricly obferv'd this Rule till he came to
the Sea-shore, when approaching on a
fudden to a great Flame, he look'd back,
and the Flame reaching his Tail, he was
glad to run into the Sea to extinguifh the
Fire.

Then taking his course through the
Air, he paf'd the Seas, and meeting with
his Comrades, told them what had hap-
penn'd, who thence made the beft of their
way to the Mountain Relfinopera, and
having fiew'd Sytha's Bracelets to Ram,
who immediately order'd Sickle, Lord of
the Valley of Kieckenda, to fummon
all the Apes under his Jurifdiction to arm
against Rawan, he accordingly appear'd
under their 18 Kings, each whereof ap-
pear'd at the head of 20000 Apes, a-
mounting in all to 360000 Apes.

Ram and his Brother Lekeman march'd
at the head of this powerful Army to the
Sea-fide direly oppofite to the busy
Ceylon, where Ram having fpent three
days in falling and praying, to open a
Paffage for his Forces through the Sea,
but in vain, he drew his Bow threatening
the Sea to reduce it into fuch narrow
Bounds, that where then was nothing to
be fen but Water, the Terreftrial Crea-
tures fhould fport upon the pleafant
Sands without danger. The Waves of the
Sea thereupon humbling themselves
before Ram, told him, that to open him
a Paffage through the depth could not
be done without a total Diftruction of a
vaft number of Fishes, but that there
was in his Army a certain Ape call'd
Siehem, endow'd with fuch a Quallity by
his Maffer the holy Nafs, that whatever
Stone he fhould only touch, would fhwim
on the furface of the Water like Wood.
Accordingly Ram order'd a vaft quanti-
ty of Stones to be brought from the
neighbouring Mountains, which being on-
ly touch'd by Siehem, and then thrown
into the Sea, did fhwim upon the Surface
thereof, and making a Bridge of 100
Leagues in length, afforded an easy Paffage
for his whole Army.

The Inhabitants of Laskha or Ceylon
being soon alarm'd by the noife of their
Drums, and other Warlike Instructors,
Rawan's Wife intertreated her Husband
to take a view of that prodigious Army
from the top of his Houfe, whom Ram no
fooner fpoke at a dilance, but with his
Arrow he fhot off his ten Crowns from his
ten Heads. His Wife laying hold of
this opportunity, exhorted him once
more to deliver up Sytha to Ram, who,
says fhe, can with the fame Arrow which
took off your ten Crowns, also take off
your ten Heads.

But Rawan perifhing in his Revolution
not to part with Sytha, Ram told his
Brother Lekeman, that to leave nothing
unattempted to reduce Rawan to Reafon,
they would difpatch the Ape Anget to
him to demand Sytha, and in cafe of
refufal, to tell him now, that they were
Chap. IV. 
the East-India Pagans.

were come to destroy all with Fire and Sword.

Rawan being advertis'd of his arrival, call'd together all his Giants, (among whom was his Brother Bekickhen) and having caused 10 Statues to be made with 10 Heads like himself, he took his place in the midst of them: Angel coming boldly into the Room, ask'd what Monsters these were, and which of them was Rawan himself? Whereat Rawan being highly exasperated, ask'd who it was that dares affront him thus, threatening to make him repent his boldness. Angel reply'd, Were I not here in the quality of an Ambassador, I would try my Strength with thee, being sent by Ram to let thee know, that he did not come with this Army to destroy thy Subjects, but to recover his Wife Sytha; which if thou refusest to do, he declares himself innocent of all the Effusion of Blood that shall ensue. But Rawan answearing, that he was resolv'd not to deliver her; Angel brought this Answr to Ram.

At the same time Raman's Brother, with five of his chief Councellors, finding him not in a capacity to cope with so powerful an Army, allum'd the Shape of Apes, and throwing themselves at the Feet of Ram, crav'd his Mercy and Protection.

The Apes of Ram's Army taking them for Spies, handled them very roughly at first coming into the Camp; and Hamanan or Hamanman especially, would have diluvated him from having the least concern with them, but were appeased by Ram, when he told them that he knew them to be Men of Honour and Probity.

By this time Raman had arm'd 10000 of his boldest Giants to attack Ram's Camp; but these being soon defeated, he sent 18000 more, who having undergone the same fate, he sent 30000 more; and these also succeeding no better, he sent 50000 more, who were all routed like the rest.

Then Raman's eldest Son entreatting his Father to let him engage alone against the whole Camp of Ram, he could not consent to his Request; but having convinced his Father of the Advantages he had lately got by the Infructions of Bramma, he put him at the head of 10000 of his choicest Giants. With these Troops being advanced to Ram's Camp, he encourag'd them to fight bravely, whilst he soaring up into the Air did hide himself behind one of the Wheels of the Chariot of the Sun, till coming directly over Ram's Camp, he sent forth one of his Magical Arrows, which turning immediately into a Serpent, sent forth such a vast number of other Serpents among the Apes, that their Arms and Legs being quite entangled, they were knock'd down on all sides by the Giants.

Ram not a little surpriz'd at this Diʃafter, ask'd Raman's Brother what was left to be done; who told him, that if he would send for his wing'd Garoude, the Serpents would vanish in an instant. Ram following his Advice, Garoude no sooner appear'd but the Serpents vanish'd, and the Apes fought it out bravely with the Giants.

In the mean while Ram having advis'd with his Council how to attack Inderfeet, Raman's eldest Son in the Air, and Lekeemas having offer'd his Service, he got upon Hamanman's Back, who carrying him up into the Air, Inderfeet sent a shower of Arrows against him; but these being repulsed by Lekeemas's Shield, and Inderfeet seeing him advance towards him, threw away his Bow and Arrows, and laying hold likewise of his Sword and Buckler, a most furious Combat ensued, which remain'd dubious for some time, till Lekeemas giving him a Blow on his Neck cut off his Head at one stroke, which drop't eldest Son down before his Father's Feet. Mandatory Ram.

his Mother burst out into a most violent Passion for the loss of her beloved Son, tearing her Hair and Breasts with her Nails, and upbraiding her Husband with Cruelty, Injustice and Lasciviousness, but to little purpose, Raman pitifling in her Revolution of not delivering Sytha.

Being resolv'd to make his utmost Efforts, he crav'd the Affiance of his Brother, a most famous Giant, named Cokeringh (or Kompanacarna, as Rogerius *C. 3. calls him after the Muladars) this Giant used to spend his whole Life in fleeing, except one day when he appear'd in his full Activity, and to spend his time in filling his Belly with Victuals for the whole succeeding year. It being then in the third Month of his sleepe, Raman for Affiance call'd to him aloud, Brother Cokeringh, before his Brother.

He seek'd He seek'd He seek'd 
....

unfor-
unfortunate, Rawan, to have entangled thy self in an unjust War against an Army headed by the Divine Ram; I have foreseen it in my Sleep, that the fame will turn to the Destruction of thy self and thy Country. 

Rawan found amaz'd, but full of Despair, told his Brother, That if it was his fate (written in his Forehead) to die by the hands of Ram, it was in vain to avoid it, desiring once more his Affilience. The Giant reply'd, My Life is at your Service, and so ordering his Chariot drawn by ten pair of Ailes to be got ready, put himself at the head of Rawan's Army composed of Giants. Ram in the mean while understanding that the great Giant was coming against him, he appointed some thousand of Apes to throw upon him the tops of the Rocks, which they did accordingly, tho in vain, the Giant piercing the Mount that was thrown upon him with his Arrow, notwithstanding it had 100 Leagues in compass.

This made Ram ask Bebicklem, Ramon's Brother, by what means the Giant Coukering might be vanquish'd. Bebicklem reply'd, You must retreat three Paces backwards, that can't be, answered Ram, because I am defended of the Race of the Ketterills, who dare not retreat under pain of Banishment. But there is no other Remedy, return'd Bebicklem; but the best Advice I can give you, is, to defend from your Chariot, and let the fate be carried three Paces backwards. This being approv'd by Ram, was done accordingly, so that whilst the Giant was making a most horrid slaughter among the Apes, he shot his Head off, which falling upon the ground flok the Earth as if a whole Mountain had tumbled down, a whole River of Blood as black as Pitch gushing out of his Veins. 

Notwithstanding this the Trunk of his Body continued to make a great slaughter among the Apes; so that Ram being again obliq'd to have recourse to Ramon's Brother, he told him, that if he sent out a Party of Apes to get a blue Cloth died with Indigo, and therewith cover'd the Body, it would become immovable. In the mean while the Trunk of the Giant continued to make great havoc among the Apes, but to little purpose, they being reviv'd (by the Alpëc of Ram) as fast as they were kill'd.

By this time the blue Cloth being brought was thrown upon the Trunk, which in an instant remain'd as unmoveable as a Stone in the Field. Rawan seeing himself thus reduc'd to despair, had recourse to the Goddef Rawanni, unto whom he offer'd a Sacrifice of fresh Butter, Sandalwood, Flowers and Spices, imploring her Aid against Ram with such fervency, that it is believed he would have obtaiñ'd his Request, had not the Ape Hanuman defiled the Sacrifice by throwing one of the dead Carcasses of the giant Apes upon the Altar, erect'd in a deep hole for this Sacrifice.

Rawan thus drove to the last extremity, put himself again at the head of his Forces, and like a desperate Perfon flew all the Apes he met in his way, forcing all the Hills before him the Apes threw in his way, till Ram drawing his Bow shot off nine of his Heads; and then calling to him aloud, Rawan said he, desir'd from Bloodhird, return me my Thyba, and I will heal thy Wounds, and refor thee thy Heads and Kingdom, without which thou wilt certainly lose all. But Rawan reply'ing, that if Fate had so ordain'd it, he would rather lose his 10 Heads allo than Thyba. Ram shot likewise his tenth Head off: But perceiving that the Heads left Body laid still about him with its pale 24 Arms, he threw some Water upon Ram, and, uttering out certain words, made it as immovable as a Stone.

Munday was no sooner inform'd of her Husband's Death, than she threw herself at Ram's Feet, bewailing her Obitinacy, notwithstanding the many forebodies of his Fall, an unfortunate Raven and a doleful Owl having gottled upon his House, with very dreadful Lamentations and Outcries, the fore-runners of his Misfortune. As I have, added she, been innocent of what has happen'd, so I hope you won't deny me my Protection; Ram bid her be fatig'd, ordering her at the same time to pass seven times through the smoke of the Fire kept at Tbie, to purify her self, and renew her Virginity, which done he would marry her to her Husband's Brother Bebicklem, who accordingly was put into Rawan's place. Then Ram being carried in his Rose Litter to the Tree Syfem, where Sytha was kept a Prisoner, she embrac'd him, returning him a million of Thanks for her Deliverance.

The next thing Ram did was, to revive his Ape Flamin in the late Engagement; and so march'd back over the same Bridge that had carried him into Ceylon. Being come to the opposite Shore, he order'd the Stones to be carried to the place whence they had been taken, and marching to the Valley of Kiekenda, he would there have taken his leave of Sytha; but he refusing
refusing to part with him thus, would need accompany him with all his Forces as far as the Village of Baratapori, where Ram was receive'd by his Father, Mother and Brother, with great Demonstrations of Joy, the sweet- scented Rose-Water, Saffron, Berel, and other Perfumes, being lavishly bellow'd upon him and all those who had attended him home.

Ram having bellow'd his Bleeding upon Suckory he return'd home, but Hanuman flaid with him. He reign'd in Peace 11 years after his return, and begat two Sons, Lan and Chus. Then taking his opportunity when he had sent Hanuman out of the way, he ascended into Heaven with the Inhabitants of the Earth, except his two Sons.

The Malahars say, that Ram being jealous of Sylha, would have murder'd her, had he not cleared her self by the Fire and a solemn Oath. Another time being again feiz'd with a Jealousy, because she had Rama's Picture drawn upon a piece of Board, he purg'd her self by putting her Hand into a Vessel fill'd with Serpents.

They further add, That her Husband being become extreme jealous, caus'd her to be thrown before the Elephants, and afterwards before the Tygers, but she escaped without the least harm. They say, that when Hanuman saw Ram ascend into Heaven, he cry'd aloud to him, O Divine Ram! what have I done, that you will leave me behind! Ram answer'd, Hanuman, be not dissatisfied, thou shalt never die, and many Pagodes shall be erect'd to thy Memory. Farewel.

Thus ended the second Period of Time, which, according to the Computation of the Benjans, contains a Million and 296000, whereof Ram reign'd 2000. This second Period is call'd Tretegoum by the Malahars, and Tretamikhe by the Benjans.

**CHAP. V.**

The eighth Altar. The Parents, Birth and Education of Kifia. His miracu-

cous Deliverance. Ragia Kans endeavours to murder him, Kifia turns a

Shepherd, and flies with his Company to Goggel.

As the eighth Transformation of Vith-

nam is account of the greatest

moment above the rest; for, say the Pa-
gans, in all the others Vithnam appear'd in the World with some part of his Di-

vinity, but in this he carried along with him the whole Substance of it, so that he left his place vacant in Heaven: This Transformation happen'd with the begin-

ning of the third Period of Time; and, according to the relation of the

Benjans, was thus.

One Ragia Kans living in the City of

Motera, 25 Cos from Agra, upon the

River Jumna, had a young Sifer

named Deuki. About 3 Cos higher up the fame River liv'd a certain Bradam named Wuffeendou in the City of Goggel. The said Deuki being arriv'd to a marri-

ageable Age, her Brother Ragia Kans look'd out for a Husband for her; but meeting with none for his purpose in that City, he went to the City of Goggel, where his Meffenger hearing of the Worth and Piety of Wuffeendou, the fame was at his Recommendation married to him when he was only 19, and the no more than 12 years of Age.

The said Ragia having understood that there was among his Subjects a certain

Bradam, named Narret, well skil'd in Chriomancy (a thing in high esteem among the Pagans*) he fend for him, desir'd him to look into his Sister's Hands, and to foretel, without diffambling the matter, what good or bad Fortune was like to befall her. The Bradam having view'd her Hand, told the King, that according to the Lines of her Hand she was to bring forth six Sons, and one Daughter, the youngest of whom will not only take away thy Kingdom, but also thy Life.

The King being not a little surpriz'd at this Prophecy, order'd the said Deuki and her Husband to be imprisnon'd in a strong Castle, and that all the Children begotten upon her Body should be kill'd immediately. Accordingly the Midwife brought the new-born Babes to her Bro-

ther, who beat out the Brains of six of them (viz. five Sons and one Daughter) against a Stone. Afterwards understanding that she was with Child with the seventh, he enclosed her in a Room with Iron Doors, and appointed her a Guard of 100 Soldiers, with strict Orders that the Child as soon as it was born should be brought to him. Upon this

* See Vol.

fus. l. 2.

Mad. c.47.

S. Pace.

de Divin.
occasion I can't but observe, that this as
well as the ensuing part of the Story of
Kisna seems to have a near relation to the
History of the Birth of our Saviour, his
flight into Egypt, the Murder of the in-
nocent Children by Herod, Christ's Mi-
racles and Ascension, &c.

* The 9th
day of the
decreasing
Moon.
The time of her Reckoning being ex-
pir'd on the day * Artemis, of the Month

Savannae, this unfortunate Lady being
overwhelm'd with Grief, she brought
forth a Son about Midnight without the
least Pain, whose Face was as bright as the
Full Moon; but as she had occasion to re-
joice at the Birth of so fine a Child, his
Fate put her into incredible Affliction: But
Pisam (whose Divine Virtue was in-
fused into this Child) comforted his
Mother, telling her, that he would find
means to escape the hands of his Uncle,
and deliver her out of her Plison. Then
speaking to his Father, Pray, says he,
carry me to Goggel on the other side of
the River Siennena to the Brahman Nen,
whose Wife being lately brought to Bed
of a Daughter, exchange me for her,
and leave the rest to my disposal.

Waffeandew answer'd, how is it possi-
ble to remove thee out of a Chamber
so closely guarded and kept, that not the
least thing could pass in or out? Kifna
(this was the Child's Name) reply'd, the
Doors shall be open'd to thee, and the
Guards so overcome with Sleep, that
nothing shall drop thy free Pallace; he had
no sooner spoken these words but the
seven Doors open'd themselves, so that
Waffeandew took the Child and carried him
off without the least hinderance. But
coming to the River Siennena directly
opposite to Goggel, Kifna's Father perceiving
the Current to be very strong (it being in the midst of the rainy Sea-
son) and not knowing which way to pass it, Kifna commanded the Water to give
way on both sides to his Father, who ac-
cordingly pass'd dry-footed cross the Ri-
ver, being all the way guarded by a Ser-
pent that held her Head over the Child
to serve it instead of an Umbrella. The
Benjans call this Serpent Sickenasy. Coming
to the Brahman's House, the Door open'd
it self, and finding the Brahman and his
Wife asleep, he exchange'd his Son for
their Daughter, which he carried along
with him to the Castle. In short, the
Water afforded him once more a free
Pallace, and finding the Doors of the
Castle open, and the Guards asleep, he
lock'd them after him, and deliver'd
the Girl to his Wife.

The Guards hearing the Child cry soon
after, enter'd the Chamber, search'd it
from the unfortunate Parents, and brought it
to Ragia Kans, who finding it a Girl,
upbraided the Brahman with want of Skill,
yet for fear of the world, was going to
strike the Head against a Stone; but the
Child slipping out of his hands flew up
into the Air, and told him, It was in vain
to attempt to murder her, since he that was
to take away his Head and his Kingdom, to
revenge the Death of his five Brothers and a
Sister, was safe at Goggel. This said, it
flew up high into the Air, where it was
turn'd into Lightning by Fijnam; a thing
never seen before in the World.

Ragia Kans not a little surpriz'd at this
Accident, confulted all his Friends what
he had best to do in this Emergency; but
none being able to advise him to any
purpose, whilist he was very melancholy
and ruminating upon the oddness of the
thing, he understood that the pious
Brahman Nen who liv'd at Goggel, had a
most beautiful Son, which put it into his
head, whether it might not perhaps be he
who was to take Revenge of him for his
Tyrannies. At last, to make fair work, he
refolv'd to have the Child kill'd; but not
thinking it safe to undertake so hainous a
thing bare-face' (for fear of the com-
mon People) he made his Applications
to his eldest Sifer Pottena, enjoying her
as the tender'd his Life, to go with some
Prefents to this Brahman's House, and to
endeavour to kill this Child, by anointing
her Teats with Poison.

Accordingly coming with considerable
Prefents to the Child's Mother at Goggel,
the wish'd her much Joy, and taking the
Child in her Lap, she gave ample Re-
commendations of its Beauty, and then
killing and playing with the Child, laid
it to her Breast: But this Child being
proof against all Poison, did suck away not
only all her Milk, but likewise the Blood
out of her Veins, till the droped down dead
upon the spot.

Ragia sorely afflict'd with this News,
released his Sifer Denki and her Husband,
asking his Sifer's Pardon for his having
pretended to thwart the immovable De-
crees of Destiny, and desiring that all
past things might be buried in Oblivion.
However, as the Child at Goggel lay con-
fstantly in his Head, he advis'd with his
Advise, or Chief Minifter, upon the mat-
ter: He told him, that there liv'd a cer-
tain Giant named Selsfor at Messera, who
had the Gift of changing himself into
a Cart and Oxen, by which means he
might carry the Child into the Air and murder it. The King pursuant to his
Advice, sent for the said Selsfor, who
at his request crosing the River Siennena,
when he came near the City of Goggel,
transform'd himself into a little neat
Cart, drawn by two white Oxen with
gilt Horns; and paling thus through the
Streets of the City, at last stopp'd near
the Brahman Nen's Door. One of the
neighbouring Women having juft at
that time Kifna in her Arms at the Door,
let the Child upon the said Cart, which
was no sooner done, but Selsfor flew
with the Child up into the Air. The
Mother amaz'd at this Spectacle, cry'd
out aloud, O Vishnum protect my Child!
Her Prayers were heard; for Kifna, when
he saw himself high in the Air, affirm'd
the Shape and Strength of a Giant, and
gave...
gave such a Blow near the Giant's Heart, that he beat the Breath out of his Body; then realuming his former Shape of a Child, got upon his dead Carcase, and so fell down with it upon the ground. His Parents being Eye-witnesses of the Deliverance of their suppos'd Son, were so surpriz'd therat, that looking upon him as something extraordinary tent them from Heaven, they sacrificed to the Gods, and gave abundance of Alms to the Poor.

Ragia Kans finding himself disappoint-ed in his hopes, had recourse once more to his most truly Councillors: one of them told him, that there was a certain Dyte, or Giant, named Turnament, who being endow'd with the Virtue of transforming himself into a Whirlwind, the King engag'd him on his side, in order to carry the Child into the Air. Kifna, who heard the Whirlwind rolling crofs the River Siennem towards the City of Goggel, being then in his Mother's Lap at the Door, roll'd down upon the ground; whence the Whirlwind matching him up into the Air, his Parents flood amaz'd at so strange a Spectacle, imploiring Jah-noun for his Affiance.

Kifna being carried to a vaft height by the Wind, affum'd the shape of a Man, and taking the Giant Turnament by the Throat, turn'd his Neck round; and then realuming his former shape, got upon the dead Carcase of the Giant, and fell down along with it upon the ground just before his Parents Door, to the great Amazement of the Inhabitants of Goggel, who could not but look upon this Accident as miraculous, or that had something of Divine in it.

Kifna in the mean while remaining upon the Giant's Back, cry'd most vehemently; his Mother laid him to her Breast, but he not ceasing to cry, she laid him in a hanging Cradle; notwithstanding which he continued crying, till his Mother having recounted to him the Story of Ram (as related before,) he leap'd out of the Cradle, and taking the shape of Ram with his Bow and Arrow, he cry'd out, Lekom, let us go after Kans and deliver Syiba. His Mother being ready to prostrate her self at his Feet, he soon alisman'd his former shape, and encrased it miraculous both in Strength and Wisdom.

It happen'd one time that his Mother did bring upon the Table a Golden Dinh with Rice Milk, and some Herbs drest'd after the way of the Benjam, which Kifna seeing, he told her he could not eat it unless these things were all mix'd together, which she did accordingly: but Kifna seeing it, desir'd her to separate them again; his Mother answering him that it was not in human Power to do, he laid his Hand over the Dinh and separated them immediately, to the astonishment of his Parents.

His Father being a Brahmman of the Cowherds, maintain'd his Family by breeding of Cattle, which, since the bringing of Kifna into the House, was encrased to 900000.

His Mother being one time busy in charming, he ask'd her for a little Butter: she gave him a little, but not thinking that enough, he ask'd for more, which the refusing, he took the opportunity whilst she was gone out of the way to take away some. His Mother returning ask'd Kifna what was become of the Butter? He answer'd, that the Cats and Rats had eat it. But the Mother not thus satisfied, look'd into Kifna's Mouth, where she had a view of the whole World with its Waters, Forests, Mountains, &c. enclos'd in a blue Circle. The Mother alisman'd at so strange a Spectacle, yet soon recover'd her self, when she saw Kifna return to his Childish Shape and Game again; so taking up a Twig, threaten'd to strike him, but he running out of the Town the purs'd him, but not being able to over-take him, he flood still at left, when he gave him three or four Blows, urging him still to tell her what was become of the Butter; he perlifted in his former story, that the Cats and Rats had eaten it. She took all the Ropes belonging to the 199000 Cows, endeavouring to tie them together in Knots; but notwithstanding all her Endeavours, the Knots would not tie, till Kifna finding her much out of humour at this Disappointment, he permitted the Ropes to be knot't, and himself to be ty'd with the Ropes; but his Mother finding him cry bitterly, she releas'd him soon after.

Another time his Mother being gone to milk the Cows, order'd him to hold a Stick in his hand to make the Cows stand still whilst she was a milking; but finding she had left her Brafs Velfel, wherein she used to gather her Milk behind, and not daring to send Kifna, he told her he would loon find a way to fetch the Velfel without forling from the place, and so extending one of his Arms so far as to reach the Velfel, he gave it to his Mother, and so alisman'd the shape of a Child.

In the mean while Ragia Kans being inform'd
inform'd that the Inhabitants of Goggel increas'd considerably in Riches (for Kifna's sake) he order'd his Governor to load them with heavy Taxes; which being done accordingly with the utmost Severity, they advis'd with Kifna whether they had not best remove with their Cattel to the fertile Valleys of the Mountain of Permet. Kifna approving their Proposition, perfwaded his Parents to do the fame, so that they transported all their Moveables and Cattel to the most fertile Vallies about the Mount Permet, or Ouden Permet, near the River Siemmeren. Here they fix'd their Habitations in a certain Village call'd Brindawink, feated in the midft of most pleasant Parturages, planted with Trees, and so abounding in Grazes, that those vast Herds of Cattel were not able to confume it. Kifna was so well pleas'd with the place, that he clad hiself after their fashion, with a Garland of Peacocks Feathers upon his Woolen Cap, and a Flute to play away the reft of the Cowherds.

CHAP. VI.

Further Designs of Ragia Kans against Kifna by the means of certain Giants, Raja Inder and Bramha. Kifna produces a Pearl-Tree, and is made a King of the Cowherds.

Ragia Kans highly exasperated at this removal of his Subjects, fammon'd a certain Giant nam'd Baasoff, who having the virtue of transforming himfelf into a Hern, he fent him to carry away Kifna, which he did according ly; and having carry'd him up into the Air, Endeavour'd to fhew him, but Kifna transforming himfelf into a fiery Flame burnt the Hern to Ashes, and he return'd to his Parents without receiving the leaft harm. The News thereof having foon reach'd the Ears of Ragia Kans, he fent another Giant nam'd Wickerak, who transforming himfelf into the Shape of a Boy, came to Kifna as he was looking after the Cattel in the field, and engag'd in a wrestling Match among the other Boys, not queftioning by this means but to fhew Kifna into the Game, and fo make an end of him: But Kifna (who was not ignorant of his Design) challenge'd him, and as they were wrestling gave him fich a kick upon his Breast, that he tumbled down dead upon the Spot.

Ragia Kans finding himfelf once more disappoint'd in his Aim, fent the dreadful Giant Afsor, whose Entrails were all Fire. This Giant having laid himfelf clofe to the Cowherds Huts, open'd his dreadful Jaws, fo that the uppermost reach'd up to the Skies, his Teeth repreffing like Coco-trees, and his Throat like the Entrance of the Huts. Kifna knowing the Deceit, drove his Cattel to his own Stables, but the reft went Strateways with their Cattel into the Giant's Throat; which the Giant no sooner perceive'd, but he fhit his Teeth, fo that the poor Wretches finding themselves in the midft of Fire and Flames, apply'd themfelves to Kifna, who was got among them on purpose to make himfelf an Instrument of their Deliverance: he bid them not to defpair, and then extending himfelf with all his might, made the Giant to burn in pieces, and thus open'd a Paflage for the reft to efcape the Flames.

This miraculous Deliverance beingfoon spread all over the neighbouring Country, Ragia Kans entreated the Giant Damannel (who had the power of transforming himfelf into a Flame) to deftroy Kifna: Accordingly he came to the place where Kifna and his Companions were feeding the Cattel, and fetting all (not excepting even the Trees and Grazes) into a light Flame, the Cowherds fled to Kifna (who was at some distance) for help, which he promis'd them in an instant, and fo advancing towards the Giant, took and held him round the middle, till he forc'd him to swallow all the Fire again.

Ragia Kans almoft reduc'd to defpair, had recourse to the Giant Kas, who having affum'd the Shape of an Afs of a prodigious bignefs, advance'd towards the Cowherds with a dreadful Countenance; who being terrify'd at fo dreadful an Apotheft, left Kifna alone, who was fo far from being surpriz'd at this monstrous Sight, that he laid by his Pipe, and advancing towards the Afs, who came open-mouth'd upon him, endeavour'd to take him by one of his hindermost heels, but the Afs gave him fo terrible a kick with his
his Foot, that he threw him 8 or 10 yards high into the Air. Kifna finding himself thus roughly handled, thought fit to assume the shape of a Giant, and so taking the Ais by the hinder Leg, did swing him three or four times about his Head, and then throwing him against the ground squiz'd the Breath out of his Body.

The God Bramha being not ignorant of what had pass'd, and curious to know whether Kifna was not endow'd with some Divine Virtue, took his opportunity, and carried off all the Cattel belonging to Kifna and the other Cowherds; who running to Kifna and imploring his Alli- lance, he bid them flurt their Eyes, which they had no sooner done, but he produc'd the fame number of Cattel they had loft. Bramba came about a year after and brought back all the Cattel, asking his Pardon for what was paff'd. Kifna told Bramba that he had better keep within in his own bounds; and causing the Cattel he had produc'd to vanish immediately, he kept them brought back by Bramba.

Another time, all the Cattel just after they had been drinking about Noon out of the River Siemmena, fell dead on a sudden upon the ground: Kifna surpriz'd at this Accident, and knowing that Gar- rozde having lately dislodg'd the mon- strous Serpent Kallinaagh from her Dam call'd Rawmame Drepk, he firely sup- pofed that she had taken to this River, and infected the fame with her Venom: Then getting upon a Palm-tree, he allum'd his white and black Skin, and two more Arms and Hands; and fending for Gar- rozde, order'd him to go to Bramba, and to demand of him the things taken out of the Sea in the times of Cowran, and left in his Custody till his return. Gar- rozde happening to Bramba, brought back to Kifna the Chibank, or Horn, the beau- tiful Woman Lekjemy, and the Jewel Confenkmey. This done, he took the Horn in one hand, a piece of Iron in the second, another Weapon in the third, and a Flower in the fourth hand. Thus equipp'd, he leapt into the River in the presence of his Companions, and diving to the bottom, met with the Wife of one of the Attendants belonging to the Serpent Kallinaagh, who ask'd him what had brought him thither, fore-warning him to retreat in time, before he should be seen by the Serpent, which queftion- less would devour him in an infant. Kifna reply'd, that being come on pur- pose to find out the Serpent, he defir'd he might be fquiz'd him; which they re- fufing to do, he turn'd his Eyes on all sides, and at laft efying the Serpent he awaken'd him out of his sleep, biding him to leave this River unlefs he would pay for it with Death. The Serpent Kall- inagh dwelling with Rage flew upon Kifna, and beat him backwards; but he reco- vering himself, fquize'd the Serpent's Head to that degree, that not knowing what to do he twiz'ted himself about his Body: but Kifna increas'd the bulk of Body in fuch a manner, that the Serpent ready to burft, was forc'd to let go his hold, being ready to drop down dead for want of Strength. Kifna then got on the top of his Neck, and putting an Awl through his Noftris, rid upon him as if he had been on horse-back. The Wife and Attendants of the Serpent find- ing him quite out of breath, intreated Kifna to spare his Life, promising to quit the River immediately. But Kallinaagh not willing to confent to what they had offer'd, flill endeavour'd to get rid of Kifna; but finding all his Endeavours in vain, and that Kifna's Body increas'd in minute in weight, he was glad to approve of what had been offer'd by his Wife. Kifna having pardon'd his Offence, told him, that he would double his Strength (because he had been engag'd against a God) and that Garrozde should not any more disturb him in his Den, provided he would leave this River, and for the future never hurt either Men or Beasts.

The Serpent with his Wife and At- tendants having paid their Reverence three times to Kifna, left the River Siem- mena; and Kifna ariving on a fudden above the surface of the Water, realiz'd his own shape, and coming afore blew his Horn, by the found whereof all the Cattel were in an infant refor'd to Life.

All these Miracles wrought by Kifna had fuch an influence upon the Cowherds, that they confulted all pollible means to pay him due Reverence. One among the reft told him, You know that Raja Inder, the King of Heavens and the bleffed Souls, keeps an annual Fealt in the Moun- tain of Odon Permet with the Believers; and since we have no lefs Obligations to Kifna, let us make alfo a Fealt to his Honour, and invite him to the said Moun- tain. This being approv'd of by a ge- neral Confall, they prepar'd a most splendid Fealt, which they celebrated with fuch demonstratlons of Joy, that the Noise thereof coming to Inder's Ear,
and looking upon it with a jealous Eye, called together the Rains (disposed in twelve peculiar places) ordering them to pour down their Waters upon the Field and Cottages of their Cowherds: they were ready to obey, and pour’d forth such prodigious showers of Rain, that the Fields being all laid under Water, Men and Beasts were upon the point of being drown’d. The Cowherds highly surpriz’d at the oddness of the thing (it being in the dry Moon) had once more recourse to Kifna, who order’d them to get up to the top of the Mount Oodan Petes till the Rains ceas’d; and they had no sooner obey’d his Orders, but he took the whole Mountain, with Cattel, and all upon his little Finger, and lifted them up seven times higher than the Waters could rise.

The Rains finding their Endeavours frustrated, return’d to Inder, and told him, that they had pour’d down their Waters seven days and nights without intermission, but in vain, there being a certain Person in those parts who could lift the whole Mountain with his little Finger into the Air. Raja Inder then perceiving his Error, came to Kifna to make his Exceuse, and dismounting from his Elephant, beg’d forgiveness for having attempted any thing against him, pleading his ignorance, and as a token of his Repentance, presented him with the Camdoga, or Cow of Plenty, which Kifna was pleas’d to accept of, and pardon’d his fault.

Not long after Kifna coming home one day, found his Mother busy in putting some Pearls on a String; he ask’d her from what Tree she had gather’d them; but she answering, that she never knew Pearls to grow on Trees, but only in Oyster-shells, Kifna took one of the biggest, which he had no sooner put into the ground, but they saw a Pearl-Tree sprout forth full of the most exquisite Pearls. The Mother standing amazed, and ready to worship him, he caus’d the Tree to vanish instantly.

Soon after some of the Cowherds and their Wives as they were walking in the Forest, agreed to walk themselves in the River; Kifna espying them at a distance, secretly got all their Clothes, and getting upon an adjacent Palm-tree, had his sport to see them coming naked out of the Water without being able to find their Clothes; they were not a little surpriz’d at first, but looking up and seeing Kifna in the Palm-tree, they defir’d him to restore their Clothes, which he told them (to try the Modesty of the Women) he would, provided they would come underneath the Tree; but they excusing the matter, he threw the Women their Clothes.

At a certain time Kifna taking a walk with the other Cowherds, they chose him their King, and ever one had his place assign’d him under the new King. There is choir’d among them a certain charitable King, Brahman, whose Wife (without the knowledge of her Husband) paid her daily Devotions to Kifna, who sent two of his Messengers to let her know, that being disposed to make merry at her House with some of his Companions, she should provide something for their Entertainment. The Messengers meeting with the Brahman told him the Message, who told them, that he knew nothing of Kifna, neither would he make any Entertainment for him. With this Answer they return’d to Kifna, who chiding them for their mistake, bid them speak to the Woman; which being done accordingly, the no sooner heard the Name of Kifna, but making a low Reverence, to work she went, and having dress’d five or six good Dishes with a handDom Defert, she carried them her self to Kifna, begging him to accept of what she was unworthy to offer, which he did, and gave her his Blessing; that as long as she liv’d she should want for nothing, and that after her Decease her Soul should not transmigrate into another Body; but that being purified by him, she should go directly to Heaven.

Kifna with his Companions having feasted plentifully on what the Brahman’s Wife had brought them, as they were returning home met with some Milkmaids, unto whom Kifna told, that they must not pass by without paying Toll to him, who was King of the Place. The Maids not thinking he had been in earnest went on their ways; but Kifna with his Stick breaking their Milk Vessels, one of them was so exasperated thereat, that she made Complaint thereof to his Mother, who calling him to an account for this Outrage, he deny’d the matter; but his Mother believing the contrary told him, that he had broken the Peace, and that if it should come to Raga’s Ear, he might be punish’d for it: He reply’d, I did not know I had done then any wrong; but as for Raga Kam’s Anger I don’t fear it, tho’ he knew it to morrow.

It happen’d not long after, that in a certain Moonshiny Night in the Month Alson (in which begins the New Year)
Kifna with some of his Companions were diverting themselves with their Pipes in an adjacent Wood; and Kifna especially play'd so charmingly upon his Flute, that the Women in the Village being awaken'd by the sound of this Harmony, came running into the Wood to partake of their Divertiments. Kifna ask'd them whether they were not afraid to come into the Wood at that time of night? They answer'd, That their Ears and Hearts had been so touch'd with his melodious Harmony, that they were not able to stay at home: So Kifna gave them a Tune or two, which so surpriz'd them, that most of them stood amaz'd, gazing all the while at his Beauty, whilst others past their time in dancing. This they continued till midnight, when having below'd his Blessing upon the Women he sent them home, he and his Companions palling their time in the fame Jollities all night till break of day.

C H A P. VII.

A further account of the Designs of Ragia Kans, who is kill'd at last by Kifna. New Decrees against Kifna, which prove ineffectual. His other Miracles.

Ragia Kans being more and more a-larm'd at these Miracles, sent for his chief Minister named Panjemello, and his two chief Generals nam'd Siemmoor and Mofik, to confult with them how to rid his hands of Kifna: Panjemello told him, that all clandestine means having prov'd to no purpose hitherto, he knew no other way than to engage the strongest of all the Giants (named Kehy) against him.

Ragia approving his Advice, sent accordingly the said Giant, who meeting with Kifna, ask'd him where he was going? Where I please, reply'd Kifna: Ho he, answer'd the Giant Kehy, I will take care of that, and so was going to lay his great Paws upon him; but Kifna taking him by the Throat, did not let go his hold till he had squeezed the Breath out of his Body; which done, Kifna put his Hand into his Throat, and pulling his Heart out, first laid it upon his Mouth, and afterwards threw it to the Ravens.

Ragia Kans being now put to the last shift, a certain Brahman named Naret, advised the King to invite Kifna with his Followers to a Feast, and so to have him kill'd at Table. Ragia approving his Counsell, sent Meflengers to invite them accordingly, but they were so far from granting their request, that they defir'd Kifna's Parents not to let him go, who with Tears in their Eyes beg'd him to stay at home; but Kifna refusing to hearken to their Advice, order'd his Chariot to be got ready, and taking his Father, his eldest Brother and Mother along with him, went forward to Gogel upon the River Siemmena opposite to Mottera.

Here it was that Akeroor one of the King's Meflengers, bathing himself in the River, and diving three times successively (after the manner of the Benjins) saw Kifna under Water seated upon his Throne; which Apparition been seen by him again in the same state above Water, he could not forbear to break out into these words: O holy Kifna! thou keepest truly God in human Shape, because thou appearest both under and above Water; a sign thou keepest present in all places, a Quality belonging only to the Gods! Pardon me for having invited thee to this Feast. Kifna told him he was sensible it was not his fault, and din'd with him the fame day in a Garden Akeroor had just near the Bank of the River.

After Dinner they pass'd the River, but had not gone far before they met the King's Walker man with a pack of Clothes on his Back; some of the Company of Kifna having a mind to divert themselves, push'd one another against the Walker-man, who giving them foul Language, Kifna bid his Companions to thrust him handfamily, which they did.

Ragia Kans exasperated to the highest degree at this Usage of his Servant, resolved to declare open Enmity against Kifna. Not long after Kifna meeting upon the Road a Barber, he presented him (according to the Custom of that Country) a Looking-glass to look In, and pair'd his Nails; the Barbers in the Eastern Countries always pairing the Nails on the Hands and Toes after they have shav'd the Beard. Kifna gave him his Blessing, telling him, that his Soul should directly go to God without being transplanted into another Body.
As they were entering the City they were met by a Gardiner's Wife, who used to serve Ragia Kans with Flowers: This Woman prostrating her self at Kifna's Feet, said, O Divine Man! having never seen any thing so beautiful as thy self, I offer to thee these Flowers designed for Ragia Kans, thinking my self much more oblig'd to your Divinity than his Majesty, entering thee not to defile my Cottage, but to take up thy Lodging there for this night. Then presenting Kifna with a Garland of Flowers, he took up his Lodgings in the House, being welcomed by the Husband in the most devout manner in the World, who declar'd himself unworthy of receiving so great a Guest, and serv'd Kifna and his Company at Table, who at parting bellow'd his Blessing upon him, &c. That they should never want, and their Souls go directly to Heaven.

Being advanced a little further, they met a poor Cripple or lame Woman, having a Vessel fill'd with Spices, sweet-scented Oils, Sandel-wood, Saffron, Civet and other Perfumes. Kifna making a halt, she made a certain sign with her Finger on his Forehead, calling the rest upon his Head. Kifna asking her what it was she would ask him? The Woman reply'd, Nothing but the use of my Limbs. Kifna then setting his Foot upon hers, and taking her by the hand, raised her from the ground, and not only restored her Limbs, but also renew'd her Age, so that instead of a wrinkled tawny Skin, she got a fresh and fair One in an instant. At her request Kifna and his Company lodg'd the following night in his House.

The next following day Kifna and his Company walking through the Streets of Motters, they were shew'd the strong Bow, which none of the Giants had been able to manage; but Kifna broke the String of it at the first pull. Thence they walk'd towards the Court, where the Courtiers were expecting the coming of the King; these seeing a whole Troop of Country Fellows, would not allow them Entrance into the Court; but pining Kifna back roughly, he struck 10 of them (among whom were two Colonels) down to the ground, so that they expir'd at his Feet, and their Souls were conserv'd immediately to Heaven, a Favour he bellow'd upon the Souls of all such as were slain by his hands.

Ragia Kans being inform'd of all these Transactions, and almost reduc'd to despair, order'd a Turret to be erected upon the Back of an Elephant, furnisht with two Warlike Engines, to be manag'd by as many Men. He order'd the Guide of the Elephant, that as soon as he saw Kifna coming to the Castle, he should send out the Elephant to trample him under feet, or else endeavour to kill him by the means of the Engines.

The following day Kifna going towards the Court, the Guides let loose the Elephant upon him; but Kifna not only rogu'd him in his full Career, but also putting his Foot against his Trunk pull'd out both of his Teeth; afterwards seizing him by the Tail, swung him three or four times round his Head, and then dash'd his Head against the Stones. Ragia now finding himself reduc'd to the last extremity, and engag'd with Anger, address'd himself to his two renown'd Generals Kanismadoor and Mofhck, telling them, that since they had eaten his Bread so many years, it was now time to shew their Fidelity and Bravery, and to deliver him from his mortal Enemy.

Accordingly they having sent a Challenge to Kifna, he appear'd at the appointed time and place, where a most fierce Combat ensued, which remain'd doubtful for three hours, till at last Kifna threw them (one after another) with such a prodigious force to the ground, that the Blood, and with it their Souls, gush'd out of their Mouths.

During the Combat Ragia Kans happening to look over the Wall of the Castle, no sooner saw Kifna, but he thought he heard a Voice telling him, that he was the Perfoun who should at once take away his Life and his Crown. He was scarce return'd into his Apartment, when News being brought him of the death of his two Generals, he commanded every one to betake themselves to their Arms, to fight against Kifna, offering a great Reward to any that could deliver him up into his hands either dead or alive. Accordingly the whole City rose in Arms, and engag'd Kifna without the Castle Gates, but were not able to conquer this invincible Hero.

For Ragia Kans having in the mean while order'd Kifna's Parents to be whipt with Siambokken, or bra's Scourges in his presence: Kifna (according to his Omnificency) being not ignorant of the matter, leap'd over the Wall into the Palace, where finding Ragia Kans sitting upon his Throne, he got hold of his Head, and presst it to the ground till he broke his Neck, and to comminuate the matter, gave him three or four terrible Blows which beat out his Brain.
The next thing he did, was to send his eldest Brother to deliver their Parents from their Captivity, who finding the Guards fled, brought them to Kifna, where they receiv'd one another with mutual Embraces; Kifna declaring his Sorrow for their Sufferings upon his account, and these declaring themselves amply rewarded with the sight of his Person. Kifna having put Ongelen Ragia Kan's Father in his stead, return'd with his Parents, Brothers and Companions to their usual Habitations, where he put himself under the Tuition of a certain learned Brahman, having chosen a certain poor Scholar named Sedamma for his Attendant at School to carry his Books and Writings.

There liv'd at that time at Mottera a certain Merchant, a Relation of Kifna's Mother, whose Daughter call'd Conia being married to Ragia Dandan, King of Efentapour, had brought forth five Sons; the first-born whereof his Father had obtain'd by his Prayers to Inher the King of the Celestial Spirits, the second from Bramma, the third from the Wind, and the two last from the famous Hero Efjonwacoum.

The five Brothers did at a certain time undertake a Journey with their Mother to Mottera, to visit their Grandfather, where they contradicted something of Acquaintance with Kifna, and frequently reverenced him. About the same time the Women of Goggel, and of the Village inhabited by the Cowherds, were very earneit in their Solicitations for Kifna's return, without which they said they neither could nor would eat or drink.

In the mean while the five Brothers having receiv'd the unwelcome News of their Father's Illness, were forc'd to return to Efentapour; and the fatal Exit of Ragia Kans and so many of his Giants being come to the Ears of Jerajjanda his Brother-in-law, he resolv'd to revenge the same to the utmost of his Power. Accordingly having gather'd a Body of 95000 chosen Horfe, he laid Siege to Mottera; but Kifna having by his frequent Sallys quite ruin'd his Army, took him Prisoner at last, but knowing that he had by his constant Prayers obtain'd from Bramma that he should live 100 years, and at laft be kill'd by one Kifja, he releas'd his Prisoner, who having soon gather'd another Army, besiegl Mottera a second time, and was worsft again as before by Kifna. The fame he continued to do sixteen times, till all his People being slain in the Wars, he paffed through all the Corners of the World to raise new Forces, and meeting with the famous Giant Stalinder, he put him at the head of his Forces, and fo forc'd the Siege of Mottera a 17th time.

The situation of Kifna's Houfe was such as to be plainly discover'd in the Camp, as from thence he had a full Prospect of their Army. Kifna having polst his Brother at the Entrance of his Houfe, he happen'd to be seen by the Enemy's General, who mistaking him for Kifna, advanced towards the Houfe: Kifna who saw him coming at a distance, considering with himself, that in cafe he should fail by his hands, his Soul must go fraightways to Heaven (a favour he thought him unworthy of) run out of the back-door, making the bell of his way to a Cave of a certain Brahman about 4 Cea from Mottera; this Man had by his continued Prayers obtain'd from Bramma, that if any one should disturb him in his Devotions, the fame should be consum'd to Ashes. Kifna being not ignorant of this, and seeing his Adversary pursu'd him, entered the said Cave, and throwing a piece of Cloth over the Brahman's Head shelter'd him behind it. The Giant who follow'd his Footsteps, soon after enter'd the Cave, and finding the Brahman cover'd with with a piece of Cloth, gave him two or three sound Boxes on the Ear, telling him, that he should take that as a Reward for his care in hiding Kifna in his Cave. Retreat, Retreat, said the Brahman, before I uncover my Face, unless thou wilt be consum'd by Fire. Then taking away the Cloth, the Giant was immediately in a Flame, and burnt to Ashes. Kifna return'd to Mottera, and having routed Ragia Kans Brother's Forces, he took him Prisoner; but in respect of Bramma's Promife, did himfelf him soon after.

Kifna in the mean while considering that Jerajjanda was to live 100 years, and that consequently he would not lay aside his Designs against Mottera, it happen'd that Wifjuchre the Son of Bramma being come from Heaven to give Kifna a Visit, and asking him what it was he would request of him? He anfwer'd, Build me a City in all repects like that of Mottera; which he did accordingly the fame night in an adjacent Liffon, being altogether like that of Mottera, except that this was of Gold instead of Stone. Kifna being inform'd thereof by Wifjuchre himfelf, over-whelm'd the In-
habits of Aottera with so heavy a
Sleep, that (unknown to them) he car-
ried them with all their Cattel, and Ra-
gia Ongfon their King to this new City,
unto which he gave the Name of Do
erca, leaving Sedamma his old School-
fallow and Attendant behind him in a
certain Village, which since has got the
Name Sedaminaper; which done, he re-
turn'd with his Brother to Aottera.

By this time the Giant Sialinder having
gather'd a vast Army, sat down before
Mottera; but Kifna and his Brother af-
ter having kill'd a great number of the
Enemy, flying a Retreat were par-
f'd by Sialinder's Forces, till coming to
a high Mountain they vanish'd, and re-
tir'd to the City Darvara; and Sialinder
being thereby become Master of Mottera,
settled his Residence there.

In the mean while Kifna's School-fellow
being married was grown so poor, that
he was forced to sell his Clothes to buy
Victuals. Being almoift reduc'd to de-
pair, his Wife advis'd him to take a
Journey to his old School-fellow Kifna,
who did not question what commi-
ferate his Condition. How is this possi-
ble, reply'd the Husband, being quite
naked and not fit to appear before any
body? Kifna, answer'd the Wife, does
not desipile the poor, go and take a
handful of Kan  along with thee for a
Prefent.

The Husband follow'd his Wife's Ad-
vice, and went to Darvara, who was no
sooner enter'd the Street where Kifna
lived, but being discover'd by him from
a Window, he came out to meet and em-
brace him, and carrying him into his
House order'd him to be wash'd and pro-
duced with new Clothes. Kifna ask'd
him whether he had brought him any
Presents. Being a poor Man, reply'd Se-
damma, I had nothing to give but this,
which my Wife sent to thee, in hopes that
the Gods would not refuse the meanest
Prefent. Kifna receiv'd it kindly, and put
it in a Corner of a Cottage belonging to
one of his Neighbours; and at the
same instant Sedamma's Cottage was
turn'd into a spacious Palace: His Wife
was much surpriz'd at this change, but
imagining that it was done by Kifna, she
search'd all the Corners of the House,
and where-ever she turn'd her Face found
such a vast quantity of Gold and Silver,
and of Robias, that she had sufficient
wherewithal to provide herself with
Servants, Proviiions and every thing in
proportion to the Grandeur of her Pa-
lace. Sedamma being ignorant of what
had happen'd, return'd full of Melancholy
from Kifna, ruminating upon the Road
whether he had not best leave his Wife
and Children; but soon recollecting him-
selv, that he ought not to lay the whole
Burden upon his Wife's Shoulders, and
depair of God's Mercy, he made the
best of his way homeward: but ap-
Proaching the Village, he was amaz'd to
see the Change that had happen'd since
his departure, which made him doubts
that he had mis'd his way; but finding by
some undeniable Circumstances that he
was in the right, he went into the Vil-
lage, where finding instead of a Cottage
of Straw a Royal Palace, he lodg'd af-
to-nih'd, not knowing which way to turn,
till being discover'd by his Wife out of a
Window, she sent one of the Servants to
defire him to enter; which he did, and
being kindly receiv'd by his Wife and
Children, he ask'd the exact time of this
sudden Change, which happening (as
far as they could guess) precisely at the
same time he present'd the Seed, they
paid their Devotions to Kifna, distribu-
ted Alms among the Poor, and liv'd in
great Plenty for a long time after.

CHAP. VIII.

A King's Daughter in love with Kifna, sends him word of it. Kifna delivers
10000 Royal Virginis, and cures the Leprosy.

S sometime after Ragia Bhieneck King of
Pareep had a Son and Daughter born
him, the first named Robbeniya, the other
Robbery, who being grown up, the Fa-
ther was very desirous to have his Daugh-
ter well match'd before his Death. A-
mong others he consult'd with upon this
matter, there was a certain Brahman
named Naret, much celebrated for his
Wisdom and Learning, who being de-
 sist'd by the King to inspect his Daugh-
ter's Hands, and to foretell him by the
Art of Chiromancy, who should be her
Husband; Naret having taken a full view
of the Lineaments of her Right-hand,
told her, Blesst Virgin! who best ordain'd
to be the Spouse of the holy Kifna. The Father rejoiced at the highest degree, told this good News to his Son, who being of a contrary Sentiment, reply'd, that he would never suffer so beautiful a Creature to be married to a Country Clown.

It is to be observ'd, that the Soul of Sthana, Ram's Spouse, being transplanted into the Body of this Virgin, in order to be espoused to Kifna; this young Lady was not inoffensive thereof, for which reason she had resolved to think of no body else but Kifna; which her Brother being resolved to prevent, he sent to the Giant the King of Mottara, that in case he was inclined to marry his Sister he should come with all speed, his Father intending to marry her to Kifna. The Giant ravish'd at this joyful News, order'd a most magnificent Equipage of Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen and Chariots to be got ready, and attended with Trumpets, Hautboys, Kettledrums, and other Musical Instruments, and a numerous Retinue, set out from Mottara.

No Sooner were they come within two days Journy to Rochemy's Father's Residence, when she, not knowing what to do in this Exigency, thought fit to give notice thereof to Kifna by a Letter, which she order'd one of her Servants to deliver to the first Brahman he met, in order to carry it to Kifna; the Contents whereof were as follows.

Oly Kifna! worthy to be beloved of me and all the World: Being resolved to be nobody's but only yours as long as I have Breath to draw, I thought fit to let you know, that my old Father likewise wisteth nothing more than to see that happy day; but my Brother, who has more Ambition than Piety, having sent for the Giant of Mottara to marry me, and being come within two days Journy of our Residence, I desire you to provide against their Attempts, nothing being able to resist you Divine Power.

Your Highness's always devoted,

ROCHEMY.

The Servant having brought a Brahman to the Princess, she by a Prefent of a Golden Difh fil'd with Robias, and a promise of more if he perform'd his Errand, engag'd him to undertake the Task: Accordingly he went full speed for 5 Cos, when being somewhat tir'd he sat down under a shady Tree, to refresh himself with a draught of cool Water, and falling asleep, was carried by Kifna to Davarca. The Brahman awaking out of his sleep, and finding himself at Davarca, soon guess'd the truth, and going straight to Kifna's House, deliver'd the Letter at his Feet. Kifna had no Sooner read the Letter, but assuming the shape of a Man with four Arms, and taking his Bow and Arrow, he got upon his Cow with the Brahman, and so set out on their Journy from Davarca.

In the mean time the Giant approaching to the Residence of his pretended Spouse, was met by her Brother, and conducted into the Palace; and Kifna arriving soon after near the City, refell'd herself under the shade of a Tree near a Pagode, whence he sent the Brahman to Rochemy to give notice of his arrival, who rewarded him with vast Presents for his Fidelity.

Rochemy knowing that her Brother was in the Evening to make a Cavalcade with her pretended Bridegroom through the City (according to the Custom of the Benjans) she resolv'd to lay hold of this opportunity to escape their hands: For this purpose she entreated her Father, that being now arrived to the Age of nine years, she might offer her Sacrifice to the Goddess Rabani. The Father having granted her Request, she took a Difh full of Pearls, and with two of her Attendants went towards the Pagode, whether her pretended Bridegroom and her Brother would needs accompany her, but being without the Temple whilst she perform'd her Sacrifice; which done, she came out of the Temple by the Door, where she knew Kifna had pac'd himself, who no Sooner saw her appear, but he took her up and carried her away.

At the Outcry of her Maids the pretended Bridegroom came with his whole Attendants to snatch her from him, but Kifna receiv'd them so courageously with his Bow and Arrows, that they were forced to retreat with the loss of several thousands of their best Men. Rochemy's Brother seeing the Bridegroom defeated, would nevertheles try his Strength with Kifna, and coming up with him was a going to cleave his Head with his Scythe-ter, but Kifna having disarmed him threw him upon the ground, and after having given him some Blowes, ty'd him Neck and Heels together under his Cart, and so made his Entry into Davarca, where he was receiv'd with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy. Rochemy's Brother was
was released at her request, and Kifna conflagrated his Marriage with great Pomp in the City of Davares.

Sometime after it happen'd, that a very strong Elephant being feiz'd by a Crocodile in a certain Cfferm or Pond where the Elephants us'd to drink, a furious Combat enfl'd, which put all the Elephants that were Spectators thereof into no small Confusion. At last seeing they were not able to assist their Companions, and pres'd with Hunger, they went away, and left the poor Elephant in the Lurch. He seeing himself thus destitute kept on struggling with the Crocodile, fending up at the same time his Prayers to Vishnum to deliver him from the Jaws of the Crocodile.

But it being then the time of Kifna's appearing upon Earth, he heard his Prayers after 20 days, and fending for Garroude to carry him immediately to the Pond, he threw his Weapon at the Crocodile, and cutting off his Neck releas'd the Elephant, who kneeling before Kifna, he told him he should ask what he pleas'd, and it should be granted. Nothing, reply'd the Elephant, but that I may go immediately to Heaven, being quite weary of this World. Kifna granting his Request, took him into his Palankins, or Litter, and carrying him to Heaven, ordered Garroude to convey him immediately back to Davares.

About the same time one Ragia Bassettaenpat having two Wives named Somuta and Surifa, the first brought forth a Son named Droe, and the other one named Rafeosterone; but Surifa being most belov'd by her Husband, Somuta, when her Son Droe was about five years of Age, sent him very neatly drefs'd to pay his Respect to his Father, who being extremely delighted with him, highly car'd for and fet him in his Lap. Surifa having got notice thereof, sent immediately her Son to the King, whilft he remain'd at some distance to observe what pass'd. But the King being so much taken with Droe, that he scarce look'd at the other; Surifa enter'd the Room, and upbraiding him with Ingratitude, made him fend away Droe and take her Son in his Lap.

Droe exasperated to the highest degree at this Affront, went away without making his Reverence; and making his Complaint to his Mother, told her, that he was joolved to retire into a Defert to spend his time in Prayers. The Mother did all she could to dilliswade him from it, but in vain; for taking the next opportunity of his Mother's absence, he got privately out of the Houfe. He had scarce travel'd 2 Co's from the City, when being met by the Learned Brahman Naret, he ask'd him whither he was going? He anfwer'd, As young as I am, I have taken a Resolution to retire from the World, where I find there remains nothing but Malice and Envy: Then relating all that happen'd to him, he told him, that he was resolv'd to pass his days in the Defert.

Go on my Son, reply'd Naret, thou wilt be heard by Kifna: Then going forward, he came to a Forest, where seeing a Mango-Tree, he repos'd himself under its Shade, and spent three days and nights in Tears, Prayers and Fainting. Kifna mov'd with Compallion at his tender Age, appear'd to him, asking what made him pray with so much Fervency? Droe proflrating himself at the feet of Kifna faid, O Divine Kifna! my Request to thee is, "That the Affront given me by Surifa may turn upon their Heads, that the fea be a Slave to my Mother, that I may fucceed my Father in the Kingdom, and after my Death be plac'd in some pelfant place you fhall choose for me."

Kifna anfwer'd, Thy Prayer is granted, go return to thy Parents, Surifa shall live a Slave to thy Mother, thou fhalt fucceed thy Father in the Throne, and after thy Death I will place thee in the Heavens in the form of a Star, that shall remain for ever in the Firmament, and ferve the Mariners for a Guide. Droe having paid his Reverence to Kifna, return'd full of Joy to his Father's Palace. The old King, who had been almoft distracted at his absence, receiv'd him with more than ordinary Satisfaction, and for ever after fhew'd some Affectiion to his Mother, that Surifa was in comparison of her no more than a Slave, and after some years surrendered the Kingdom to him. He rul'd very fortunately for many years, and after his Death was plac'd among the Stars, being the fame the Benjan call to Dro, or this day Dro Kataras, i.e. Stella Polaris, the North-Star. or the North-Star.

It happen'd some time after, that Ragia Nerkaifer, a moft Potent Monarch, having conquer'd 16000 Kings, kept them clofe Prisoners with their Wives and Daughters; these offer'd their conftant Prayers to Kifna for their delivery from this Oppreffion. Kifna considering that they having fpent three years in Prayer, it would be high time to deliver them, fent for Garroude, whom he order'd to carry him to Nietskanda, where he
was no sooner arriv'd, but he told the
King Norkeswar, that unless he released
the Royal Captives, he must pay for it
with his Head. The King answering
Kifna with Threats, they prepar'd both
sides for a Combat: For Kifna having
kill'd those that were sent against him,
the King himself at the head of a strong
Troop, attack'd Kifna with great fury,
who kill'd every Man of them except the
Ragia, who perfiling in his Obstinacy,
had at last his Head cut off by Kifna,
who releas'd all the Prisoners in an in-
fian, and among them 16000 Royal
Virgins, who prostrating themselves at
his feet, he gave them leave to return to
their Parents, or where else they pleas'd:
But they desir'd to stay with him, im-
ploring his Protection, which being gran-
ted by Kifna, he carried them to De-
vara, where he built a Seraglio for their
Reception, wherein each Lady had her
own Apartment.

In the Country of Amnaramo liv'd a
certain zealous Ragia named Amarch,
who having publish'd a general Faft by
beat of Drum (according to the Custom
of that Country) the fame was observ'd
with the utmost Striftness. It happen'd
that the Brahman Doerwaffa paling that
way the fame day, he was invit'd by the
said King to stay there till the next day
after the Faft-day.

The Brahman complying with the
King's Requeft, he sent for some of his
chief Brahmans to know the exact hour
when they might begin to eat: These
having consulted their Books, and told
the King, that the juft time would be
two hours after Sun-rifing; he invit'd the
befoemention'd Brahman againft that
time to a Collation. But the Brahman
miffing the appointed hour, the King
went to the River to walk himfelf; but
finding after his return, that the Brah-
man was not come yet, he advis'd with
four of his Brahmans what was best to be
done, who told him, that if he let flip
this lucky hour all his Failing would
avail him nothing, advising him at the
fame time to take only a little Water
and a Leaf of the Tady-Tree, till the
Brahman fhould come.

This Brahman Doerwaffa having a Pro-
phetic Spirit, was not ignorant that the
King had eaten fomething in his abfence,
and therefore went to the King, asking
him why he had put fuch an Affront upon
him? The Ragia was for excufing the
matter, but to no purpofe; for the Brah-
man going out of the doors gave him
this Cutre, That he might from head to
foot be cover'd with Boils and the
Leprof; which being fulfill'd in an in-
flant upon the unfortunate King, he pray'd
to Kifna to deliver him from this Evil,
but in vain, his Evil encreafing every
day, fo that at laft being quite tir'd with
Life, he resolv'd to put a Period to it
by Fire. Every thing being got in readi-
nefs for this purpofe, Kifna appeard to
him, asking what was his Requeft? He
reply'd, to be freed from my Diftemper.
Kifna cur'd him not only of his Leprofy,
but alfo turn'd the fame into a Fiery
Wheel, which following the Brahman
Doerwaffa where ever he went, put him
into fuch a fright, that he offer'd his
Prayers to Ragia Inder to deliver him of
this Fire: but Ragia Inder telling him,
that he muft apply himfelf to him who
was the Author thereof, he made his Ap-
lications to Bramma, from whom hav-
ing receiv'd the fame Anfwer, he im-
plor'd the Affiftance of Kifna, begging
him to pardon his fudden Paffion, and to
deliver him from the Evil he had been
pleas'd to lay upon him. Kifna chiding
him for his unruly Paffion, advis'd him
to lay the fame aside for the future, and
then deliver'd him from the Plague of the
Fiery Wheel.

CHAP. IX.

The Origin and Qualifications of Droepet. She binds up the Wound of Kifna.

Suffifter forc'd out of his Kingdom. Droepet exil'd with her Brothers, and
fed by the Sun. They come to Court. Their further Translations.

In the Country of Efamnapur liv'd a
certain Ragia named Pandoom, whose
wife was call'd Doocoy, and by her a hundred Sons,
the eldest whereof was named Derfende.

In the Country of Ranfandoes liv'd at
the fame time a certain King nam'd
Droepet, whose Daughter was reputed
the moft beautiful Woman that ever was
seen. Ragia Pandoom happening to die
left behind him five Sons, the eldest of
which
which succeeding him in the Throne, one of the other four was put to School to a certain Brahman, to be instructed in all matters relating to their Divinity. The Daughter of Rugia Droepeti being now come to a marriageable Age, her Father was not a little solicitous how to bellow his Daughter to the best advantage: For this purpose he sent his Meffengers to invite the neighbouring Kings and the chiefest Brahman to a great Feast, and caused a long Poll to be erected, with a strong Bow underneath, and a Fif in the top, in the same manner as we have mentioned before in the Story of Ram.

Kifna appearing here among the rest, yet would not attempt the Bow, having promised his Affiance (upon this account) to a certain Brahman named Ariefling, he manag'd the Bow with that dexterity, that he shot down the Fif, and receiv'd a fine Necklace of Pearl from the hands of the Bride.

One time Droepeti seeing a Cow pass through the Fields with five Bulls following her, she fwood amaz'd at the Novelty of the thing, as she thought; this coming to the Ears of Campogia the Cow of Plenty, she was so offended thereat, that she told her she would make her to be thus purs'd by five Men. The King entertain'd his Guests with a splendid Feast, but the Bidge groom having made a Vow not to enjoy his Bride till after his return home, they came no sooner to his own Houfe-door, but being met by his Mother, he told her that he had bought something along with him: Then, reply'd the Mother, your two Brothers must each have his share: That can't be, return'd Ariefling, for it is a Woman. That signifies nothing, answer'd the Mother, what I have once faid is impoffible to be recall'd. Ariefling full of Grief told his Brothers what had happen'd, who abominating the matter, communiated the fame to Droepeti.

It happen'd afterwards, that Kifna having invited the Panfpendaows with her Mother, and Droepeti to dine with him at Davaorca, as they were walking after Dinner in the Field, Kifna had a mind to cut some Sugar-Reeds; but cutting his Finger, all the Standers-by call'd for some Linen Rags to tie it up: But Droepeti immediately tearing a piece of her Golden Brocado'd Gown, the ty'd it about his Finger. Kifna (according to his Omnificency) knowing how many Threads there were in the piece she had torn off, viz. 999, he told her that she should have as many Garments of Cloth of Gold as there were Threads in it. They then took their leave, and tho' Kifna knew well that Droepeti was still a Virgin, yet he took notice of it.

After their return home, one Senbem, Brother-in-law to Droepeti, began to be much out of humour, alledging, that Suffixer was not the rightful Heir of the Throne; for, said he, the Duettucet by reason of his Blindnes might be incapable of the Government, and therefore Pandoum was put in his Head, yet after his Deceafe Suffixer his Son could not succeed him, the right of Inheritance of the Crown belonging to the eldest of the hundred Sons of Duettucet, and consequently to Derfende his eldest Son. This gave occasion to pitch upon some way to reform Derfende to his rights; and knowing that Suffixer was much addicted to play at Dice, they look'd upon this as the means to encompass their Design: Suffixer having been for some time a Favourite of Kifna, grew so ambitious as to despife him at last. Kifna remembering this Affront, whilst he was playing with Derfende, to order'd the matter that Suffixer loft all his ready Mony, whereby being eeg'd on more and more to recover his loss, he at laft threw at all, and loft his Estate and Kingdom.

It had happen'd some time before, that Derfende being in Suffixer's Palace, look'd into Droepeti her Apartment, which being pawn'd with Glass (a thing he never had seen before) he took it for Water, and would not venture to go in. Droepeti perceiving his Error, told him, how, Are the Sons like the Father? Is the whole Family blind? which put Droepeti into a rage, that he swore he would revenge it with the first opportunity.

Derfende remembering his Oath, whilst they were at play purpofed to fer as much Mony against Droepeti as he would defire; which being agreed to, Derfende won that Stake likewise. Things being come to this pafs, he propos'd to Suffixer that he would lay all he had got of him at one Stake, provided he would engage, that in cafe he did win it, he would choose a voluntary Exile for 12 years. Suffixer in hopes of better fortune, confenting to the Propofition, they threw the Dice, but Fortune frowning again upon Suffixer, Derfende remained in Posseffion of all.

By this time Derfende remembering the Affront Droepeti put upon him in her Apartment, order'd her to be flripp'd stark naked, and to expofe her to the view of all.
view of his servants. The disentranced Droepeti reduc'd to this extremity, implor'd Kifna's Assistance to relieve her from the shame she was likely to undergo, putting him in mind of his Bounty after she had torn her Garments for his sake. In the mean time the Servants being employ'd in undressing Droepeti, they had no sooner pull'd off one of her Garments, but another succeeded in an instant; which continuing thus 990 times, they were seiz'd with such an Astonishment, that they entreated Derfienede to desist, lest Kifna should give him some severe proofs of his Anger; which had such an influence upon Derfienede, that he dismissed her without any further harm.

The time of the appointed Exile now approaching, the five Brothers with their Mother Sendary and Droepeti left their Native Country; but beginning to want Provision upon the Road, Droepeti paid her Devotions to the Sun to supply their Wants. The Sun commiserating their Condition, fill'd them every morning a Vessel with Virtu's, sufficient to feed 1000 Men. At last coming to a certain Village call'd Widowomugan, they lodge'd in the House of one Widomoongarre, where she left her Mother, who was grown so decrepit, that she was not able to follow them.

Thence wandering through vast Deserts without meeting either with Man or Beasts, they at last came to a pleasant River, where whilst they were reposeing themselves, they faw a certain famous and learned Brahman named Derwafo, walking along the Bank of it at the head of 1000 Brahman's his Followers; who being not ignorant (by his Skill) who they were, after the usual Salute immediately address'd himself to Suffusfer, telling him, that he and his Company had a mind to take a Dinner with him, which Suffusfer approving (truffling to the Bounty of the Sun, and the Brahman Piety) he desir'd them to come, which they promis'd to do as soon as they had wash'd themselves in the River.

Droepeti understanding what had happen'd, had recourse to the Vessel, but finding it empty, knew not what to do, but advis'd them to have recourse to Kifna's Bounty: Accordingly they sent forth their joint and fervent Prayers to Kifna, but finding no relief, and the time of the Brahman coming being near at hand, they resolv'd rather than to be expos'd to such Shame and Confusion as this, to make a large Wood Fire, and therein to put a Period to their miserable Life.

They went to work immediately, and having gather'd a sufficient quantity of Wood, Droepeti was shewing the vehem the way, and thevse following to tread in her footsteps.

Kifna then seeing their Constancy fopt them, and asking what was their Grievance? Suffusfer reply'd, O Kifna! who knows every thing, you can't be ignorant of what has happen'd to us today! Kifna answer'd, Let me see the Vessel that was presented you by the Sun; which being produc'd, Kifna view'd it on all sides, and finding a Grain of Rice on the brim he eat it, and by its multi-tplying Power gave it such a Virtue, that it not only satisfied him, but also the Brahman and his 1000 Followers, who thank'd Naccod, the youngest brother of Suffusfer (who was sent to bring them to Dinner) that tho' they had not the least Appetite to eat since they had been washing in the River, yet they thank'd his Brother for his good Intentions.

This unfortunate Company having thus wander'd for nine years through the Deserts, at last resolv'd to try their fortune at the Court of King Weraart, of the Tribe of the Ketjcris in the Country of Messtesdir. Suffusfer being the first that went to King Weraart, being demanded who he was? he ask'd the King whether he had not heard of the five Brothers Pupspendats? The King replyng, he had; he told the King, that he had serv'd them as their Historian, and that if the King would receive him in the same Station, he would relate to him the Adventures of that King, how he had lost his Kingdom at Dice, &c. The King pleas'd with his Proposition, order'd him to stay at Court. The second Brother encourag'd by his Success, address'd himself likewise to the King, telling him that he had serv'd Suffusfer in the quality of a Cook, who ordering him to dress a Dish of Meat, he did it accordingly, and pleas'd the King so well, that he made him his head Cook.

The third, who was an excellent Bowman, thought fit to lay his Bow and Arrows aside; and appearing in the Presence of the King without any Weapon, told him, that he had serv'd Suffusfer in his Prosperity in the quality of a Brahman, but being now forced to bear his share in the Misfortunes of his Master, he came to shelter himself under his Royal Protection. The King being taken with his Discourse, receiv'd him into his Service. The fourth, after having paid his Reverence to the King, told him, that
that he had been Gentleman of the Horfe to Sufiifer, in which Station he was receiv'd by the King. The fifth Brother not knowing what to lay in his own behalf, told the King, that he had been Shepherd to him, in which Station he was likewise receiv'd by King We-
ar.

Dropefi being now alone, made likewise her Applications to the King, alledging that having serv'd in the quality of a Maid of Honour in the Court of Sufiifer, she hoped to be receiv'd among the Ladies of the Court, which was willingly granted her. Having thus continued two years in their respective Stations, they began to revive their hopes of fec-
ing their Native Country again, there being but one year more to the end of their Exile.

But Desiende finding the time of their Exile near expiring, sent out certain famous Wrestlers to try their skill with them. These palling through several Countries, had vanquish'd many of the Royfas, and in scorn carried their Pictures ty'd to their Knees: Coming at last to King Weraart's Court, they challeng'd and kill'd the King's Brother-in-law, and were for doing the fame to the King, who rather than hazard his Perfon, offer'd them his Picture to be carried in Triumph upon their Knees. But Suf-
fiifer being inform'd of the matter, told him, that such a piece of Coward-
dice being unworthy of the Name of the Ketteris, he advis'd him to match him with his head Cook, whom, as he said, he had often seen wrestle floantly at the Court of Sufiifer. The King extremely pleas'd at this Pro-
position, ask'd the Cook, whether he durst engage with one of these famous Wrestlers; who having answer'd, Yes, and the appointed time being come, they went to it bravely, and held it for a considerable time with equal Advantage, till at last the Cook found means to twit-
his Arms back, and fetting his Foot against his Rump, threw him backwards, and kill'd him upon the spot.

Desiende had no sooner heard this unwelcome News, but he sent his Uncle with 200000 Horfe into King Weraart's Country, to drive away all the Cattel; which being done accordingly, and no-
tice thereof given to King Weraart, he put himself at the head of 600000 Horfe, and overaking the Enemy in a great Plain, a bloody Battel ensued, but his Forces being routed he was taken Prisoner by the Enemy.

Vol. III.

The Prince overwelm'd with Tears, enang'd the Cook who had so lately obta-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so lately ob-

The Prince overwhelmed with Tears, engaged the Cook who had so late...
Feast, with mutual demonstrations of Friendship; and being provided with all Necessaries for their Journey, returned towards their Native Country.

But whilst they were upon the Road, Sufjuffer repenting of his former Pride, Pats 17 frequently sent his Prayers to Kifna, acknowledging his Crime, for which he owned he had been deservedly punished by him; but the time of his 12 years Banishment being now expired, he promised to serve him with all humility, if by his Assistance he and his Brothers might be restored to their Native Country. Kifna well satisfied with this Acknowledgment, appeared to them, asking what was their Request? Sufjuffer answered, That Desfende may be put out of the Throne, and I be plac’d there in his Room. Kifna having promised him his Assistance, said that they had best send a certain Poet (who stood by) to demand the Kingdom of him. The Poet went accordingly, demanding the Kingdom to be restored to the true Owners, the term of the 12 years Banishment being now expired. But Desfende answer’d, that he did not know the Pann Pendando’s, and was resolve’d to keep his Person in spite of them; and so bid the Poet to go out of his Presence. Kifna understanding this Answer, told them, Perhaps he has taken it amiss, that we have not sent to him a Person of a higher rank. The Pann Pendando’s reply’d, that they were ready to throw themselves at his feet, if they thought he would grant their Request; which being approved of, Kifna promised to go along with them in Person.

C H A P. X.

Kifna lodges with a Brahman: Goes to the Court of Desfende, who engages in a bloody Battel with Sufjuffer, and is routed. Droepet is enjoyed by five Brothers. Kifna visits divers wicked Kings. The Conclusion of his Reign.

At Ejienapour liv’d a Brahman named Wadder, who fed upon Alms; his Wife was call’d Frediwee, both Persons very zealous in their Devotions to Kifna; who being not ignorant of their Zeal, resolv’d to bless them with a Visite: Accordingly he came to the Cottage of the poor Brahman, who after having prostrated themselves at his Feet, brought some Rock Water (according to the Custom of the Country) to wash his Feet. Kifna told them he intend to dine with you, and so laying himself down, Kifna wished to pretend to sleep, with an intention to observe all that pass’d in the Cottage. Ragia Desfende hearing of the coming of Kifna to this poor Cottage, before he had visited his Court, forbade all the Inhabitants under pain of death, to furnish the poor Brahman that day either with Money or Provisions. The Brahman being in great necessity would fain have pawn’d his Brafs Kettle and Fryingpan, but nobody daring to lend him any Money,
or give the least Provisions, he returned in a very melancholy Poultere. His Wife bid him not despair, telling him, that Kifna knowing their Poverty, would accept the Will for the Deed; and so ordering him to go into the Garden to gather such Herbs as were there, and allowed them to eat (for the Brahman dare not eat all sorts of Herbs or Roots, as for instance, the Beets, because they are red, and resemble Blood) which being done, the drest'd them, and having awaken'd Kifna, offer'd it to him upon a Pyjarg Leaf; Kifna ask'd them, Have you nothing else? I supposed you would have made some Cakes: The Woman answer'd, that their Poverty being such as not to permit them to do it; Kifna bid her look backwards, where seeing in a Corner a fine Basket of Fruits and Sweetmeats, she prostrated her self at his Feet.

Thus fasting together, Kifna ask'd them after Dinner, what they requessted of him? The Brahman reply'd, No thing, but that I may serve and love thee with a sincere Heart, that I may never cease to pray to thee, and that when my Soul and Body must be parted, my Zeal for thee may nevertheless continue with me. Kifna reply'd, All this shall be granted thee; and because thou hast prefer'd Piety before Riches, you shall likewise have your full share of them. He had no sooner spoken these words, but the Brahman's Cottage was in an instant chang'd into a magnificent Structure; and Kifna present'd them with as much Gold as was sufficient to maintain them in great plenty all their life-time.

Kifna after having once more imparted his Blessing to his Hoff, departed, taking his way towards the Caffle of Derfiende, it being then just three hours before Sunset, the usual time for the Kings in the Eastern Countries to give Audience to their Subjects. Kifna was receiv'd with a great deal of Reverence by some of the Court; but the King looking upon him with an indifferent Eye, ask'd him, When he came into the City, and why he would not pay him a Visit before the poor Brahman? Kifna reply'd, Riches are of no value to me, the meanest Cottage of a Believer I prefer before the most sumptuous Palace of a King: And why then, said the King, would you come to Court? It did come, reply'd Kifna, in the Name of the Panfsendauns, to demand thy Kingdom, their 12 years Exile being now expired. The King answer'd, I know them not, neither will I deliver the Kingdom. Kifna told him, that if he would not, he should at least allot a Village for their Maintenance: I will not give them the breadth of a Foot, answer'd Derfiende; then prepare your self, said Kifna, you must fight for it.

The Panfsendauns hearing this Answer, a Board prepar'd for a vigorous War, and having fought for engag'd King Weraat, and the potent Regist Dropet (Dropeti's Father) in their Quarel, with four other Kings, they attack'd Derfiende, who having drawn up his Horse in a great Plain, a fierce Battel ensued, which lasted 18 days, Kifna fighting in a Chariot drawn by Oxen.

In Derfiende his Army was a famous Warrior named Caran, who having (by his confant Prayers) obtain'd a prodigious Strength from Kifna, did perform Wonders in his Chariot: Kifna engaging him at some distance, order'd Erfende (who fat with him in the same Chariot) to break the Wheel of Caran's Chariot, which being done accordingly by a strong Arrow, Caran came down out of his Chariot, but whilst he was busy in mending the Wheel, was by the same Erfende shot with an Arrow into the Breast: He drawing the Arrow out of the Wound, cry'd out to Kifna, And is this the Reward thou givest me for so many Offerings? Kifna answer'd, Have Patience; The Giant Caran is the first of the Troublesome World; and to allow thee a place in Heaven, whither I am going to meet all the Believers (my time upon Earth being almost expir'd) after I have purged the World of the wicked. Caran was no sooner flain, but the Victory declar'd against Derfiende, whose Forces were all slain upon the spot (as were King Weraat, and King Dropet on the other side) and among them Derfiende himself, with his 99 Brothers. Thus the Panfsendauns being return'd to the Kingdom, they pay'd their confant Devotions to Kifna, who from thence return'd to Davares.

All this while Dropeti had liv'd without the knowledge of any Man; but Peace and Quietness being now return'd in the Kingdom, the five Brothers were concerting all possible means how to enjoy Dropeti, without Inceft. At last a certain Brahman named Williamana, proposed the following Expedient. The Year, said he, has 360 days, which divided into five equal parts, each amount to two Months and 12 days: And it being your Mother's Will that the five Brothers should have an equal share in Dropeti,
Drupet, Sufiuer must cohabit with her the first two Months and 12 days; and the other four Brothers successively each his two Months and 12 days: But to wipe off the stain of Incest, Drupet must after the Expiration of each respective term of two Months and 12 days purify her self three times by the Fire; whence it is evident, that the Pagans ascribed to the Fire a purifying Quality; from whom the Persians questionless took that Doctrine, and the Roman Catholics their Purgatory. This being approved of by the joint Consent of the five Brothers, it was further agreed, That he who should transgress his limited time, should be banished for 12 years. But Sufiuer willing to appease the Gods by Sacrifices, in consideration of the great Eflation of Blood occasion'd by his Restauration, consulted the Gootts (a certain Order of the Brabmans,) who advised him to institute a solemn Feast, offer Sacrifices, he liberal to the Poor, and to maintain a certain number of learned Brabmans, to read and explain their holy Writings. Sufiuer obey'd, and performed every thing with all imaginable exactness, ordering a Hole to be dig'd, which he fill'd with Sugar, Butter, Sandelwood, Milk, Rice and Betel, and offer'd Roses, Flowers, Spices, and other rich Incense.

This done, he invited Kifna to a sumptuous Feast; and asking him, what Acknowledgment he was able to pay him for the many Favour he had receiv'd at his hands, Kifna answer'd, Take a white Horse with black Ears and a yellow Tail, and fallen a Paper on his Head with the following Lines written in golden Characters: "Whoever meets me and lets me pass un molested, shall worship me and Kifna, who will reward their Piety; but whoever stops me, let him prepare to fight. He further told him, that he should give him his Brother Erfiende for his Companion, his intention being to purge the World of the wicked, during that short time he had to stay as yet upon Earth. The King obey'd, and having presented his Brother with a Chariot, and put him at the head of a good Body of Horfe, he took his leave of Kifna, who went his way, the Horfe leading the Van without a Guide.

This Horfe pass'd through many Kingdoms, where every one that did read the Incription, pay'd Reverence to Kifna: But coming into the Territories of Sindera, who having receiv'd several Signal Obligations from Kifna, feiz'd upon the Horfe, by that means to engage Kifna to come to his Court: Accordingly Kifna, &c. (who knew his Intention) visited him in his Court, where being reverenced and presented by the King, he gave him his Blessing, and so set forward again to the King of Sudannia.

This King stopping the Horfe worship'd Kifna, alleging, that he did not do it to engage with Kifna, but to try his Strength against Erfiende: Kifna accepting his Excuse, Erfiende drew his Bow and shot an Arrow into his Breast. The King lifting up his Eyes unto Heaven, and tearing the Arrow out of his Wound, cry'd, O Kifna! doft thou thus reward thy Adorers! My Soul must now transfer into another Body. No answer'd Kifna, thy Soul shall ascend to Heaven in an instant, and enjoy eternal Bliss.

Hence he travel'd to the impious King An Jalawau, who stopping the Horfe, and bringing his Forces to fight against him, were all slain upon the spot. Next coming to King Selsawu, he follow'd the footsteps of An Jalawau, and had the same Fate. Afterwards they came to Mottes, the Residence of the famous Giant Ragia Jersingle, who had been formerly defeated no less than 18 times by Kifna. This Giant having fortified Mottes with high and strong Walls, drew out his Forces into the Field, himself being cover'd with a Cuirass, or Armour, that was both Sword and Shot-proof. Both Armies engag'd one another with such fury, that the like had never been seen before, with such various Succes, that it remain'd dubious who was likely to be the Vainqueur, the Night putting an end to the Battel for that time.

Kifna being sensible that it would be a hard task to kill this Giant as long as he made use of this Armour, got with Erfiende over the City Walls, having He leaps over the Walls of Mottes, In this posture they feated themselves near the Pagan, where the Giant us'd to wash himself, who coming thither ask'd them, What is it you two devout Men defire? ask and you shall have it, be it what it will. Kifna reply'd, That Kings were apt to promise much more than they intended to perform. The Giant answer'd, that was never his Custom, desiring them to ask what they pleas'd, it should be granted: The disguis'd Kifna then ask'd the King to give him his Hand as a token of his Sincerity, which the King having done accordingly, All that we ask of thee, said he,
he, is, that whenever thou engage'st again against Kifna, thou shalt not put on thy fhot- 
wore Armor. The King (tho fulpeching the matter) answ'rd, Well, since I have 
given my word it shall be done, provided 
that he who engages in a single Combat 
with me shall bring no Bow and Arrow; 
but if he will fight with a G'rs *, or try 
his Skill with me in wrestling, I am 
ready to answ'r him.

Kifna and Erfiende disapp'red without
answering one word, and Erfiende's Skill 
lying chiefly in his Bow, he engag'd Er-
fiende's Brother (a famous Wrestler) in 
his stead. The Combat was so equal, 
that the night parting them they reter'd 
the whole Decifion of the Quarrel till 
next day; being both equally tire'd with 
wrestling, they fought with the G'rs the 
next day; they engag'd most furiously all 
the day, giving one another most terri-
ble Blows, but with equal advantage, 
so that night approaching, they were 
forced to defer the final Decifion till the 
third day: Then it was that the Giant 
exerting all his Force, gave such frequent 
and terrible Blows to Rhijm Erfienden's 
Brother, that being ready to faint, he 
was knock'd down several times: But 
imporling Kifna's Affiance, he was en-
dow'd with new Vigor, fo that recover-
ing his Strength, he attack'd the Giant 
The Giant JerashinQ ariell, and at laft laying hold 
Jerdung of his Legs, tore him asunder, with his 
JerashinQ 
Entrails hanging down upon the ground.

Kifna's Forces feeing this Spectacle, at-
tack'd his Army, and flew them all upon 
the spot.

Kifna in his return being met by Saffu-
fter, was entertain'd by him in a Garden 
without the City, Erfiende at the fame 
time prezenting him with a Garland of 
Flowers, Kifna being highly gratify'd 
with him, faid, Difire what you think 
fit. But Erfiende excusing himself, Kifna 
told him, That his time upon Earth being 
expird, he intended to grant him what-
ever requir'd he could make. Then, reply'd 
Erfiende, befow one of your Wives up-
on me. Kifna answ'er'd, Take my Chariot 
and go to Davaresi, vifit all the Cham-
bers of my Seraglio, and which of the 
Ladys thou findest without me, take her 
for thy own. Erfiende went inftantly to the 
Seraglio at Davaresi, and entring the ftrong 
Chamber found Kifna talking with the 
Lady; then going to the fcond, he found 
him thcre likewise; and fo in the third, 
fourth, and all the rest: Being ftruck with 
Amazement, he return'd to the Garden 
where he had left Kifna, and protating 
himfelf, faid, O Kifna, thou keft the true 

God, and prefent every where, pardon my 

Errors! Kifna giving him his Blessing, 
told him, he fho'd perferv'e in his 
Prayers, and fo return'd to Davaresi.

Kifna afterwards feeing the Cowherds 
multiply to 56 Kariool (each Kariool mak-
ing 100 Laks, each whereof is 100000) 
or 56000000 living Souls, and that 
they had encrease'd as well in Iniquity 
as well in Number, he was highly in-
cens'd againft them, declaring that he 
would root them out, not by his or other 
Mens hands, but their own.

It happen'd that a great number of 
them being invited to a Feast where Kifna 
was alfo prefent, they were fo full of 
wantonness, as to ramp upon the pre-
cious Flowers call'd Maffou and Cafjonks 
(affording a moft delicious Tiniture for 
dying) with their Feet. Not contented 
thus, it being a Moonhiny Night, they 
contriv'd to ridicule the famous Prophet 
Ruchi, whom they faw sitting very 
thoughtfully under a Tree. For this 
purpose they pur a Basket under a certain 
Man's Clothes, dref'd like a Woman, 
and carrying her to Ruchi, ask'd him, 
whether this Woman was to bring forth 
a Male or Female Child? He not minding 
them the firft time, they pull'd him by 
the Arm, and ask'd him the fame Queflion 
in a very rude manner a fecond time; 
when being as it were awaken'd out of 
his Penliveness, he told them, he fhould 
bring forth an Iron Bar which fhould 
break all their Skulls. He had no fpacer 
forfe these words, but the difguf'd Man 
was flaifi'd with moft intolerable Pains, 
which did not ceafe till he had brought 
forth an Iron Bar. Being amaz'd at fo 
ofen Accident, they had recourfe to 
Kifna, who order'd them to go to the 
Village of Permflpatang, feated upon the 
River, where they fhould find a Stone, 
wherewith they muft rub the Iron Bar 
till it was reduc'd to Poudcr, and then 
throw it into the River. They did as 
they were order'd, but no fpacer had 
them throw the Poudcr of the Iron into 
the Water, but the whole River was 
fill'd with Reeds or small Canes, as if it 
had been a Forest: They gave an account 
of it to Kifna, who told them it was well.

It happen'd upon another Felkivid, that 
the young Tribe being merry together, 
one of the Company took up one of these 
Reeds from the ground, and striking 
another over the Head in fteft, he faw 
him drop down dead before his Feet: 

The Friends of the deceaf'd taking up 
another fuch Reed, ftruck the other 
young Fellow over the Head, who like- 

wife
wife falling down dead, his Friends did
the same to them, and so one to another, till they were all kill'd; according to the
Prediction of Ruchi the Brahman.

Kifna having now fulfill'd his Office in
rooting out Wickednes among Man, sent for the Pantependans and Dropeis,
and their Mother to Davoreca, where he
told them, that having selected them as
well as his Wives from the rest, he would have them go to the Mount Hemanful
Permer, whence they should be taken up
into Heaven. Accordingly they went
with Kifna's 16000 Wives to the said
Mount, the Peak whereof nobody could
reach but Suffarter; however they were all
together drawn up intempibly through
the Air into Heaven.

What we said before concerning some
obscure Remnants of Knodw among
these Pagans of Chrift.

The Benjans tell us, that Kallenkyn is
a white wing'd Horfe, standing upon
three feet only in Heaven, holding one
of the foremost Legs up without inter-
million. They say, that at the begin-
ing of this Transformation the Benjans
shall live piouly and happily, but by de-
grees turn to all manner of Impiety and
Wickednes for 40570 years: Then, say
they, this Horfe is to trample upon the
Earth with his right fore Leg with such
a force, that the Serpent Signagie being
no longer able to bear the World, the
Tortufle finding the whole Burden laid on
her Back, will run to the Sea and drown
the World, which is to be the Conclu-
sion of the lafl Period of the World;
after which the first is to begin again:
For it is observable, that all the Eastern
Pagans believe the Eternity of the World,
allowing only some Changes from one
time to another.

The Whiteness of this Horfe intimates
the Cleeannes, its Wings the Adicity and
Agility, and the Horfe it self the
Strength of the God Vifnum; it being
certain, that the most of the Indian Pagans,
and especially the Malabars, are black
themselves, yet they have a peculiar
eftime for the white Colour, as may be
seen in the White Cow of Plenty, call'd
Cunco-
Camdoega, and the famous White Elephant of the King of Siam, mention'd in the first Book. Thus Virgil describes Turnus his Horse to be white; and of the Strength, Activity and Excellency of a Horse there are many Passages to be found both in sacred and profane History. The Wings attributed to this Horse seem to be done in imitation of the Pegajus of the antient Pagans, which was plac'd by them likewise among the Stars. What they say of the World's being cast into the Sea by the Tortoise, appears to have some relation to Noah's Flood. And it is observable, that according to the Doctrine of the Malabars, before the last Metamorphosis of things, there shall be such disorders in the World, that

\[\text{Yyyyy}\]
the whole Race of Families and Tribes shall be confounded. They say there shall but two pious Kings be remaining upon Earth at that time, viz. the Kings of Pappi, and of Afari.

Thus much of the God Izora and Pisnum; we must also say something of the third, viz. Bramma, who owes his Origin to Quvelnga. Rogerius deduces his Origin from a Flower-pot, but the Commentator upon Rogerius had sufficiently shewn that Tamara is quite another thing. Tho this Opinion seems to agree in some respect with what Father Kircher says in the 9th Transformation of Pisnum, viz. that he was transform'd into Lotum, being a certain Product of the Sea, and the opinion of the Egyptians, of Thales
The East-India Pagans.

Chap. XII. the East-India Pagans.

Thales and the Stoicks, who acknowledg'd the Water either the Principal or the Nourisher of every thing.

The chief things attributed to Bramm [sic] by these Pagans are, that he has not only created the World, but also determines the Duration and Times of all created Matters: And as they also acknowledged him the Son of God, and the Supreme Governor of Angels, may even ascribe to him a human Nature; so it is evident, that these Attributes must have their Origin from what they have heard (the perhaps confuted) of Jesus Christ the Son of God.

They represent it with four Heads, but say he left one by Ixora's means to punish his Pride. Hence it is that the Brahman now adays have no more than three Books of the Vedam, the fourth which treated of God being lost.

For the first of these Books treated of God, and of the Origin and Beginning of the Universe. The second, of those who have the Government and Management thereof. The third, of Morality and true Virtue. The fourth of the Ceremonials in their Temples, and Sacrifices. These four Books of the Vedam are by them cal'd Roggo Vedam, Jadura Vedam, Sama Vedam, and Tarawana Vedam; and by the Malabars, leca, lecivay, Sanan, and Adaravon. The loss of this first Part is highly lamented by the Brahman. They also attribute to him the Preservation of all created things; whence the modern Brahmanas ascribe all the good or bad Fortune which befalls Mortals here upon Earth to the Direction of Brahman, who they say has also prefix'd every living Creature his time of Life and Death.

They further say, that not only the several Worlds, but also the different Families and Tribes have their Origin from the Origin of Brahman. The Super sensible World they say came out of his Brains or Face; for these Pagans acknowledge certain Celestial Orbs, with Arisotole. The second World they say did come out of his Eyes; the third out of his Mouth, the fourth out of his left Ear, the fifth out of his Tongue and Guns; the sixth out of his Heart, the 7th out of his Belly, the 8th out of his Privy Parts, the 9th out of his left Thigh, the 10th out of his Knees, the 11th out of his Heels, the 12th out of the Toes of his right Foot, the 13th out of the Ball of his left Foot, and the 14th out of the Air that surrounded him.

The Brahman say they are the Product of his Brains, and the Nairos or Soldiers, of his Feet; as the Exafris (a

fort of Kings) are out of his Arm, which is the reason that they never make the same low Bows before their Kings as their other Subjects, but have the Privilege of sitting down in their Presence. Unto these 14 Worlds as many divers forts of People attribute their Origin:

1. Such as are endow'd with Wisdom. 2. Those that are provident in their Actions. 3. Those that are eloquent. 4. Such as are cunning and designing. 5. Drunkards and Gluttons. 6. The Generous and Brave. 7. The Idle and Lazy. 8. Whore-makers and voluptuous Persons. 9. Laborers, Artificers, and Handicrafts Men. 10. Peasants and Gardiners. 11. The Pariahs, and other forts of nasty People, who they say came out of the Heels of Brahman. 12. Thieves, Murderers and Robbers. 13. Those that oppress the Poor. 14. Those endow'd with peculiar Qualities, and an active Spirit. They further say, that they can judge by the Physiognomy of a Person, what part of Brahman he was come from. Of the Worlds and the seven Seas we shall say more presently.

The Malabars say, Brahman has two Wives, Sarojody and Quatriy, who are both barren. The first being his own Daughter, has given occasion to a Proverb among the Malabars, You must not do like Brahman. The Equipage, or rather Carriage of Brahman is a certain Bird, call'd Annan by the Malabars; for these Pagans attribute to every one of their Gods a certain Horfe or Carriage call'd Waldarn, which carries them from place to place. They further say, that this Bird Annam, if Milk mix'd with Water be fet before him, he will drink the Milk without touching the Water, an Emblem of such as know how to distinguis Good from Evil.

They relate many other fabulous things, as for instance, That Brahman after a Period of many Ages, is to die and be reviv'd; that he has certain Deputies or Assistants, the chief of whom is Dercu-dra, the Head of all the Governors of the seven Worlds which are beyond our World, met below the Heavens, or Brahman's Residence: In these Worlds (say they) the Believers live after their Death. They allow that some things of leffer moment, such as Herbs, Cucumbers, &c. have been created by others, but that all things of moment owe their Origin to Brahman, who loft one of his four Heads, because he had told a Lie to Ixora, and several such Absurdities more.

Yyyyy 2  CHAP.
CHAP. XII.

Of the Creation, Quality and Division of the World, according to the Opinion of the Learned Heathens.

The Benjams and Malabars constitute God the Creator of the Universe, for they frequently give God the Title of Creator of Heaven and Earth. We told you in the preceding Chapter, that they attribute the Creation of the World to Brahmas; whereunto we will now add, that they say, the Power of creating the World was communicated to him by Vishnun. They believe with Epicurus and Metrodorus, more than one World, of which before; besides which they make seven great Seas. 1. The Water-Sea. 2. The Milk-Sea. 3. The Cream-Sea. 4. The Butter-Sea. 5. The Salt-Sea. 6. The Sugar-Sea. 7. The Wine-Sea. The Paradise they place in the Water-Sea; the Priests and Jogyes belong to the Milk-Sea; the Volupious in the Cream-Sea; the Fortune and Blessed in the Butter-Sea; the Merciful in the Salt-Sea; those who are Liberal in giving Alms in the Sugar-Sea, and those that live in great Plenty in the Wine-Sea.

Notwithstanding this general Opinion, the Brahams maintain, that the World was produc'd from an Egg; of which opinion it seems were also the antient Egyptians, the Thebeans, Orpheus, Plato, and the Persians.

The Malabar look for the Origin of all things in the Privy Member of their God, which being too large, he could not enjoy his Wife Chatti, wherefore he was forced to cut it into 18 pieces, which turn'd into divers sorts of Arms; but the Blood which flowed thence produc'd the Sun, Moon, and Stars; and some few drops falling upon the ground, the Rifes, and other sorts of Flowers: But all living Creatures, both rational and irrational, were brought forth by Ixor'd cohabiting with Chatti.

The Brahams further are infected with a ridiculous Opinion, that the World is not round but flat; and that consequently the Terrestrial Globe is not enclos'd in, or surrounded by the Air, but limit its Extent by the Horizon that is obvious to our sight; for they maintain, that the Heavens are the uppermost half, and the Earth the lowermost of the Egg-shell; whereas it is that they consider the Heavens as immovable, and the Motion of the Sun, Moon and Stars (unto whom they attribute peculiar Souls) to be like the Fishes at Sea in the day from East to West, and in the night from the West (not below but along the edge of the Horizon) to the North, and so again to the East. If you object, that according to their Supposition, the Sun must never cease to shine: They answer, that to the North there is a vast ridge of Mountains call'd Mahameru or Merouma, behind which the Sun, Moon and Stars withdraw from our sight. They add, that the World rests upon an Ox, who when he has a mind to ease himself, he throws the World from one of his Horns to the other, which occasions what we call Earthquakes.

They are also grossly mistaken in the Computation of the Extent of the Earth, which the Brahams say, is from North to South 100000 Joxenas; whereas it is beyond all doubt, that the whole Circumference of the Globe amounts to no more than 44000 Genn. Miles, reckoning the 15 of these Miles to a Degree, of which there are 360. They also constitute no less than five Elements, adding the Heavens to the rest; in which point they follow the footsteps of Arisftote, who calls the Heavens the first Element. These five Elements both the Brahams and Benjans reverence like Gods, because, say they, they enter into the Composition of every thing upon Earth; whence they allot every one of them his peculiar Wihanum, or Horse. They have also invented no less than seven Padallas, as they call them, or subterranean places (not unlike the Purgatory and Limbus Patrum of our Modern Roman Catholicks) which inferior Worlds are known among them by these following Names, Adela, Bidela, Sudela, Taladelam, Sedelam, Makadelam and Padelam; and are inhabited by Men who receive no other Light but what certain Serpents carrying very bright Stones on their Heads afford them.
The modern Brahmans, in imitation of the antient Egyptians, Thracians, Druids and Germans, believe, that the Souls were not such from Eternity, but created by God, and kept as part of his Essence, till after the Creation of the Earth, they were infused either into Men or Beasts. Concerning the Pythagorean Doctrine of the Transmigration of Souls (so generally receiv'd among the modern Pagans) we have had occasion before we speak in the Description of Ceylon; we will only add in this Place, that the Mahabars say on this Head. They are of opinion, that this Transmigration of the Souls from one Body into another is instituted by God as a Punishment for our Sins, which continues till they are either conveyed into Heaven or Hell; they say, there is a certain Judge, nam'd Chitra Pata, who judges of the Actions of Mankind when they lie upon their Deathbed, and determines according to their past Actions, whether the Soul of the deceased shall transmigrate into a Dog, Cat, Crow, Cow, King, Brahman, Serpent, &c. So that in case a Person in his Life-time has done a notorious Injustice to another, his Soul shall be transplanted into the Body of a Slave of the offended Party. The Reason why they abstain with so much Strictness from all sorts of Meat, is no other, than that they are afraid, as Tertullian expresses it, that in feeding upon a piece of Beef, they may eat a piece of their Father or Grandfather.

These Pagans have their Pagodes or Temples erected to the Honour of their Idols; in the choice of the Places, and manner of the Building, they follow rather their Infinit or pretended Inspiration, than any general Rule or Method. These Pagodes are on the Coast of Malabar most commonly built of Marble, and on the Coast of Coromandel of very large square Stone; such is the most celebrated Pagode at Rommanakelj, a vast Structure, and endow'd with vast Revenues, by the great conflux of Pilgrims that continually resort thereto, of which I have been an eye-witness myself. The Pagodes of the Malabars are generally cover'd with Copper, adorn'd with Balls gilt on the top; within and without stand their Idols with many Heads and Arms, surrounded on all sides with Serpents. The Pagode is enclosed by a Brick-wall, for the Reception of the People, who don't enter the Pagode, but perform their Worship in the Court, as the Jews did in the Hall of Solomon. Hence it is that the Gates are well guarded, being commonly either of Marble or covered with Brasses, with the Figures of Elephants, Tygres, Bears and Lyons upon them; and on the Frontispiece many dreadful Heads of Lions with Hogs'Tusks, representing the Idol Patagali, Isara's Daughter.

These Pagodes are not only maintain'd by the Prefents that are constantly made, but have also a constant Revenue from the Customs of all Commodities bought or sold, an exact account whereof may be seen in Rogerius, t. 2. c. 10. These Pagans have also a great Reverence for their Pagodes; whence it is that they will not enter a Pagode with their Shoes or Slippers: and they always have their Cushions at the Entrance of the Pagodes to cleanse themselves before they enter; jun't as the fame is practis'd among the modern Mahometans in their Mosques, and as the Jews had the Brasses Seat belonging to the Temple for the Levites to wash themselves in. Linfoton mentions, that the Pagans Priesls in Calecut beforehand those that are entering the Pagode with Holy Water, like our Romant Catholicks. The Pagans in Coromandel have abundance of small Pagodes on these Places, where they burn their dead, whereof I took particular notice at Negapatam; and in Banians the richer fort maintain frequently small Chappels for their private use. Of the Pagodes in Pegu, see Cap. Bali; of those of Japam, Caron and Almeyda; and of those of China Ferdinand Pinho.

Their Custom of washing themselves daily, seems not only to be introduced for the cleaning and cooling of their Bodies, but chiefly for the purifying of 'em from their Sins; for as these Pagans make a Distinction between venial and mortal Sins, they regulate their washing accordingly. The first they are clean-
fed of by dipping the Head under Water, whereas to purify themselves of the others (viz. such as include the Los of Life or Family, and fall under the Cognizance of the Civil Magistrates) they dive the whole Body under Water: Their Confessions (being to them the fame as our ten Commandments) are:

1. That those of an inferior Rank must not touch those of a superior Quality, and the greater the Difference the more is the Diffiance; whence the inferior People cry out in the Streets Tintilar, i.e. *don't make your self unclean,* and those of superior Rank Pope, Give me; for if any of the common Sort happen to touch a Person of a high Rank, he becomes unclean, and must wash himself with Water.

2. Those that touch a dead Carcase, hay even any of the deceased Kindred, within fifteen days after, become unclean.

3. Those that touch a Woman in Childbed, or the Child;

4. Or a Woman that has her Monthly Times, till the fourth day.

5. All such as are become unclean, if they touch another he becomes so likewise.

6. If one that is unclean eats Rice before he has cleansed himself, he loses the Advantage of his Family, and commits a mortal Sin.

7. Persons of Quality commit a mortal Sin, if they eat Rice boil'd by one of an inferior Rank.

8. The same it is, if he lies with a Woman of a low extraction.

9. The *Brahmans,* the all of the same Tribe, yet are not permitted to eat with one another; thus if any one touches with his Right Hand (wherewith he eats) his Neighbour, it is a venial Sin, because that Hand is unclean by touching the Rice; the fame it is, if the Figleaf (which they use instead of a Twine thread) touches his that fits next to him: but if but one single Grain of Rice should happen to fall upon the Figleaf of the others, he must not eat it, without committing a mortal Sin.

10. Immediately after Dinner or Supper, they take away the Figleaves, and the leaff Grain of Rice that perhaps may be fallen upon the Ground, which is laid up together in a certain place, because all the Remnants are unclean. The Place where they have eaten, they purify with Cows Dung; and if the leaff Grain of Rice should be left behind, he that touches it, becomes unclean immediate-ly on that part of his Body which touch'd it, which must be purified by Water. Thus if any body puts his Finger into the Mouth, nay if two Persons of a different Rank meet at a Cifern, if but one Drop of Water that has touch'd the Body of him that is of an inferior Degree, happens to fall upon him of a superior Rank, he becomes unclean, and is guilty of a venial Sin.

Their Ceremonies observ'd in washing are: First of all they fancy, that the Stone on the e'dg of the Cifern is *Bramma,* the Place where they wash is *Pijnum,* and the Cifern it self *Ixora.* They enter the Cifern quite naked (their Privities being cov'er'd only with a Leaf) and write with their Fingers the Syllable on the Water, and then with three Fingers cast up a little Water into the Air, intimating, that *Ixora, Pijnum, and Bramma* have bathed themselves there: at the same time pronouncing these Words, *Tottum quemca bitten pirv, i.e.* By the touching of this Water I have cast away my Sin. Then parting the Water with both their Hands, they dip their Hands in it, and thereby believe themselves cleansed from all their Sins committed by touching. Afterwards they cast some Water with both Hands towards the 8 parts of the World, as a Sacrifice to the eight Guardians thereof, say the *Siri Prayde,* wash their Faces three times successively, saying, *Purify me;* this done, they throw likewise some Water towards Heaven, as a Sacrifice to the Sun; and having wash'd their Hands and Feet, take a small Quantity of the Ashes of Cowdung in the left Hand, which being mix'd with a little Water, they say *Sudamaga, i.e. be clean.* Furthermore, as they suppose the Left Hand to be the Earth, and the Right the Heavens, and the inside of the Hand the Place of Propagation; they lay the Right Hand clofe upon the Left, saying, *Let this be the end of the World;* and as they believe that at the end of the World, *Ixoreitta* is to be transformed into an Egg, they imagine that the Contanct between their two Hands repreffes the laid Egg, whence (after having paufed a while) they takeaway the Right Hand, saying, *Heaven and Earth are separated;* and then write with the Forefinger of the Right Hand in the Ashes contain'd in the Left, the two Syllables ja ra, intimating the Contet between the Fire and Air in the Egg, in carrying the Heavens to the top, and the Earth underneath. This done, they lay their Hands below the Navel,
Navel, on the upper orifice of the Stomach, upon the Breast, Front, Head, and Crown of the Head, and afterwards upon the inferior Parts of the Body; they likewise touch the Eyes, Ears, Feet and Heels with their Fingers, extending now and then their Hands, as if they were going to give something: they likewise shew their empty Hands to the three Guardians of the World, and afterwards besmearing themselves with Ashes with three Fingers of the Right Hand (in honour of Bramma, Vijnun and Ixora) on the Breast, Front and Shoulders, they then reckon themselves clear and purified of all their Sins. If you ask them, what makes them use all these Ceremonies, they give for answer, That they have two different Laws, viz. the Carma and Namba, one whereof contains Instructions for the inward Service of God, the other for the exterior or Ceremonial part. They add, that Perxi Rana, when he made the Sun reside from the Coast of Malabar, did recommend in a most peculiar manner the observance of the Carma to the Malabars, whence Malabar to this day retains the Name of Carma pum, i.e. the Country of Carma.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Holy Ashes used in anointing themselves, and of their Festivals.

The Ashes of Cowdung are a thing in such request among the Indias-Pagans, that they with it besmear every Morning, their Front, Breast and Shoulders; every King maintains in his Court a certain Person, who every day early in the morning exposes a great quantity of these Ashes upon a Fig-leaf in the Market-place, when every one that pleases comes and takes some part thereof for his use; of these Ashes they also offer daily Sacrifices to their Gods. The Jogyes attend constantly near the Pagodes, with a whole Bag full of these Ashes, which they distribute to the People, who in return give them some Alms. They always appear besmeared with these Ashes, in which consists a great part of their Holiness, their God Ixora being also besmeared with these Ashes; the reason whereof, as they relate it, is this.

We told you before, that Ixora or Quiven, having undertaken to keep Quiven's Commandments, the Ashes which settled within the Shell, render'd Ixora immortal. Vijnun being desirous to enjoy the same Prerogative, seiz'd upon a Cow, and carrying her to Calaiga, Ixora's Residence, he flatch'd away some of these Ashes; which Ixora perceiving, he struck out several of her Teeth by a Blow he gave her; which falling upon the Earth, produced a kind of large Water Melons, call'd Ahobacu by the Portuguese. However Vijnun keeping close behind his Cow, he gather'd the next Dung, and burnt it to Ashes; whence it is that to this day these Pagans have so great a Veneration for the Cowdung, that they believe it purifies every thing upon Earth. The said Cow brought forth a Bull-calf, unto which Ixora gave the Name of Irxiyatou, and used him instead of a Horse. The Malahor Women, the otherwise pretty cleanly, yet are so intoxicated to this Superstition, that they cleanse their Chambers and their Cisterns with Cowdung.

The Samoryn or King of Calicut washes himself every day before Dinner, and when he goes to the Pagode, the way from the Cistern to the Pagode is cover'd with Cow-dung, upon which they throw Roses and other Flowers; besides that two Women each with a Pot of Cow-dung mix'd with Water, walk just before him; and the Place where he dines is afterwards conveniently cleansed with Cow-dung. They relate farther of the Cow, that it is blessed in the Tongue of her Horns, the Sun and Moon in her Eyes, Bramma's two Wives in her Ears, Ixora in her Nose, Vijnun in her Tongue, in her Thighs the Rixii, the four Books of the Vedam in her four Legs; that her Milk is the true Ambrosia or Amoriam, and her Piss the Tirtam, or the Water fit to purify themselves from their Sins: whence it is, that when they see a Cow ready to pis, they catch it with their Hands, drink a little of it, and with the rest wash their Faces. As these Pagan Kings claim the Patronage of Cows, so the Samoryn of Calicut is attended every Morning early by six Boys, all over besmeared with fresh Cow-dung, with Garland of Flowers on their Heads; as soon as the Samoryn riseth, they pay
pay him Reverence, who orders them immedi-
ately to give the Flowers to the
Cows, which they do.
They have not the same regard for
the Bulls and Oxen, tho' they make a Bull
the Father or Author of the Royal Family
of the Ecafris, from whence the Kings of
Cochin, Cranganor, Cananor, and others are
defended; they relate, that all
the Males of this Family being extinct,
a Woman of the same Tribe being be-
got with Child by a Bull, revived the
faim Family.
The Malabars alleged the following
reason for the Afnes of the Cow-dung:
They say that the Lingam (i.e. membrum
virile) of Ixora, before it was cut in pieces,
was of so long that it reach'd up to
his Forehead, let fly some few Drops
of Seed, which happening to light into
his fiery eye in the Front, was burnt to
Afnes immediately. Hence it is that in
Canara, betwixt Cananor and Mangalore,
there are to be found a certain Order of
pretended holy religious Men, living con-
tantly in the Pagodes. These appear in the
Streets quite naked, and making a noise
by the ringing of a Bell they carry a-
long with them, the Women (without
diffinition of Age or Quality, even
to the Queens) come running out to
touch their Priy Members.
That the Egyptians, and after them the
Jews, had a peculiar Veneration for
Cows and Calves, is sufficiently evident
from many Passages in the Scripture; and
the Afnes of the Red Cow are mention'd,
Befides this Purification, these Pagans
have also their meritorious Acts of
Piety; some of the Jogis carry Iron
Collars about their Necks, walk con-
stantly with Iron Fettters and Chains, and
have Iron Nails with the Points inwards
in their wooden Slippers or Sandels.
Some have been known to ty them-
selves with Ropes to a Tree, till they
expired in great Torments.
I saw 1657, one of these Jogis at Co-
lombo, whole Arms were grown to-
together over his Head, a Poleire he had
chaffed out of Devotion. Others of this
Order never sleep, but pray incessantly;
these kinds are also to be found in
Java and China.
Another meritorious Act of the Pagans
is the visiting their celebrated Pagodes
and other holy Places (like the Pilgrima-
ges of the Romanists) as the famous Pa-
gode Rammanakojel, the Adams Mountain
in Ceylon, and divers other Places at Su-
ratte, Davarca, Mottara, Cafi, Bengal,
and Ayasia, 12. Leagues from Cafi; for
which reason it is, that the rich erft
Pagodes, Jans (call'd Ammalami) and
Giftern for the Conveniency of the tra-
veling Men and Beasts.
The Malabars have a peculiar way to
merit the forgiving of their Sins; there
grows a certain Stone call'd Talagram-
na on one side of the Mount Mahameru,
near a Riverside (which the Jogis al-
ways carry about them) some whereof
contain Gold, and are then called Jerezia
Quiram; one of these carry'd in a Veil-
sl, and in another the five following
things belonging to the Cow, viz. the
Cream, Milk, Butter, Pifs, and Dung
mix'd together, call'd by them Panchavari-
am Wine, and afterwards put into the oth-
er Veilsl, wherein lies the Talagramma,
and given to any Peron whilst he re-
cites the Vedamantiram (a Prayer of five
words) purchaseth Pardon for all Sins,
destroyeth his Enemies, reconciles him to
his Friends, and procures Riches. This
Prayer is in high Veneration among
the Brahma's, which they use constantly
when they are sitting down to eat, but
no body dares to say it in the Streets: The
five Words are Parifa, Arapaifa, Vi-
masia, Udana, and Sunmasia; the first
signifies the Soul or Spirit, the second
the Posteriors, where the Excrements
are discharg'd; the third the Hearing;
the fourth Seeing; the fith the Smel-
ing.
They have also their Festivals: one of Their fect
the most remarkable Festivals of these
Pagans, is celebrated in Honour of Viff-
num or Ixora; tho' the Malabars solemn-
ize certain Festivals, as that in Honour
of Ixora's Spoules, which are not regard-
d by other Brahma's, which beginning
the 8th of Jan. continues for nine days,
the Ceremonies may be seen in Rogeri-
us, l. 2. c. 12. The Feals celebrated in
Honour of Ixora and Viffnum, are call'd
Tetnaca and Pandugra. The Gentiles,
Malabars, and Inhabitants of Coromandel
also solemnize a Feast to the Memory
of the Nativity of Viffnum, and his
Transformation into Kifna in August,
when they adorn their Houses with all
sorts of Greens, which seems to have
some Resemblance to our Christmans:
They also use another Feast to the Honour
of Viffnum, in remembrance of the
16000 Virgins; it begins the eighth day
after the Full Moon in Oct. They have
also a Feast in Honour of Viffnum's Spoule,
call'd Lafceni by thelfe of Coromandel;
this is celebrated by the Brahman Wives
in September, for nine days, when they
pray
pray for the long Life of their Husbands, and to obtain Riches. They have also two other Feasts in July and November. They observe besides this certain days, as Sacred and Fortunate, as the First day of every Month, the day of the Solstice, when the Sun turns from the North to the South. They pay every Morning their Reverence to the Sun, and having wash'd themselves three times, they threw the Water with their Hands upwards, to prevent (as they say) the evil Spirits from keeping the Sun betwixt the Mountains. The New Year they begin with the New Moon in April, as the modern Jews in the Month Abib. They call the New Years Feast Samwatfaram Panduga, Panduga signifying as much as a Feast, and Samwatfaram a Year, as Adi is the first day of the Month; for they have twelve Months in the Year, viz. April call'd Teshfaram, May Weiwicam, June Jes tam, July Ajadam, August Spawanam, September Badrapadam, October Ajvyam, November Caricam, December Margifaram, January Pontj, February Magam, March Paegowam. And because these 12 Months are not equivalent to the Months of the Sun, they have every third Year a Leap-year, consisting of 13 Months, which we have only once every four Years.

Besides the Names of every Month, and of every day in the Week, the Malabans have a peculiar Name for each day in every Month. They have also peculiar Names for each Year, as far as sixty Years, unto which they add the Word Samwatfaram, signifying a Year, which however is often left out for Brevities sake; then they lay Prakara the First, Pinawa the Second, &c. Tjata the Sixtieth, meaning the Samwatfaram or Year. They compute by 60 years, just as the Greeks do by their Olympiads; they also name the Days of every Week (like the antient Pagans) after the Planets; thus Suria signifies to them the Sun, and Jendra the Moon, when they call Suria Warm the Sunday, and the Monday Jendra Warm.

They divide each day into 30 Hours, just as the Gentiles divide their Day and Night into 24 Hours, some whereof they account fortunate, and some unfortunate. Of the Pagan Feasts you may consult Carolina, chap. 22.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Fasts days of the Pagans, and their Origin. Their Marriages and solemn Oaths; Ceremonies used with their Sick and Dead.

As the Pagans pray constantly thrice a day, viz. in the Morning, about Noon (when they repose themselves) and in the Evening, so they have their solemn Fasts days; one of these is called Egedexi, which Word (in their Learned Language, call'd Sanskrit, or Honfret, as Kircher Riles it, which is in the same esteem among the Malabans, as the Latin in Europe) signifies as much as eleven, or the eleventh, because it is kept the eleventh day after the full Moon, and again the eleventh day after the new Moon; so that they have two of these Fasts every Month, viz. one every 15 days, when they abstain from eating all the day long, or at least till four or five a Clock in the Afternoon, when they must not feed upon Flesh, or Fish, or Rice, but only upon Fruits, Peafe, Beans, Milk, and such like, and not drink the least Strong Liquor.

The Origin of this Fast-day is ridiculous enough. They tell you, that a young Fellow much addicted to Venery, Origin of going one night very late to visit his Mistreß, could not light on a Boat to ferry him over the River; however, being resolv'd not to depart, he laid there all night, and did fell asleep, without having eaten any thing all that day. Next morning early paling the River, as he was going to his Mistreß's House, he met with a Camel just at Sun-rising, at which throwing a Stone it hit accidentally upon some Flowers, and call'd them from the Stalks upon the ground, and so he came to his Mistreß.

After some years happening to die, and being carried before Chirrapanes, he could not produce any good Works he had perform'd in his Life-time to intitle himself to the Paradise, except this his accidental falling, and the throwing down of the Flowers at Sun-rising, which he interpreted as a Sacrifice intended for the Sun. Chirrapanes after a long hearing condemned him to the infernal Regions.
gions, yet in consideration of his falling on the 11th day after the Full-Moon, having the favour granted him of abiding for some days in the Paradise, he was asked, what Paradise he would choose? He answer'd, The Woman's Paradise. Being convey'd thither accordingly, as he was in Bed the next night with one of the Ladies, he broke out into most dreadful Eulogies; and being ask'd by his Bed-fellow the reason, he reply'd, Because

I have so long a time to stay in this Paradise. The Woman who had taken a liking to him, told him, that he should rise early in the Morning, wash himself all over, and at the Gate watch the coming of the Servants of Ixora, who were then going into the Wood of Rakes, to gather Flowers for their Mutter; the bad he could to crowd in among them, and having gather'd the most odoriferous Flowers he could find, offer them as a Present to Ixora. He follow'd the Woman's Advice, and having gather'd the most sweet-freted Flowers he could, offer'd them to Ixora, who extremely pleas'd with this Present, ask'd Chitrapaten who this young Man was? he told him, he was a Peron condemn'd to the infernal Punishments: But Ixora order'd him to remain in Paradise with the same Woman, and to gather Flowers for him. Now because this young Man got into Paradise by his falling, the Pagans fall upon the before-mention'd 11th day.

They have another Faft call'd Quiverangi, which deduces its Origin from Quiven (the same as Ixora) and Rafiri, i.e. the Night, signifying as much as a Night-faft, or Quivens night: It falls out in February, and being one of their ealblack'd Falls, is kept with a great deal of strictness, they being forbid either to eat or drink, or to sleep all that night, which they spend in rehearsing the Fictions of their Gods, and walking round the Pagodes till Day-break, when they sacrifice to the Idol, and give Alms to the Poor; which done, the Faft is ended.

The Origin of this Faft they ascribe to one Beri, a famous Hunter, who going one Evening abroad to flout some Birds, got upon a certain Tree near a Cif tern, call'd Gauda, the Leaves whereof smell as sweet as Flowers: Being very eager at the sport, he tarry'd upon the Tree all night, and to pass away his time without sleep, he pull'd off constantly the Flowers of the Tree, which he throwing one after another upon the ground, one of them did fall upon Quiverangi, who happen'd just to lie under the Tree without Beri's knowledge, who return'd to his own home the next Morning.

Some years after the said Beri happening to die, and being carried before Chitrapaten the Judge of the dead, he found upon Examination, that having committed many Crimes in his Life-time by killing the wild Beasts, he was condemned to the infernal Regions. But as Jemem or Jamma the Chieftain of the Devils and his Company were hurrying him along, they were met by Ixora, who being inform'd of his falling all the night long upon the Tree Cuola, and his offering of the Flowers to Quiverangi, he deliver'd him immediately out of the Devil's hands, and sent him into Paradise.

Some tell a different Story upon this head, viz. That Beri perceiving a Tyger under the Tree, was force to remain upon the Tree all night without eating any Victuals: They also tell you the Dialogue between Beri and the Tyger; Beri it seems told the Tyger, that whereas he was not able to fast above three days, he desir'd him to let him go unmolested to his House, where he would take leave of his Wife and return again. The Tyger reply'd, No; for, said he, if I let thee come down safely, thou wilt certainly kill me with thy Bow and Arrow, which thou didst leave under the Tree whilst thou wast climbing up to fetch a Pigeon thou hadst shot before. But Beri taking an Oath by Ixora that he would return, the Tyger let him pass. Beri being return'd home, told his Wife what had happen'd, and that he must return to the Tree where the Tyger said for his coming: The Woman offer'd to go in his stead, and did his Children to be devour'd by the Tyger, alledgeing, that without him they should be deprived of all Subsistence. But Beri not approving their choice, they went all together to the Tyger, un-to whom Beri said, Purfuant to his Oath he was come to be devour'd by him: But the Woman entreating the Tyger to devour her in his stead, as not being able to fulfil without him, and the Children making the same Petition to him, the Tyger was put to such a Nonplus, that he did not know what to choose; but whilst he was ruminating upon the matter, Ixora threw a Net over them, and so drew them all into Paradise.

The third Faft call'd Tirinadira is the third kept only by the Women, having got Faft its Name from the 27th day of the 9th Month; on which day Contreven the God of Love, being kill'd by Ixora, the Women were to grieve thereat, that they would
would not touch the least Eatables all that day; and ever since keep a fast on the 27th of December in memory of this Difâster, being much about the fame time we celebrate the Feast of our Saviour's Nativity. They lay the reason why Isora kill'd this Canteven, or Cupid, was be- cause the laft was fallen in love with ParamesVri, Isora's Spouse, for which rea- fon he burnt him to Ashes with his fiery Eye on the Forehead. But the Brahmans say that Isora being for a considerable time employ'd in holy matters, and there- by become forgetful of ParamesVri, he address'd herfelf to Canteven, to infufe into her Husband fresh Sentiments of Love; but she afterwards no longer under- stood his Death, than she died for Grief: Being however brought to Life at the Foot of the Mount Timana (where the Fire for sometime after do Penance, and thence got the Name of the Daugh- ter of the Mount Timana,) Isora appear'd to her, promising to continue his Con- jugal Love hereafter. ParamesVri took this Opportunity to desire Isora to revive Cupid from the Dead, with this ad- dition, that he fhou'd remain immortal for ever after, whence they fay, that Cupid reigns all over the World by the Strength of Imagination in both Sexes; by which they seem to intimate, that as the Inclination to Love ceases in old Per- fons, it is confantly reviv'd in the young ones, and fo will continue as long as the World stands.

They have another famous fast, ca- led Mahupofa, from the Word Mafa (which in the high Malabar Tongue signifies a Mouth) and Upada a fast, being the most facred of all their Feasts, begin- ning with the laft day of October.

Such as keep this fast, having first wash'd and dress'd themfelves very clean, repair to the Pagode of Vifnum; and the next day being the 19th of November, after having chang'd their Clothes, go round the faid Temple early in the Morn- ing 101 times, and the moft devoted 1000 times. The fame they repeat ev- ery day during the whole November and December, murthering all the while by themselves the Words Naraina and A- guanaia, Sir names belonging to Vifnum. All this while they muft eat nothing but Milk and Figs, neither look upon a Wo- man, and think or speak of nothing but what relates unto Vifnum. The next following year they take the fame course, beginning with the 18th day of Decemb. and continuing till the 10th of Jan. in all 40 Days. The third Year they begin with the 1st of Jan. and con- tinue the fame Devotions till the 12th of Feb. and thus the fame succifive for nine years longer, till the Number of 12 years being compleated, they obtain a general Pardon for all their Trefpaffes.

Concerning their Marriages, Polygamy Their is, and fome other matters relating to this purpofe, we have had occafion to fay something already in the Description of Cylon; we will now give a fccount of fuch things as were not mention'd, or at leat not circumftantially in that Place. The firft is, that the Brahmans are not only at liberty to marry as many Wives as they think fit (a Privilege they al- ways enjoy'd, as may be feen out of their ancient Records, call'd Puranas) but alfo may choose their Wives out of four dif- ferent Tribes, juft as the Levites enjoy'd the Privilege of marrying in what Tribe they thought fit among the Jews.

As to their Marriage Ceremonies, fome precede the Marriage it felf, fome are concomitant to it, and the reft follow it.

The firft thing they obferve is, to con- fult an Astrologer about the Politian of the Planets, and the Time or Hour, when it is fortunate for the Bride to be married; for which reafon they alfo consult on what day of the Month, and under what Conjunction the Bridegroom is born. Next they apply themselves to a Brahmam or Prieff, who for four days succifive before the Wedding, burns a little Rice and Butter mix'd with Eggs for a Sacrifice. The time of the folemn Promife or Engagement approaching, they light a large Wax-candle, and put fome Rice upon the Table of Quenevedy, the huge devouring Elephant before-mention'd. This done, the Bridegroom throws a Necklace or Taly, with fome Gold faften'd to it, about the Bride's Neck, as a Token that the Engagement is now made; whence the Malabars call Marriage Quitha, i. e. an Obligation. The Wife after the Death of her Husband, always breaks this Necklace, as a Token that the Obligation is diffolv'd, after which the Bride falleth days.

After the Copulation is perform'd, they entertain their Friends at a Feast; but the young Couple are not bidden till about eight or ten days after; for before they can actually cohabit, they muft attend a fortunate Conjunction of the Planets; and before they enter the Bedchamber, perform their Prayers at the Door, in the Company of a Prieff, who gives them his Blessing. The next fol-
The following day, the new married couple take a piece of Cloth, cut at one end, wherewith they go a fishing in a River; the first Fish they take, they touch on the Head with a great deal of Reverence, and according as they take more or less Fishes, they shall have few or more Children; if they catch nothing, the Woman is to prove barren.

As the chief reason why they marry so young among the Brahmons, is their Fondness of a Maidenhead, so on the other hand nothing is more dispicable among them than a Maiden come to a full Age, which has introduced the Custom of begging Portions for Maidens that they may be married in time.

The Indian Kings that are not Brahmons never marry, but only keep certain Mistresses, whole Children don't inherit, may can't as much as the challenge the least Prerogative, in respect of their Nobility; so that here obtains the Axiom, Fruuit sequitur ventrem. The Kings' Sifters are generally marry'd to some other Sovereign Princes, who must fall 15 days before Marriage. The Aitros have likewise no settled Marriages, whence their Wives are stiled Paraferi, i.e. Women for many. The Brahmons take as much care to couple a Bull and a Cow together, as other People do in marrying their Children.

These Pagans perform their solemn Oaths near a Pagode, and the Brahmons of Coromandel in the Presence of a Priest, near a holy Fire, just as the Romans use to do in the Presence of their Priests, the Athenians before the Altar, and the Arcadians during the Sacrifice. These Pagans being ready to take an Oath near the Pagode, they put three Fingers of the Right Hand, viz. the Thumb, the next, and the Middle Finger, into an Eartthen Vessel fill'd with melted Butter; this done, they put a Leaf into the same Butter, which they tie close round their three Fingers; after three days the said leaf is taken off in the Presence of the King or Prince of the Country; if his Fingers are not burnt, his Adversary suffers Punishment, but if he proves hurt, he is sure to be punish'd.

They have another way of taking an Oath, no less dangerous than the former; he that takes the Oath is oblig'd to swim across the River between Cochin and Cananganur, which is full of Crocodiles; and if he that has taken the Oath escapes without hurt, he is supposed to have taken a just Oath.

In Canara they have another way, for they put some Adders and a Lemon into an Eartthen Vessel; and if he that takes the Oath, takes the Citron out of the Vessel, without receiving any harm, he has truly sworn. The Inhabitants of Formosa when they take an Oath, break only a Straw to pieces.

Whenever any body falls sick, the Patient need not fear to be disturb'd with much Physick, Bleeding, Clysters, and such like, their chief Remedy consisting in Fasting, sometimes more than is convenient. They also fend forth continual Prayers, to obtain a happy Transmiguration of the Soul, and exhort the Patient to rehearse continually the Name of God, and when his Strength fails, his Friends repeat the same in his Prefence; because the Brahmons are of opinion, that he who dies with the Name of God in his Mouth, goes directly to the Paradise: For the same reason they also distribute Alms to the Poor. If they give the Patient any Medicines, they are generally Laxatives of fresh Herbs, a little Milk Canfie (or Rice and Water boil'd together) a little Saffron, Ginger, or Leeks.

When the Patient is near expiring, they reiterate their Prayers, bespinking them with Holy Water of the River Ganges; for they say, that the infernal Judg fends his Servants to torment them at that time, and that they fend forth their Prayers to Vishnum, to fend one of his Servants to deliver the dying Person out of their Clutches.

After their Decease they wash the Corps, afterwards have his Beard, flop his Mouth with Betel and Lime, wrap him in a Shroud, and left of all dress his Eyes. Of the burning of their Dead we have spoken before, in the Description of the Funeral Ceremony of the Prince of Ceylon, and Rogerius has given a more ample account of the whole matter. Some of these Pagans bury their Dead near their Habitations, and without the Cities (like the Athenians and Romans) and cover them with great Stones, for fear the Jackals and other Wild Beasts, should dig them up and devour them.

They left and have their Heads for their deceased Friends; and if they be of Royal Extraction, all the Subjects are obliged to have their Heads shav'd. In Madabbar the next Relations don't stir out of Doors for 15 days, steep only on Mats upon the Ground, and don't alight at the usual Sacrifices. When I mention Fasting, I mean that they only eat a little Rice at Noon. After 7 days they find for
for the Barber, who having cleans'd the House with Milk and Cowpifs, and the Persons belonging to it, they gather up the Ashes of the deceased Person, after the Expiration of the 15 days; and having put the same into an Urn, they throw it with great Lamentations into the River, the Sea, or any other Water: This done, they purify the Place where the Corps was burnt, and plant there a Fig-tree. Afterwards changing their Clothes, and being cleans'd by repeated Washings, they put an end to the Mourning, except the next Heir, who continues in Mourning a whole Year, during which he abstains from Flesh, Fish, Eggs, Wine, nay even from their beloved Betel. No Person must touch his Head, neither must he cohabit with his Wife: Besides which, he is obliged to perform daily the following Ceremony; He takes a small quantity of boil'd Rice, made up in form of a little Ball, this he lays upon a Figleaf spread upon the Ground without the House-door, and taking part of another Figleaf, he bends it together, fancying all the while, that the Deceased is there present to eat the Riceball; then taking a little Rice mix'd with Butter in both his Hands, he turns his Face about, as if he were looking to put it into the Mouth of the deceased Person. This done, the Stands by clap their Hands together, a Signal to the Crows (of which there are vast Numbers in Malabar) to come to take the Ball of Rice, prepar'd for the deceased Person; which if the Crows do, the Heir is at Liberty to go to his Dinner, but if they don't, it is look'd upon as an ill Omen, and the whole Ceremony consider'd as fruitless. At the Conclusion of the Mourning, the Relations of the deceased are invited to a splendid Feast, where however they must not eat either Flesh, Fish or Eggs, and none but the richer sort are invited to partake of it. This they repeat once a Year, on the same day the deceased died, to the Memory of their Friend. I will not enlarge my self in this Place upon that most barbarous Custom of some of these Pagans, for the Wives to burn themselves alive with the dead Carcass of their Husbands, a thing still practis'd in the most populous City of Pandi; for when the Funeral Ceremony of Vinepi Nagine, the Prince of the Country, was solemniz'd with great Pomp, 300 of his Wives did precipitate themselves alive (under the Sound of Drums and Trumpets) into the same Hole fill'd with burning Oil, Butter, and other combustible Matter, which burnt both his and their Bodies to Ashes. We conclude with a hearty Wish, that these poor Wretches, quite entangled in the Darknes of Paganism, may thro his Mercy, and with the Assistance of such Magistrates as ought to keep a watchful eye over their Actions, be in time brought to the true Knowledge of the Gospel.
THE INDEX TO THE Third Volume.

A

Affront offer'd by the Dutch to the English Embassadors, 242.
Agate Stone, 657.
Agara City and Castle, 577.
Agreement between Philip Macarena and Cornelius van Sanen, 620.
Albacoras Fish in Chile, 36.
Alliance between the Emperor of Ceylon and the Dutch, 719.
Allowance of Victuals in the King's Ships at Sea, 347.
Allowance of Victuals in the King of Spain's Galleys, 351.
Almagro and Pizarro fall out, 111.
Almagro beheaded by Order of the Pizarros, 115.
Almagro affifts to conquer Peru, 406.
Almeyda the Vicroy of India's Death, 588.
Almonds in Chile, 9.
Almacanter City describ'd, 524.
Amazon's River discover'd, 104.
Navigated up to Quito, and down again to the Sea, 105.
Amazons River, 419.
Amber, 657.
Amber-greece, 828. Different kinds of it, the Goodness how to be try'd, 829.
America by whom first peopled, 64. What Light of it among antient Philosophers, 89. What in Scripture, 86. Discovery of it, and by what means, 89. Discover'd by Columbus, 403.
Anastasie Stone, 656.
Amnienam an Indian Measure, 729.
Amocks desperate Villains, 644.

A

Aconsta River in Chile, 18.
Aconchigua River in Chile, 592.
Adam's Bridge, and the print of his Foot, 650.
Admonition to Gentlemen to beware how they are drawn into Expeditions at Sea, 314.
Advantages of the Commerce between Chile and the Philippine Islands, 56. Of keeping a Fleet on the Coaft of Spain in time of War, 215. Of the Peace after Queen Elizabeth's Death, 229.
Advice of Sir William Monlon for suppressing the Argierines, 252. His advice to Subjects to comply with the King, 298. To Great Persons and unexperienced Generals at Sea, 303. For a King to ch彝 Generals, Counsellors, and Governors, 304.
Advice to plant the Island of Madagascar, 449.
Aerflin gains Dropepet by shooting, 881.

Bilines, 640.
Abuses of English Seamen, 215.
How to reftore them, 216.
Abuses in the Queen's Ships, 216.
How to reform them, 217.
Abuses in the King's Service at Sea, and bow to reform them, 370.
Account of Discoveries in the West Indies, 414.
Achiavelli Church and pleasant Village, 801.
Aconcagua River in Chile, 18.
Acunha sent to Diu takes Arabian Veffels, 592.
Admonition to Gentlemen to beware how they are drawn into Expeditions at Sea, 314.
Affront offer'd by the Dutch to the English Embassadors, 242.
Agate Stone, 657.
Agara City and Castle, 577.
Agreement between Philip Macarena and Cornelius van Sanen, 620.
Albacoras Fish in Chile, 36.
Alliance between the Emperor of Ceylon and the Dutch, 719.
Allowance of Victuals in the King's Ships at Sea, 347.
Allowance of Victuals in the King of Spain's Galleys, 351.
Almagro and Pizarro fall out, 111.
Almagro beheaded by Order of the Pizarros, 115.
Almagro affifts to conquer Peru, 406.
Almeyda the Vicroy of India's Death, 588.
Almonds in Chile, 9.
Almackenter City describ'd, 524.
Amadabat City describ'd, 666.
Amazon's River discover'd, 104. Navigated up to Quito, and down again to the Sea, 105.
Amazon's River, 419.
Amber, 657.
Amber-greece, 828. Different kinds of it, the Goodness how to be try'd, 829.
America by whom first peopled, 64. What Light of it among antient Philosophers, 89. What in Scripture, 86. Discovery of it, and by what means, 89. Discover'd by Columbus, 403.
Anastasie Stone, 656.
Amnienam an Indian Measure, 729.
Amocks desperate Villains, 644.

A